



- aug. 199 K-1 Layanon

<36640490990014

<36640490990014

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

beo drihten. fe
 fingten. & fie
 soþe Word. set
 re bot. prumde
 lazamon allone
 ne almitte godd.
 eornia peos ru
 sette Word. seg
 is fader saule.
 te. & for his mo
 to monne ther.
 ale. þat hure
 .
 oft souge þe
 m preost. al
 þeked. þe he
 gricet hette
 Wone & þe lond
 f. allæn. & for
 arcuclaus q
 loren. alðodisc
 mædre. mid pre
 þur weoren
 þousunt deade.
 Was feondli
 ic. mid erinde **Eneas d**
 boten aune
 um isand.
 en. nefete he **Alcam?**
 ac mid his drih
 toh. of kunne
 Pan duke. of
 e he to þure
 a godde scopen.

paris

Eneas d

Alcam?



LAȜAMONS BRUT,
OR
CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN;
A POETICAL SEMI-SAXON PARAPHRASE
OF
THE BRUT OF WACE.

NOW FIRST PUBLISHED FROM THE
COTTONIAN MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM;
ACCOMPANIED BY
A LITERAL TRANSLATION, NOTES, AND A GRAMMATICAL GLOSSARY.

By SIR FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H.,
KEEPER OF THE MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

VOL. I.



LONDON:
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF LONDON.
1847.

197 - 9.



PRINTED BY
RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,
RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.

ALERE FLAMMAM.



P R E F A C E.

IT will be readily admitted by those who have investigated the history of the English language, that the most obscure, and yet in many respects, the most interesting period of its progress, is that during which the Anglo-Saxon language, already from the time of Edward the Confessor pre-disposed to change, was at length broken up, and clothed with those new characteristics, in which the germs of our modern tongue are found. That this important change was occasioned solely, or even in a large proportion, by the influence of the Norman invaders, is a proposition specious indeed, but wholly untenable ; and it has been argued with every appearance of probability, that the same effects would have been produced, had William and his followers remained on their native soil¹. Assuming this to be true, it will necessarily follow, that such an organic change in

¹ See Prices Preface to Warton's *Hist. English Poetry*, p. 110. ed. 1824, who supports his argument by the fact, that every branch of the Low German stock, from whence the Anglo-Saxon sprang, displays the same simplification in its grammar. This view of the question is confirmed also by Professor Latham, who adds, that compared with the Icelandic, the Danish and Swedish do the same. *The English Language*, p. 61. 8°. 1841.

the structure of a language must have been very gradual¹, and effected by certain and determinate laws, so that to attempt to fix the exact date of the commencement of "English," is, from the nature of circumstances, quite impracticable. At the same time, it may fairly be inferred, that since within limited *data* this progressive change becomes more and more apparent, it will be possible by a comparison of the literary monuments still existing, to form conclusions not very wide of the truth, as to the periods when the features of our language in various stages became more distinctly marked. A recent and sound critic has observed, that "the stage of language is not to be measured by its date, but by its structure," and that *Anglo-Saxon* would end and *Semi-Saxon* begin, "not at any given year, but at that date when certain grammatical inflections disappear, and certain characters of a more advanced stage are introduced²." It is important, moreover, to remark, that the *preponderance* of these, and not the *occasional occurrence* of them, will constitute the difference of the language.

The materials for tracing the progress of English from Anglo-Saxon subsequently to the year 1100 are to be found in sufficient abundance, to enable us, were they all accessible in print, to mark the succession of these changes with tolerable accuracy; for although during the twelfth century original literary compositions (especially in poetry)

¹ Campbell in the Essay prefixed to his edition of the *British Poets*, in 1819, has already confuted the hypothesis of Ellis (in *Specimens of Early English Poetry*, 8°. 1801, and copied by Todd, in his edition of Johnsons Dictionary, 1818.) who would fix the complete formation of English between the years 1180 and 1216, both of which dates are assumed on purely imaginary grounds. The adoption of such an arbitrary definition, or the notion of any sudden change, is justly repudiated by Campbell in the Essay referred to.

² Latham, *The English Language*, p. 63.

are extremely rare, yet numerous transcripts and translations from Anglo-Saxon and Latin works were made at that period, and are still preserved in manuscript, by which the grammatical and verbal alterations then gaining ground are easily to be distinguished¹. The author of the "Introduction to the Literature of Europe," has remarked with justice, that "when we compare the earliest English of the thirteenth century with the Anglo-Saxon of the twelfth, it seems hard to pronounce, why it should pass for a separate language, rather than a modification or simplification of the former²." The same denomination, we know, was anciently applied to both, for the language was always called *English* by those who wrote in it, in every century downwards, from the earliest period of Anglo-Saxon literature to the time of Dunbar and Lyndsay³. It was, in

¹ Among the works here referred to may be mentioned a volume containing Ælfrics Homilies and Genesis, with some Lives of Saints, in a MS. in the Pub. Lib. Cambr. li. 1. 33; another copy of part of the same, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. VII.; copies of the Gospels in MS. Reg. 1. A. XIV. and MS. Hatton, 65. Bodl. Libr.; a Gloss on the Psalter, in Salisbury Cathedral; some volumes of Homilies in MS. Cott. Otho A. XIII. Vesp. A. XXII. Bodl. 343. Lamb. 487. Trin. Coll. Cambr. B. 14. 52; and a Semi-Saxon Herbal in MS. Harl. 6258. B. To these might be added many other volumes of rather later date, such as the *Ormulum*; the Rule of Nuns, in MS. Cott. Cleop. C. VI., Nero A. XIV. Tit. D. XVIII. C.C. Coll. Cambr. S. 15; the Lives of Saints, MSS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. Bodl. 34, etc. See some remarks on this subject in a valuable paper by Mr. J. M. Kemble, inserted in vol. ii. of the *Cambridge Philological Museum*. 8°. 1833. The same writer in another place held out the promise of a work on the History of the English Language from the eleventh to the fourteenth centuries, and it is earnestly to be hoped that he may yet fulfil the task.

² vol. i. p. 42. edit. 1843.

³ "Se þe awent of Ledene on *Englisc*, æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ̅ *Englisc* hæbbe his agene wisan." Ælfrici *Prol. ad Hept.* p. 4.—"i þe moneð þ̅ on ure ledene is *Ald Englisch* esterlið inempnet, Julius o Latin." *Legend of St. Margaret*, MS. Reg. 17 A. XXVII. f. 53^b. So also in Orm, Robert of Gloucester, Mannyng, Chaucer, Trevisa, Lydgate, etc., etc. See for the Scottish writers, Chalmers's edition of Lyndsay's Works, vol. i. p. 136. 8°. 1806.

fact, substantially the same throughout, but at different periods more or less affected by the changes in its grammatical inflections and orthography, as well as by the omission of certain words and phrases, and the introduction of others derived from foreign sources. But as in architecture it has been found advisable to adopt terms to designate particular periods of style, so in regard to the English language various terms have been used to discriminate the periods during which it existed in a more or less advanced stage. It is unnecessary to notice the discrepancies of different writers on the relative duration of these periods, but as a matter of convenience, perhaps the following divisions may be suggested:—

Semi-Saxon¹ from A.D. 1100 to A.D. 1230.

Early English ——— 1230 ——— 1330.

Middle English ——— 1330 ——— 1500.

Later English ——— 1500 ——— 1600.

State It is to the first of these periods that the poem of Lazamon (or Layamon) belongs, and the preceding remarks have been made with a view to point out the value and importance of a poetical composition of such great length, (now for the first time published,) to assist us in forming a better notion of the *stat* of our language at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, than could be obtained from the short and scattered specimens already in print².

¹ Those who object to the term *Semi-Saxon*, merge the whole of this period in *Early English*; but there seems to be as good reason for distinguishing between the language of Lazamon and the poems of the end of Edward the First's reign, as between the latter and the period of Hampole and Chaucer.

² The chief of these may be briefly stated to be,—the latter part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, as it exists in the Laud MS. (no part of which could have been written earlier than 1121); the *Homily of St. Edmund*, in Thorpe's *Analecta*; the *Bestiary* and *Proverbs of Alfred*, printed in the *Reliquiæ An-*

By the publication also of *both* the texts preserved of Lazamons work, additional light is thrown on the subject ; for as the second text was undoubtedly composed many years after the former, and immediately founded on it, we are enabled to perceive at once the still further change the language had undergone during that interval, and note to what extent the diction and forms of the earlier text had become obsolete or unintelligible.

That this work of our English Ennius¹ should not earlier have received the attention it would seem to claim, can scarcely be wondered at, when we recollect at how recent a period the structure of our language has been critically studied or understood ; and the extraordinary errors of Johnson, Warton, and other popular writers, can be excused only on similar grounds. Archbishop Usher appears to have been the first, who refers to the manuscript of Lazamon, and he does so merely for the orthography of the names of the Bishops sent over to King Lucius². Slight as this notice is, it was sufficient to obtain the poet, after the interval of nearly a century, a longer notice in Nicolsons *Historical Library*³, but coupled with the erroneous statement, (borrowed from Wanley,) that the author

tiquæ ; the curious Poem called *Address of the Soul to the Body*, privately printed by Sir Thomas Phillipps, in 1838, and reprinted by Mr. Singer in 1845 ; and the *Legend of St. Katherine* ; edited by Mr. Morton for the Abbotsford Club, in 1841. The *Ormulum* is said to be nearly ready for publication, and the *Rule of Nuns* is in the press.

¹ Hitherto this name has been generally applied to Robert of Gloucester, but he has inferior claims to it, since his work was not finished till after 1297, as I have shown elsewhere. See *Introduction to Havelok*, p. lii. Mr. Hallam has availed himself of my correction of the erroneous date of 1278 given by Ellis, Mitford, Turner, and others, but I regret that the same error has been recently repeated by Bosworth, Guest, D'Israeli, and Lappenberg.

² *Britannicarum Eccles. Antiquitates*, 4to. 1639. p. 54.

³ Second edit. fol. 1714. p. 37.

merely translated the Latin work of Geoffrey of Monmouth into "Norman-English." We next meet with him in Tanners *Bibliotheca Britannica*, in 1748, but the account there given is copied from the faulty note prefixed by James to the Cottonian MS. Caligula, A. IX.; and although many writers of later date, as Tyrwhitt, Ellis, Ritson, Mitford, Campbell, Turner, and Conybeare, have severally commented on or quoted from Lazamons poem, yet its peculiar value in a philological point of view appears to have remained but little known up to the period when the Society of Antiquaries determined on its publication¹.

Having premised thus much, it is requisite to turn to the work itself, and inquire, as far as we are able, 1. who was the author,—2. from what sources his work was compiled,—3. the period of its composition,—and lastly, the style and metrical structure of the poem, as well as the dialect in which it is written, and grammatical forms.

1. Of the author we possess unfortunately only the scanty information given us by himself in the prefatory lines to his poem. In these he tells us, that his name was *Lazamon* (in the later text broadened in sound to *Laweman*), and the name of his father *Leovenath*² (*Leuca*, in the later text);

¹ It ought not to be forgotten, that to Mr. B. Thorpe the credit is due of having first attempted to revive in England the long-neglected literature of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers. Having communicated his plan to a few friends, a prospectus was issued in 1830, containing proposals for publishing by subscription all the works in *Anglo-Saxon* and *Early English* deemed worthy of being printed, and *Cædmon*, *Layamon*, and the *Ormulum* were the first three works proposed to be published, and to be edited by Mr. Thorpe, Mr. F. Madden, and Mr. Price. Soon after this, a prospectus was issued also by Messrs. Black and Young, booksellers, proposing a similar undertaking, under the superintendence of the Rev. N. F. S. Grundtvig of Copenhagen. The Society of Antiquaries, however, having liberally resolved in 1831 to take upon themselves the execution of the measure, as first proposed, the scheme of Messrs. Black and Co. fell to the ground.

² Traces of these names may be found in documents of the beginning of

that he was a priest¹, and dwelt (*wonede*) at *Ernleze*, at a church² on the banks of the Severn, near *Radstone*, where he “read books.” Several writers have inferred from this passage, that *Ernley* or *Redstone* was the place of his birth³, but there seems no ground whatever for such a supposition. His profession as a priest, and his residence at the church of *Ernley*, are both explained by the line which follows, “ther he *bock radde*,” *i. e.* where he was accustomed to read the services of the church; and unless we so interpret it⁴, there will appear no apparent connection between his occupation and the place of his abode. From the mention of *Redstone*, it might perhaps be inferred, that the church alluded to was the ancient chapel

the thirteenth century. *Lagemann* occurs in the Fines, 8 Joh. co. Cambr. vol. i. p. 319. and Roger, son of *Levenoth*, or *Levenethe*, is mentioned in the Pipe Roll, 3 Joh. co. Essex et Hert. p. 155, and in the Fine Roll, 6 Joh. co. Essex.

¹ In the initial letter of the Cotton MS. Cal. A. IX. there is a small miniature representing the author writing his book, in the habit of a black monk, with a shaven crown.

² “at *æðelen are chirechen*.” In the Latin version given by Nash, in his *Worcestershire*, vol. i. p. 41. this line is rendered “in *patrimonio* suo erat minister ecclesiæ,” and Mr. Wright, in his *Biographia Britannica*, Anglo-Norman period, p. 440. translates it “in the *domain* of a church.” I cannot agree to either of these interpretations, nor indeed will the grammatical construction of the line admit of them, since *æðelen* is an adjective here. Cf. vv. 42, 159, 18531, 21132, 23010, 2444, 25474. I can as little assent to the sense assigned by Wright to the line, “and *fiede on boc-felle*,” a little lower, which he renders, “and *fell zealously* on the book.” Whatever sense we may assign to the weak verb *fiede*, the *boc-felle* certainly signifies the parchment *Lazamon* wrote on. See *Notes*, p. 438.

³ Smith, *Catalogus Lib. Manuscr. Bibl. Cotton.* fol. Oxon. 1696. p. 34. Nicolson, *Hist. Libr.* p. 37. Nash, *Hist. of Worc.* vol. i. p. 40. Warton, *Hist. E. P.* vol. i. p. 63. n. edit. 1774. Wright, *Biogr. Brit. A. N.* p. 439.

⁴ Mr. Guest paraphrases the passage, there “he *read a book*, which inspired the happy thought of writing a British history.” *Hist. of English Rhythms*, vol. ii. p. 407.

attached to the hermitage overhanging the western bank of the Severn at Redstone Ferry, just at the point where the parishes of Lower Arley and Astley join, and which, as appears from the Habington MS. quoted by Nash, was formerly a spot of considerable note¹. But after an attentive consideration of the passage, it would seem clear, that the words "near Redstone" were inserted expressly to distinguish the *Ernley* here mentioned, (*Lower Arley*, otherwise *Arley Regis*, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles south-east from Bewdley, in Worcestershire,) from another *Ernley*, not many miles distant, on the other side of the Severn, in Staffordshire, now called *Over* or *Upper Arley*.

Of the church of Lower Arley at this early period we know as little as of its priest, and all that is to be learnt of its history is, that it was inseparably annexed to the benefice of Martley, in the same county, whose rectors were the patrons of the living². No presentation, however, is on record earlier than the reign of Edward the First, nor is there any information as to the date of the erection of the church at Lower Arley; but from Laza-

¹ Nash, *ubi supr.* A similar chapel, study, and other apartments, were anciently attached to a hermitage existing higher up the Severn at *Blackstone* rock, near Bewdley, of which a plan is given by Stukeley, in his *Itin. Curios.* fol. 1724. pl. 14.

² Nash, vol. i. p. 37. The Lords of Martley were also the Lords of Arley, but the advowson of Martley formed part of the possessions of the Abbey of Cormeilles, in the diocese of Lisieux. In a suit between the Abbot and Hugh le Despencer, Lord of Martley, in 19 Edw. I. [1291] reference is made to a presentation by previous abbots of Cormeilles to the church of Martley, as early as the reign of John. See the Cartulary of Newent, *MS. Add.* 15,668. fol. 3. The earliest notice of a proprietor of Martley occurs in the Close Roll, 7 Joh. [1205] in which the sheriff of Worcestershire is ordered to give seisin of *Martele* to William de Fruges (probably a Norman), which had previously belonged to his brother Wales'. *Rot. Claus.* p. 58. In the 8 Rich. I. the villate of Marteley belonged to the King, and paid a tallage of 40s. Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* vol. i. p. 704.

mons own testimony it may be presumed to have existed previous to the year 1200.

Before quitting this branch of the inquiry, it must be observed, that the later text of the poem omits all mention of the church, and substitutes the reading, "he dwelt at Ernley, *with the good knight*, upon Severn." This reading has been adopted by Mr. Guest¹, but it would seem to be altogether a false interpretation, or a mere invention of the compiler of the later text; at all events it is not of sufficient authority to supersede the statement in the earlier copy.

2. The sources from which Lazamon compiled his work are stated by himself to be three in number; namely, a book in *English*, made by Saint Bede; another in *Latin*, made by Saint Albin, and Austin; and a third made by a *French* clerk named Wace, who presented it to Queen Eleanor² (consort of Henry the Second). These three³ books, he tells us, he obtained by travelling himself in search of them "wide over the land," and having succeeded in getting them together, he proceeded to incorporate the three into his own work. The first of the authorities here mentioned is generally understood to be the Anglo-Saxon translation of Bedes Ecclesiastical History, attributed to Alfred; but so far from making it form an integral portion of his own poem, or even occupy a prominent place in it, he seems to have taken nothing from it except the story of Pope Gregory and the Anglo-Saxon

¹ vol. ii. p. 408.

² This fact, which is of interest in the biography of Wace, is due entirely to Lazamon, and is not mentioned by the French writer himself.

³ It is very remarkable, that the author of the later text of the poem should have here departed *designedly* from his original, and ascribed the *second* book to *Albin*, and the *third* to *Austin*; thus omitting all mention whatever of Wace. Did this proceed from a desire to conceal the real source of Lazamons work, or from a dislike to Norman writers?

captives at Rome¹. Indeed in several instances he is quite at variance with Bede, even when not translating from Wace². The second work, ascribed to St. Albin and Austin, is more difficult to identify, nor is it easy to understand how St. Austin, who died in the year 604, and Albinus³, Abbot of St. Austins at Canterbury, who died in 732, should be conjoined in the same work. All that is recorded of the literary undertakings of Albinus,—“vir per omnia doctissimus,” as he is styled by Bede,—is the large share he had in contributing materials for the *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum*⁴. Either therefore by some mental confusion Lazamon has made two persons out of one, or,—what is more probable,—he has not distinguished between the contributor⁵ and the writer, and having first erroneously given the *Anglo-Saxon* version of the work to Bede, he proceeds next to assign to Albinus and Austin (whose *Interrogatories* inserted in the first book seem to favor this notion) the *Latin* text of the Ecclesiastical History. If this supposition be correct, (and errors of equal magnitude committed by Lazamon are pointed out in the Notes⁶,) we are simply to understand, that the first two books procured by him, to write the history he contemplated, were copies of the Latin and Anglo-Saxon texts of Bede. The third authority named, is the Anglo-Norman metrical chronicle of the *Brut*, translated from the well-known *Historia Brito-*

¹ vol. iii. p. 100.

² See vol. iii. p. 276. and note.

³ Albinus was never canonised, therefore the epithet of *Saint* given to him by Lazamon simply means Holy, or else he has confounded him with his namesake the Bishop of Angers, who lived in the sixth century, and who has a place in the ancient English calendars, on the 1st March.

⁴ See Stevensons Introduction to Bedes *Hist. Eccles. Gentis Anglorum*, pp. xxiii.—xxxi. and the work itself, p. 2; also the *Monasticon*, vol. i. p. 120. new ed.

⁵ Albinus is called by Bede “*Auctor ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi.*”

⁶ See vol. iii. pp. 345, 348, 351, 367, 425, 433.

num of Geoffrey of Monmouth by Wace¹, and completed in the year 1155, which embraces the history of Britain, fabulous or true, from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of king Cadwallader, in A.D. 689. This is the work to which Lazamon is mainly indebted, and upon which his own is founded throughout, although he has exercised more than the usual license of amplifying and adding to his original. The extent of such additions may be readily understood from the fact, that Waces *Brut* is comprised in 15,300 lines², whilst the poem of the English versifier extends to nearly 32,250, or more than double. These additions and amplifications, as well as the more direct variations from the original, are all pointed out in the Notes to the present edition, but their general character, as well as some of the more remarkable instances, may be properly noticed here. In the earlier part of the work they consist principally of the speeches placed in the mouths of different personages, which are often given with quite a dramatic effect. The dream of Arthur, as related by himself to his companions in arms³, is the creation of a mind of a higher order than is apparent in the creeping rhymes of more recent chro-

¹ This name was misread *Wate* by James, Wanley, Tanner, and Nicolson, and erroneously supposed to refer to Walter Mapes, Archdeacon of Oxford. The error was corrected by Warton and Tyrwhitt, and subsequently by the Abbé de la Rue, in the *Archæologia*, vol. xii. where an account of Waces writings was first given at length. Fuller information may be found in the *Essais sur les Bardes*, par l'Abbé de la Rue, tom. ii. 1834, and *Hist. Litt. de la France*, tom. xvii. p. 615.

² *Le Roman de Brut, par Wace, avec un Commentaire et des Notes par Le Roux de Lincy*. 2 tom. 8°. Rouen, 1836-1838. It is to be regretted that the editor has not constructed a more correct text. A good edition of Wace is still a desideratum, and the evidence of Lazamon is especially valuable in fixing the correct reading of his original.

³ vol. iii. pp. 118-121. 2,142

niclers, and has a title, as Turner remarks, to be considered really poetry, because entirely a fiction of the imagination¹. The text of Wace is enlarged throughout², and in many passages to such an extent, particularly after the birth of Arthur, that one line is dilated into twenty; names of persons and localities are constantly supplied, and not unfrequently interpolations occur of entirely new matter, to the extent of more than an hundred lines. Lazamon often embellishes and improves on his copy³; and the meagre narrative of the French poet is heightened by graphic touches and details, which give him a just claim to be considered, not as a mere translator, but as an original writer.

Among the more remarkable additions of Lazamon may be pointed out:—the episode of Hirelgas and Evelin⁴;—the legend respecting the birth of Gloi and foundation of Gloucester⁵;—the narrative of the settlement of the Picts in Caithness, and introduction of the Irish language among them⁶;—the building of Coningsburgh⁷;—the statement relative to Conans expedition to Brittany⁸, and the account of the voyage and disastrous fate of Oriene (the Ursula of the Cologne legend) and her eleven thousand companions⁹;—the curious story of the rebellion of the churls of East Anglia, headed by the twin-brothers Ethelbald and Ælfwald,

¹ *History of England during the Middle Ages*, vol. v. p. 216.

² In some few instances Lazamon has *purposely* omitted passages of the French original, but in general they are very short and insignificant. The most striking are—the notice of the death of Labienus, vol. i. p. 323; a string of nautical terms, vol. iii. p. 32; the account of King Ritons mantle, trimmed with the beards of vanquished monarchs, vol. iii. p. 37; and the legend respecting the disposition of Cadwalans corpse within a brazen figure, vol. iii. p. 277.

³ Now and then he is found tripping in his explanation of Waces text; the chief instances of which are pointed out in the Notes on vol. i. pp. 15, 213; vol. ii. pp. 155, 241, 582; vol. iii. p. 256.

⁴ vol. i. pp. 347–350.

⁵ vol. i. pp. 425–429.

⁶ vol. ii. p. 71.

⁷ *ib.* p. 409.

⁸ vol. ii. p. 61.

⁹ *ib.* pp. 76–80.

against Gratian¹;—the amplified account of Constans, the king-monk²;—the long and singular detail respecting Rowenas treason against Vortimer³;—the division of England by Hengest among his followers⁴;—the narrative about Appas, and his stratagem to kill king Aurelius⁵;—the amusing and dramatic passages relative to the Irish, and their conflict with the Britons⁶;—the conference of Uther with Ulfin, and search of the latter after Merlin⁷;—the highly curious passage regarding the fairy elves at Arthurs birth, and his transportation by them after death in a boat to Avalon, the abode of Argante, their queen⁸;—the mission sent to Brittany after Arthur, and his election as sovereign⁹;—the spirited details of the combat between Arthur and Colgrim; the counsel of Maurin to Arthur, how to surprise Baldolf; and the notice of Childrics castle in Lincolnshire, and his flight to the forest of Caledon¹⁰;—the highly poetical description of a fox-chase, and narrative of Childrics submission to Arthur¹¹;—the cruelties committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire, and their threats to make a bridge of Arthurs bones, joined together with “golden ties¹²;”—the description of Arthurs armour,—his burny made by the elvish smith Wygar, his helm Goswiht, and his spear forged by Griffin, the wright of Carmaerthen¹³;—the long and truly poetical narrative relating to Childrics flight over the Avon, and Arthurs combat with Colgrim; as also the stratagem of Cador, practised by the Britons, with the defeat and death of Childric¹⁴;—the submission of Gillomar,

¹ vol. ii. pp. 86–90.

² *ib.* p. 222.

³ *ib.* pp. 199–204.

⁴ *ib.* p. 219.

⁵ *ib.* p. 317–324.

⁶ *ib.* pp. 332–336.

⁷ *ib.* pp. 362–369.

⁸ vol. ii. p. 384; vol. iii. p. 144.

⁹ vol. ii. pp. 408–412.

¹⁰ *ib.* pp. 419, 426, 444.

¹¹ *ib.* pp. 446–454.

¹² *ib.* p. 456.

¹³ *ib.* pp. 463, 576.

¹⁴ *ib.* pp. 469–485.

king of Ireland, and Ælcus, king of Iceland, to Arthur¹;—the curious particulars relative to the foundation of the Round Table²;—the long and interesting narrative of the combat of Arthur with Frolle, king of France³;—the details of Arthurs combat with the giant, on Mount St. Michel; his subsequent battle with the Emperor Lucius, and fatal issue of the conflict with Modred⁴;—the stratagem of Gurmund to get possession of Cirencester⁵;—the story at length of Brian, his interview with his sister Galarne, under the disguise of a pilgrim, and death of Pelluz, the astrologer⁶;—the insertion concerning the submission of Penda to Cadwalan, and marriage of the latter to Pendas sister Helen⁷;—the death of Oswald, the battle of Oswy and Penda, and death of the former⁸;—the tradition as to the cause of Cadwalans death, and account of Inas visit to Rome, and the establishment of the Romescot or Peters-pence⁹;—with numerous other passages of minor importance.

That Lazamon was indebted for some of these legends to Welsh traditions not recorded in Geoffrey of Monmouth or Wace, is scarcely to be questioned, and they supply an additional argument in support of the opinion, that the former was not a mere inventor. Many circumstances incidentally mentioned by Lazamon, are to be traced to a British origin, as for instance, the notice of Queen Judons death¹⁰; the mention of Taliesin, and his conference with Kinbelin¹¹; the traditionary legends relative to Arthur¹²; the allusions to several prophecies of Merlin¹³; and the names of various personages, which do not appear in the Latin

¹ vol. ii. pp. 515–520.

² *ib.* pp. 531–542.

³ *ib.* pp. 571–580.

⁴ vol. iii. pp. 34, 103, 142.

⁵ *ib.* p. 170.

⁶ vol. ii. pp. 231–237.

⁷ vol. ii. pp. 246–252.

⁸ *ib.* pp. 260, 276.

⁹ *ib.* pp. 277, 285.

¹⁰ vol. i. p. 172.

¹¹ *ib.* p. 387.

¹² vol. ii. p. 144.

¹³ vol. ii. p. 246; vol. iii. pp. 79, 137, 146, 291.

or French writers. References are occasionally made to works extant in the time of *Lazamon*, but which are not now to be recognised. Thus in his account of the reign of *Dunwallo Molmutius*, he alludes to many marvellous things told of him in "*books*"¹. So also in the notice of the origin of the name *Wall-brook*, in London, the "*English Book*" is cited as an authority for it². We should naturally suppose this to mean the Anglo-Saxon *Bede*, or the *Saxon-Chronicle*, but no mention of the story occurs in either. Again, in describing the altered state of *Caerleon*, *Lazamon* writes, "*Some books* say truly, that the burgh was bewitched, and that is well seen, that it be sooth"³. In another place, speaking of the British King *Carric*, he tells us, that men threw contempt and derision on him, and called him *Kenric*, and "*in many books*" his name was still so written⁴. From these and other passages, it may be reasonable to conclude, that the author of the poem had a mind richly stored with legendary lore, and had availed himself, to a considerable extent, of the information to be derived from written sources. We know that he understood both French and Latin, and when we consider that these varied branches of knowledge were combined in the person of a humble priest of a small church in one of the midland counties, it would seem to be no unfair inference, that the body of the clergy, and, perhaps, the upper classes of the laity, were not in so low a state of ignorance, at the period when *Lazamon* wrote, as some writers have represented.

3. The date of the composition of *Lazamon's* poem is of great interest, but unhappily, is not free from the obscurity which seems to attend all early remains in a vernacular language. It would appear at first almost impossible, for

* ¹ vol. i. p. 181.

² vol. ii. p. 27.

³ vol. ii. p. 597.

⁴ vol. iii. p. 155.

an historical composition of more than 30,000 lines to have been written, without some incidental allusion being made to personages living at the time; and it would seem that the author had purposely abstained from giving us this desirable information. A single line might have sufficed to tell us all we want to know; but after the most careful scrutiny of the work, it must be acknowledged, that it is only by inference we can assume the period when the author lived. By the general stream of writers from the time of Wanley, *Lazamon* has been usually assigned to the reign of Henry the Second, or the close of the twelfth century; and the more precise date of 1180 is assumed by Ellis for the completion of the work, yet on grounds quite unsatisfactory¹.

If we look into the poem itself, the only passages that can be gleaned, which bear any allusion to contemporary events, are few in number, and not sufficiently precise. The lines on the ruined state of the city of Leicester², no doubt refer to its destruction by the forces of Henry II. under the Justiciary Richard de Lucy, in the year 1173³. Another passage mentions the change in the pronunciation of the name of *York*, made by the northern men, which is stated to have taken place "not long before"⁴. A third passage contains an account of the establishment of the *Rome-feoh*

¹ In the *second* edition of Ellis's *Specimens of Early English Poets*, 1801, the date was conjectured to be 1185, on the absurd supposition, that *Lazamon* was occupied *thirty* years in composing his poem, reckoning from the year in which Wace finished the *Brut*; and this date was repeated by Mitford, *Harmony of Language*, 8°. 1804. In the *third* edition, 1811, Ellis reduced the thirty years to *twenty-five*, and hence the date of 1180. Yet Conybeare, D'Israeli, and others have not scrupled to repeat this date, without examination! Campbell, on the contrary, would place him only ten or fifteen years after the middle of the twelfth century.

² vol. i. p. 124.

³ Rog. Wendover, *Flores Hist.* vol. ii. p. 373. ed. Coxe. Leland, *Collectanea*, vol. ii. pp. 207, 330.

⁴ "nawiht 3eare," vol. i. p. 113. See *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 315.

or Peter-pence, and a doubt is expressed by the writer as to the continuance of the payment¹. This will correspond extremely well with the date of 1205, at which time, it appears, that King John and his nobles resisted the Popes mandate for its collection². Now if we turn to the prefatory lines at the commencement of the poem, we shall find that this date is, to a certain degree, corroborated. Lazamon tells us, that Wace presented his book when finished "to the noble Eleanor, who *was* Henrys queen, the mighty king." It would appear quite certain, that such an expression could not have been used, had Henry then been living, and this will bring us to the year 1189³.

¹ vol. iii. p. 286.

² See the passage from Robert of Gloucester, quoted in the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 434. This fact is confirmed by the letters addressed by King John, in May 1206, to the clergy convened at St. Albans, forbidding them to take any measures under the Popes authority, towards the payment of the *Romescot*, which he states to be "non solum in laicorum gravem perniciem, sed etiam in totius regni nostri intolerabile dispendium." *Foedera*, vol. i. pt. i. p. 94. Wilkins, *Concilia*, vol. i. p. 514. It may perhaps be objected, that these lines of Lazamon may equally well apply to Henry the Seconds reign, since in 1164 the king ordered the payment of Peter-pence to be discontinued, and again in 1169, when strict injunctions were issued to the same effect. See Lytton, *Hist. Hen. II.* vol. ii. pp. 401, 528, *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. xiv. p. 541. But these dates would seem too early for the composition of the poem, according to the judgment of the best-informed Anglo-Saxon scholars, and, moreover, are at variance with the date of 1189, established from Lazamons preface.

³ Ritson comes the nearest to this date, but wholly by accident. In his preface to the *Ancient English Metrical Romances*, 1802, p. lxxiv, he assumes the year 1188, as a date at which "the work of Lazamon may be thought to have been finished," but in p. lxx he assigns the author to the reign of Henry II., and in p. lxxxiii to "about the time of Henry II. or Richard I." Mr. Wright, in discussing the passage mentioned in the text, is inclined to infer from it, that Lazamon wrote either at the end of Henry the Seconds reign, or no long time after his death. *Biogr. Brit. A.-Norm. Period*, p. 439. Yet in another place, he speaks of the "age of Layamon, in the earlier half of the thirteenth century." *Biogr. Brit. A.-Sax. Period*, p. 106.

But we may perhaps advance a step further, and fairly presume, that Eleanor herself was then dead ; and as her decease took place at an advanced age in 1204, the date will correspond very accurately with the time when the *Rome-feoh* was forbidden. It was not till the accession of John that the Queen-mother retired to her own territories of Aquitaine, and it would seem improbable, that Lazamon would mention her in such brief terms, had she been living at the time in England, with the powers of sovereignty intrusted to her charge. After all, it must be admitted, that the passage is not perfectly conclusive ; but joined to other circumstances, and the internal evidence afforded by the language of Lazamons poem, it would appear most probable, that it was written or completed at the beginning of the thirteenth century. In forming this opinion it is satisfactory to be able to adduce the authority of some recent writers, who have come to the same conclusion from different premises. Mr. Sharon Turner writes, “ We must place Lazamon after 1155 ; and as Normandy was not severed from England till after 1200, I would not date the rise of English composition before that period, because the Great, whose encouragement has been the chief producing cause of our literature, were not previously interested to reward any other than the Anglo-Norman, in which they had been studiously educated¹.” In a note he subjoins, in

¹ *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. v. p. 216. ed. 1830. This argument is of considerable weight, for we can hardly suppose that Lazamon translated his poem for the sake of the same class of “ lewed men,” to whom a century later Robert Mannyng addressed his Chronicle. Bishop Percy has remarked, that at more than a century after the Conquest, both the Norman and English languages would be heard in the houses of the Great ; and refers to the English verses quoted by Lambard and Camden. *Reliques*, p. xxxii. ed. 1794. Ritson would postpone this intercourse of the two tongues to the end of the fourteenth century, but without sufficient reason. *Anc. E. M. Rom.* Diss. p. lxx.

regard to the date of Lazamons work, "I would postpone it till *after* 1200." So also Mr. Guest, in his work on English Rhythms, says, that although Lazamons poem *may* have been written before 1200, yet that he would rather fix it a few years *after* that date¹; his opinion being influenced, apparently, by the use of *mixed rhyme*, of which he refers to Lazamons work as containing the earliest English example. By Dr. Lappenberg likewise, and Dr. Grundtvig, Lazamon is placed in the thirteenth century².

4. The style and metrical arrangement of the poem, together with its dialect and grammatical structure, remain to be considered. It is admitted by all, that however questionable the influence of the Norman conquest on the Anglo-Saxon language may have been, yet that no doubt can exist as to the effect produced by it on the vernacular poetry. The patronage afforded by the nobles to the Anglo-Norman minstrels, and the banishment of the Anglo-Saxon tongue from the vicinity of the court for upwards of a century, must inevitably have caused that comparative dearth of original compositions during the close of the eleventh and the greater part of the following century, which is now so apparent. A more direct proof of the predominance of the Anglo-Norman literature is this, that when we again meet with the efforts of the native Muse to raise herself from the oblivion into which she had been cast, we no longer find in them the same characteristics as before, but a simpler style has in great measure usurped the place of those highly figurative forms and frequent inversions, which distinguish the Anglo-Saxon poems of an earlier period. It is considered by Turner as a fortunate circumstance, that such a change should have taken place, and

¹ vol. ii. p. 282. cf. vol. i. p. 190.

² *Hist. of England*, Introd. p. xxxi. translated by Thorpe, 8°. 1845. Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 12.

he attributes it mainly to the introduction of rhyme by the Normans, which was gradually adopted into the vernacular poetry¹. It is, however, too much to assume with Tyrwhitt², that English poetry was *wholly* indebted to the Normans for this prevalent feature in its structure; for it is certain, that rhyme was known and practised to some extent before the Conquest³, although it is probable, that it was seldom or never used in compositions of a higher or graver cast.

The fact itself of a translation of Waces poem by a priest of one of the midland counties, is sufficient evidence how widely the knowledge of the writings of the *trouvères* was dispersed, and it would appear a natural consequence, that not only the outward form of the Anglo-Norman versification, but also that many of the terms used in the original would be borrowed. This, however, is but true in a very trifling degree, compared with the extent of the work; for if we number the words derived from the French (even including some that may have come directly from the Latin), we do not find in the earlier text of Lazamons poem so many as fifty⁴, several of which were in usage, as appears by the Saxon Chronicle, previous to the middle of the twelfth century. Of this number the later text retains about thirty, and adds to them rather more than forty⁵, which

¹ *Hist. Engl. M. A.* vol. iv. pp. 309, 318.

² *Essay on the Lang. of Chaucer*, etc. p. 41. ed. 1822. Compare Campbells *Essay*, p. 23. ed. 1819.

³ See the *Rhiming Poem* in the Exeter MS. p. 352. ed. Thorpe, and the remarks of Guest, *Hist. Engl. Rhythms*, vol. i. p. 119; vol. ii. p. 94.

⁴ The principal of these are, *admirail, appostolie, astronomie, barun, bunnan, canele, cheisil, coriun, corune, duc, eastresse, falsie, flum, ginne, haleweie, hune, ire, latinier, machunes, mahun, male, mantel, montaine, nap, paradis, pouere, processoun, scar, scurmen, senaht, servise, sire, sot, talie, timpe*, etc.

⁵ Among them are the following, *abbey, anued, atyr, changede, chapel*,

are not found in the earlier version ; so that if we reckon ninety words of French origin in both texts, containing together more than 56,800 lines, we shall be able to form a tolerably correct estimate how little the English language was really affected by foreign converse, even as late as the middle of the thirteenth century.

It is a remarkable circumstance, that we find preserved in many passages of Lazamons poem the spirit and style of the earlier Anglo-Saxon writers. No one can read his descriptions of battles and scenes of strife, without being reminded of the Ode on Æthelstans victory at Brunanburh¹. The ancient mythological genders of the sun and moon are still unchanged²; the memory of the *witena-gemot* has not yet become extinct³, and the neigh of the *hængest* still seems to resound in our ears⁴. Very many phrases are purely Anglo-Saxon⁵, and with slight change, might have been used in Cædmon or Ælfric. A foreign scholar and poet, versed both in Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian literature, has declared, that tolerably well read as he is in the rhyming chronicles of his own country and of others, he has found Lazamons beyond comparison the most lofty

chevetaine, conseil, contre, cri, delaie, eyr, failede, fol, folie, gile, gisarme, grace, granti, guyse, harsun, honure, hostage, manere, nonnerie, paide, pais, paissi, parc, passi, pensiles, prisune, route, sarevi, seine, tavel, tresur, truage, tumbe, etc.

¹ See Taylors note on Warton, *Hist. E. P.* p. lxxxi. ed. 1840.

² See the *Glossary*.

³ vol. ii. p. 57.

⁴ vol. i. p. 151.

⁵ It has been remarked, that but few similes occur in Anglo-Saxon poetry. In Lazamon also they are not numerous, and chiefly borrowed from field-sports or natural objects, such as the wild-boar, wild-crane, the fox, the goat, hail, etc. The lion is frequently alluded to, as also in Wace. Another feature worth notice, consists in the numerous synonyms applied (as in A.-Saxon) to a man or warrior; and also the number of terms used to express motion. Thus we have in the later text to represent the verb *liðen*, the terms *come, go, glide, passi, ride, sie, saily, wende*, and *wonie*, besides the forms *lipi* and *lipe*.

and animated in its style, at every moment reminding the reader of the splendid phraseology of Anglo-Saxon verse¹. It may also be added, that the colloquial character of much of the work renders it peculiarly valuable as a monument of language, since it serves to convey to us, in all probability, the current speech of the writers time as it passed from mouth to mouth.

The structure of Lazamons poem consists partly of lines in which the alliterative system of the Anglo-Saxons is preserved, and partly of couplets of unequal length rhiming together. Many couplets indeed occur, which have both of these forms, whilst others are often met with which possess neither. The latter therefore must have depended wholly on accentuation, or have been corrupted in transcription. The relative proportion of each of these forms is not to be ascertained without extreme difficulty, since the author uses them everywhere intermixed, and slides from alliteration to rhyme or from rhyme to alliteration in a manner perfectly arbitrary. The alliterative portion, however, predominates on the whole greatly over the lines rhiming together, even including the imperfect or assonant terminations, which are very frequent². In the structure of Lazamons rhyme

¹ Grundtvig, *Prospectus*, p. 13.

² This license may have been partly borrowed from the French, by whom it was used from the commencement of the twelfth century, both in the poetry of the northern and southern provinces. See a paper by Raynouard, in the *Journal des Savans*, Juillet, 1833. Thus in Lazamon we meet with such rhimes as *sungen* and *kinge*,—*londe* and *uunde*—*ræde* and *neode*,—*gold* and *hond*,—*mare* and *dure*,—*clubbe* and *rugge*,—*crafte* and *leohte*,—*fure* and *fore*, with many others of a similar kind. Of another class are such assonances as *soðe* and *oðer*,—*imaked* and *for-saken*,—*ibursted* and *purste*,—*atter* and *hatte*,—*vareð* and *scare*,—*Glochæstre* and *feste*,—*rideð* and *abide*,—*water* and *fæht*, in all of which cases the final syllable of one line seems to become quiescent, or to be slurred over in recitation. The same usage in later poems of the thirteenth century is noticed by Guest,

Tyrwhitt thought he could perceive occasionally an imitation of the octosyllabic measure of the French original, whilst Mitford finds in it the identical triple measure of *Piers Ploughman*. The subject however has been discussed more fully, and with greater learning, by Mr. Guest, in his *History of English Rhythms*, in which he shews, that the rhiming couplets of *Lazamon* are founded on the models of accentuated Anglo-Saxon rhythms of four, five, six, or seven accents. A long specimen is given by him, in vol. ii. pp. 114–124, with the accents marked, both of the alliterative and rhiming couplets, by which it is seen, that those of six and five accents are used most frequently, but that the poet changes at will from the shortest to the longest measure, without the adoption of any consecutive principle. In the later text, as might be expected, both the alliteration and the rhyme are often neglected, but these faults may probably be often attributed to the errors of the scribe.

With respect to the dialect in which *Lazamon's* work is written, we can have little difficulty in assuming it to be that of North Worcestershire, the locality in which he lived¹. But as both the texts of the poem in their present state exhibit the forms of a strong western idiom, the following interesting question immediately arises, how

vol. i. p. 316. The more obvious liberties in the rhyme of *Lazamon* are to elide the final *n* of any rhiming syllable, and to rhyme together syllables in *nd* and *ng*.

¹ *Lazamon* has been assigned by Mr. Stevenson to "Erneleghe upon the Severn, in *Gloucestershire*." *Introd. to Hule and Niztengale*, p. vi. This seems to have misled Mr. Guest, who calls the dialect of *Lazamon*, that "spoken in *South Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 111, and even when a reference to Nash had enabled him to correct this error, he still suggests that "*Lazamon* may have brought his peculiarities from *Gloucestershire*," vol. ii. p. 408. There is no evidence whatever that he came from *Gloucestershire*, or ever was resident there.

such a dialect should have been current in one of the chief counties of the kingdom of Mercia? The origin of this kingdom, as Sir Francis Palgrave has remarked¹, is very obscure, but there is reason to believe that a mixed race of people contributed to form and occupy it. We may therefore conclude, either that the *Hwiccas* were of Saxon rather than Angle origin, or that subsequent to the union of Mercia with the kingdom of Wessex, the western dialect gradually extended itself from the south of the Thames as far as the courses of the Severn, the Wye, the Tame, and the Avon, and more or less pervaded the counties of Gloucestershire, Worcestershire, Herefordshire, Warwickshire, and Oxfordshire.

That this western dialect extended throughout the Channel counties from east to west, and was really the same as the southern, appears from a remarkable passage in Giraldus Cambrensis² (written in 1204), in which he says, "As in the *southern* parts of England, and chiefly about *Devonshire*, the language now appears more unpolished (*incomposita*), yet in a far greater degree savoring of antiquity,—the northern parts of the island being much corrupted by the frequent incursions of the Danes and Norwegians,—so it observes more the propriety of the original tongue, and the ancient mode of speaking. Of this you have not only an argument, but a certainty, from the circumstance, that all the English books of Bede, Rabanus³, king Alfred,

¹ *Rise and Progr. of the Engl. Comm.* vol. i. pp. 430, 571.

² *Cambriæ Descriptio*, lib. i. c. 6. p. 886. ed. 1602. In 1340 the dialect of Kent possessed most of the forms which are found in Robert of Gloucester. See *MS. Arundel*, No. 57. Even as late as the seventeenth century, the marks of the *southern* dialect, as pointed out by Gil, in his *Logonomia Anglica*, 1619, p. 16, namely, *v* for *f*, *z* for *s*, etc., are precisely those of the west of England.

³ Rabanus Maurus is claimed by some writers as a native of Ireland, but by others as a German. He was a disciple of Alcuin, and became

or any others, will be found written in the forms proper to this idiom." It is difficult at present to understand how far Giraldus meant to assimilate together the *spoken* language of Devonshire and the *written* works of Alfred and others, but in all probability the chief difference must have consisted in pronunciation, and in the disregard of certain grammatical forms, which would not of themselves constitute a separate dialect. There can be no doubt, that the written language previous to the Conquest was more stable in its character, and more observant of orthographical and grammatical accuracy than the spoken; but it is impossible to collate together Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, without being struck with the occasional use of anomalous forms, which are termed by grammarians—rather too arbitrarily perhaps—corruptions¹. Without therefore going so far as Ritson (whose opinion of itself was little worth), that "the vulgar English of the period was *essentially different* from the Saxon used in the charters of the Conqueror²;" or Sir Francis Palgrave, who thinks, "that a colloquial language *approaching nearly to modern English*, seems to have existed concurrently with the more cultivated language, which we call Anglo-Saxon³," there are many reasons to induce us to believe, that the spoken language in the reign of Edward the Confessor did not materially differ from that which is found in manuscripts a century later.

Abbot of Fulda, Bishop of Metz. He died in 856. None out of the numerous works written by him are known to exist in Anglo-Saxon at present. See Fabricius, and *Hist. Litt. de la Fr.* tom. v. p. 151.

¹ See Professor Hulbertsma's remarks on the orthographical changes in Anglo-Saxon and Friesic, and on the passage from Cædmon found in Bede, *ap. Bosworth, Dict. Pref.* pp. xxxvi, lviii.

² *Diss. on Romance*, p. lxvi. n.

³ *Hist. of Engl.* p. 174. He refers to the Hatton MS. as containing a version of the New Testament in this colloquial language, whereas it is really written in the Semi-Saxon of the twelfth century. See *ante*, p. v.

That the dialects of the western, southern and midland counties contributed together to form the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and consequently to lay the foundation of modern English, seems unquestionable, and it is remarkable, that the same period is pointed out by philologists for the origin of Italian from the ancient and varied dialects of that country¹.

The language of *Lazamon* belongs to that transition period in which the groundwork of Anglo-Saxon phraseology and grammar still existed, although gradually yielding to the influence of the popular forms of speech. We find in it, as in the later portion of the *Saxon Chronicle*, marked indications of a tendency to adopt those terminations and sounds which characterise a language in a state of change, and which are apparent also in some other branches of the Teutonic tongue. The use of *a* as an article;—the change of the Anglo-Saxon terminations *a* and *an* into *e* and *en*, as well as the disregard of inflections and genders;—the masculine forms given to neuter nouns in the plural;—the neglect of the feminine terminations of adjectives and pronouns, and confusion between the definite and indefinite declensions;—the introduction of the preposition *to* before infinitives, and occasional use of weak preterites of verbs and participles instead of strong;—the constant occurrence of *en* for *on* in the plurals of verbs, and frequent elision of the final *e*;—together with the uncertainty in the rule for the government of prepositions,—all these variations, more or less visible in the two texts of *Lazamon*², combined with the vowel-changes, (which are numerous, although not altogether arbitrary³.)

¹ See *Hist. des Sciences Math. en Italie*, 8°. Paris, 1838, by M. Libri, tom. i. pp. 175, 179.

² A more lengthened analysis of the grammatical forms used in *Lazamon* will be subjoined to the present Preface.

³ See Kemble's paper in the *Philological Museum*, vol. ii. p. 383.

will shew at once the progress made in the course of two centuries, in departing from the ancient and purer grammatical forms, as found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts.

One of the most striking peculiarities in the earlier text of *Lazamon*, is what has been termed *nunnation*¹, consisting of the addition of a final *n* to certain cases of nouns and adjectives, to some tenses of verbs, and to several other parts of speech. The occurrence of these forms is by no means uniform or constant, and in numerous instances of final rhyme, might have been used for the sake of euphony; but there still remain so many examples of this final *n*, not authorised by the rules of Anglo-Saxon grammar, as to render it probable, that its use was restricted to the dialect in which the poem is written. In regard to nouns, its usage is chiefly noticeable in the dative singular of masculines and neuters of the complex orders, and in the nominative singular of feminines; as also in the nominative singular and nominative and accusative plural of adjectives of the indefinite declension; and it would seem, that this anomaly was occasioned by the tendency of the dialect to adopt the weak declensions in preference to the strong. The same peculiarity is met with in some adjectival pronouns; in the genitive plural *heoren*, their; in many adverbs, and even in numerals and interjections². In verbs, the final *n* appears generally in the first person singular of the present tense, and third person singular of the preterite, but is occasionally found in the first and second persons of the past tense; the second and third persons singular of the present subjunctive; and the second person singular of the imperative mood. The former of these anomalies is accounted for by the ancient Teutonic

¹ See Guest's *Hist. Engl. Rh.* vol. ii. p. 111.

² In respect to prepositions, it is remarkable that the final *n* is almost always found in Anglo-Saxon.

form *on*, *an*, *en*, in the first person present tense, but with respect to the other tenses, particularly the preterites, it would be desirable to gain more information than we at present possess. In the later text, the *n* final is generally elided, even in regular forms, and therefore we should hardly expect to find in it any instances of *nunnation*, yet there are a few words, which, if not mere errors of the scribe, appear to retain the anomaly in question¹. It must be observed also, that there are many passages in the earlier text, in which this pleonastic *n* has been struck out or erased by a second hand, and sometimes by the first, so that it is manifest, that some doubt must have existed as to the propriety of its usage. The instances referred to are collected in a note subjoined².

It has been already remarked, that both texts of *Lazamon* (especially the earlier) exhibit strong marks of a western dialect, which is perceptible in the termination of the present tense plural in *th*, and infinitives in *i*, *ie*, or *y*; the forms of the plural personal pronouns, *heo*, *heore*, *heom*; the frequent occurrence of the prefix *i* before past participles; the use of *v* for *f*; and prevalence of the vowel *u* for *i* or *y*, in such words as *dude*, *hudde*, *hulle*, *putte*, *hure*, etc. But on comparing the two texts carefully together,

¹ These words are, — *cupen* (i. 75); *fulden* (ii. 202); *letten* (i. 88); *weren* (i. 265, 433. ii. 383); *wolden* (i. 63); *eren* (i. 78); *bliuen* (ii. 331); and *nezen* (iii. 28, 149). In regard to the euphonic forms of *ton*, *son*, *bin*, see the *Notes*, vol. iii. p. 475.

² In nouns, *sunen* (i. 170), *hæpen* (i. 250), *dazen* and *zeren* (ii. 610), *folken* (ii. 613), *liuen* (iii. 216); in adjectives, *ueien* (iii. 110), *iquemen* (iii. 210); in verbs, 1 p. pr. *zifuen* (ii. 478), *wullen* (iii. 113), *halsin* (iii. 294); 2 p. p. *weoren* (i. 313. ii. 329, 337), *drozen* and *of-slozen* (ii. 268); 3 p. p. *iherden* (i. 138), *græiðeden* (i. 392), *funden* (i. 415), *hehten* (iii. 17), *sturten* (iii. 34), *pohten* (iii. 156), *fuleden* (iii. 221), *bihoueden* (iii. 242); 3 p. pr. sb. *biðen* (i. 147), *weoren* (ii. 123, 375, 460); in adverbs, *uæsten* (iii. 61), *swipen* (i. 215).

some remarkable variations are apparent in the later, which seem to arise, not from its having been composed at a more recent period, but from the infusion of an Anglian or Northern element into the dialect. Thus, for the initial *sc* of the first text, we almost always find in the later a simple *s*, in such words as *sal*, *solde*, *sollen*, *same*, *sar*, *sende*, *seren*, *silde*, *sip*, *sonde*, *sop*, *srud*, *sufte*, *fresipe*, etc. When *sc* occurs, it may be considered as the exception to the rule, and sometimes both forms are then met with¹. It has been asserted by a competent authority, that the presence of such forms may be considered as an unequivocal indication of the Anglian or Northumbrian dialect²; and that they are still universally prevalent in North Anglian, as they formerly were in Middle Anglian. It would not therefore seem improbable, that the later text of *Lazamon* may have been composed or transcribed in one of the counties conterminous to the Anglian border, and perhaps we might fix on the eastern side of Leicestershire as the locality.

Some further peculiarities may be noticed in the later text, which are interesting in the history of our vernacular forms of speech. For the feminine pronoun *heo*, she, of the earlier text, it invariably reads *3eo* or *3e*³; and in the plural

¹ The only cases of *sc* in the later text are,—*scapie*, *scecky*, *sceald* (but also *seald*), *scene*, *sceote*, *sceap* (also *seep*), *scere*, *scoldre* (also *soldre*), and *sceop*, *scopte* (also *sop*, *sippte*), *iscrud*, *scuke* and *scuttes*. Two instances also occur in the later text of the third person present tense singular in *es*, namely, *comes* (i. 171), and *sendes* (iii. 19), which would denote a Northern influence.

² In the latter part of *Robert of Gloucester*, printed by Hearne from the Cotton MS. Cal. A. xi., he has most unwarrantably altered *ssalde*, *ssolde*, and similar forms, into *sal* and *solde*. The double initial *ss*, which, no doubt, was pronounced *sh*, is found also in the Kentish dialect of the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, in 1340, MS. Arund. 57.

³ In the *Saxon Chronicle*, a^o. 1140 (written by a monk of Peterborough), *scæ* first occurs, and often afterwards. *Scho* and *sche* are both used in *Havelok*, and *scho* in the *Chronicle of Robert Mannyng*, in the fourteenth

hi or *hii* is constantly written for *heo*¹, and *zam* or *ham* generally for the dat. and acc. *heom*. The dual form of the pronoun² is never found in the later text, and the unusual plural forms *paie* or *paye* are occasionally met with, which betray also an Anglian origin³. The disuse of *n* in infinitives, preterites and past participles is likewise deserving notice, but this feature is found also in Robert of Gloucester, which proves that the western dialect from an early period was less tenacious than the Mercian in retaining these terminations.

The orthography of both the manuscripts of Lazamons work is occasionally corrupt and variable, but may doubtless be attributed in great measure to the negligence of the transcribers, or variation of handwriting. The chief characteristic of the later text in regard to vowel-sounds, is the substitution of *o* for *a*⁴, and still more extensively for *u*, as may be seen in the Glossary. Sometimes an Anglian preference for the slender vowels is shown in such

century, whilst in the recent edition of *Piers Ploughman* (1842), *she* seems universal. In the *Ormulum* we find *zho*, which approaches nearer to *zeo*. The western and Mercian form of *heo* is still preserved as *hoo* in S. Staffordshire, S. Lancashire and Cheshire.

¹ In the older MS. of Robert of Gloucester (written shortly after 1300, and therefore contemporary with the author) the plural pronoun is always *hii*, but in the later copy, MS. Harl. 201, we find *heo*. In the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, we have *hi* or *hy*, and dat. *ham*. In the same curious work, *hi* is used for the feminine pronoun.

² It is retained in the *Ormulum*, in the *Hule and Niztengale*, MS. Cott. Cal. A. ix., and in *Havelok*, v. 1832.

³ In the *Ormulum* we have *pegg* and *pegge*, they, their, which have been supposed to be the earliest examples of these forms. But in the later Anglo-Saxon version of the New Testament, we find *pæge*, Joh. xii. 20. xiv. 12. Robert Mannyng invariably has *pei* or *pai*.

⁴ Sometimes, but not often, the contrary takes place, as *man*, *mani*, *fram*, *wanene*, *panene*, *nam*, *langede*, *weap*, etc., in all which cases the earlier text has *o*. The interchange between these vowels, even in Anglo-Saxon times, must have been very extensive.

instances as *gildene*, *kichene*, *þincheþ*, *sip̃te*, etc. *þilk* occurs once only, and never in the earlier text. In the later, *ea* is frequently employed for *e* or *æ*; also *a* for *e*, and *ou* for *u*. In both texts *eo* interchanges with *e*, and in the later, with *a*, *ea*, and even with *i*, *o* and *u*. Words beginning with *qu* in the earlier text take *cw* in the later, which approaches more nearly to the Anglo-Saxon usage. The aspirate *h* is often added improperly in both texts, but more frequently in the second. As a final, it takes the place of *c*, in *ah* for *ac*¹; it also stands for *ht*, and, in both texts, for *ð*².

In respect to consonants, *c* and *d* are sometimes elided after *l*, *n*, *r*, in both texts, as is also *g* final after *n*, and in the middle of words; a peculiarity still preserved in the dialect of the west. We find in the first text *d* often used for *ð*, both medial and final. *Ærd-e*, or *eard-e*, for earth, is peculiar to it, and is never found in the later text. In the latter *þ* is often met with at the end of a word, in the place of *h*³. Other peculiarities, such as the occurrence of *f* and *s* for *h*, and *sw* for *sc*, are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks appended to the third volume.

Besides the above, there are some variations of greater moment in the second text of *Lazamon*, which shew a change to have taken place in the language, in the course of half a century, to a far greater extent than a mere difference in orthography or pronunciation. There are many passages or words in the earlier text, which appear to have become unintelligible or obsolete to the compiler of the later; and these are uniformly omitted, or others supplied in their place. Several words also of the former, which do

¹ So also in Old High German. Cf. Graaf, *Althochd. Sprachschatz*, in v. *oh*.

² See *Glossar. Remarks*, vol. iii. pp. 445, 496.

³ *ib.* vol. iii. p. 442.

not present any apparent difficulty, are never used by the more recent writer, such as *bærn*, a child, *bach*, a valley, *frið*, peace, *hæwares*, spies, *here-toȝe*, a leader, *fræinien*, to ask, *freoien*, to set free, *hærzien*, to ravage, *quecchen*, to move, *to-somme*, together, and others. In numerous instances throughout the poem equivalents are introduced, as *heuele* for *feie-siðe*, *harme* for *balewe*, *dead* for *feie*, *smot* for *at-ran*, *wile* for *stound*, *wilde* for *rimie*, *bold* for *steap*, etc. On the other hand, we meet with some few words in the later text which are not in the earlier, as *staleworþe*, brave, *mainliche*, strongly, *manede*, manhood, *cloþi*, to clothe, *drese*, to fall down, *glissenede*, glistened, and some others, but chiefly of Norman origin.

The remaining peculiarities of dialect or orthography in both texts may be readily learnt from the Glossary, or are pointed out in the Glossarial Remarks.

Having thus discussed, as far as seems requisite, the more material subjects of inquiry, it only remains to give some description of the manuscripts from which Lazamons poem is published, and of the plan adopted in editing it.

The Cotton MS. Caligula A. ix. is a small quarto, written on vellum, containing 259 leaves, on the first of which is the autograph of Sir Robert Cotton. The volume consists of two portions, originally distinct, the former of which is occupied by the poem of Lazamon, written on 192 leaves¹, in the early part of the thirteenth century. On the fly-leaf at the beginning is a notice of the contents of the volume, in the handwriting of Richard James, Sir Robert Cottons librarian, but not very accurately drawn up². The writing is in double columns, containing gene-

¹ As numbered, only 191, but fol. 129 is double.

² Lazamons poem is described thus, "Historia Brytonum vetustâ An-

rally thirty-four lines in each, and two hands are clearly apparent in it. The character at the commencement of the poem is in a neat uniform upright letter, and may be judged of by the annexed fac-simile, together with the ornamental initial letter (the only one in the manuscript), representing the author composing his work. This hand continues for several leaves, but at fol. 16^b, in the story of King Lear, a larger hand commences, which is more irregular and negligent. At fol. 86 the original hand is resumed, but only for two pages and a half, and the larger hand then continues to the end, and increases in irregularity as it proceeds. Both hands are coeval, as proved not only by their interchanging, but also by the rubricator having at the same time marked the initial letters of each line throughout, and added the marginal names in red. Previous also to the rubricators task, the text seems to have undergone a revision, as indicated by the plummet-marks in the margin, and by the corrections and erasures¹. In some few instances a third and later hand has noted errors, and supplied words. Towards the latter part of the work marginal notes in Latin occur, which in some instances have been mutilated by the binder. The remaining portion of the volume was written at a later period, probably at the close of Henry the Thirds reign, and also by two different hands. It contains, i. The Life of St. Josaphaz, in French verse, by Chardry, a writer of

glicana, per quendam Laghamonem nomine, qui vixerit apud Ernleghe super Sabrinam post tempora Walteri Mapis, aut circa ea tempora, cum illius meminerit in præfatione." Smith in his Catalogue of the Cotton library, published in 1696, repeats nearly these words. Planta, in 1802, enlarges the notice, borrowing from Wanley, *Lingg. Sept. Thesaur.* vol. ii. p. 228, and De la Rue, *Archæologia*, vol. xii.

¹ At fol. 29^b. c. 2. *floc* is on an erasure, yet the *f* has been touched by the rubricator. Other instances may be seen at ff. 25^b. c. 2, 33. c. 1, 37^b. c. 2, and 49^b. c. 1.

the thirteenth century¹, f. 192; ii. *La Vie des Sept Dormanz*, by the same, f. 213^b; iii. A short Chronicle, in French prose, from the arrival of the Saxons to the reign of Henry III.², f. 226^b; iv. The curious English poem of the *Hule and Niztengale*, ascribed to John de Guldevorde³, f. 230; v. Several short English poems, chiefly of a religious or moral character⁴, f. 243; vi. *Le Petit Plet*, a moral dialogue in French verse between an old man and a young one, also by Chardry, f. 247⁵.

The second manuscript of *Lazamon*, which must be regarded as an abbreviated recension of his work, exists also in the Cottonian collection, marked Otho C. xiii., and is described by Smith in 1696, as “*Historia Britonum, a Bruto ad Æthelstanum, veteri lingua Anglicana.*” In the MS. Report on the Cotton library made in 1703⁶, it is entered as “*Codex membranaceus in 4to, constans foliis 154.*” In 1705 Wanley notices it more at length⁷, and

¹ For some account of Chardrys writings, see De la Rue, *Essais sur les Bardes*, etc., tom. iii. p. 127.

² The last words are, “*Après la mort cestu rei Johan, si regna su fiz Henri.*”

³ Edited by Stevenson for the Roxburghe Club, in 1838, and again by Wright for the Percy Society, in 1843. Some difficulties attend the date of this poem, but it is quite impossible, in its present form, to assign the composition anterior to the thirteenth century.

⁴ All printed in Mr. Wrights volume, last referred to. It is worthy notice, that the first stanza of one of these poems, commencing “*Non mai longe liues wene,*” is quoted in the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, MS. Arund. 57. f. 39^b. The Saxon *p* is retained in these poems, which never occurs in *Lazamon*.

⁵ See a more detailed description of the latter part of this manuscript in M. Francisque Michels *Rapport au Ministre de l'instruction publique*, 1839, p. 186.

⁶ Preserved in the Department of MSS. British Museum. In a manuscript schedule of the MSS. drawn up in 1718 by Dr. R. Bentley, then Keeper of the Cotton library, this volume is said to contain 155 leaves, but, no doubt, a fly-leaf was included in this number, as in some other instances.

⁷ *Ap. Hickes, Lingg. Sept. Thes.* vol. ii. p. 237.

ascribes it to the reign of Henry III. He prints from it the introductory lines or preface, and remarks, that one leaf was wanting at the end. This volume was one of those that suffered damage in the disastrous fire, which took place at Ashburnham House on the 23rd October, 1731, and was supposed for a long time to have utterly perished. It is stated to be wanting by Casley, in 1734¹, and again by Planta, in 1802. On such authority, it is not surprising to find it spoken of by Tyrwhitt in 1774, as “destroyed by the fire,” which is re-echoed by Ritson, who laments its loss. The fragments, however, were collected and partially restored, under the superintendence of the Rev. J. Forshall, then Keeper of the MSS., about the year 1827, and subsequently it was first mentioned in print by Mr. Thorpe, in his “*Analecta*,” who calls it “only a bundle of fragments,” but who prints from it the story of King Lear and his daughters.

The remains of this manuscript, which must originally have formed a good-sized quarto, or small folio, have since been inlaid and bound, by my direction, and now consist of 145 leaves, more or less imperfect. The first leaf, containing the preface and commencement of the poem, is, unfortunately, lost², as also the folios 137, 138, 141, 145, 148, 150, and all after 151. The first fifty leaves are much injured and contracted, but the manuscript then becomes tolerably fair to read, as far as fol. 110, where the injuries again commence, and increase so greatly, that large portions are often wanting, and at length mere fragments are

¹ *Catalogue of the MSS. of the Kings Library, etc.*, 1734. His Report was drawn up on 29 January, 173 $\frac{1}{2}$, and the original draft is still preserved in the Museum.

² In the present edition this loss is supplied from Wanley, as far as he has printed.

left¹. The writing is in the same hand throughout, in a neat open letter, in double columns, each containing 38 lines; and initial letters of red, blue and gold are prefixed to each section of the poem. A favorable specimen, selected from the best-preserved portion of the volume, may be seen in the fac-simile annexed. In the present edition the deficiencies of the manuscript are indicated by dots. The sense may generally be supplied from the earlier text, except when several lines in succession are wanting. As to the quantity lost, on a rough calculation the poem when complete consisted of about 26,960 lines, of which about 2370 are wholly lost, and about 1000 more are in an injured state. The punctuation is very incorrect (as is the case also not unfrequently in the earlier text), but this has been remedied by adopting an uniform punctuation throughout the poem. It would appear also, from some passages, that this copy must have been partially written from recitation².

In editing the present work, the principal aim of the Editor has been to furnish the reader with as correct a representation of the text of the manuscripts as possible, and for this purpose the originals have been collated over carefully several times. As it was thought desirable also to preserve the character of the writing as nearly as letter-type would admit, the abbreviations have been preserved throughout, but they are few in number, and present no

¹ Many of the leaves are so contracted and blackened, that the only means of reading them was to hold the leaf up to the light of a powerful lamp. From the tender state also of the vellum, many letters, and even words, have perished since the text was printed in the present work.

² So in vol. iii. p. 110, for *pa ueie pær feollen* of the early text, we have the reading *pa weyes weren folle*. This is confirmed also by the final syllable having occasionally been changed into a pronoun, as *blisse he* for *blisse*, i. 292, and *dude he* for *dude*, i. 295.

and dead has pe oper
durehe his droper. pus
bugonne telle. and drith
ur sat stille. onelthile he
was blac. an oper thile he
stille sat. so hit alles vp
brac. hit was god pat he
saw. and pus him sende

forpriht arthur pe gode
auht. louerd crist godel
sone. beo me nou to folto
me. pat ich more on lifue
ode lathes lofule. fiste

ne zer was arthur hol
de. so pes tpinge him
was told. and alle pe ze
res weren thel bi toze.

for he was thel soze. ar
thur forprihtes. cleopede
his cuhtes. and hehte
euerech man. lome his
thepne. and hire hors sa

delier hyenliche shipe.
for he holde thende. to pil
seze londe. to pare see
then der selie cuhtes. dr
gubtelesmunt. and mo

cheleze ferde. pe see 3am
sette a pan stronde. dr
suphamtone hu come a
londe. forp hu thende th

tes. to lhard Ciretestres
par was Bruttene ferde
boldeliche igadered. Moche
was pe blisse. so arthur
com to Bozelke. par hu
houen to kunge. arthur
pan zonge. mmmm

Drthur was king.
herne nou sellech
ping. he was mete
wita. to ethe drihten man
ne. cuht mid pan beste
monderone kene. he was
pan zonge for fader. pane
holde for froure. and this
pan gubteles monderliche

steorne. Woh him was
shipe lop. and riht him
was shipe leof. Hade ar
thur name cok. pat he
nas kempe god. pe king
heold al his folk to gade

re mid blisse. and mid
che pinges. he ouer com
alle kynges. Mid pezero
strengpe. and mid riche
dome. sou was arthur
god king. and al folk hi
ne louede. pat hit was
hidene coup. of his kine
dome. pe king heold in
londene one mochele spe

che. par to weren ilayes
his riche anhtel. alle po
pe hu were alle icome.
folk ommete. vp a ros ar
thur pe gode king. and
lette bringe halidomes
to him. and gan par to

cneo h. pe king sone pri
es. stuste noht his cuhtes
that he seggen theolde. ar
thur held vp his riht hond.
an of he shoz anon. pat
nenere bi his lifue. For

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely from a 17th-century manuscript. The text is written on a piece of parchment or paper that has been partially obscured by a large, irregular stain or tear.

particular difficulty¹. An exception has been made in regard to the marginal notes in Latin, which are printed at length. The alterations by the second hand are invariably pointed out, and the errors of the original scribe corrected by conjectural readings at the foot of the page. In those cases, however, where a letter or more are certainly erroneous, and have been marked as such, by *expunction*, by the first hand, no notice is taken of them, except when anything may be learnt by the correction. In the translation, which was a secondary object, but which from its difficulty has occasioned considerable labor, it was judged best to adhere as literally as possible to the text, even in cases where a paraphrase would have been more easy, and, perhaps, less obscure. A few obsolete words are retained, on the authority of the writers of the sixteenth century, and some others, which in modern acceptation have a different meaning. In order to combine the two texts, the readings of the second are included within brackets, so as readily to shew the variations, without disturbing the narrative.

To illustrate the work, much pains have been taken. Not only has the text of Lazamon been compared carefully throughout with the printed edition of *Waces Brut*, but also with the two MSS. in the British Museum, Cott. Vitell. A. x. and Reg. 13 A. xxi.² These have been

¹ These abbreviations are,—d', *de*, ē, *en*, or *ne*, h, *he*, h, *ht*, k, *ke*, l, *le*, m̄, *men*, n̄, *ne*, p, *pro*, q^u, *qua*, qⁱ, *qui*, r̄, *r'*, *re*, u^o, *ver*, g, *us*, p', *pe*, p^o, *per*, p̄, *pat*.

² The Cottonian MS. is a fair and accurate copy written in the thirteenth century, but towards the latter end becomes somewhat abridged. The Royal MS. is the earliest in point of date, but presents a mixed text. For the first 52 lines it agrees with Wace, and then a totally different and abbreviated version of Geoffrey is introduced, which is continued as far as the birth of Arthur, when the text of Wace is resumed, and continues to the end. This anonymous version was evidently composed by a native of England, as appears from ff. 70^b, 74^b. There is a third copy of Wace in

further collated with the Latin text of Geoffrey, in the Heidelberg edition of 1587, corrected by a fine MS. of the twelfth century, which formerly belonged to Margam Abbey, in Glamorganshire¹. With these, in addition, have been compared the Welsh translation of Geoffrey, falsely ascribed to Tysilio, translated by the Rev. Peter Roberts, in 1811, and the metrical versions of Geoffrey and Wace by Robert of Gloucester and Robert Mannyng². Bede having been cited by Lazamon as one of his authorities, the Ecclesiastical History of that writer has been consulted throughout, both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. Several other works have been referred to, which exist only in manuscript, among which may be mentioned the French anonymous metrical version of Geoffrey, of the thirteenth century, preserved in MS. Harl. 1605; the Latin metrical version of the same period, dedicated to Cadioc, Bishop of Vannes, in Brittany, who died in 1254³; and another Latin version in hexameter verse, addressed to Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who held the see from 1153 to 1194⁴.

It was the Editors original intention to have formed a Glossary on the plan of those added to the Old German Romances of *Iwein*⁵ and *Wigalois*, by Benecke, which

MS. Harl. 6508, but it is written in the fourteenth century, and is a faulty text, although occasionally preserving a better reading.

¹ MS. Reg. 13 D. II.

² The latter part of Mannyns Chronicle was printed by Hearne, but the former portion still remains inedited. MS. Inner Temple Library, No. 511. 7. Another copy, but much abbreviated and imperfect, is in the Lambeth library, No. 131.

³ MS. Cott. Julius D. xi. This copy is not perfect, but another is described in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile*, No. 16. 2^e ser. 1837, p. 495, from which we learn the name of the person to whom it is addressed. The author in the Catalogue of Cottonian MSS. is falsely supposed to have been Gildas, but in the other copy it is assigned to Alexander Neckham.

⁴ MS. Cott. Vesp. A. x.; not quite perfect.

⁵ The Romance of *Iwein* was published in 1827, but the Glossary did not appear till 1833.

would have had the advantage of shewing the comparative frequency of certain forms ; but after writing near 50,000 slips, it was found impracticable to carry the design into execution, unless a separate volume were allotted to the Glossary. The comparatively easy task of a mere Verbal Index would not have furnished the information it was the Editors wish to afford, and a Glossary on a grammatical basis has therefore been substituted, which although it only contains a limited number of references, will be sufficient, it is hoped, to enable the meaning and structure of each word to be in general satisfactorily ascertained.

It is with much regret, that the completion of the work has been from unavoidable and painful causes so long protracted, but the delay has in some respects been of advantage. In the Glossarial Remarks the text throughout has been subjected to a careful consideration, and several errors in the translation corrected, to which the attention of the critic is invited. That some inaccuracies still remain, may with justice be ascribed to the difficulties of the language, which all who have hitherto attempted to grapple with, have occasionally failed to interpret. These inaccuracies, however, the Editor trusts are neither very numerous, nor so important as to impugn the general fidelity of his translation. He has devoted the leisure hours of many years of toil and anxiety to the work, and would feel a real satisfaction, if it should prove acceptable to those whose judgment is of value.

British Museum,
23rd December, 1846.

would have had the advantage of showing the comparative frequency of certain forms; but after writing near 50,000 slips, it was found impracticable to carry the design into execution, unless a separate volume were allotted to the Glossary. The comparatively easy task of a mere Verbal Index would not have furnished the information it was the Editor's wish to afford, and a Glossary on a grammatical basis has therefore been substituted, which although it only contains a limited number of references, will be sufficient, it is hoped, to enable the meaning and structure of each word to be in general satisfactorily ascertained.

It is with much regret that the completion of the work has been from unavoidable and painful causes so long protracted, but the delay has in some respects been of advantage. In the Glossarial Remarks the text throughout has been subjected to a careful consideration, and several errors in the translation corrected, to which the attention of the critic is invited. That some inaccuracies still remain may with justice be ascribed to the difficulties of the language, which all who have hitherto attempted to grapple with, have occasionally failed to interpret. These inaccuracies, however, the Editor trusts are neither very numerous, nor so important as to impugn the general fidelity of his translation. He has devoted the leisure hours of many years of toil and anxiety to the work, and would feel a real satisfaction, if it should prove acceptable to those whose judgment is of value.

Printed by J. G. & J. H. Smith, 10, St. Paul's Church-yard, London.

Grammatical Analysis of the Language.

THE articles used by Lazamon are two; *an* or *a*, (replaced generally in the later text by *on*,) and *þe*.

a is only the contracted form of *an*, and is prefixed to singular nouns and adjectives beginning with a consonant, in all cases and genders. In the phrases *a lut 3eren* (i. 211) and *a lute wifmen* (ii. 65), as well as, in the later text, *ane feue wifmen* and *one feuze winter* (i. 86), the nouns are in the genitive case plural, according to the rule of Anglo-Saxon grammar. A similar construction takes place in *a þusend* (ii. 612), *an hundrad pund* (ii. 316); and this serves to explain a difficulty, that has perplexed many modern writers on grammar.

an or *on* is also the numeral *one*, and equivalent both to *an* and *sum* in Anglo-Saxon, like the former of which it is declined. It retains in the early text the forms of the gen. m. or n., the gen. and dat. f. and acc. m., but in the later the feminine forms are never used, and the others often neglected.

The definite article *þe* is declined nearly as in Anglo-Saxon, and the vowel in the oblique cases is much varied, as is the case in the more recent Anglo-Saxon manuscripts. The fem. forms *þeo*¹ or *þa* are not found in the later text, which also frequently neglects the gen. and dat. f. and expresses the gen. m. or n. often by *þis*². In the earlier text a distinction is generally, but not always, observed between the dat. m. and n. *þon* or *þan* and the acc. m. *þene*, but occasionally *þane* is used for both cases, as it is invariably in the second text for the accusative³. Only one instance of the gen. pl. *þare* is found in the later text (i. 142). In both texts an indeclinable *þe* is often used before all cases and genders, as in Anglo-Saxon; and owing to the gradual increase of its use in the fourteenth century, the earlier changes of termination became quite obsolete. The modern usage is clearly apparent in the later text of Lazamon, which reads *þe kinges borle* (iii. 20) and *þe cwene cun* (i. 15), for *þes kinges birle* and *þere quene cun* of the earlier text.

Occasionally we find the form of *þaie* or *þai* used for the definite article before plural nouns, which would seem to be an error, arising from some confusion between the article and the pronoun.

¹ See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 441.

² Some obscurity is occasioned sometimes by this form, as it is the same with the gen. of the pronoun demonstrative *þis*. See the *Glossary*.

³ *þane* is also found in the Saxon Chron. a°. 1127, and the *Hule and Niztengale*, but *þene* in *Kyng Horn* and *Robert of Gloucester*.

The masculine nouns of the first or *simple* declension are few in number¹, and end in the nom. in *e*, gen. *en*, dat. and acc. *e* or *en*; pl. nom. acc. *en* or *e*, gen. *en* or *ene*, and dat. *en*, which is sufficiently close to the Anglo-Saxon model; the vowel *a* having been changed to *e*², and d. pl. *um* into *en*³, which regularly obtains in nouns and adjectives. Sometimes, but rarely, the nom. takes *n*, as *iueren* (i. 101), *swiken* (ii. 131). In the later text this declension is uniformly found with *e* in the singular, and in the plural *es* or *e*; a proof of the tendency of the language to convert the simple forms to complex.

The masculine nouns of the second or *complex* declension are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the nom. and acc. sing. in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the gen. in *es*, dat. *e*, nom. acc. pl. *es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three⁴, (but generally in *es*,) gen. *en* or *ene*, dat. in *en* or *es*, or both⁵. The chief variations are, that occasionally the dat. sing. takes *n*⁶, and the nom. gen. acc. pl. end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the gen. termination, and in the dat. sing. never takes *n*; in the plural it always has *es* or *e*⁷, but in the dat. usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the gen. pl. in *e* or *es*, and omit the dat. sing. termination in *e*, as is sometimes the case even in Anglo-Saxon. The remaining masculine nouns may be considered irregular, as in Anglo-Saxon. In the early text they exhibit often the ancient indeclinable form, in both numbers, but also partake in the plural of the forms of the second declension. Instances of this may be found in the Glossary, under *broðer*, *fæder*, *sune*, *fot*, *feond*, *freond*, *winter*, etc.⁸

Feminine nouns both of the simple and complex order are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the singular end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n*

¹ Instances are, *steorre*, *nome*, *time*, *licame*, *swike*, *teone*, *draca*, *uiere*. *Wille* in the nom. and acc. partakes (as in Anglo-Saxon) of the second or *complex* declension.

² Traces of the primitive vowel still remain in some of the simple nouns.

³ Even in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts *on* and *an* are frequently found for *um*. The latter form became the regular Semi-Saxon *en*.

⁴ As *bendes*, *benden*, *bende*, *cludes*, *cluden*, *clude*, *custes*, *custen*, *custe*, etc. In the Saxon Chronicle, a°. 1123, both forms of *es* and *en* are common. The same usage obtains sometimes in modern Dutch, as *zoons* or *zoonen*, sons.

⁵ As *axen*, *axes*, *clæreken*, *clarkes*, *cnihten*, *cnihtes*, etc.

⁶ In *aluen*, *aðen*, *buren*, *cnihten*, *eorlen*, *Goden*, *kingen*, *onwalden*, *stanen*, etc. In these cases there is much difficulty in determining the singular and plural, since the forms are the same, both of the noun and article. There is one instance of the nom. in *n*, and another of the acc., namely *studen* (iii. 261) and *siðen* (i. 186).

⁷ Only one exception has been noted, *ealdrene* (iii. 194). It is remarkable, that in the early text this noun does not form its pl. in *es* (as in Anglo-Saxon), but in *ren*, *rne*, or *re*.

⁸ *wude* is declined regularly, and in Anglo-Saxon, although it is assigned to the *third* declension by grammarians, yet we find it forming its gen. s. and nom. pl. according to the *second*. This is another proof, that the *irregularities* in Anglo-Saxon grammar became subsequently the established forms. *Man* is also irregular, but differs from the Anglo-Saxon declension, by having dat. s. in *nne* or *nnen*, as well as *mon*, *man*, and in the gen. pl. *monnen-e* and *monnes* as well as *monne*. This class of nouns is peculiarly instructive in tracing the gradual alteration of words to their present forms.

in the dative and accusative¹, especially the former, which, as Rask has remarked, affords the true origin of the termination in *en* of certain feminine nouns in German². In the plural, the nom. acc. and dat. end in *en* or *e*, and the gen. in *ene*. In the later text the plural termination nom. acc. is in *es*, instead of *en*. Several feminines are irregular, and have belonged to more than one order. Thus *dohter* and *suster* are partly undeclined, like the masculine Anglo-Saxon nouns of the third declension. So also *hond* often takes (as in Anglo-Saxon) no inflection in the dat. sing., but in the dat. pl. has in the earlier text the double form of *en* and *es*, like the masculines of the second declension. A few nouns have *es* in the gen. sing., as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in Anglo-Saxon. Other instances of irregulars, chiefly monosyllables, as *boc*, *burh*, *niht*, etc., may be found in the Glossary.

There are but few neuter nouns in Anglo-Saxon of the *simple* declension, and in Lazamon *æzene*, pl. seems to be the only example, the dative of which is not only *æzen*, *ezen*, as equivalent to the Anglo-Saxon *eagum*, but also *æzene-n*, *ezene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words³. The neuters of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the masculine nouns, with the exception of forming the nom. and acc. sing. and pl. alike, as in Anglo-Saxon. Sometimes the acc. sing. takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*⁴. The plural also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations of *es*, *en* and *e*⁵, in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The genders of the nouns in the earlier text generally follow those in Anglo-Saxon, but in some cases seem at variance with them⁶. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the gender is wholly neglected, particularly of feminine nouns. Several instances occur in which a noun appears to be of two genders, of which some examples are pointed out in the note below⁷. Occasionally also the

¹ Occasionally an *n* is also assumed in the nom., as *boten*, *duȝeðen*, *eorðen*, *færen*, *ferden*, *lazen*, *Leinten* (as in Anglo-Saxon), *reoðen*, *seolðen*, *isunden*; and it is remarkable, that of these instances only one (*eorðen*) is of the *simple* declension. A few fem. nouns also end in a consonant in the nominative, as *weorlð*, *hond*.

² *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 31.

³ As *monenen* (ii. 158), *ȝifuenen* (i. 158), *baluwenen* (ii. 301), etc.

⁴ Examples are, *lihten* (ii. 488), *luden* (?) (ii. 440), *uuelen* (iii. 64).

⁵ Instances are, *lond*, *londes*, *londe*, *scip*, *scipes*, *scipen*, *wif*, *wifues*, *wifen*, *spelles*, *spellen*, *sweord*, *sweordes*, *þinges*, *þing*, etc. In Anglo-Saxon *cild* forms *cilde* and *cildra* in the plural, but in Lazamon we have *children*, *childre* and *childere*, and in the later text, *childerne*, *childrene* and *childres*. Mr. Guest considers this the earliest instance of the plural ending in *eren*, which in Dutch is so common. *Hist. E. R.* ii. 116.

⁶ *Anwolde* is feminine (ii. 620), as in German and Dutch, whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine. Nouns in *scipe* are always masculine in Anglo-Saxon, but in Lazamon appear sometimes to be feminine. *Weolcne* is feminine in Lazamon, as in Dutch and German, but in Anglo-Saxon it is neuter.

⁷ Thus *del*, *deal* is neuter (i. 125, 127), but feminine (ii. 401), whilst in Anglo-Saxon it is masculine; *niht* is neuter (iii. 133), but in the same page and elsewhere feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon; *wifmon* is often feminine, but sometimes masculine, as in Anglo-Saxon, and once neuter (i. 147); *tur* is masculine (i. 341), as in Anglo-Saxon, but femi-

later text differs from the earlier in regard to gender, and sometimes on grounds above those of a purely arbitrary character¹.

Proper names generally follow the forms of masculine nouns. The only peculiarities worthy notice are, that the genitive in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the pronoun *his*²; and that the dative singular often takes *n* in the earlier text. In names of Latin origin, the original form is sometimes admitted, as *Eneam*, *Brutum*, *Pandrasum*, *Petreium*, and at other times are undeclined, or take *es* in the genitive, as *Claudiuses*, *Tennantiuses*.

In compounds, the first word is usually undeclined, as in Anglo-Saxon, but occasionally the rule is not observed.

Adjectives of the indefinite declension follow nearly the Anglo-Saxon form, like the indefinite article, and retain in both texts the fem. gen. and dat. and masc. acc., but in the second text more rarely met with³. In the dat. m. and n. a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text⁴, and sometimes in the nom. sing.⁵ and nom. and acc. plural. The regular dat. pl. is in *en*⁶, but *n* is sometimes elided. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often neglected. Occasionally the definite form has the final *n*, as *þas æðelen* (ii. 464); *þare æðelen* (i. 3); and *þene ælden* (i. 38). The definite form is also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the indefinite.

Comparatives and superlatives take *e* when used definitely, and in the plural; as in Anglo-Saxon they govern the noun following in the genitive case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

The personal pronouns are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, but the use of the gen. sing. appears to have become obsolete, except in the possessive form. In a few

nine (i. 332); *þeode* is generally feminine, as in Anglo-Saxon, but sometimes masculine (i. 109, 138, 306); *sorhze* and *hæuene* are generally feminine, but sometimes neuter (i. 316; ii. 75, 407); *wil*, *wille* is both feminine and masculine (ii. 405, 406, 408), and in Anglo-Saxon this noun is declined as of both genders. Some of these instances may, perhaps, be attributed to the errors of the scribe.

¹ Thus *gurdel* (i. 56) and *stronde* (i. 401) are feminine in the later text, as in Icelandic and Swedish, whilst they are masculine in the first text, as in Anglo-Saxon and German. The instances of *richedom* (i. 255) and *wifue* (ii. 114) considered as feminines, would appear corruptions.

² See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 451. This form rarely occurs in the earlier text, but is in i. 175, 279. It must be observed also, that this mode of expressing the genitive is used in the later text sometimes with common nouns, as *hem his*, i. 375; *dich his*, ii. 241; *king his*, iii. 214.

³ The vowel often varies. Thus in vol. i. p. 241, the acc. m. sing. of *nan*, none, is found in the earlier text as *nonne*, *nan*, *nenne* and *nænne*, and elsewhere we have *nanne* and *non*.

⁴ Sometimes *ne* is found, as *aldene* (ii. 160); *godene* (i. 261); *leuene* (i. 151); but these appear errors, which occur also in the dat. pl., as *godene* (i. 29).

⁵ The instances are, *beteren* (ii. 377); *blīðen* (ii. 430); *clænen* (i. 419); *henden* (iii. 256); *lassen* (iii. 202); *mesten* (i. 336); *milden* (ii. 258); *unueren* (ii. 37); and *utemesten* (ii. 37).

⁶ Still preserved in the Kentish dialect, in 1340. MS. Arund. 57.

instances *a* or *ha* is found for *he*, *heo*, as in Robert of Gloucester, and the modern Western dialect. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon acc. *hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text, and is to be traced even in the Saxon Chronicle, ann. 1115, 1140. The plural forms of *heo* and *heore*¹ in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*². The fem. *heo*, she, is in the later text *3eo* or *3e*, which approaches more nearly to the old Teutonic form *si*, *sie*, still preserved in German and Dutch. In the first text *heo* is often used in the accusative, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The dat. and acc. plural *heom* (rarely *hem*) become *ham* or *3am* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form. *Ham* occurs only once in the first text (i. 142), and *hem* only once in the second (i. 24).

The dual form of the pronoun is preserved in the earlier text, as in Anglo-Saxon, but no trace of it occurs in the later³.

In the nom. plural of the second personal pronoun, both texts have *3e*, *ye*, but the second sometimes *3eo*, by error. The gen. is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eouwer*, in the first, and *3oure* or *3ure* in the second text. So also in the dat., *eow* becomes *3ou*, but with several variations; and in acc. *eou*, *eow* (once only *3eow*, i. 232) becomes *3ou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

The peculiar use of the dative pronoun after verbs of motion has been pointed out in the *Glossarial Remarks*, vol. iii. p. 445.

The possessives *min*, *mi*, and *þin*, *þi*, are declined as in Anglo-Saxon, and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels, but in the later text, the gen. m. and f., the dat. f. and gen. pl. are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the dat. sing. and pl. the Anglo-Saxon *um* becomes *e*, but a final *n* once occurs in the early text (i. 125), as in the Germ. *meinen*.

The demonstrative *þes* or *þeos*, *þas*, *þis*, also follows the Anglo-Saxon model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the gen. sing. in *es*, and the dat. fem.⁴, but even in Anglo-Saxon *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the neuter undeclined *þis* substituted, as in modern English. The acc. m. is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Glou-

¹ The gen. sometimes takes an *n* (i. 178; iii. 102).

² In a few instances *hi* is found in the earlier text. In the Cottonian MS. of the Saxon Chronicle, Tib. B. I, and in Ingrams printed text, we have *hi* or *hie*, but in the Laud MS. written at a later period, *heo*. Yet *heo* or *hio* occurs in Anglo-Saxon charters as early as the years 743 and 821. *ap.* Kemble, *Cod. Diplomat. A.-Sax.* vol. i. pp. 114, 222.

³ In modern German, Danish and Swedish is no dual, but in the ancient German and Norse, and in the present Icelandic the form is found. See Latham, *The Engl. Language*, p. 205, who remarks, that it is evidently one of those changes when a language becomes modern.

⁴ Yet in *þissen þeoden* (i. 306) the later text reads, more correctly, *þissere*, which proves the uncertainty in the use of this case.

cester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Inwyrt*, in the fourteenth century. The gen. pl. *bissere* occasionally also occurs in both texts¹.

The relative *þa*, *þe* (sometimes *þeo*) and *þat*, is used indifferently for who, which, that, and is generally followed by the subjunctive mood, as in Anglo-Saxon.

The pronouns they or those are expressed in the earlier text by *þeo*², both in the nom. and acc., which in the later becomes *þaie* or *þaye*.

Whilc or *wulc*, of the first text, takes the form of *woche* in the second, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the acc. termination *wochne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the indefinite declension of adjectives.

Seolf, *self*, *sulf*, the self, or same, is also inflected as in Anglo-Saxon³, and when united to a personal pronoun, the latter is often put in the dative⁴, and in such instances the nominative to the verb is always understood, and sometimes expressed⁵.

Ilke is used with the definite article to express the modern demonstrative *that*, and when *þat* is singly used before a noun, it is invariably the neuter article⁶.

The numerals adhere closely to the Anglo-Saxon forms. *An* or *on* has been already noticed as an article, declined like the indefinite adjectives. The distinction between the n. and f. *twa*, *ba*, and m. *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n*. The gen. and dat. cases of *twa*, the gen. of *ba*, and dat. of *þreo* are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tueie*, but in Anglo-Saxon is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen*, *ahten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nize*, *elleoue*. The Anglo-Saxon termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *þrittie* in the dative. *Hund* is also undeclined, but *hundred* and *þousend*, like the neuter nouns, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an ordinal number is still apparent, as *oðer half hundred*, one hundred and fifty. Ordinal

¹ In the Saxon Chron. a°. 1118. *þisra* is probably the gen. pl. although rendered by Ingram as dat. sing. f.

² Once by *þi* (i. 285). In the Semi-Saxon *Legend of St. Katherine*, it is *þoa*, p. 130. In Middle English this form became *þo*.

³ It takes *n* in the dat. sing. and pl., as in Anglo-Saxon we find *sylfon*, and in Germ. *selben*. The later text has only *seolue* or *silue* to express all the oblique cases. Nearly similar forms, however, as in the earlier text, existed certainly till the time of Chaucer. Cf. Grimm, *Deutsche Gramm.*, th. iii. p. 5.

⁴ See Rask, *Anglo-Saxon Grammar*, p. 54.

⁵ Thus *him self hafde* (iii. 225), where *he* is understood; *him seolf he cneoulcde* (iii. 189), where it is expressed. Sometimes a difference is found between the texts, as *he seolf wende* (ii. 170), where the later has *him seolf*; and *heo seolf ne cunne* (ii. 101), where *heorn seolf* is in the later. Hence may be explained the modern usage of such phrases as *himself did it*, *he came himself*, etc., which have puzzled the grammarians.

⁶ See *Glossar. Rem.*, vol. iii. p. 450. In the doubtful line *þet is þere quene scip* (i. 194), the sentence may be resolved *þet scip is þere quene*, the ship is the queens (ship).

numbers, like the definite adjectives, take a final *e*, except *oðer*, which follows the indefinite declension. As in Anglo-Saxon, the higher numerals require a genitive case after them.

The verbs in *Lazamon* are conjugated as in Anglo-Saxon, with the usual vowel changes. The preposition *to* is commonly used before the simple infinitive, but the future participle or gerund in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*¹. In the later text the final *n* of the infinitive is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the infinitive is governed by the verb which precedes, without a preposition, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to* (i. 187, ii. 128).

In the present tense, the first person, as in *Francic*, often ends in *n*, the usage of which is still found in the Germ., Dutch and Friesic *bin*, I am². The second person, both of the present and past tense, sometimes drops the final *t*³, a form which is prevalent in Old Saxon, and is pointed out also by Thorpe as a peculiarity in the Exeter book. The plural of both texts regularly ends in *eð*⁴, except in the first and second persons, when followed immediately by a pronoun, when it ends in *e*, according to the Anglo-Saxon rule of grammar⁵.

In the past tense, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the third person singular, both in strong and weak verbs, but chiefly the latter, as

¹ See *Glossar. Rem.* p. 452. This is more apparent in the second than the first text (i. 273), but also in both (i. 237, ii. 49), and similar instances are found in Anglo-Saxon, as *to-sawenne*, Mark, iv. 3, where the Rushworth Gloss reads *sawende*. See Taylors Note on *Div. of Purley*, p. xxviii. In Anglo-Saxon also the future inf. is sometimes found in *ene* (Rask, p. 126), which was occasionally written as the simple form, as *to secan*, Cod. Exon. p. 217. So in Sax. Chron. *wealden*, a°. 1123. *halden*, a°. 1140; *wunien*, Grave Song, p. 142. *ap.* Thorpe. There can be no doubt, but that this practice gradually superseded the regular form of the fut. inf. and became the common form as at present used.

² The instances are, *aʒeuen* (ii. 285); *beon* (i. 168); *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560 *et alib.*); *bilæfuen* (iii. 126); *cumen* (?) (ii. 314); *demen* (ii. 282); *habben* (i. 136 *et alib.*); *hæten* (ii. 285); *halsin* (iii. 294), but corrected by a second hand; *hatten* (ii. 528); *ileuen* (i. 186); *wullen* (i. 374, *et sæp.*), but corrected once; *ʒifuen* (i. 406, ii. 478), but once corrected.

³ *bi-hehtes* (i. 420); *bi-læfdes* (i. 362); *bi-swikes* (i. 145); *cumes* (i. 187); *haues* (i. 141); *hattes* (i. 354); *mihtes* (ii. 48, 363); *woldes* (i. 131).

⁴ A few exceptions occur in *t* (i. 42, 140, 143), which seem attributable to the scribe. The third person singular of strong verbs also sometimes ends, as in Anglo-Saxon, in *t* for *ð*, as *bifalt* (iii. 64); *bi-tachet* (i. 143); *glit* (ii. 502); *hauet* (i. 140); *halt* (i. 140); *walt* (iii. 289). The form *luueðe* (i. 141) is a blunder, as is *treoweðe*, 3 p. pl. (i. 145).

⁵ This *e* sometimes, but rarely, takes a final *n*, as *fusen we* (ii. 465); *leten we* (ii. 347); *lokien we* (ii. 33); *biden ʒe* (ii. 387); *nabben ʒe* (iii. 266). In the instances of *biwinnen* (i. 219), *feollen*, *fallen* (iii. 101), *haten* (ii. 59), and *wenden* (iii. 91), the pronoun is understood, and it may be a question, if these are not infinitives, governed by an auxiliary verb not expressed. These forms are by no means to be confounded with the present subjunctive. The auxiliary *shall* has the double termination of *eð* and *en* in the plural, as have also occasionally the verbs, *will* and *have* (i. 142). Any other instances of *en* may be referred to the subjunctive or infinitive.

also, but rarely, in the first and second persons singular¹. In strong verbs the vowel is much varied, and the third person singular sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the plural, the final *n* of both orders of verbs is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first². Certain verbs in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix, as *ismat*, *ihitte*, *inom*³, where it is rarely or never so found in Anglo-Saxon.

Strong verbs of the third conjugation change, as in Anglo-Saxon, the vowel *i* of the infinitive and present tense into *a* or *æ* (*o* in later text) in the singular of the past, but resume *i* in the plural, as *arisen*, p. *aras*, pl. *arisen*; *biten*, p. *bat*, pl. *biten*; *gliden*, p. *glad*, pl. *gliden*, etc. In some instances the strong form of a verb has become weak, or both forms are used, as *bæh* and *bozede*; *ferde* and *for*; *for-verde*, pl. *for-foren*; *for-læs*, pl. *for-leoseden*; *to-ræs*, pl. *to-ræsdén*; *læs* and *losede*; *liðden* and *liðen*; *scop* and *scupte*. Sometimes the weak form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*; *iclemde* for *iclumben*; and in a few instances the contrary takes place, as *soch* for *sohte*; and *rongen* for *ringeden*.

Several instances of a contracted form of the past tense of weak verbs occur in both texts, but chiefly in the first. These have been noticed in the *Glossarial Remarks*⁴.

In the imperative, both the second person sing. and pl. occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text⁵. The same anomaly occurs in the second and third persons of the present tense subjunctive. It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the infinitive is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may* or *should* understood⁶. In the examples of *wunien* (ii. 103), *beon* (iii. 145), *nimen* and *scriuen* (ii. 347), *afo* and *luuie* (ii. 186), *for-do* (i. 350), the verb certainly seems to be in the infinitive mood, although in the sense of the subjunctive, and such may perhaps be the case with the phrases *þat þu bilæuen* (ii. 185); *þat þu cumen* (iii. 124); *þat þu leten* (ii. 24); *þat þu liðen* (iii. 25); *buten þu raden* (ii. 327), and often elsewhere. At the same time, it is scarcely to be denied, that in Anglo-Saxon the present indicative and subjunctive are clearly distinguished, and so they are often in *Lazamon*, particularly in the plural, as ind. *hæreð* (i. 404), sb. *heren* (ii. 205⁷).

¹ In the first person, *ferden* (i. 199); *nusten* (i. 152); *seiden* (i. 152); and *wuden* for *wuneden* (i. 145). In the second person, *drozen* (ii. 268); *weren* (i. 214, *et alib.*), but twice corrected; *of-slozen* (ii. 248); and *tuzen* (ii. 248).

² *liht* 3 p. pl. (iii. 172) seems an error for *lihten*.

³ Occasionally the reverse, as *iswor* (i. 146) where the first text has *swor*. The *i* in *inom* is also erased in the early text no less than five times.

⁴ vol. iii. p. 454.

⁵ Instances are, sing. *hafuen* (iii. 30); *læden* (i. 186); *leten* (iii. 274); *lien* (ii. 476); *seien* (iii. 23); *siten* (ii. 327). In the plur. *bidden* (ii. 105); *fusen* (ii. 314); *senden* (ii. 205).

⁶ This is the theory of Webster (Diss. iv. pp. 252, 262, ed. 1789), and is confirmed by the view taken of the conditional form by Crombie, Harris, and others. The instances of *beren* (iii. 228) and *ibiden* (i. 141, ii. 560) must be referred to the same idiom, or else be the first person of the pr. sb. with the pleonastic *n*.

⁷ The forms *a3en* (i. 262); *beon* (ii. 348); *ibiden* (ii. 97); *witen* (i. 239, ii. 206) are

Occasionally the past tense of the subjunctive¹ in one text is expressed in the other in the mode above mentioned, as *leouede* (i. 148); *griðede* (iii. 247), where the second text reads *loue wolde* and *griþie wolde*; and *sculden leosen* (iii. 16), where the first text has *losede*.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

In *Lazamon*, as in Anglo-Saxon, certain transitive or weak verbs occur, formed from the preterites of strong neuter verbs, and the conjugations in general are kept distinct, although in some instances confounded². Such are *ærnen* and *eornen*; *bærnen* and *beornen*; *feollen* and *fallen*; *leggen* and *liggen*; *þenchen* and *þunchen*, etc.

The paradigms of the auxiliary or anomalous verbs *be*, *have*, *can*, *may*, *shall*, *will* and *must*, may be seen in the Glossary, and many of the preceding remarks will apply to them, particularly in regard to the use of the final *n* in the present and past tenses.

The use of the participle present is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half³. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, ending in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ibredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the plural, and *e* in the singular, after a definite article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*, as *aʒonged* and *aʒeongen*; *bihonged* and *bihongen*; *ilad* and *ilædden*; *ilimped* and *ilimpen*; *ileosed* and *iloren*.

Adverbs, as in Anglo-Saxon, are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a preposition and a noun in the dative case, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found, where it is not countenanced by Anglo-Saxon

all to be referred to the pres. subjunctive, rather than the indicative, as entered in the Glossary.

¹ There is so much similarity in the use of the past tense ind. and sb. that in the Glossary they are entered together.

² See the *Phil. Mus.* vol. ii. p. 386; Rask, p. 113, and Latham, p. 261; also the *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 470.

³ The instances in *nge* are, in the first text, *berninge* or *barninge* (ii. 605, iii. 115); *fraininge* (ii. 595); *singinge* (iii. 72); and *waldinge* (i. 131); in the second text, *abidinge* (i. 367); *axinge* (ii. 595); *biddinge* (ii. 278); *goinge*, *gohinge* (ii. 270, 331, iii. 140); *leoþinge* (iii. 90); *ridingge* (i. 67); *sechinge* (i. 59); *wandrenge* (i. 309); and *wepinge* (ii. 337). See Taylors Notes on the *Diversions of Purley*, pp. xli.-xlv.

usage, as *arewen*, *fæsten*, *hezen*, *ilomen*, *maren*, *inozen*, *ræðen*, *sonen*, *swiðen*, *to-gæderen*, *to-sommen*, *þennen*, *þer-foren*, *þar-bin*, *whennen*, *wellen*, *zeornen*, etc.¹, and it would seem that in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, this usage was very prevalent². Even in adverbs formed from adjectives the same anomaly is found, as *bisilichen* (i. 191), *mildelichen* (i. 217), *sikerlichen* (i. 336). Instances of the genitive adverbs are seen in *ænes*, *æies weies*, *alles*, *awæwardes*, *bi-halues*, *bilifes*, *bi-sides*, *forð-rihtes*, *in-langes*, *nohtes*, *nihtes*, *rihtes*, *to-gaderes*, *to-mittes*, *unðankes*, etc.³; whilst derived from the dative, we have *dizelen*, *lim-mele*, *þreoien*, and *whilen*.

The prepositions are the same as in Anglo-Saxon, with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*, as *aneosten*, *bi-siden*, *bi-haluen*, *feorren*, *nazen*, *on-longen*, etc. The rule of government also is in general conformable to the Anglo-Saxon grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text⁴. In some instances there seems to be a departure from Anglo-Saxon usage, as *an-long*, *on-longen*, which governs the dative in *Lazamon*, whereas in Anglo-Saxon the genitive is always found after it. So also *þurh*, *zeond* and *umbe* govern both the dative and accusative, whilst in Anglo-Saxon they require the accusative only. There are a few exceptions to the general practice, as *of þene* (iii. 291); *of heoren* (i. 178); *to þines lifes* (iii. 144), but the first may be an error, and in Anglo-Saxon *of* and *to* sometimes have a genitive. The preposition is occasionally placed after its case, as *he clupede him an* (i. 198), separated from it by the intervention of other words.

Respecting the other parts of speech, it need only be noticed, that the conjunction *buten* (i. 30), and interjection *wallan* (i. 147), occur with a final *n*. With regard to *an*, used for *if*, the *Glossarial Remarks* may be consulted, vol. iii. p. 478.

The syntax in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant, and requires only brief remark. The use of the double dative is frequent, as *leoden to harme* (i. 109); *freunden to blisse* (i. 165); and in such phrases it is difficult to distinguish between the noun and the infinitive. Nouns of multitude are used with a verb in the plural, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the third person singular, as in the German, Dutch and French languages. Nouns of time used absolutely are in the accusative, as *þene dæi longe* (i. 241).

Comparatives and superlatives require a genitive case after them, as also the higher numerals. A few adjectives govern the genitive, as *unimake* (ii. 39, iii. 85); *unimete* (ii. 326); or dative, as *iliche* (ii. 296); and some both genitive and dative, as *unilic* (ii. 6, 116, 300).

¹ The Anglo-Saxon *hwanon* and *þanon*, whence, thence, occur as *whænnenen* (ii. 154), and *þenenen*, *þeonnenen* (i. 310, ii. 286).

² In the English metrical translation of the romances of the *Seynt Graal*, *Merlin*, etc., of the fifteenth century, in MS. C.C.C.C. No. LXXX. *þere-offen* occurs throughout.

³ See *Glossar. Rem.* vol. iii. p. 460. Grimm, *D. G.* th. iii. p. 136.

⁴ The substitution of a preposition instead of the termination to denote a case, is perceptible often in the later text, as in Dutch. Thus for *zeua custi* (i. 174) it reads *of zeftes custi*; and for *þere ealdere suster* (i. 162) it has *of þe eldre sostre*.

Some verbs require also a genitive, as *abiden*, *aswike*, *bruken*, *fainen*, *ipolien*, *wilnien*, *zemen*, etc., and some a dative, as *ahnien*, *bidden* (iii. 204), *bi-delen*, *bi-hehten*, *bi-nimen*, *bi-tæchen*, *fulien*, *heren* (i. 327), *ileuen*, *iquemen*, *setten*, *trukien*, *peinen*, *zetten*, and several more, as also neuters and impersonals. After the auxiliaries *would* and *should* a verb of motion is often understood; and sometimes after a pronoun (ii. 463, iii. 91). The verbs *cumen*, *iwitan*, and some others, are frequently used also with a verb of motion in the infinitive, to express an action past. After certain prepositions, as *þat*, *leste*, *bute*, *forte*, *ʒif*, the verb is found in the subjunctive, but not always.

It must be observed, in conclusion, that in regard to all these rules, the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the Anglo-Saxon forms of grammar.

From these regions also a quantity of white, waxy, transparent substance, called "wax," is secreted, and more or less of this is found in the body of the grasshopper. This wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings. The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

In the body of the grasshopper, the wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

The wax is secreted from the same glands as the saliva, and is used for the same purpose. It is used to form a protective covering for the body, and to form a covering for the legs. It is also used to form a covering for the wings.

NOTICE TO THE BINDER.

Place facsimile from Cal. A. ix. at p. xxxv. and facsimile from Otho C. xiii. at
p. xxxviii.

NOTICE TO THE BLENDERS

These blends are from Col. A. H. H. and are of the same quality as the

original

LAȜAMONS BRUT,

OR

CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

[fol. 1.
col. 1.]

Incipit hystoria Brutonum.

AN preost wes on leoden :
 Lazamon wes ihoten.
 he wes Leouenaðes fone :
 liðe him beo drihtē.
 he wōnede at Ernleȝe :
 at æðelen are chirechen.
 vppen Seuarne stape :
 sel þar him þuhte.
 on feſt Radestone :
 þer he bock radde.
 Hit com him on mode :
 & on his mern þonke.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Incipit prologus libri Brutoñ.

Apreſt was in londe :
 Laweman was hote¹.
 he was Leucais fone :
 lef him beo drifte².
 he wonede at Ernleie :
 wid þan gode cnipte.
 uppen Seuarne :
 merie þer him þohte.
 faſtebi Radistone :
 10 þer heo³ bokes radde.
 Hit com him on mode :
 & on hiſ þonke.

There was a priest on earth, (or in the land,) who was named Lazamon ; he was son of 'Leovenath [Leuca],—may the Lord be gracious to him !— he dwelt at Ernley, 'at a noble church [with the good knight] upon 'Severns bank [Severn],—'good [pleasant] it there seemed to him—near Radestone, where he books read. It came to him in mind, and in his 'chief' thought,

¹ ihote?

² drihte?

³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

þet he wolde of Engle :
 þa æðelæn tellen.
 wat heo ihoten weoren :
 & wonene heo comen.
 þa Englene londe :
 ærest ahten.
 æfter þan flode :
 þe from drihtene com,
 þe al her a-quelde :
 quic þat he funde.
 buten Noe & Sem :
 Japhet & Cham.
 & heore four wiues :
 þe mid heom weren on archen.
 Lazamō gon liðen :
 wide 3ond þaſ leode.
 & bi-won þa æðela boc :
 þa he to biſne nom.
 He nom þa Engliſca boc :
 þa made de ſeint Beda.
 an oþer he nom on Latin :
 þe made de ſeinte Albin.
 & þe feire Auſtin :
 þe fulluht broute hider in.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat he wolde of Engeland :
 þe rihtneſſe¹ telle.
 wat þe men hi-hote weren :
 and wancne² hi comen.
 þe Englene lond :
 ærest afden.
 after þan flode :
 þat fram god com.
 þat al ere acwelde :
 10 cwic þat hit funde.
 bote Noe and Sem :
 Japhet and Cam.
 and hire four wifef :
 þat mid ham þere weren.
 Loweman³ gān wende :
 ſo wide ſo waſ þat londe.
 and nom þe Engliſſe boc :
 20 þat made de ſeint Bede.
 anoþer he nom of Latin :
 þat made de ſeint Albin.
 boc he nom þan þridde :
 an leide þar amidde.

that he would tell the 'noble deeds [history] of *the* English [England]; what
 'they [the men] were named, and whence they came, who first 'possessed [had]
the English land, after the flood that came from *the* Lord [God]; that de-
 stroyed here all that it found alive, except Noah and Sem, Japhet and Cham,
 and their four wives, who were with them 'in *the* ark [there]. Lazamon began
 to journey 'wide over this [as wide as was the] land, and 'procured the noble
 (or good) books which he took for pattern (authority). He 'took the English
 book that Saint BEDE made; another he took 'in [of] Latin, that Saint ALBIN
 made, 'and the fair AUSTIN, who brought baptism in hither'; the third book

¹ rihtneſſe?² R. wanene.³ R. Laweman.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

boc he nom þe þridde :
 leide þer amidden.
 þa makede a Frenchis clerc :
 Wace wes ihoten.

þe wel couþe writen :
 & he hoe ȝef þare æðelen.
 Ælienor þe wes Henries quene :

þes heȝes kinges.

Lazamon leide þeos boc :

& þa leaf wende. 10

he heom leofliche bi-heold :

liþe him beo drihten. [c. 2.]

feþeren he nom mid fingren :

& fiede on boc-felle.

& þa soþe word :

fette to-gadere.

& þa þre boc :

þrumde to are.

Nu bidded² Lazamon :

alcne æðele mon. 20

for þene almitē godd :

þet þeof boc rede.

& leornia þeos runan :

þat makede Austin :

þat folloft brofte¹ hider in.

Laweman þes bokes bieolde :

an þe leues tornde.

he ham loueliche bi-helde :

fulste god þe mihtie.

feþere he nom mid fingres :

and wrot mid his honde.

and þe soþe word :

fette togedere.

and þane hilke boc :

took us to biþne.

Nu biddeþ Laweman :

echne godne mon.

for þe mihtie³ godes loue :

þat þes boc redeþ.

he took, [and] laid there in *the* midst, [that Austin made, who brought baptism in hither.] 'that a French clerk made, *who* was named WACE, who well could write; and he gave it to the noble Eleanor, who was the high King Henrys queen'. Lazamon 'laid *before him* [viewed] these books, and turned *over* the leaves; lovingly he beheld them,—'may *the* Lord be merciful to him [may God the mighty aid *him*]!—pen he took with fingers, and wrote 'on book-skin [with his hand], and the true words set together, and the 'three books compressed into one [same book gave us for pattern]. Now prayeth Lazamon, for [love of] the 'Almighty [mighty] God, each good man that shall read this book 'and learn this counsel', that he say

¹ folloht brohte?² biddeð?³ mihtie?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ he þeos soðfeste word :
 segge to sumne.
 for his fader faule :
 þa hine ford¹ brouhte.
 & for his moder faule :
 þa hine to monne iber.
 & for his awene faule :
 þat hire þe felre beo.

Amen.

þat he þis soþfast word :
 fegge togadere.
 and bidde for þe faule :
 þat hine to manne strende.
 and for his owene foule² :
 þat hire þe bet bifalle.

Amen.

NV feið mid loft songe :
 þe wes on leoden preost. 10
 al swa þe boc spekeð :
 þe he to bifne inom.
 þa Grickef hefdē Troje :
 mid teone bi-woné.
 & þ lond iwest :
 & þa leoden of-flawen.
 & for þe wrake-dome :
 of Menelauf q^ene.
 and⁵ Elene waf ihoten :
 alðeodisc wif.

Paris.

þa Paris Alixandre :

NV feide³ mid louefange :
 þat was þan londes⁴ preft.
 as þe bokes speke :
 þat he to bifne nom.

*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*
	*	*	*
*	*	*	*

20

together these soothfast words, 'for his fathers [and pray for the] soul,
 'who brought him forth, and for his mothers soul,' 'who bore [that begat]
 him to *be* man, and for his own soul, that 'it be' the better [befall to it].
 Amen!

Now saith with lofty song *he* who was priest on earth (*or* in *the* land)
 'all' as the books speak that he took for pattern. The Greeks had with
 mischief conquered Troy, and laid waste the land, and slain the people;
 and for the revenge of Menelaus queen, who was named Helen, a foreign

¹ forð?² saule?³ seiðe?⁴ londe? *or* in londe?⁵ þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid pret wrenche bi-won.			*	*	*	
for hire weoren on ane daze :		*	*	*	*	
hund þoufunt deade.		*	*	*	*	
Vt of þan fehte :		*	*	*	*	
þe waf feondliche ſtor.		*	*	*	*	
Eneas þe duc :		*	*	*	*	<i>Eneas du[x.]</i>
mid ermdē at-wond.		*	*	*	*	
Nefede he boten anne fune :		*	*	*	*	
þe waf mid him ifund.		*	*	*	*	
Asscaniuſ waf ihoten :	10	*	*	*	*	<i>Aſſcanius.</i>
nefede he bern no ma.		*	*	*	*	
& þes duc mid hiſ drihte :		*	*	*	*	
to þare fæ him droh.		*	*	*	*	
of kunne & of folke :		*	*	*	*	
þe fulede þan duke.		*	*	*	*	
of monne & of ahte :		*	*	*	*	
þe he to þare fæ brouhte.		*	*	*	*	
& tuenti gode ſcipen :		*	*	*	*	
he guðliche fulde. [f. 1 ^b . c.1.]		*	*	*	*	
& þa ſcipen foren wide :	20	*	*	*	*	
ʒeon þare wintrede fæ.		*	*	*	*	
mid wolcnen & mid wedere :		*	*	*	*	
heo þoleden wen-fiðes.		*	*	*	*	
ant mid muchelure care :		*	*	*	*	
heo to londe bicomen.		*	*	*	*	
On Italize heo comen to londe :		*	*	*	*	

woman, whom Paris Alexander with wily stratagem obtained; for her in one day a hundred thousand were dead! Out of the fight, that was exceeding fierce, Eneas the duke with difficulty escaped. He had but one son, who was safe with him; Ascanius he was named; he had no more children. And this duke with his retinue drew him to the sea, and of kin and of folk that followed the duke, of men and of goods that he to the sea brought, twenty good ships he goodly filled. And the ships fared wide over the wintry sea; from storms and from weather they suffered injuries, and with much distress they came to land. In Italy they came to land, where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwo hit wolde godd.
 þar com Eneas :'
 & grette þen alde king.
 & he hine feire on-feng :'
 mid allen his folke.
 Muche lond he him ȝef :'
 & mare hī biheyte.
 an long þare fea :'
 fiden & widen.
 þare quene hit of-þouhte :'
 10 noþeles heo hit þolede.
 þe king heuede ane douter :'
 þe him was fwiþe deore.
 Eneam he heo biheyte :'
 to habben to wife.
 & after his daye :'
 al his drihliche lond.
 for he nefde nenne fune :'
 þe farure waf his heorte.
 þ^t maiden wes ihoten Lauine :'
 20 feþen heo wes leodena quene. [c. 2.]
 feier wes þe wimmon :'
 & wunsum hire monnen.
 Ah Turnuf waf ihoten
 þ^t wes of Tufkanne duc :'
 þet lufede þet maidē :'

* * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *
 * * *

*Eneam.**Turnus.*

so God would it! There came Eneas, and greeted the old king, and he received him courteously, with all his people. Much land he gave him, and more promised him, along the sea, far and wide. It displeased the queen, nevertheless she suffered it. The king had a daughter, who was most dear to him; he promised her to Eneas, to have for wife, and, after his day (death), all his lordly land (kingdom); for he had no son,—the sorer was his heart! The maiden was named Lavine; afterwards she was queen of *the* people; fair was the woman, and winsome to her men. But Turnus was *one* named, who was duke of Tuscany, who loved the maiden,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

leofliche to wife.		*	*	*	
he wes king & heo quen :		*	*	*	*
& kine-lond heo welden.		*	*	*	
inne griðe & inne friðe :		*	*	*	*
& freoliche loueden. [men :		*	*	*	
Seoþen Eneaf Lauine heuede ino-		*	*	*	*
& þa leodene bi-wnnen.		*	*	*	
he madeðe enne fstronge castel :		*	*	*	*
mid fstarke fton walle.		*	*	*	
Lauine hehte his leuemon :	10	*	*	*	*
þene castel he clepede Lauinion.		*	*	*	
þ̅ wes for hire worðscipe :		*	*	*	*
wel þat he hire uþe.		*	*	*	
Feour winter he heuede þ̅ wif :		*	*	*	*
mid wrðscipe to welden.		*	*	*	
after þa feourðer ¹ ȝere he waf dead :		*	*	*	*
his freonden hit of-þuhten.		*	*	*	
Heuede Lauine þa quene :		*	*	*	*
kine-bearn on wombe.		*	*	*	
þa quen þer efter fone : [f. 2. c. 1.]	20	*	*	*	*
æenne fune hefde to froure.		*	*	*	
Siluiuf Eneaf :		*	*	*	*
for ædelen ² he wes ihoten.		*	*	*	
Afcaniuf his broþer :		*	*	*	*
þe mid hið fader com from Troie.		*	*	*	

Siluius
Eneas.

and she queen, and *the* kingdom they governed in peace and in concord, and freely loved. After Eneas had wedded Lavine, and obtained the country, he made a strong castle with massive stone walls. His mistress was named Lavine, *therefore* he called the castle Lavinion; that was for her worship, that he well granted to her. Four winters he had the lady, with worship to enjoy; after the fourth year he died; his friends lamented it. Lavine, the queen, had a royal infant in *her* womb; soon thereafter the queen had a son for *her* comfort; Silvius Eneas for nobleness he was named. Ascanius, his brother, who came with his father from Troy,

¹ feourðe ?² R. æðelen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid muchele worſcipe :

þis kine-bearn bi-wiſte.

Affcaniuſ wes þes childes broþer :

ah heo nefden noht ane moder.

Creusa.

His moder wes ihoten Creuſa :

Priames kinges dohter.

þe Eneas his fader

in Troie for-leas.

inne þane fehte :

his feon heo him binomen. 10

Aſſcaniuſ.

Aſſcaniuſ heold þiſ drihliche lond :

daizes & 3eres.

& he makede ane he3e burh :

Albe Lingoe wes iha^{ten}.

þa burh wes wel i3arwed :

binnen lut 3earen.

he 3ef heo his ſtepmoder :

for þon lofe of his broþer.

& Lauinion þene caſtel :

& muchel lond þar to. 20

þe his fader hefde imaked :

þe wile þe he on liue wes.

þis lond he hire lende :

þat come hir liſe ende.

* * * *

* * *

* * *

* * *

... ..er was i-hote Creu.. [f.1.c.1.]

.ing Priames his doh...r.

þat Eneaf his fader :

.n Troye for-les.

.n þan ſtore fihte :

his h...es¹ hire neome.

Aſchaniuſ held þiſ kine-lond :

daies and 3eref.

and he makede one e3e bor3 :

Albe Lingwe ihote.

þe bor3 was wel i3arket :

i.e. lutel time.

..hine 3ef hi. ſt...moder :

for loue of h... ..

and Lauinion þan ca....

... mochel lond þar to.

þat hiſ fader hafde imaked :

wile he was on liue.

þiſ londe he hire lende :

to hire liueſ ende.

with much worship took charge of this royal babe. Ascanius was brother of the child, but they had not one (the same) mother. His mother was named Creusa, daughter of king Priam, whom Eneas, his father, lost at Troy; his enemies took her from him in the [strong] fight. Ascanius held this kingdom days and years, and he made a noble burgh; Alba Longa it 'was' named. The burgh was well prepared 'within few years [in little time]; he gave it to his stepmother, for 'the' love of his brother, and Lavinion, the castle, that his father had made, 'the' while 'that' he was alive, and much land thereto; this land he granted her, 'until [to]

¹ honwines?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ah heo¹ nom þene mahum :

þe heo toldē for godd.

þe Eneaf mid hif ferde :

brohte from Troie.

in Albe Lingue he hine fette :

ah fone he þonene iuatte.

forð aȝein mid þan winde :

þe feond hine ferede.

Affcaniuf þe kene :

þe wes i kinges ftude :

four & þritti winter

he heold þat lond :

& þa leoden mid bliffen.

þa com his lifes ende :

lað þah him were.

Siluium his broþer :

þe wes Lauine fune.

he bitahte al þat lond : [c. 2.]

þ Eneaf heore fader hefde on hond. þat Eneas hire fader afde an hond.

Ænne fune heuede Affcaniuf :

þe wes ihaten Siluius.

þis child hefde his eames nome :

ah lut ȝer he leouede.

for hif ahne fune feoþen :

Ah he nom þane mahun :

þat Eneas fram T^oye brohte.

in Albe Lingue hine fette :

ah fone þanene he wēde.

aȝen mid þan winde :

þe feond hine verede.

A fchanius þe kene :

10 **A** þat was in kinges ftude.

four and þritti winter

he held þat lond :

ād þat folke mid bliffe.

þo com his liues hende :

loþ þeh him were.

Siluiū his broþ :

þat was Lauines fone.

he bitahte al þat lond :

þat Eneas hire fader afde an hond.

One fone afde Afchani^o :þat was ihote Silui^o.

þis child afde his hemes name :

ac lutele wile he liuede.

for his owene fone

Siluiu[s.]

her lifes end 'should come'. But he took the idol, 'that they accounted for God', that Eneas 'with his army' brought from Troy; in Alba Longa 'he' set it, but soon it thence went; 'forth' back with the wind the Fiend conveyed it. Ascanius the keen, who was in kings stead, he held the land and the people with bliss four and thirty winters; then came his lifes end, though *it* were loath to him. To Silvius his brother, who was Lavines son, he delivered all the land that Eneas their father had in hand. Ascanius had a son, who was named Silvius. This child had his uncles name; but 'few years [little while] he lived, for his own son 'subsequently' shot

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hine sceat to deaþe.

þa þis child waf feir muche :

þa luuede he a maide,

þeo waf Lauine mawe :

mid darnscipe he heo luuede.

Hit iwerð þere :

fwa hit deð wel iwere.

þ þeos ȝunge wiman :

iwerd¹ hire mid childe.*Affca[nius]*. þe ȝet leouede Affcani² : 10

þe on þan londe was duc.

Vnder-ȝetene weren þe þinges.

þat þeo wimon waf mid childe.

þa fende Affcani² :

þe wes lauerd & dux.

after heom ȝend þat lond :

þe cuþen dweomerlakes fong.

witē he wolde :

þurh þa wiþer-craftes.

wat þing hit were :

þ þeo wimō hefde on wombe.

Heo wrpen heore leoten :

þe fcucke wes bi-tweonen.

heo funden on þen crefte :

hine fet to deþe.

þo þis child was mochel :

þo louede he a mayde.

[c. 2.]

þat was Lauines moȝe.

deorneliche fwiþe.

Hit iwarþ þare :

so hit doþ wel iware.

þat þis ȝonge mayde :

iwarþ hire mid childe.

Vnder-ȝetē were þe þinges :

þat þe mayde was wið² childe.

þo sende he ouer al þat lond :

after wittie an wise.

for wite Afchaniuf wolde :

þorþ hire wise craftes.

wat þinges hit were :

þat þe womman bere.

Hii funde in hire craftes :

him to death. When this child was 'grown' big, then loved he a maid, who was Lavines niece; 'with secrecy he loved her [very secretly]. It there came to pass, as it does well *nigh* everywhere, that this young 'woman [maid] became with child, 'while Ascanius yet lived, who was duke of the land'. The things were discovered, that the 'woman [maid] was with child. Then sent 'Ascanius [he] 'who was lord and duke', over [all] the land, after 'them who knew songs of magic art [witty and wise persons]; 'he [for Ascanius] would learn, through 'the evil [their wise] crafts, what thing it were that the woman 'had in *her* womb [bare]. 'They cast their lots, the Devil was among *them*'; they found by 'the craft

¹ *R.* iwerð.² mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

carefule leoðes.	carfulle þinges.
þet þeo wimon waf mid ane fune :'	þat ȝe mid one fone waf :'
þat wes a felcuð bearn.	wonderfol to telle.
þ̃ boa ſculde fallen :'	for boþe he folde fle :'
fader & his moder.	his fader and his moder.
þorh him heo ſculden deiȝen :'	þorh him hii folde deie :'
& þene deað þolien.	and þane deþ þolie.
& þurh his ealdren deð :'	and þorh hire tweire .eþ :'
idreuen out of londe.	he idreue of londe.
& umben longne firſt :'	
mid wrðſcipe comen liðen.	
þo leoten weren iworpen :'	
& ſwa hit al iwearð.	
þa þe time com :'	þo þe time icome waf :'
þ̃ þe cnaue wes iboren.	þat þe childe hi-bore weas.
in þere burhe :'	
þa brude deade iwearð. [f. 2 ^b . c. 1.]	þe moder þorh him iwarþ deað :'
þe child wes iboren ifund :'	alſe ibore was þe child.
to baluen his moder.	
þat child waf ihaten Brutus :'	20 Hit was ihote Brut ⁹ :'
þat bearn naſ nowit feie.	h . . ¹ nas noht feie.
þiſ child leuede & wel iþei :'	þiſ child leued and wel iþeh :'
& þeweas hit luuede.	and þeuwes he louede.

Brutus.

[their crafts] sorrowful 'spells [things] ; that 'the woman [she] was *pregnant* with a son, 'who was a marvellous child [wonderful to tell], 'that [for he] should slay both [his] father and his mother; through him they should die, and suffer the death; and through 'his parents [both of their] death [he] *should be* driven 'out' of *the* land, 'and after *a* long period with honor arrive. The lots were cast, and so it all happened.' When the time 'came [was come], that the 'boy [child] was born 'in the burgh', the 'lady died, *but* the child was born safe, to his mothers bale [mother died through him, as (at the time that) the child was born]. 'The child [It] was named Brutus; 'the infant [it] was not dead. This child lived, and throve well, and virtues

¹ hit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

He waf fiftene ȝer ald :	þo he was fiftene ȝer :
þa he to wode ferde.	to þe wode he verde.
& hiȝ fader mid him :	and his fader mid him :
& feie-sið makede.	to his heuele.
Heo funden ane heorde :	Hii funde ane hierde :
of heorten ſwiðe g ^e ate.	of heortes ſwiþe grete.
þe fader heo ¹ bi-eode :	þe fader ham bi-eode :
to hiȝ aȝre unneode.	to his owene on-neode.
To hiȝ ſune he heo ¹ draf :	To his ſone h . ham draf :
him ſeolfue to balewe.	10 hī ſilue to ha . . e ² .
Brutuȝ ſette on hiȝ flo :	Brut ² ſette on his flon :
3	mid ſtregþe he vt gon.
he wende to ſceoten þat hea ⁴ der :	he wend . . ſceote . an deor :
& ihitte hiȝ aȝene fader.	and hitte his owe fader.
þurh ut þere broſte :	þorh vt þe breoſte biuore :
wao wes Brutuȝ þer fore.	wo was Brutus þer fore.
wa wes him on liue :	wo was him a-liue :
þa þe fader wes on deaðe.	þo his fader ſeȝ deiȝe.
þa þ iherde hiȝ kun :	þo ihorde þiȝ his cun :
þe he of icumen wes.	20 þat he of icome was.
þat he þe flo heuede idrawen :	
& hiȝ fader of-flawen.	þad ⁵ he his fader adde iſlaȝe.
heo hine ſlemden :	hii ſlemde hine of londe.
out of þane londe.	

'it [he] loved. When he was fifteen years 'old', he went to [the] wood; and his father with him, 'and died [to his *own* injury]. They found a herd of harts most great; the father approached them to his own misfortune. Towards his son he drove them, to *the* harm of himself. Brutus set on his arrow [with strength he *let it* out go]; he thought to shoot the 'tall' deer, and hit his own father throughout the breast [before]. Woe was Brutus therefore! woe was he alive, when 'the [his] father 'was dead [*he* saw die]! When his kindred, of whom he was come, heard 'that [this], that he had 'drawn the arrow, and' slain his father, they banished

¹ heom?² harme?³ A line is wanting here.⁴ heah?⁵ R. þat.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he iwende forhful :	and he wende forhfol vt :
ouer sea streames.	ouer féé stremes.
into Griclonde :	in to Greclonde :
þer he his cun funde.	þere he his cun funde.
of þan folck of Troýe :	of þan folk of Troýe :
þe mid teonen wef to-drefed.	þat mid teone weren to-dreued.
þere q ^e ne ¹ cun Heleine :	þe cwene cun Eleýne :
þes kinges fune Priami.	þe kinges doþter Priami.
& muchel folc of his þeoden :	and manie of þan þeode :
ah al heo weren þeowe.	10 ac alle hii were þeue.
& of his aȝne kunne :	and of his owene cunne :
moni kineborene mon.	moni heþ bore man.
Moni ȝer waf agan :	Mani ȝer weren aron :
feodðen ² his cun hider com.	fuþþe his cun þider com.
þa wepmen weren iwexan :	þe wepmen weren iwoxen :
þa wimen wel iþowene.	þe w. mmen iþozen.
& heore nutene :	
neotfume weren.	
Nes Brutuf i þon londe :	Nas Brutus in þat lond :
bute lutel ane wile.	20 bote lutel one wile.
þ̅ alle monnen he wes leof :	þat alle mēne he was lef :
& muchele monscipe biwon. [c. 2.]	and moche manfipe bi-won.
for cniht he waf fwiþe god :	for cniþt he waf fwiþe g. d :
þan folke to queme.	þan folke to cweme.
he waf mete-cufti :	he was mete-cufti :

him 'out' of 'the' land, and he departed [out] sorrowful over *the* sea-streams into Greece, where he found his kin of the folk of Troy, that with sorrow 'was [were] dispersed; kindred of the queen Helen, 'son [daughter] of the king Priam, and 'much folk [many] of 'his [the] nation,—but they all were slaves,—and of his own kin many *a* man nobly born. Many 'a year was [years were] passed since his kindred 'hither [thither] came. The men were waxen *numerous*, the women 'well' thriven, 'and their cattle were abundant'. Brutus had not been in the land but a little while, *before* that he became dear to all men, and obtained much honor, for he was *a* man most good to please the people; he was bountiful, 'which is

¹ See Notes.² feoððen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ is monſcipe ſteor.	to eueche manne.
Alle monnen he waſ leof :	Alle men he waſ lef :
þe him lokeden on.	þat him on lokede.
heo him ȝeuen geſume :	hii him ȝeue ȝeſtes :
& feire hine gretten.	and faire hine grette.
heo ſeiden him mid rede :	hii ſeide him mid redes :
& mid ſtilliche runen.	and mid ſtille roning.
ȝif he were ſwa þriſte :	þat ȝef he were þriſte :
& he hit don durſte.	and he hit don dorſte.
þ he heom wolde leaden : 10	þat he ȝam wolde le . . . :
out of þane leoden.	vt of þan lode.
out of þeowedome :	vt of þeue . . me :
freo þat heo weoren.	freo þat hi were.
heo hine wolden maken duc :	hi hine wolde makie du . :
& deme ofer hiſ folke.	and deme oue . . . fol . e.
We habbeð ſeoue þuſunð ¹ :	We abbeþ ſeue þuſ . nd :
of gode cnihten.	of wel gode cnittes. [c. 2.]
wið outen wifmen :	 kete wimmen :
þe noht ne cunnen of wepnen.	þat n conne of wepne.
children & hinen : 20	childrene . . . hine :
þa ure nete ſculen ȝemen.	þat . . . niete folle ȝ . me.
for muchel we wlleð driȝen :	for we ſollen dreȝen :
& habben care of ure life.	ine þiſſe . . ue.
ær we nulleð mid freſcipe :	here we n . lleþ mid freoſipe :
faren frō ure feonden.	faren vt of londe.

great honor [to every man]. By all men he was beloved who looked on him; they gave him gifts, and greeted him courteously; they said to him with counsel and with secret communing, [that] if he were 'so' bold and he it durst do, that he would lead them out of the country, out of slavery, so that they were free, they would make him Duke and Ruler over his people. "We have," said they, "seven thousand of [well] good knights, exclusive of women, who know nought of weapons; children and hinds, who shall take care of our cattle. For much we 'will [shall] suffer, and have sorrow 'of our [in this] life, ere we desire not with freedom to

¹ þuſund ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Alle þe weren at þisse reade :
biluuede þeof runen.

Inne Griclonde waf a ȝung mon :
of þriti ȝeren.

Affaracuf ihaten :

of fwiðe¹ heie kunne.

Alle þat weren at þisse read :
bi-lefde in þisse rounne.

IN .reclonde was a ȝ .ng mō :
of .rittie ȝere.

Af . . . acuf ih . . .

of heȝere cūne.

his fader . . . s a riche cniht : [miht.

ah him feolf was fwiþe ftrong .f

hiſ fader wes a Gric ikoren : [ren. his fader was a Greck i-core :

ah hiſ moder weſ of Troien ibo- ac his moder was of Troye ibore.

& heo wes a cheueſe :

11

hire cheap weſ þe wrfe.

Noþelaſ hit ilomp :

inne lut ȝere.

þat þe fader wes dead :

hiſ duȝeðe he bi-lefde.

He ȝeſ Affaracum hiſ ſune :

ſele þreo caſtles.

& al þat ligginde lond :

þe þer abuten lei.

20

Affaracuf heuede enne broþer :

þe wes under wedlac iboren.

after þen heðene tidende : [f. 3. c. 1.]

þe weſ in þan londe.

Hit bi-falle þer after :

ine ſeue ȝere.

þat þe fader was dead :

his doȝeþe he bilefde.

He ȝaſ Affarachuf hiſ ſone :

ſeli þre caſtles.

and al þat ligginde lond :

þe þer abute laȝ.

Affarachus haſde one broþer :

þat vnder wedlac was ibore.

after þan heþene lawe :

þat ſtot in þan ilke dawe.

Affaracus.

go 'from our enemies [out of *the* land].” All that were *present* at this counsel, approved this communing. In Greece was a young man of thirty years *of age*, named Assaracus, of ‘exceeding’ high parentage. [His father was a rich knight, but *he* himself was very strong of might.] His father was a noble Greek, but his mother was born of ‘Trojan *race* [Troy], ‘and she was a concubine,—her value was the worse’! ‘Nevertheless’ it befell [thereafter] *within* few years, that the father died; his people he quitted. He gave Assaracus, his son, three good castles, and all the adjacent land that thereabout lay. Assaracus had a brother, who was born in wedlock, after the heathen ‘usage [law] that ‘was in the land [stood in that day].

¹ fwide, *second hand*, by erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeſ cniht hefde hiſ fader lond : & loð¹ him wes hiſ broþer. for he heold þe ſtronge caſtles : þurh ſtaðele hiſ fader ȝefe. Hiſ broþer heo² him wolde bini- ah he ne mihte ſpeden. [men : þar aroſ wale & win : & wiðer-heppes feola. Aſſaracuſ wes god cniht : wið Grickes he heold moni fiht. 10 ah he hefde muchele ſtrengþe : of meren hiſ cunne. of þan Troýſcē monnen : þe weren hiſ moder iſib. for þare ſibe-laȝe : luue hem wes bi-tweonen. <i>Aſſaracus.</i> Aſſarac³ hit redde : mid diȝenliche runen. þ̅ þat Troýniſce folc : mid hiſ fulle fultume. 20 nomen þene cniht Brutū : <i>B[r]utus</i> & makeden hine to duke. & he heora monredne :	þiſ cniþt haſde hiſ fader londe : and loþ him waſ hiſ broþer. for he held þe ſtrōge caſtles : þorh ſtaþele hiſ fader ȝiſtes. Hiſ broþer him ȝam wolde bi- ah he ne miþte ſpede. [nime : þar aroſ wale and wind³ : and wiþer-happes fale. Aſſarachuſ waſ god cniþt : wið⁴ Greckes he helde moni fiht. ah he haſde mochel ſtregþe : of hiſ moder cunne. [f. 2. c. 1.] þat ȝam huſ hit . edde : une. þ̅ þe T mid hiſ oltome. . . . cniþt Brutun : . . . ne to duche. and hire mo . . . dene :
---	---

This knight had his fathers land, and his brother was loath to him, because he held the strong castles, through his fathers stedfast gifts. His brother would take them from him, but he might not speed; there arose slaughter and strife, and many calamities! Assaracus was a good knight; against the Greeks he held many a fight, but he had much strength of his 'powerful [mothers] kindred, of the Trojan men, who were his mothers relatives; 'by reason of the law of affinity love was between them.' Assaracus advised it with secret communing, that the Trojan folk, with his full assistance, took the knight Brutus, and made him Duke, and 'he' their homage

¹ lod, *man. sec.*² heom?³ win?⁴ mid? wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid monſcipe on-feng.	mid manſipe ſolde o . . . nge.
He fende hiſ fonde :	He f . . . his fonde :
wide ȝend þane londe.	w . . . ȝeont nde.
he heihte hiſ folc ſumunen :	he hehte þat folck en :
& cumen to him ſeoluen.	and . . . en to him
wapmen & wiſmen :	 en and wimmē :
þa weoleȝen & þa weaðlen.	 lde.
alle he heom ſumunde :	alle he ȝam
& to wode fende.	. nd to wode fende.
bote ſeoue þuſend kempen :	10 bote ſeue þuſend kempes :
þa he in to þane caſtlen dude.	þe he into caſtle dede.
þa lette he riden :	þo lette he riden :
vnirimed folc.	wide and fide.
bi-ȝeoten wepnen & mete :	bi-ȝete wepne and mete :
muchel weſ þa neode.	mocheſ weſ þe neode.
& al þat ſmale mō-kun :	and al þat ſmale monkun :
he dude ȝeond þea muntēs.	he dude ȝeond þe mōteſ
& him ſelf mid hiſ ferde :	and him ſeolf mid hiſ ferde :
bi-forē & bi-hinden.	bi-fore and bi-hinde.
Seoþen he nom to rede :	20 Seoþþe he nam to reade :
& to ſom runen.	[c. 2.] an to ſom rounē.
þat he an wriht makede :	þat a writ makede :
al mid wiſdome.	al mid wiſdome.
Pandraſum þene king he grette :	and grete Pandraſum þane king :
mid greiðlicre ſpeche.	mid griþliche ſpeche.

Pandraſum.

'received [should receive] with honour. He sent his messengers wide over the land; he commanded 'his [the] people to assemble, and come to himself; men and women, the rich and the poor, all he them summoned, and sent to *the* wood, except seven thousand warriors, whom he placed in 'the' castles. Then caused he to ride 'innumerable folk [far and wide] to obtain weapons and provisions;—great was the need *of them!*—and all the inferior sort of people he placed on the mountains, and himself with his army before and behind. Afterwards he took to counsel, and to some communing, so that 'he' made a letter all with wisdom; [and] Pandrasus the king 'he' greeted with peaceful speech,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þ̅ wriht he him fende :

& þeos word seaide.

For þan weorldeſ ſcome :

& for þan muchele grome.

þat Dardanifc kun :

þe we beoð of icomene.

woneð in þiſſe londe :

leode to ſconde.

inne þeowe-dome :

þrel werkes doð.

heo beoð to gadere icumene :

kuðief mæȝef.

al ſwa þ̅ ilke folc :

þe freoſcipe wole bi-winne.

Heo habbeð¹ idemed :

þat ich am duc ofer heom.

Ich abbe i min caſtlen :

ſeoue þuſend kempen.

ich habbe in þane muntē :

monie þuſund.

Leouere heom hiſ to libben :

bi þan wode-roten.

al ſwa þat wilde ſwin :

þ̅ wroteð ȝeond þan grouen.

and þat writ him fende :

þat þeos worde ſegge.

For þane worleſ fame :

and for þane mochele grame.

þat Dardaniffe cun.

þat we beoþ oue icomen.

woneþ in þiſſe londe :

folke to fonde.

in þeudome :

þralle werkes doþ.

hii beoþ to gadere icome :

cuþie meȝes.

alſe þat ilke folc :

þat þi freſipe wole bi-winne.

Hi habbeþ imaked :

þat ich ham duck ouer ham.

Ich habbe in mine caſtles : [c. 2.]

ſeoue þuſend kempes.

and eke in þan mountef :

mani þuſendes.

Leuere ȝam hiſ to libbe :

bi þan wode-rote.

al ſo þe wilde ſwin :

þe wroteþ in þan groue :

and the letter 'he' sent to him, 'and [that] said these words : "For the worlds (worldly) shame, and for the great dishonor, that *the* Grecian race,—from which we are descended,—dwelleth in this land to disgrace of *the* people, *and* in slavery doth thral-works, they are together come, —worthy men!—as that folk that will obtain [thy (of thee)] freedom. They have 'ordained [made] that I am Duke over them. I have in my castles seven thousand warriors; 'I have [and also] in the mountains many thousands. Liefer is *it* to them to live on the wood-roots, like the

¹ habbed, *man. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þane heo þine þeowedomes :	þane hi þine þeudomes.
lengre iþolien.	lengere þolie.
3if heo wlleð ¹ freſcipe bi-winnen :	
ne wndre þou nawiht þer fore.	
heo biddeð ² þe mid freonſcipe :	
þat þu heom ifreoie.	
þes word he ³ fendeð ⁴ :	þis word he ⁵ forþ fendeþ :
al ſwa þe wriht þe feið.	al fo þat writ ſpeket.
þat heo moten wonien :	þat hii mote wonie :
wer ſwa heo wolleð.	10 ware fo i ⁶ wolleþ.
inne griðe & in friðe :	in pais and in griþe :
& heo wlleð ⁷ þe freonſcipe don.	and hii wolleþ þe fronſipe don.
3if þou þiſ nult ⁸ iþolien :	3if þou þis nelt þolie :
þe ſcal beon ⁹ þa wrfe.	þou falt beo þe worfe.
þe king nom þat writ on hond :	¶ þe king nam þat writ an honde :
& he hit wroðliche ¹⁰ bi-heold.	and he hit wroþliche bi-heold.
ſeolcuð ¹¹ him þuhte :	ſelcuþ him þohte.
ſwulcere ſpeche.	ſolchere ſpeche.
þa he alles ſpac :	þo he alles ſpac :
mid þræte he ſpilede.	20 mid þrete he ſeide.
To wroþer heore hele :	[f.3 ^b . c.1.] To wroþere-hele :

wild swine that grubbeth 'through [in] the groves, than *that* they longer endure thy slavery. If they will (wish to) obtain freedom, wonder thou not therefore ;—they pray thee with friendship that thou set them free.' These words they send [forth] all as the letter 'saith [speaketh] 'to thee', that they may dwell wheresoever they will, in peace and in amity, and they will keep friendship with thee. If thou wilt not suffer this, the worse 'shall *it* be to thee [thou shalt be]!' The king took the letter in hand, and he wrathly beheld it ; strange such speech seemed to him ! Then he spake without reserve ; with threats he said : "To 'their' destruction

¹ wlle, *m. sec.*² bidde, *m. sec.*³ heo?⁴ sende, *m. sec.*⁵ hi?⁶ *R.* hi.⁷ wlle, *m. sec.*⁸ *By second hand, on erasure.*⁹ be, *m. sec.*¹⁰ wrodliche, *m. sec.*¹¹ seolcud, *m. sec.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

habbeð heo such werc idon.	habbeþ hii soch worck idon.
Mine þralles i mire þeode :	Mine þralles and mi folk.
me fuluen þretiað.	mi-feolue þreteþ.
Wide he fende ȝeond þat lond :	Wide he fende ouer al þat lond :
for he wes leoden king.	for he was leoden king.
þ̃ come to hirede :	þat comen to him feolue :
riche men & weðlen.	riche and hene.
al þ̃ wapmon-cun :	al þat ilke monkun :
þa mihte beren wapen.	þat mihte bere wepne.
vppen lif & uppen leomen :	vppe lif and uppe lime :
al þes londes folc.	al þat londes folk.
An horfen & an fotē :	An horfe and a-fote :
forð heo ifuften.	forþ hi fufde.
þe king þræted Brutun :	þe king þretete Brutun :
fwa he dude Affaracū.	fo he dude Assarachū.
þat he heom wolde biliggen :	þat he ȝam wolde biliggen :
mid laðen heora feonden.	mid loþe hire freondes.
ȝif he heom mihte bi-winnen :	ȝ.f he ham mihte bi-winne :
mid his wored strence.	mid heni cunnes ginne.
alle heo sculden hongien :	alle hi folde hongie :
on heȝe treowen.	vppe eȝe troues.
Brutus iherde feggē :	Brut ⁹ hi-herde fegge :
al fwa hit foð wæf.	al fo hit foþ was.
þat Pandrafus þe king :	þat Pandrafus þe king :
him towarde com.	him towarde com.

have they such work done! My slaves 'in [and] my 'kingdom [people] threaten myself!" Wide he sent over [all] the land,—for he was king of *the* country,—that rich 'men' and poor should come to 'assembly [himself]; all 'the [that] male-kind that might bear weapon, upon *pain of* life and upon limb, all 'the folk of the land [the lands folk]. On horse and on foot forth they marched. The king threatened Brutus, so he did Assaracus, that he would surround them with their loath 'enemies [friends]; *and* if he might conquer them with 'strength of his army [any kind of stratagem], they all should hang 'on [upon] high trees. Brutus heard say, all as it true was, that Pandrasus the king came towards him with *a* mighty army;—but some they

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid muchelere ferde.
 ah heo weren summe faie.
 Brutus nom to reade :
 þat him best was.
 He nom his kene mē :
 þa to compe weren gode.
 he ferde to þan wode :
 to þan wilderne.
 to þan ilke weie :
 þe he ful ȝeare wuste. 10
 þat þe king mid his ferde :
 forð sculde iwenden.
 Brutus hefede gode :
 cnihtes to neode.
 þre þusund mid him :
 ilead to þære þruppe.
 þe king him com riden :
 mid riche his folke.
 Brutus heom smat on :
 mid his grime smite. 20
 isowte he þe Grickes :
 mid his grim ræfen.
 þa Grickes neoren noht warre :
 of heore wenside.

mid mochelere ferde :
 ah hii weren somme veie. [f.2^b. c.1.]
 Brutus nom to rede :
 þat him best was.
 He nam his kene men :
 þat kempes weren gode.
 he verde to þan wode :
 to þan wilderne.
 to þan ilke wei :
 þat he wel wiste.
 ware þe king mid his ferde :
 forþ solde wēde.
 Brutus hafde gode :
 cnihtes to neode.
 þre þusend mid him :
 he ladde to gadere.
 þe king hi com ride :
 mid riche his folk :
 Brutus him smot an :
 mid his grim refes. 20
 softe he þis Grickes :
 mid stelene egges.
 þe Greckes neore noht² ware :
 of hire mochele harme.

were fated to death! Brutus took to counsel what was best for him. He took his brave men that 'in battle [warriors] were good; *and* he marched to the wood, to the wilderness, to that way, which he 'full' well knew, 'that [where] the king with his host should forth pass. Brutus had good men at need; three thousand [he] led with him 'to the passage [together]. The king came riding towards him, with his noble folk; Brutus smote on them with his grim 'blows [onsets]; he sought 'the [these] Greeks with 'his fierce onsets [steel weapons]. The Greeks were not aware of their 'destruction [great harm]; the backs [they] turned 'to him';

¹ R. noht.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Achalon.

wendē him þeo rugges ⁊

flowen hāze men.

Achalon heihte an flum ⁊

þe nef noht feor from heom. [c. 2.]

þider in iwenden ⁊

moni þusunde.

Brutus heom com æfter ⁊

& æfer he heom leide on.

mid fweord & mid spere ⁊

al he to-drof þes kinges here. 10

a londe & a watere ⁊

he heom adun leaide.

& þe king him self fleh ⁊

he iseih his frend fallen.

Muchel folc þer waf of-sclawen ⁊

on moni are wifen.

þe king hefde ænne broðer ⁊

neafde he nenne oðer.

Antigonus wes ihoaten ⁊

inne Griclonde he wes heh. 20

Iseih² his broðer ferdan ⁊

hu heo iuaren weren.

a wætere & a londe ⁊

fwa heom læðest wes.

wendē hii þe rugges.

floze þe eze mē.

Ascalon hepte an water ⁊

þat naf noht for ham fram.

þid⁹ in wende

mani þusend.

Brutus ham com after ⁊

and euere he on leide.

mid fwerde and mid spere ⁊

al he to-drof þe kinges here.

a londe and a watere ⁊

he hem a-dun leide.

and þe king fwiþe fleþ¹ ⁊

þo he his men seze falle.

Mochel folk þer was of-slawe ⁊

in mani ane wife.

þe king hafde on broþer ⁊

nafde he non oþer.

Antigon⁹ was ihote ⁊

in Greclonde he was hez. 20

H³ seh ou his broþer verde ⁊

alle iuaren weren.

a watere and a londe ⁊

afe him lopest was.

[the] noble men fled. Achalon hight a 'river [water], that was not far from them; thither in went many thousands! Brutus came after them, and ever he laid on 'them'; with sword and with spear he utterly dispersed the kings army; on land and in *the* water he felled them down; and the king 'himself' fled [fast, when] he saw his 'friends [men] fall. Mickle folk there was slain, in many a wise! The king had a brother,—he had no other,—Antigonus *he* was named; in Greece he was noble. [He] saw his brothers forces, how 'they' had fared in *the* water and on land, as was most loath to them. Antigonus with his weapons and with his

¹ fleý?² he seih?³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Antigonuf mid his weapnen :	Antigon ⁹ mid his wepne :	<i>Antigonus.</i>
& mid his wæl-kempen ;	and mid his gode cniȝtes	
iwenden toward Brutun :	wende touward Brutun.	
to his bale-fiðe.	to [c. 2.]	
Heo comen to gadere :	 to gadere :	
mid greaterere heorte.		
ȝar he mihte bi-halden :	ȝer he	
ȝe bi halues were.	 halues	
moni wenfiðes :		
wiȝer-happes feollen.	10	
moni heaued moni hond :	 ued mani hond :	
fallen to foten.		
monie ȝar fuhten :	 ȝer fohte . . .	
monie flæm makeden.	mani . . . m makeden.	
monie ȝar feollen :		
ȝurh heora feon-ðewæs.		
ȝa Troyſſe men floȝen :	ȝa ffe . en flohȝen :	
al ȝa Grickeſ ȝea heo neih comen.	alle ȝe Greckes ȝa	
ȝer Brutuf nom Antigonun :	ȝere Brut ⁹ nam Antigo . . .	
ȝes kinges broȝer Pandrafum.	20 ȝe kingeſ broȝer Pandrafum.	
mid him he hine lædde :	. . . him he hine ladde :	
for leof he him wes to habben.	for leof he . . ne was to habb . .	
He hine leatte wel witen :	 wel witie :	
mid wnder ſtronge benden.	ine g des.	
& al ſwa hiſ iferen :	and al ſo hiſ	
ȝe mid him ifunden weren.	. . mid him inomen weren.	

'warriors [good knights] advanced towards Brutus, to his *own* destruction. They came together with great courage. There he might behold, who besides had been, many harms, frequent mishaps;—many *a* head, many *a* hand fell to *the* feet; many there fought; many took flight; 'many there fell through their evil conduct'! The Trojan men slew all the Greeks that they came nigh. There Brutus took Antigonus, brother of the king Pandrasus; with him he him led, for glad he was to have him. He caused him to be well secured with very strong bonds, and also his

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

<i>Pandrasus.</i>	þat iherde þe king Pandrafus :' hit neaf him noht iqueme.	þat iherde Pandrafus þe king :' þat naf him noht icweme.
<i>Antigonus.</i>	þat Antigonuf hif broþer :' wes in armliche benden. þe king fende fwa wide :' fwa ilefte hif riche. & heihte ¹ eulne mon :' þe mihte riden oþer gan. þat heo comen mid him :' to þane castle of Sparatin.	þat Antigonuf his broþer :' was in stronge bendes. þe king so wide fende :' so was his kine-riche. and heht euereine man :' þat miþt ride oþer gon. þat hii comen mid him :' to þan castle of Sonatin ² .
<i>Castellum Sparatin.</i>	Nes castel nan fwa strong :' i þon londe of Griclond. He wende hit to soþe :' soð þeh hit neore. þat Brutuf hefde þa men :' þe he mid fihte biwō. idon into þan castle :' & þear heom quic heolde. & him seolf þer forð mide :' for þære muchele biȝæte.	Nas castel non so strōg :' in þan ende of Greclonde. He wende hit to soþe :' þeh hit soþ nere. þat Brut ³ hafde þe men :' þat mid fihte he hafde awonne. idon in þan castle :' and þer ham cwik helde. and him seolf heke :' for þære mochele bi-ȝeate.
	Ah Brut ³ dude betere read :' & him þa beth ilomp. In þon castle he dude hende :'	Ah Brut ³ dude betere red :' þar fore him þe bette bi-fulle. In þan castle he dude hende :'

companions, that with him were 'found [taken]. The king Pandrasus that heard,—'it [that] was not to him pleasing!—that Antigonus, his brother, was in 'grievous [strong] bonds. The king sent as wide as his kingdom 'extended [was], and commanded every man that might ride or go, that they should come with him to the castle of Sparatin. No castle was so strong in the 'land [end] of Greece. He thought it sooth,—sooth though it was not,—that Brutus had put the men, whom he [had] won with fight, into the castle, and there held them alive; and himself 'there together with *them* [also], on account of the great booty. But Brutus did better counsel, 'and [therefore] the better befell to him. In the castle he placed

¹ The last two letters of heihte are interlined.² Sparatin?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

six hundred of his cnihten.	fix hundred of his cnihtes.
him self mid his fenge :	him seolf mid his strengþe :
he to wode ferde.	to þan wode eode.
þe king to þan castle	þe king to þan castle :
forð mid his ferde.	forþ mid [f.3.c.1.]
þer he lei abuten :	þar he lai aboute :
þar inne weren his laðe feoð ¹ .	 ne weren his fon.
Hif ferde he fette :	His e he fette :
on ælchere fiden.	on echere fide.
ofte heo ræfden :	10 . . . e hi refden :
& ræmden to gadere.	and remden to gadere.
mid stelene orde :	mid stelene hordes :
& mid starka biten.	and mid bitere smites.
mid stocken & mid stanen :	mid stocke and mid stone :
stal fiht heo makeden.	stalfiht mak . de.
mid Grickisce fure :	
feollen þæ fæie.	
þar waf muchel blod-gute :	þar was mochel blod-gote :
baluwe þer wes riue.	balu þar was riue.
þa cnihtes of þan castle :	20 þe cnihtes of þan castle :
quicliche heom wið-stoden.	starcli . . e wid-stode ² .
þæt ne mihte þes kinges folc :	þæt ne mihte þis kinges folk :
of heom fael makien.	of ham āne haremi.
ah þe king of his monnen :	ac þe king of his men :

six hundred of his good knights; himself 'he' went with his 'spoil [strength] to [the] wood. The king marched to the castle with his army; there he about lay; therein were his 'hateful' enemies. His host he set on each side; oft they made assault, and rushed together; with steel weapons, and with 'strong [bitter] strokes, with stocks and with stones they made fierce conflict; 'with Greekish fire the fated fell!' There was much blood-shed; woe there was rife! The knights of the castle 'sharply [strongly] withstood them, so that *the* people of the king might not 'make slaughter [harm one] of them; but the king lost many thousands of his

¹ *Written at first* freōd. Cf. v. 507.² wið-stode?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

monie þufend læs.	mani þufend les.
þe king wes on mode far :'	þe king was for in mode :'
þat wes for his monne lure. [c. 2.]	for his mā lure.
He tah hine aȝein ane þrowe :'	He ternde him aȝein :'
& þreateð þene caſtel.	and þrettede þan caſtle.
& þat folc þer inne :'	and þat folk wið ¹ ine :'
þenne he hit hefde bi-wnnen.	wāne he hit mihte awinne.
þ̅ he heom wolde quellen :'	þanne wolde he ȝā cwellen :'
oþer quic al for-brennē.	oþer cwic for-berne.
He lette makien enne dic :'	10 He lette makie one dich :'
þe wes wnderliche deop.	þat was ſwiþe deap.
abouten hiſ ferde :'	abute hiſ ferde :'
& feiede heo mid þornen.	
& leai þer abuten :'	
& abat hiſ bale-ſiðes.	
þe king wes ſwiðe wrað :	
& ſwar muchelne oað.	and ſeide mid worde.
þ̅ nolde he þonne farē :	þat nolde he þanne fare :
ar hiſ feoden ² feie weore.	are hii dead were.
I þon caſtle weoren monie men :	20 In þā caſtle were mani men :
& muchel mete þer bihofede.	and mochele mete heote.
þe mete forð iwat :	þe mete forþ eode :
for þer fengen feole to.	for þar feng manie to.
Heo nomē ænne ærendrake :	Hii neme anne herindrak :

men. The king was sorrowful in mood,—‘that was’ for loss of his men. He ‘drew [turned] him back ‘a while’, and threatened the castle, and the folk ‘therein [within], when he ‘had won [might win] it, ‘that [then] he would kill them, or ‘all’ burn them alive. He caused a ditch to be made, that was exceeding deep, about his army, ‘and strengthened it with thorns, and lay there-about, and repaired his damages. The king was exceeding wrath’, and ‘swore mickle oath [said with words], that he would not thence fare, ere ‘his enemies [they] were dead. In the castle were many men, and much meat ‘there’ behoved *them*; the meat forth went (di-

¹ wið?² R. feonden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe æðele wes to neode.	þat god was to neode.
heo fenden to heore læuerde :	and fende to hire louerd :
þa leof heom wes on heorten.	þat leof ȝam was on heorte.
Heo hine gretten :	Hii hene ¹ grette :
mid godene heore worden.	mid hire gode wordes.
heo beden hine come to helpe :	& bede hine come to helpe :
mid allen his strengðe.	mid alle his ftregþe.
þe wile þe heo weren ifunde :	wile þe hii weren ifund :
þe weren his fele men.	his hoþte cniþtes.
Brutus hine bi-þohte :	10 Brut ² hine bi-þohte :
of fwlchere neode.	of folchere neode.
& þaƿ word feide :	and þeof word feide :
mid soþere heorte.	mid soþere heorte.
¶ He deð him selua freoma :	He doþ him seolue mansipe :
þa helpeð his freondene.	þat helpeþ his frende.
sƿa ich wlle mine :	so ich wole mine :
bi mine quicke liue.	bi mine cwike liue.
þa wes þere a wel ibore mon :	þo was þare a wel ibore man :
Anacletus wes ihaten. [taken :	Anacletus ihote.
mid þes kinges broðer he ƿas i-	mid þis kinges broþ he ƿas itake :
& þer læi inne benden.	21 and þer lai in bende.
Brut ² him ræmde to :	Brut ² him remde to :
mid grimmen his rasen.	mid bitere his refes.

Anacletus.

minished), for many partook thereof. They took a messenger, who was good at need, [and] 'they' sent to their lord, who was dear to them in heart. They greeted him with their good words, [and] 'they' bade him come to help *them* with all his strength, 'the' while that they were in safety, 'who were' his 'good men [brave knights]. Brutus bethought him of such necessity, and said with true heart these words: "He doth himself 'service [honor] who helpeth his friend; so will I mine, by my quick life!" Then was there a well-born man, *who* 'was' named Anacletus; with *the* brother of the king he was taken, and there lay in bonds. Brutus rushed to him with his 'grim [bitter] onset; by the head he seized him, as if he

¹ hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi þone toppe he hine nom :	bi þe coppe he him nam :
al fwa he hine walde of-flean.	also he hine wolde slean.
& hif nakede fweord :	[f.4 ^b . c.1.] and his nakede fwerd :
leide on hif necke.	leide on his necke.
& þaf word faide :	and þeof word feide :
Brutuf þe fele.	Brut ^o þe fele.
Niðing þou ært al dead :	Niþinc þou art dead :
butē þou do mine read.	bote þou do mine read.
& þi læuerd al fwa :	and þi louerd al so :
bote þu min lare do.	10 bote þou mine lore do.
ah ȝif þu wlt þu miht wel :	ac ȝif þou wolt þou miht :
helpen inc feluen.	wel helpe ȝou feolue.
Lauerd quað Anacletuf :	Louerd cwaþ Anacletuf :
don ic wille þine lare.	don ich wole þin lore.
help mine lauerd & me :	helpe mine louerd and me :
mid alle mire mihten.	mid alle mine miþte.
Do fwa quad ¹ Brut ^o :	Do so cwaþ Brut ^o :
& þe fcal beon þe bet.	and þe bet ȝou fel worþe.
ȝe fculen habben lif & leomen :	ȝe sollen habben lif and lime :
& beon mine leofe frèond.	20 and beo me wel deore.
Brutus him fwar an æð :	Brut ^o him fwor an hoþ :
breken þat he hit nælde.	holde þat he wolde.
þuf feide Brutuf :	þo feide Brut ^o :
þe wes cniht mid þane beſte.	cniþt mid þe beſte.

would slay him, and laid his naked sword on his neck; and these words said Brutus the good: "Wretch! thou art 'all'-dead, unless thou dost my counsel; and thy lord also, unless thou dost my bidding; but, if thou wilt, thou mayest well help yourselves." "Lord," quoth Anacletus, "I will do thy bidding, *and* help my lord and myself with all my might." "Do so," quoth Brutus, "and the better *it* shall be for 'thee [you]; ye shall have life and limb, and be 'my dear friend [to me well dear]." Brutus swore an oath to him, that he 'would not break it [would hold]. 'Thus [Then] said Brutus,—'who was' knight with the best,—"Anacletus, dear

¹ quað?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Anacletuf leofe freond :	Anaclet ⁹ leoue freond :
to niht þu scalt faren.	to niȝt þou falt faren.
a þeon time bið beſt :	in þan time wan hit his beſt :
þonne men gað to bedde.	wane men goþ to bedde.
þu ſcalt forð wēden :	þou falt forþ wende :
to þaſ kinges ferde.	to þiſ kinges ferde.
wonne þu comeſt to þon cnihten :	wane þou comeſt to þe cniȝtes :
þat þene king bi-witeð :	þe þane king bi-witieþ.
þær þu findeſt ſeouen houndred :	þat beþ ſeue hundred :
þa hæleðes beoð kene.	10 þat beoþ ſwiþe kene.
& þu heom clepe to :	clepe þou ham to :
& cuðliche wið heom ſpec.	and cupliche ſpec.
Ich am Anaclet ⁹ :	Ich ham Anacletus :
ich am mid ærmðen abroken.	
vt of þon benden :	i brok vt of bendef.
þe Brut ⁹ me heuede on idon.	
& ȝet ich ou ſigge on oþer :	and ȝet ich owſeggean oþer [f.3 ^b .c.1.]
ibrouȝt ich habbe þeſ kinges broþer.	ibroȝt ich habbe þeſ kinges broþer.
vt of þon quarcerne :	vt of þan quarcerne :
of þan ġle-huſe.	20 of þan cwal-huſe.
þær Brutuf hin ¹ hefde idon :	þar Brut ⁹ hine hafde idon :
for to-marewene he hine wolde	and to-morȝe hine wolde an-hon.
& ich hine habbe idon : [an-hon.	and ich hine habbe idon :
i þiſſe þude ² derne.	in þiſſe wilderne.

friend, to night thou shalt go, at the time [when it] is best, when men go to bed, thou shalt proceed forth to *the* army of the king, *and* when thou comest to the knights who guard the king, 'there thou shalt find [that are *in number*] seven hundred 'warriors', that are [most] keen; 'and' call thou to them, and speak familiarly 'with them' thus: "I am Anacletus; 'I have with difficulty' broken out of 'the' bonds 'that Brutus had put on me'; and yet I say to you another *thing*, I have brought *the* brother of the king out of the prison, *out* of the slaughter-house, where Brutus had placed him; 'for [and] tomorrow he would hang him; and I have put him in this

¹ hine?² *Sic pr. m. vude m. sec. Read wude.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Cnihtes fufeð me mid :' leteð flæpen þene king. & fare we on fele :' riht al fwo stille. [c.2.] ftelen fwa we wolden :' & ich eou wlle leden :' forð to mine lauerde. i þon wode rime :' þer he vnder riſe lið. 3if 3e hine mawen bringen :' bi-foren ure kinge. wel bið him þere bringe :' oeu bið þe beð¹ þer fore. & for he if his broðer :' for naſð he nenne oþer. Cuð he wes þen cnihten :' & heo hine icneowen. heo wenden þat his fawen :' foðe weren. ah alle heo weren leafe :' for he wes his leodene fwike. Nis nawer nan fo wif mon :' þat me ne mai bi-fwiken. Anacletuſ ferde bi-foren :' 	Cniþtes comeþ mid me let þane king flepe. an fare we al fo ſtillc :' fo we ſtele wolde. and ich ou wole lede :' to mine oʒene louerd. 3if 3e maʒen him bringe :' bi-foren oure king. þāne maʒe boldeliche :' gladi oure louerd. Cuþ he was þeos cniþtes :' and hii hene² icnewe. hii wende þat his fawes :' alle foþe were. ac alle hii weren leſinge :' for he was leod-fwike. Nis nohware fo wiſman :' þat me ne maý bi-fwike. Anaclet³ eode bi-fore :'
--	---

'wood [wilderness] 'concealed'. Knights, come with me! Let the king sleep, and go we 'with good fortune, right' all as still as if we would steal, and I will lead you forth to 'my [mine own] lord 'at the woods edge, where he lies under bough'. If ye may bring him before our king, 'glad will he be of the offering, *and* to you *it* will be the better therefore [then may our lord boldly be glad]; 'because he is his brother,—for he hath none other'." Known he was to the knights, and they him recognised; they weened that his speeches were [all] true, but they all were leasings, for he was *the* betrayer of 'his' people. *There* is nowhere *a* man so wise,

¹ bet?² hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe cnihtes him fuleden.	þeos cnihtes him folȝede.
ferde æfter ane bache :'	in one wei he verde :'
al fwa Brutus him hefde itaiht.	afe Brut ² hine lerede.
Brutus hæfde his folc :'	Brutus hafde his folk bi-fore :'
bi-foren & bi-hinden.	and eke bi-hinde.
wes þe wei holh & long :'	was þe wei holþ and long :'
þa lude ¹ werē stronge.	þe cleues weren st ^o nge.
Brutus heom ræfde to :'	Brut ² him ² refede to :'
mid richere strengðe.	mid riche his strengþe.
alle to gadere he heom nom :'	alle he ȝam nom :'
nane he ne lafde.	nanne he ne lefde.
fūme he floh fūme he bond :'	fomme he floþ fomme he bond :'
þa beste quike he at-heold.	þe beste he cwic at-heold.
& alle he heom bi-wufte :'	and alle hii ³ best bi-wiste :'
fwa him best þuhte.	þare him best þohte.
Brutus nom his ferde :'	Brut ² nom his ferde :'
on feowre he heo ⁴ to-dælde.	and a foure ȝam to-delde.
& he hehte alle his men :'	and he hepte alle his men :'
monscipe biwinnen.	monfipe bi-winne.
ȝa ⁵ ȝunge & þa alde :'	þe ȝonge and þe holde :'
æðela iwurðen.	þe strōge and þe bolde.
wiht wal-kempen :'	
on heora wiðer-winnan.	

that one may not deceive *him*! Anacletus went before, 'the [these] knights followed him; [he] went 'along [in] a 'valley [way], as Brutus 'had' taught him. Brutus had his people before and [eke] behind; the way was hollow and long, the cliffs were steep. Brutus rushed towards them with [his] great strength; all 'together' he took them, none he left! Some he slew, some he bound, the best he retained alive; and he disposed 'of them' all 'as [where] *it* seemed best to him. Brutus took his army, [and] in four 'he' divided them; and he commanded all his men to win honor, the young and the old, [the strong and the bold,] 'good *men* to be, brave warriors against their enemies'; 'and to advance in haste' [that they should advance in

¹ clude?² ham?³ he?⁴ heom?⁵ þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& an hihinga ¹ :		þat hi folde an h	[c. 2.]
faren to þan kinge.		faren to þan kinge.	
& ich for-beode :	[f. 5. c. 1.]	And beode alle :	
heolde mine þeinē.		mine men deor..	
vppe þere muchele lufe :		.. pe þe mochele loue :	
þe uf bi-tueizen lið.		þat hu. his bitwixte.	
þat nan ne beo fo wilde :		þat non beð fo wilde :	
nan fwa unwitti.		ne fo vnwitti.	
þat word talie :		þat heni word talie :	
ne talkie mid fpeche.	10	ne talki mid fpeche.	
ær he ihere minne horn :		are he mine horn :	
mid græte hiue blowen.		hi-here blowe.	
For mi felf ich wlle teo to-foren :		For mi feolf ich wole go bi-fore :	
to telde þas kinges.		to þis kinges teldes ² .	
anan fwa ich lihte of blonken :		anō so ich lipte :	
fwa ich wlle blawen.		of mine horfe.	
anan swa ȝe hic ³ ihereð :		ich wole min horn blowe :	
hende mine kempen.		þat ȝe hit folle hi-heren.	
ohtliche heom flæð on :		þan ahliche leggeþ ȝam an :	
& weccheð heō of flepa.	20	and weccheþ ȝam of slepe.	
leteð þa Grickisca :		leteþ þe Greckes :	
glidē to grunde.		glide to grunde.	
fallen þa feie :			
for heo beð vre fulle fan.			

haste] towards the king. "And I forbid [all] my 'faithful thanes [dear men], by the great love that 'lieth between [is betwixt] us, that none be so wild, 'none [nor] so void of wit, that *he* [any] word utter, nor talk with speech, before he hear my horn blown 'with great sound'. For I myself will go before to *the* tent of the king, *and* anon as I alight from [my] horse, 'so [then] will I blow [my horn]; 'anon as ye it hear [*so* that ye shall hear it], 'my good knights', [then] boldly 'strike on them [lay on them], and wake them from sleep; let the Greeks glide to ground, 'the fated fall; for they are our full foes'!" All the knights did as Brutus taught them, and

¹ hihinge?² telde?³ *R.* hit.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Duden alle þa cnihtes :
 fwa Brutus heom taute.
 & he him seolf teih bi-foren :
 to telde þæs kinges.
 of his horse he þreou :
 his horn he vastliche bleu.
 Iherden hit Troynisce :
 & tuhten to þon Griccen.
 heo heom aweihten :
 mid heora wæles igrure. 10
 þar fluwen haueden on felde :
 fæiðe þer feollen.
 moni hond moni fot :
 þe hæp wæs þe wrfe.
 Moni þusfð þer flowen :
 þærnes heo droȝen.
 & Brutus mid his cnihten :
 þene king ifeng.
 Al ihal & al ifund :
 heihliche he cleopede. 20
 Ich habbe þisses folkes king :
 fælleð his leoden.
 ne lete ȝe nenne quick :
 quecchen to holte.
 & iche wlle þefne king :

Duden alle þe cnihtes :
 ase Brut⁹ ȝam tehte.
 and he him seolf eode bi-fore :
 to þis kinges telde.
 of his horse he aþreu :
 and his his¹ horn mainliche bleu.
 þat hi-horde Troynisse :
 and toȝe to þan Griccef.
 hii ȝam awehten :
 mid hire bitere duntas.
 Flowen hefdes on felde :
 volle þe feie.
 mani fot mani hond :
 þe heap was þe worse.
 Mani þusend þer floȝen :
 hire þærnes idrowen².
 and Brut⁹ mid his cnihtes :
 þane king vnderfeng.
 Alle ihol and ifond :
 heþliche he clipede.
 Ich abbe þis folkes kinge :
 falleð his leode.
 ne lete ȝe nanne cwicke :
 scapie to felde.
 ich wole þisne king :

he himself went before to *the* tent of the king; from his horse he leaped, [and] his horn he blew violently. *The* Trojans heard 'it [that], and advanced to the Greeks; they awakened them with their 'terrible slaughter [bitter strokes]. 'There' flew heads on *the* field, 'there' fell the fated; many hand, many foot,—the hap was the worse! Many thousands there fled, [their] entrails they drew *along*, and Brutus with his knights captured the king. All whole and 'all' sound loudly he called, "I have *the* king of this folk! Fell down his people! Let ye none alive escape to *the*

¹ *Redundant.*² hi drowen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Brutus.

læden mid me feolfan.	leode mid mi feolue.
þar Brutuf bi-feng :'	þer Brut ⁹ bifenge :'
al þat him bi-foren wes.	al þat him bifore was.
Sparatin he aredde :'	[c.2.] Soratin ¹ he a-redde :'
heh an his castel.	his eȝe castle.
A marewen þa hit dai wes :'	Amorwe þo hit dai was :'
& þa niht to-dælde.	and delde. [f.4.c.1.]
Brutuf fumunð ² his folc :	Brutuf folk :
heo weren his fulle freonð ³ .	hii loue e ⁴ .
he heihte ⁵ for his lufe :	10 and hepte
al his leode ferde.	.l his gode fer
þ̅ heo nomen þ̅ þær ⁶ :	 men þe deade :
& wel hit biburiede.	 n in eorþe.
inne deope seaðen :	
fetten þa deade.	
& hit wes fone idon :	þif do :
for monie þufend þer to fengen.	for mani þu venge to.
Al þa biȝetene æhte :	Al þat hii biȝete :
he delde his cnihten.	adealde ⁷ among his cniptes.
& alle his leoue men :	20 and alle his leue mē :
he mid monſcipe grette.	mid gode he grette.
þa al þis wes idon :	þo al þif was idon :

'holt [field], and I will lead this king with myself." There Brutus took possession of all that was before him; *and* Sparatin, his 'one' noble castle, he delivered. On *the* morrow, when it was day, and the night departed, Brutus summoned his people—they 'were his full friends [loved him much]; 'he [and] commanded for his love all his [good] host, that they should take the slain [dead *bodies*] and bury 'it (them) well [in earth]; 'in deep graves should set the dead'; and soon 'it [this] was done, for many thousands 'there' to helped. All 'the won booty [that they won] 'he' divided [among] his knights, and all his dear men he rewarded with 'honor [goods]. When all

¹ Sparatin?² *R.* fumunde.³ *R.* freonde.⁴ loueden him fwiðe?⁵ *The two last letters of heihte are interlined.* Cf. v. 596.⁶ *vær man. sec.*⁷ he dealde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa dude he on oþer.
 he lette an heh climben :
 & lude clepian.
 þat on þane daze amarwen :
 come his drihtliche folc.
 & alle his heze men :
 comen to huftinge.
 & heo fwa dudē :
 bliffe wes on daie.
 þat folc com togadere : 10
 gudliche cnihtes.
 & heora lauerd fpac :
 & þus heom wið spelede :
 Luſteð mine cnihtes :
 luſteð mine leofe men.
 Suggeð me to runun :
 ræd þ̅ eou þunche.
 Ich habbe þefne leod king :
 ileid in mine benden.
 & his broðer al fwa : 20
 hit is þe bet mid uf.
 & his leoden of-flawen :
 ihc am him þa laðere.
 & alle his ahte :
 iʒeuen mine æðelinge.

þo dude he anoþ̅.
 he lette clemben an heþ̅ :
 and fwiþe loude clepie.
 þat þane ilke morewe :
 come al his gode folke.
 and al his heze men :
 to þan huftincge.
 and fo duden alle :
 bliffe was a þan daie.
 þat folk com to gadere :
 cuþpie meyes.
 and hire louerd fpac :
 and þus to ʒam feide.
 Luſteþ mine cnihtes :
 luſteþ mine leoue men.
 Seggeþ to me filue :
 read þat ou þincheþ.
 Ich habbe þifne leod king :
 ileid in mine bendes.
 and his broþer al fo :
 þat his vs icweme.
 and hiſ folk of-flawe :
 ich ham him þe loþere.
 and alle his heaþtes :
 iʒeue mine frendes.

this was done, then did he another *thing*; he caused *persons* to mount on high, and to proclaim [very] loud, that 'in the day in the morrow [the same morrow], should come [all] his good people, and all his noble men 'should come' to the hustings; and 'they [all] so did—joy was in the day! The folk came together—goodly knights! [worthy brethren!]
 —and their lord spake, and thus to them said: "Listen, my knights, listen, my dear men; say to me 'in communing' *the* counsel that seemeth to you *good*. I have laid in my bonds *the* king of this land, and also his brother—it is the better with us! [that is to us pleasing!]
 —and his people *have* slain—I am to him the loather!—and all his possessions *have* given to my

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ȝif ȝe hit rædeð :
 ȝe beod¹ mine riche mē.
 ich wulle mid fwerde :
 his heueð² of fwippen.
 & ȝif ȝe hit willed³ :
 ich hine wlle spillen.

& ȝif ȝe me readeð :
 ich hine wille freoien.
 ȝif he me ȝefeð gersume :
 gold & feoluer.

alle hiȝ maðmaȝ :
 wið þon þa he mote libben.

þa anſuereden :
 æðela cnihtes.

Sūmen hit weora iqueme :
 þ̃ heo hine ſculden quellen.
 him feolf habben þat lond :
 & beon þere leodene king.

Sūme queðen ælles :

& þuȝ þa quides eoden.

ȝeue uȝ þe king &⁵ al his gold :

& þa maðmes of his lond.

ȝeȝ uȝ peal ȝeue uȝ hors :

ȝif ȝe hit redeþ :

þat beoþ mine riche men.

ich wolle mid fwerde :

his heued of swippe.

and ȝif ȝe hit wollep :

ich hine wole griþie.

ȝif he vs ȝiue wolle :

gold and garifom.

and alle his godes :

wid⁴ þan þe he mote libbe.

þo anſwerede :

alle þe cniþtes.

Sōme hit was icweme :

þat he hine ſolde acwelle.

him ſeolf habbe þat lond :

and beo king icrouned.

Somme feiden elles :

mani manere ſpelles.

ȝif vs þe king and⁵ his gold :

his godees⁶ and his lond.

ȝeȝ vȝ pal ȝif vs horȝ :

'nobles [friends]. If ye it advise—ye [that] are my brave men—I will with sword his head off smite; and if ye it will, 'I will him slay, and if ye *so* advise me', I will set him free, if he will give 'me [us] 'treasure', gold and 'silver, [treasure, and] all his 'riches [goods], on condition that he may live.'" Then answered 'noble [all the] knights. 'Some were agreeable to it [To some it was agreeable], that 'they [he] should kill him, *and* himself have the land, and be king 'of the country [crowned]; some said otherwise; 'and thus the speeches went [many manner of speeches]: "Give us the king 'all' his gold, 'and the treasures of [his goods and] his land; give us robes, give us horses, give us rich clothing;

¹ *R.* beoð.

² *R.* heued.

³ *R.* willeð.

⁴ wið?

⁵ *Redundant?*

⁶ *R.* godes.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ȝeue uf haihe ſcrud.	ȝif vs heȝe ſcrud.	
ȝeue uf ænne ende :		
of his kine-londe.		
ȝeue uf ȝiflæf þer to :	ȝif vs lond þar to :	
& þis mei beō wel idon.	þis vs þincheþ wel idon.	
þer wes moni riche mō :	þare was mani riche man :	
þe cuðe lutel reden.	þat lutel cuþe of reades.	
weðer heom weore wnfumre :	waþer him ¹ were betere þanne fare :	
to faren þe ² to wonien.	oþ ³ þare wonie.	
þa wile þe heo tweoneden þus. 10	þe wile þat hii ſpeke þuſ :	
clepede Membricius.	clepede Membricius.	<i>Membricius.</i>
þet wes a riche mon :	þat was a riche man :	
þe wes ſwiðe wel idon.	ſwiþe wel idon.	
wȝs & witful :	wis and witfol :	
wel he hit cudde.	wel he hit cudde.	
Wet ſpeke ȝe cnihtes :	Wat ſpeke ȝe cniþtes :	
wet ſpeke ȝe kempen.	wat ſpeke ȝe kempes.	
vnðer ³ eou alle :	vnder ȝou alle :	
nif þar nan ſwa god.	nif þar read godne.	
þa ȝet habbe ifæid :	þat ȝe ȝit habbeþ ifeid :	20
þ̅ us is ſeleſt to don.	wat vs if beſt to done.	
ȝif ȝe hit luſten wlle :	ȝif hit luſte wole :	
Brutuf mi lauard.	Brut ⁴ mi louerd.	
& ȝe alle biluuien :	and ȝe alle biliue ⁴ :	

‘give us one end of his kingdom’; give us ‘hostages [land] thereto; ‘and’ this ‘may be [seemeth to us] well done.’ There was many a noble man that knew little [of] counsel; whether *it* were better for ‘them [him] to fare [thence] ‘than [or] to dwell [there]. The while that they ‘debated [spoke] thus, Membricius, who was a nobleman,—‘who was’ exceeding prudent, wise, and sagacious; well he understood,—called *out*: “What speak ye, knights? What speak ye, warriors, among you all? There is ‘none so good [not good counsel] that [ye] yet have said, what is best for us to do; *but* if ‘ye’ will it list, Brutus my lord, and ye all approve my

¹ ham?² These three words are on an erasure.³ R. vnder.⁴ biluuiē?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

gode mine lare.
 ich eou wlle feggen :
 felaft ræden.
 & þa anfuerede al þat folc :
 faihn we wllen hit iheren.
 þa quað Membrici² :
 ludere ſtefne.
 ȝirne we to þane kinge :
 ȝeuen fuiðe gode.
 ꝥ if alreforwarde :
 þat heo¹ uf ifreoie.

sone þar after :
 ȝurne we his dohter.
 ꝥ he heo ȝeue ure lauwerde :
 B^utun to his bedde. [chel : [c.2.]
 of his corne he uf ȝeue ſwa mu-
 ꝥ we beon iquemed.
 gold & garfume :
 & his gode hors.
 & al his beſte mæte cun :
 þe his men habbeð.
 & alle þa liðinde ſcipen :
 þe on his londe beoð.
 & alle þat bi-houeð :

mine gode lore.
 ich ou wolle fegge :
 feleſt alre reade.
 þo anfwerede al þat folk :
 vain we hit wollep.
 þo ſpac Membrici² :
 ludere ſtemne.
 ȝerne we of þan kinge :
 ȝiſtef gode.

and ſone þer after :
 ȝerne we hiſ dopter.
 þat he ȝife hire vre louerd :
 Brutū to hiſ bedde.
 of hiſ corn ſo moche vs ȝiue :
 ſo we wollep habbe.
 and þe beſte tun :
 þat hiſ men habbeþ.
 and alle þe gode ſipes :
 þat in hiſ londe liggeþ.
 and al þat bi-houeþ : [f.4^b. c.1.]

good instruction, I will say to you *the* best [of all] counsels." 'And' then answered all the people, "Fain we will it 'hear'." Then spake Membrius with loud voice: "Demand we of the king gifts 'most' good, 'that is, first of all, that he set us free'; [and] soon thereafter, demand we his daughter, that he give her to our lord Brutus, for his bed; *that* 'he' give us of his corn so much, 'that we be contented [as we will have]; 'gold and treasure, and his good steeds'; and 'all' 'his [the] best kind of provision that his men have; and all the 'sailing [good] ships, that in his land 'are [lie], and all that behoveth the ships [for] to drive, of men and of weapons;

¹ Sic pr. m. he sec. m. by erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

þa fciþen to driuen.
 of monnen & of wapnen :
 þat we mawen wel faren.
 fare uorð ouer sæ :
 fel þat we wrðen.
 & liðen fwa longe :
 þ̅ we to londe comen.
 varen wide ȝeond þat lond :
 & fondia þeo¹ leoden.
 wer uf beo iqueme :
 king þat we makien.
 of Brute ure lauerde :
 þe is beſt of us.
 and Ignoien² to quen :
 þe is þis kinges dohter.
 For ȝif we hit ȝeorneð :
 to wonien her mid Gricken.
 heo beoð ure fulle feond :
 for we beoð ifead wið³ heom.
 for heora kun we habbet iflaȝen :
 in eorðe heo fleopeð.
 we beoð heom loaðe :
 for heora muchele lure.
 heo wlleð uf biwiȝelien :

þe fiþe. for to driue.
 of man and of weþne :
 þat we mawe wel fare.
 forþ ouer fée ſtrem :
 þar vs beſt þincheþ.
 and feili ſo long :
 þat we lond finde.
 faren ouer al þat lond :
 and fondien þe leode.
 war vſ be icweme :
 king þat we þe makie.
 þat hert þe beſte of vs :
 and Ignogen cwene.
 For ȝif we here ȝerneþ :
 wonie mid Greckes.
 hii beoþ vre fulle ivon :
 for we beoþ i-veipet mid ham.
 hure cun we habbet of-flawe :
 and idon of lif daie.
 we beoþ heom loþe :
 for hure mochele leore.
 hii wollep vs bi-cheorre :

Ignogen.

that we may well fare, 'pass' forth over *the* sea [stream], well that we be
 [where *it* to us best seemeth], and sail *on* so long, till we 'to land come
 [land find]; journey wide over [all] the land, and seek the country, where
it shall be agreeable to us, that we make [thee] a king 'of Brutus our lord
 'who is [that art the] best of us, and Ignogen queen, 'who is this kings daugh-
 ter'. For if we 'it' ask, to dwell here with *the* Greeks, they will be our
 full-foes, for we are at enmity with them, 'for' their kindred we have slain, 'in
 earth they sleep [and bereft of life]; we are to them hateful, on account of
 their great injury; they will beguile us through their 'wicked [wise] crafts,

¹ fondien þe?² *Written at first Ignoken.*³ wið? mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þurh heora wiðere craftes.	þorh hire wife craftes.
a fwa heō beoð ¹ iwrð :	and se worfe vs his :
fwa us wrfe bið.	hii beoþ þe gladdere.
for mid ure wepnen heora kun :	for mid oure wepne :
we aqueald habbeð.	hire cun acweld we abbeþ.
mid ure hōden :	
monie þufunde.	
ȝif we fceoteð to heora mæðe :	ȝif we trifteþ to hire meþe :
þat bið ure imone deað.	vs feolue we bi-cheorreþ.
ȝif we heom ilefeð :	10 ȝif we ȝam ileueþ :
þat bið ure muchele lure.	þat his oure owene lure.
ȝif heo wel wexit :	
heo wlleð wonien us.	
Wel ich hit mai fuggen :	Wel ich hit mai fegge :
to soþe ich hit wene. [f.6.c.1.]	to soþe ich hit wene.
nif þar nan fwa heih :	nis þar non so heþ :
nif þar nan fwa laih.	nis þar non so loh.
þ̅ we nabbet his freond :	þat we nabbeþ his frende :
ifelled to grunde.	ivalled to grunde.
For þon ȝif hit eow bi-loueð :	20 For þan ȝif ȝe hit redeþ :
þe wife beoð on þonke.	þat wife beoþ on þonke.
fare we from þisse londe :	fare we fram þisse londe :
þa leodene uf beoð laþe.	þes folk vs beoþ loþe.
Al heora god we sculē nimen :	Al hire god we follen nime :

and as *the* worse is to us, 'so' shall 'to them be *the* better [they be the gladder], for with our weapons we have slain their kindred, 'many thousands with our hands'! If we trust to their power, 'that will be our common death [we shall injure ourselves]; if we place confidence in them, that will be our 'great [own] destruction; *for* 'if they much increase in numbers, they will destroy us'. Well may I say it, sooth I it ween, there is none so high, there is none so low, that we have not felled *his* friend to *the* ground. Therefore if ye it 'approve [advise] who are wise in thought, go we from this land; 'the [this] people are loath (hostile) to us. All their

¹ and swa heom bet? Cf. vv. 744. 1360.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& lutel hem læuen.	and lutel heom bi-leue.
wonien heo sculen un-balde :	wonie hii follen on-bolde :
for hora muchela burften.	for hire mochele arme.
& we mæwen faren riche :	and we maȝe faren riche :
ȝif we ræd luuieð.	ȝif we read louieþ.
for al þat god of þisse londe :	for al þat god of þis londe :
we sculē leden mid us.	w lede. [c.2.]
& heo bi-læuen wrecches :	and hii bi
& wælde heom fcal fulien.	. . hire ¹ lif time.
for þe riche haueð muchel rum : 10	
to ræfen biforen þan wrecchan.	
þaƿ word weoren iqueðene :	 ren ifaide :
þeo quides weoren leoue.	þ leofe.
þa he mihte ihere :	þo he m
þe bihalues were.	. . bi halues wer.
muchel dom muchel dune :	 drem :
muchel folkes dream.	mochel du
& alle heo clepedē þuƿ :	and alle hi clepede þus :
foð feið Membrici ² .	. . . feiþ Membrici ² .
& alle hit bi-luueden : 20	and alle hit bi-lefde :
gode weren his lære.	gode his lore.
þa letten bringen þene king :	þo lette hi bringe þane king :
vt of quarcerne.	vt of priſune.
& his broder mid him :	and his broþer mid him :

goods we shall take, and little them leave; they shall dwell dispirited by reason of their great harms, and we may depart rich, if we counsel approve; for all the goods of this land we shall carry with us, and they will remain destitute, 'and affliction shall follow them [all their life-time]; 'for the rich have much room to press before (take place of) the wretched'." These words were 'spoken [said], the sayings were approved. Then might he hear who besides had been, great sentence, great din, much clamour of people, and they all cried thus, "Sooth saith Membricius!" And all it approved, *that* good 'were' his precepts. Then caused [they] the king to be brought

¹ al hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

beine to gadere.	beine to gaderef.
mid yrene benden :	mid hyrene bendes :
bi-foren Brutone.	bi-fore Brutune.
Heo him to clepeden :	He ¹ him to clepede :
& lad ² ſpel him cudden.	an loþe wordes ſaide.
heo ſeiden þat he ſculde beon an-	he ſolde eȝe hangi :
an one heȝe treowe. [hongen :	vp on grete trouwes.
oþer mid horſen to-drawen :	oþer mid horſe beon to-drawe :
mid droflicen vitā.	ouer al . . . londe.
buten heo heom lette freo : 10	
ta ³ faren of hiſ londe. [c. 2.]	
ȝeue heom al hiſ aȝte :	Bote þou vs wolle ȝiue :
þe he biȝeten mahte.	alle þine heaþte.
& alle hiſ ſcipen gode :	and alle þine ſipes gode :
þa floten bi fæ flode.	þat fleoteþ in ſée flode.
& hiſ dohter Ignogen :	and þine doþter Ignogē :
heore duc to quene.	oure king to cwene.
þe king hine bi-þoute :	þe king hine bi-þohte :
wat he don mahte.	wat he do mihte.
sari he waſ on liue : 20	sori he waſ on liue :
þæſ tiðende hī weren læðe.	þeos tidinge him were loþe.
of deað he hefde care :	of deþe he hafde care :
drof he weſ on mode.	drof he waſ on mode.

out of prison, and his brother with him, both together in iron bonds before Brutus. They called to him, and loath words 'to him' said; 'they said that' he should 'be hung [hang high] 'on a high tree [upon great trees], or with horses [be] drawn to pieces, 'with grievous torments [over all *the* land], 'except he suffered them to depart free from his land', 'give them all his goods, that he might obtain, ["except thou wilt give us all thy goods,] and all 'his [thy] good ships that float in *the* sea-flood, and 'his [thy] daughter Ignogen, for *a* queen to 'their duke [our king"]]. The king be-thought him what he might do; sorrowful he was alive! These tidings were loath to him, of death he had care, disturbed he was in mind.

¹ hi?² *R.* lað.³ *R.* to.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Pandrafus anfwereðe :

mid feorhfulle wordē.

ȝe biddeð mine dohter fwa hende :

& haldeð me inne bende.

& Antigonun mine broðer :

mid ærmliche witen.

& mine men ȝe habbeð ifclawen :

& ȝeorneð mine maðmas.

& mine leoue dohter :

to fwa laðe mannes bihoue. 10

Ah heo² mot nede beien :

þe mon þe ibunden bið.

Eouer axe ich eou leue :

lað þeh hit me were.

& ȝif ȝe bi-læuen wolden :

inne mire þeoden.

al þridde dale mi lond :

ich wolde fetten Brutan on hond.

& freoien al his folc :

& freonſcipe makien. 20

& Ignogen mine dohter :

ȝeuen eowre duke.

& fwa we ſculden bi-leauē :

leouie mæȝes.

Pandrafus anfwereðe :

mid forie heorte.

ȝe biddeþ mine dohter þe hende :

and habbeþ me in bende.

and Antinogum¹ mi broþer :

in ȝoure bendhufe.

and mine men ȝe habbeþ of-flawe :

and ȝerneþ mine godes.

and mine dohter leoue :

to ſo loþe mannes bi-hofe.

Ac he mot neode :

þe man þat his in bende.

. e : [f.5.c.1.]

loþ þoh

. wolde :

.

þat þr lond :

ich an hond.

.

and

. ine

. euen ȝo ke.

Pandrasus answered with sorrowful 'words [heart]: "Ye ask my daughter 'so [the] fair, and 'hold [have] me in bonds, and Antigonus my brother, 'with grievous torments [in your bond-house], [and] my men ye have slain; and *now ye* demand my 'treasures [goods], and my beloved daughter, to so hateful *a* mans bihoof! But he needs must 'bow', the man that is 'bounden [in bonds]. Your asking I you grant, loath though it be to me; and if ye would remain in my country, 'all' [the] third part of my land I would set in Brutus hand, and free all his people, and make friendship; and Ignogen, my daughter, give to your duke, 'and so we

¹ R. Antigonum.² he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

vre lif læden :

& liþē to funne.

þa ænswerede Brutus :

þe wes borene duke.

Nulle we noht þis on-fon :

ah we faren wleð.

& þu fwiðe hiendliche :

fcild þe wið dæðe.

ʒef us þat we wilniað :

ʒif þou libben wlt.

þe king fende his fonde :

ʒeond al Griclonde. [f.6^b.c.1.]

þat me hit him to brohte :

alle his aihte.

& greiðede hiſ ſcipen gode :

bi þan fæ flode.

& al þat þær to bi-houede :

hahliche ifunden.

al ſwa heo wolden heora lauerd :

from loðen alefen.

Al his men duden :

ſwa þe king hehte.

þa ſcipen weoren igreþede :

mid gode grund fulled.

þe king ʒef Brutun hiſ dohter :

þo rede Br

þat was louerd and dux.

Nolle we noht þis vnder-fon :

ac we faren woldeþ.

and þou ſwiþe hiʒenliche :

fild þe fram deaþe.

ʒif vs þat we wilneþ :

ʒif þou wolt libbe.

þe king fende his fonde :

ouer al Greclonde.

þat me to him broþte :

alle hiſ heþte :

and greiþede hiſ ſipes gode :

bi þan ſée flode.

and al þat þær to bi-hofde :

heʒeliche ifūde.

alſe hi wolden hire louerd :

fram deaþe a-readde.

þe ſipmē weren igreiþed :

mid gode þe ſiþeſ ifulled.

þe king ʒeaſ Brutun :

should dwell *as* affectionate brethren, lead and pass our lives together.' Then answered Brutus, who was 'born [lord and] duke: "We will not this accept, but we will depart, and thou most speedily shield thee from death! Give us that we will, if thou wish to live!" The king sent his messengers over all Greece, that men should 'it' bring to him, all his possessions, and should prepare his good ships by the sea-flood, and all that thereto behoved, nobly supplied, as they would save their lord from death. 'All his men did as the king ordered'. The 'ships [ship-men] were made ready, *and* with goods [the ships] 'well' filled. The king gave his daughter, who was 'his dear child [to him dear], to Brutus, and all the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe wes his bearn deora.	his dohter þe him was deore,
& al þat forward wes ileft :	and al þe forward waf ilaft :
þa fufden þa ferde.	þo fufde þe ferde.
wendē riht to þare fæ :	wendē riht to þare féé :
fela ¹ þa þeines.	felie cniþtes.
muchel wæs þa bliffe :	mochel was þe bliffe :
þa Brut ² hafde mid him.	þat Brut ² mid him hafde.
Brut ² nom Ignogen :	Brutus nam Ignogen :
& into fcipe lædde.	and to fipe ladde.
Heo rihtē heora rapes :	10 Hii rihte hire ropis :
heo rærden heora maftes.	hii rerden hire maftes.
heo wunden up feiles :	hii wenden vp feyles.
wind fton ² an willen.	wind ftot at wille.
sixtene fiðe tuēti fciþen :	fixtene fiþe twenti fipes :
tuhtē from hauene.	wēden vt of hauene.
& feower fciþen greate :	and four fipes gode :
þe weren grund ladene.	þat weren grund lade.
mid þat beſte weþnen :	mid þe beſte weþne :
þa Brutuf hauede.	þat . rutuf hafde. [c.2.]
Heo fuſdem ³ from ftronde :	20 Hii fuſden fram ftronde :
vt of Griclonde.	vt of Greclonde.
heo wenden vt i wide fæ :	hii wenden vt in wilde ⁴ féé :
þa wilde wurðen itemede.	þat þe wilde temieþ.

compact was observed. Then departed the host, 'the' good 'thanes [knights] went right to the sea; great was the joy that Brutus had with him! Brutus took Ignogen, and 'into [to] *the* ship led. 'They righted their ropes, they reared their masts, they wound up sails, *the* wind stood at *their* will; sixteen times twenty ships went 'from [out of] *the* haven, and four great ships, that were full laden with the best weapons that Brutus had. 'They proceeded from *the* strand, out of Greece; they went out in *the* 'wide [wild] sea,—'the wild *waves* were stilled; two days and two nights on *the* [wild] sea *they* were; the 'second [third] day they came 'in

¹ sele?² For stond, which is used for stod.³ R. fusden.⁴ wide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Leogice.

Tweize dawes & tua niht :
inne fæ werē.

þen oðer dai heo comen liðen :
on æuen to londe.

Logice hatte þat eit-lond :
leode nere þar nane.

ne wapmen ne wifmen :
butē westize pædes³.

vtlaȝen hefden i-ræued þat lond :
& alle þa leodē of-flaȝen.

& fwa hit wes al west :

& wnnen bi-ræued. [c.2.]

Ah fwa monie þar waren wilde
þat wnder heom þuhte.

& þa Troinifce men :
tuhten to þon deoren.

& duden of þan wilden :
al heora iwillā.

to þan scipen wælden :

Heo funden i þon eit-londe :
ane burh fwiðe stronge.

to-hælde weoren þe walles :
weste weren hallen.

Temple heo funden þar ane :

Twei daies and two niht :
in wille¹ see iweren².

þane þridde dai hii come :
lipe to londe.

Leogice hepte þat lond :
men neore þar none.

ne wepmen ne wimmen :
bote weste papes.

vtlawes hafde irefed þat lond :
and þe folk of-slawe.

Ac so manie þere were wilde deor :
þat wonder heom þohte.

and þe Troyniffe men :
fulle to þan deore.

and duden of þan wilde :
al hire wille.

to þe fipes ladden :

20 so moche so iwolden⁴.

Hii funde in þan ilond :
anne castel fwiþe strong.

to-haled were þe walles :
afalle weren þe halles.

Temple hii funde þar one :

the even to land. Logice hight that 'island [land] ; 'people [men] were there none, neither men nor women ; only desert paths. Outlaws had ravaged the land, and slain 'all' the people, 'and so was it all wasted, and birst of inhabitants'. But so many there were wild deer, that wonder *it* seemed to them ; and the Trojan men drew towards the deer, and did of the wild *creatures* all their will ; to the ships *they* carried [as much as they would]. They found in the island a 'burgh [castle] most strong ; the walls were prostrate, 'waste [fallen] were [the] halls. A temple there they found

¹ wilde ?² hi weren ?³ *R.* pæðes.⁴ hi wolden ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

imaked of marme stæne.
muchel & mære :
þe wrfe hit hafde to welden.
þer inne was an onlicneffe :
a wifmonnes liche.
feier hit wes & fwiðe heih :
an are hæitneffe nome.
Diana wes ihaten :
þe deouel heo luuede.
Heo dude wnder craftes :
þe scucke hire fulste.
heo wes quen of alle wodes :
þe weoxen¹ on eorðen.
a þon heðene lawen :
me heold heo for hehne godd.
To hire weorē iwoned :
þa wnder creftie men.

imaked of marbre stone.
mochel and mere :
þe worfe hit hafde to welde.
þar ine was on anlicne :
of wimman iliche.
fair hit was and fwiþe heþ :
on hire heinisse name.
Diane ȝe waf hi-hote :
þe deouel hire louede.
ȝeo dude wonder craftes :
þe feond hire fulste.
ȝeo was cwene of alle wodes :
þat weren on eorþe.
in þan heþene lawe :
me held hire for eȝe god.
To hire weren iwoned :
wonder craftie men.
iwiten of þan þincge :

Diana.

of þa kingen² þa werē to kumen : þat weren to comende.
heo heom wolde cuðen. 20 ȝeo hā wolde cuþe :
mid tacnen & mid fwefnen : mid tockne and fuefene :
þonne heo weren on flæpe. wan iweren³ a-flepe. [f.5^b. c.1.]
þe wile þeo on þan eit-londe : þ. wile þe in þan ylond :
wes folc woniende. weren men libbende.

made of marble stone, lofty and spacious, the Worse (Devil) had it to wield!
Therein was an image of womans form; fair it was and very noble, by 'a
[her] heathen name [she] was called Diana; the Devil loved her! She did
wonder-crafts (magic); the Fiend assisted her! she was queen of all woods
that 'grew [were] on earth; by the heathen laws men held (accounted) her for
a high god. To her resorted 'the' wonder-crafty men, [to know] of the things
that were to come, [which] she would make known to them, by tokens and
'by' dreams, when they were asleep. The while that in the island 'folk
was [men were] living, they worshiped the image; the Fiend it received!

¹ weoren?² R. þingen.³ R. hi weren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo wurðeden þ̅ anlicneſ :'

þe ſcucke hit on-feng.

Brutuſ hit herde figgen :'

þurh hiſ ſæ-monnen.

þe ær weoren on þan londe :'

& þa lawen wuſtē.

Brutuſ nam twelf witiȝen :'

þe weren hiſ wiſeſte men.

& ennepreoſt of hiſ lawen. [[f.7.c.1.] and anne preſt of þe laȝe :'

þa weren on þan heðen dawen. 10 þat ſtod on heþene dawe.

Gerion.

Gerion hehte þe preoſt :'

he waſ an hirede hæh.

he ferde to þere ſtowe.

þar Diane inne ſtod.

Brutuſ ferde in to þere temple :'

& þa twelfe mid him.

& lette al hiſ folc :'

bilæuen þer vte.

Ana² ſcale he bear an honde :'

al of reade golde.

milc weſ i þere ſcale :'

& win fume dale.

þa milc wæſ of are wite hinde :'

þe Brut⁹ ſceat mid hiſ honde.

hii worþede þan anlicniſſe :'

þe feond hit vnder-feg¹.Brut⁹ hit ihorde :'

þorþ hiſ ſéé-mānen.

þe er weren in þat lond :'

and þe laweſ wiſte.

Brutuſ nom twelf wittie :'

þat wiſeſt men were.

and anne preſt of þe laȝe :'

þat ſtod on heþene dawe.

Gerion waſ ihote :'

þat waſ on folke heþ.

he verde to þare ſtouwe :'

þare Dýane ine ſtod.

Brut⁹ to þan temple :'

and þe twelfe mid him.

and lette hiſ folke :'

bleuen þare hute.

Ane ſcole he bar an honde :'

20 al of rede golde.

milc waſ in þe ſcole :'

and win ſomdel.

þe milc waſ of one wite hinde :'

þe Brut⁹ ſet mid hiſ honde.

Brutus so heard it 'say' by his seamen, who were before in the land, and knew the laws. Brutus took twelve sages, who were 'his' wisest men, and a priest of 'his [the] laws, that 'were [stood] in 'the' heathen days; —Gerion 'hight the priest [*he* was named], 'he [who] was high among *the* people;—*and* he proceeded to the place wherein Diana stood. Brutus 'went in'to the temple, and the twelve with him, and let 'all' his people remain without. A vessel he bare in *his* hand, all of red gold; milk was in the vessel, and wine some part; the milk was of a white hind, that Brutus shot with his hand. He made by the altar a 'most' winsome fire;

¹ vnder-feng?² Ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

He makede bi þon weofede :
 a fwiðe wunfū fur.
 niȝen fiðen he bi-eode :
 þat weofed for his neode.
 He clepede to þere leuedi :
 heo wes him on heorten leof.
 mid milden his worden :
 he ȝirnde hire mihtē.
 Ofte he custe þat weofed :
 mid wnfume lates. 10
 he halde þa milc ī þat fur :
 mid milden his wordē.
 Leafdi Diana : leoue Diana :
 heȝe Diana, help me to neode.
 wife mi¹ & witere² :
 þurh þine wihtful³ craft.
 whuder ich mæi liðan :
 & ledan mine leoden.
 to ane wnfume londe :
 þer ich mihte wunien. 20
 & ȝif ich þat lond mai bi-ȝeten :
 & mi folc hit þurh-gengen.
 makian ich wlle on þine nome :
 mæren ane stowe.

He makede bi þan wefed :
 a wonfom fur.
 niȝefiþe he hit bi-eode :
 þat wefd for his neode.
 He clepede to þan leafdi :
 þat leof him was on heorte.
 mid milde his wordes :
 he hereȝede hire mihte.
 Ofte he cufte þat wefd :
 in euereche fide.
 he held þe milc in þan fur :
 mid milde his wordes.
 Leafdi Dýane : heȝe Dýane :
 helpe to neode.
 wife me and witte me :
 þorh þine wise crafte.
 woder ich maȝ wende :
 and mine ferde lede.
 to one wonfom londe :
 þar hii mihte ine wonie.
 And ȝif ich þat londemawe bi-ȝete :
 and mi folk hit þorh-geenge.
 makie ic me : [c. 2.]
 on

Diana.

nine times he went around [it] the altar, for his need. He called to the lady, 'she [who] was to him beloved in heart; with his mild words he 'entreated [lauded] her might. Oft he kissed the altar 'with winsome looks [on every side]; he poured the milk on the fire, with his mild words : "Lady Diana! 'loved Diana'! high Diana, help 'me' in need! Teach me, and counsel [me] through thy wise craft, whither I may go and lead my 'people [host], to a winsome land, where 'I [they] might [in] dwell. And if I may obtain the land, and my people go over it, I will make in thy name a spacious dwelling, and I will honor thee with high worship!" Thus

¹ me?² wite me?³ witful?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& ich þe wulle huren :		. . ich þe
mid wrhscipe hæȝan.		. . . liche eȝ
þuȝ spec Brutus :		. . feide
feoððen he nā þe hude :		 þ
þa wæs of þare hinde. [c. 2.]		 der.
bi-foren þan wefede he heofpradde :		 ſpra. .
fwlc he leie on bedde.		
he cnelede þar ufenan :		. . cneolede
& feoððen he adun læi.		 adun lai.
swa he gon flomnē :	10	fo he . . n nappi :
& þer æfter to flepen.		þar after to flepe.
þa þuhte him on hiȝ ſwefne :		þo þohte him on ſweuene :
þar he on flepe læi.		
þ̃ his lauedi Diana :		þat þeos fulfe (?) leafdi :
hine leofliche biheolde.		hine leofliche bi-heold.
mid wnfume leahtren :		
wel heo him bi-hihte.		and wel him bihepte.
& hendiliche hire hond :		and hēdeliche hire hond :
on his heued leide.		leide on his heued.
& þuȝ him to feide :	20	and þuȝ him to feide :
þer he on flepe lai.		þar he lai and flepte.
Bi-ȝende France i þet weſt :		Bi-wēde France in þat weſt :
þu ſcalt finden a wunſum lond.		and þou falt lond finde.
þat lond iȝ bi-urnan mid þære fæ :		þat lond his bi-vrne :
þar on þu ſcalt wrþan fæl.		mid þare féé narue.

spake Brutus; then he took the hide that was of the 'hind [deer]; before the altar he spread it, as if he should lie in bed; he kneeled thereupon, and afterwards he lay down; so he gan to 'slumber [nap], 'and' soon after to sleep. Then seemed *it* to him in 'his' dream, 'where he asleep lay,' that 'his [this same(?)] lady 'Diana' beheld him lovingly 'with winsome smiles,' [and] well 'she' him promised, and courteously laid her hand on his head, and thus to him said, where 'he asleep lay [lay and slept]: "'Beyond [Pass by] France, in the west, [and] thou shalt find 'a winsome' land; the land is by the [narrow] sea surrounded; 'thereon thou shalt prosper.'

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þar if fuȝel þar is fiſc :
 þer wuniað feire deor.
 þar is wode þar is water :
 þar is wilderne muchel.
 þet lond if ſwiþe wunſum :
 weallen þer beoð feire.
 wuniað ī þon londe :
 eotantes ſwiðe ſtrōge.
 Albion hatte þat lond :
 ah leode ne¹ beoð þar nane. 10
 þer to þu ſcalt teman :
 & ane neowe Troȝe þar makian.
 þer ſcal of þine cunne :
 kine-bearn ariſen.
 & ſcal þin mære kun :
 wælden þus² londes.
 ȝeond þa weorld beon ihæȝed :
 & þu beo hæł & ifund.
 þæ awoc Brutuſ :
 wel weſ hī on life. 20
 He þoute of hiſ ſwefne :
 & hou þe læfdi him ſæide.
 mid muchelere luſe : [f. 7^b. c. 1.]
 he ſeide hit hiſ leoden.

þar hiſ fiſ þar hiſ fowel :
 þer wonieþ faire deor.
 þar hiſ wode þar hiſ water :
 þar hiſ wilderne mochel.
 þat lond hiſ ſwiþe wonſom :
 welles þar beoþ faire.
 wonieþ in þan londe :
 eatantef ſtronge.
 Albion hatte þat lond :
 ac men ne beoþ þar none.
 þar to þou ſalt wēde :
 and one Troȝe makie.
 þar ſal of þine cunne :
 kinebern a-riſe.
 and folle þorh hire mihte :
 wel þat lond witie.
 ouer alle londes hi-heȝed :
 and þou hol and fund.
 þo awoc Brut^o :
 wel waſ him on life.
 He þohte on hiſ sweuene :
 and wat þe leafdi faide.
 mid mochelere . . .
 . . to leue . . . folk. [f. 6. c. 1.]

Albion.

There is fowl, there is fish; there dwell fair deer; there is wood, there is water; there is much desert; the land is most winsome; springs there are fair; giants most strong dwell in the land; Albion is the land named, but men are there none. Thereto thou shalt proceed, and a 'New' Troy 'there' make; there of thy kin shall royal progeny arise, and 'thy powerful kin [through their might] shall [well] rule 'this [the] land; over 'the world [all lands] *they* shall 'be' celebrated, and thou 'be' whole and sound."—Then awoke Brutus; well was he alive! He thought 'of [on] his dream, and 'how [what] the lady said to 'him'; with much love he told it to his [dear] people,

¹ ne is interlined.² þas?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hu him imette :	. . . he . . .
& þa læfdi hine igrette.	and þe leafdi hine . . . ette.
He þonkede hire ȝeorne.	 nkede ȝerne :
mid liðfulle wordē.	mid . . folle wordes.
he bi-heihte hire bihefte :	he be-hehte bi-hefte :
& he hit wel lafte.	and he hit wel
þat to hire he wolde teman :	. at hire wolde he louie :
& wrchen hire ane tēple.	. . d wirche hire one temple.
& on licneffe of ræde golde :	. nd on anlicneffe :
whēne he come to londe.	10 al of rede golde.
& æ to his liue :	wane he come to þe londe :
hire willen idriȝen.	þat ȝe him bi-hepte.
At hire heo nomen læue :	Of hire he nam leue :
& to ſcipe lidðen ¹ .	and to ſipe wēde.
heo hefden wind heo hefden water :	he hafde wind he hafde weder :
þe heom wel ferede.	after his wille.
þritti dawes & þritti niht :	þritti dawes and þritti niht :
heo ferden efer forð riht.	hii verden efre forþ riht.
<i>Affrica.</i> bi-fore Affrike heo ferden forð :	bi-fore Affrike hii eode forþ :
& eeuer heo drowen weſt & norð.	and euere hii drowe weſt and norþ.
ouer þen lac of Siluiuf :	21 ouer þe lake of Siluius :
& ouer þen lac of Philifteus.	and ouer þan lake of Philesteus.
<i>Ruſcikadan.</i> bi Ruſcikadan heo nomen þa fæ :	bi Ruſcicadan hii neome þe féé :
& bi þe montaine of Azare.	and bi þe contre of Affare.

how he had dreamt, and the lady greeted him. He thanked her earnestly with gracious words; he promised her a promise, and well he observed it; that 'to' her he would 'apply [praise], and work her a temple, and [an] image [all] of red gold, when he came to [the] land [which she promised him], 'and ever in his life comply with her will.' 'At [Of] her 'they [he] took leave, and to ship went; 'they [he] had wind, 'they [he] had weather, 'that conveyed them well [after his will]; thirty days and thirty nights they went ever forth right; before Africa they went forth, and ever they drew west and north; over the lake of Silvius, and over the lake of Philisteus; by Ruscikadan they took the sea, and by the 'mountain [country] of Azare. In the

¹ liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

In þære fæ heo funden vtlawen : In þan féé ifunde¹ vtlawes :
þakenneſte þa weoren o þondawen. þe ſtrengest þe weren in þilke daies.
fifti ſcīpen fulle : fifti fīpes fulle :
þer weore feondeſ to feole. þer were þeuīſ to fale.
Wið Brutē² heo fuhten : Wid³ Brutus hī foþten :
& fealden of hīſ monnen. and flowen of hīſ mānen.
ah Brutuf hefde þa ouere hond : ac Brut⁹ hafde þe ouere hond : Brutus.
þa fæie he floh þe quike he bond. manie he sloþ manie he bond.
þar bi-won Brutuf : þer bi-won Brut⁹ :
feole kunnan wunnan. 10 mani kine þīnges.
muchel garfū & mete : mochel garīfom and mete :
hīſ monſcīpe wes þa mære. [man : hīſ manſīpe waſ þe more. [man :
Nefde Brut⁹ nenne fwa wreche Nadde Brutus nanne ſo wrecche
þat gold & pal ne dude hīm on. þat gold and pal ne dude hīm an.
þeonene he⁴ ferdē forð : þanene he verde forþ :
wel feole dawen 3ong. [c.2.] wel fale dazef. [longe :
ouer Maluan æneflum fuiðe long : ouer Maluan þane flom feilede
ī Maurītane heo comen a lond. īn Maurītanie hīī come alond.
Heo liðden⁵ 3eond þat ilke lond : Hīī wende ouer al þat lond :
& þa leoden heo flowen. 20 þat folk hīī of-slowe.
þene drīnc & þene mete : . . ne drīnke and þane mete : [c.2.]
þe heo þar funden. þat hīī þare funde.
to heora ſcīpe heo hīt fuſden : to hīre fīpes hīī ladde :

sea they found outlaws, the 'keenest [strongest] that were in those days, fifty ships full;—there were 'enemies [thieves] too many! With Brutus they fought, and 'felled [slew] *some* of his men; but Brutus had the over-hand; 'the fated [many] he slew, 'the living [many] he bound. There won Brutus many kind of 'goods [things]; much treasure and meat;—his honor was the greater! Brutus had no man so poor, that put not on gold and pall. Thence 'they [he] proceeded forth, 'a voyage of 'full many days; over Malva, 'a [the] river 'most long [sailed along]; in Mauritania they came to land. They went over [all] that 'same' land, 'and' the people they slew; the drink and the meat, that they there found, to their ships they 'it' carried;

¹ hī funde?² Brutun?³ wið?⁴ heo?⁵ liðden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C, xiii.

Hit is half mon & half fiſc :	Elf his wimman elf fiſ :
hit hafð þeſ wurfe takē fuliwis.	hit haueþ þiſ worles tockne foliwis.
for hiſ werkes beod ¹ ſwa ſwete :	for hire workes beoþ ſo ſwete :
þ̅ feolan men heo ² ne maȝen for-þat fale men for-ledeþ.	
Brutuſ iherde figgen :	[leten. Brutuſ iheorde ſegge :
þurh hiſ ſæ-monnen.	of hiſ ſipmānē.
of þan ufele ginnen :	[f. 8. c. 1.] of þan vuele ginne :
þe cuðen þa mereminnen.	þat cuþe þe mereminne.
He hihte hondlien kablen :	He hepte handli cables :
teon ſeiles to toppa.	10 ſeyles drawe to toppe.
leten laden þene wind :	leten lade þane wind :
liðem ³ mid þan uðen.	paſſi ou̅ bieres.
þamereminnen heom toſvommen :	þe mereminne ȝam ſwomme to :
on alchare fidan.	on euereche fide.
ſwiða ⁴ heo heom lætten :	ſwiþe hii ȝam lette :
mid luðere heora craften.	mid luþ hire craftes.
Neðelaſ Brutuſ at-bræc :	Noþeleaſ Brutuſ at-brac :
al buten burſtā.	al boutē harme.
& ferde riht on hiſ wei :	and ferde riht on hiſ way :
hiſ ſcipē runden ſwiðe.	20 þe ſipeſ hurnen ſwiþe.
A ſteoreſ-man hā ⁵ talde wil-ſpel :	A ſtereſmon him tolde :
þ̅ he Spaine iſæih.	þat he iſeþ Spaine.

[f. 6^b. c. 1.] *Hispannia.*

man is weary their songs to hear! 'It is half man and [Half is woman] half fish; it hath this 'worse [worlds] token full surely, for 'its [their] works are so sweet, that many men 'are not able to quit them [*they* lead astray]. Brutus heard say 'by [of] his 'seamen [ship-men], of the evil deceits that the mer-men practised. He ordered *the* cables to be handled, *the* sails to be drawn to the top *mast*; to let the wind lead, and 'sail with [pass over] 'the' waves. The mer-men swam to them on 'each [every] side; greatly they impeded 'them' with their wicked crafts; nevertheless Brutus escaped all without harm, and proceeded right on his way; his ships ran quickly. A steersman told him 'joyful tidings,' that

¹ *R.* beoð.² heom?³ *R.* liðen.⁴ swiðe?⁵ him?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Heo drowen toward hauene :
haleðes weoren bliðe.

To þan londe heo ferden :
þer heo leof folc funden.
feouwer þrum ferden :
þer weorē feola þuſend.
gode knihtes :

þa gode weoren to fihten.
þeos weorē heora ſibbe men :
hit wes þa beth mid heom. 10
þeos feower ferden :
from Troýe weoren iflemed.

Atenor.

Atenor heom ledde :
þe wes leode ælder.
& he mid þan folke :
fleþ ut of Troýe.

þa Grickes hit bi-wnnan :
mid heora wæl flahte.

Corineus.

Corineuf wes heora duc :
feððen Atenor waſ deað¹. 20
Corineuf wes a ſtrong mō :
& he heuede muchele ban.
he wes ſwa kene he wes ſwa ſtrong :
ſwilc hit weore an eotand.

. . . drowen toward hauene :
folk ſwiþe bliþe.

To þan lond hii verden :
þare hii leof folc fūden.
fouruald ferde :

þar werē fale þuſend.
wel gode cniþtes :

þat kene were to fiþte.

þeos weren hire ſibmen :
hit waſ þe bet mid hem.

þeof four ferdes :
fram Troýe weren iflemid.

Atenor ȝam ladde :
wiſſede and radde.

and he mid þat folke :
fleþ vt of Troýe.

þo Greckes hit bi-wonne :
mid hire bitere flahtes.

Corine² was hire duk :
þo Athenor was dead.

Corineus was a ſtrong man :
and hadde mochele mihte.

he was ſo kene : and ſo ſtrong :
aſe he were an eatande.

he saw Spain. They drew towards haven, *the* men 'were [most] blithe! To the land they went; there they found good people; *a* four-fold host; there were many thousand [well] good knights, that were 'good [keen] in fight. These were their kinsmen; it was the better with them! These four hosts were driven from Troy; Atenor led them, 'who was *their* chief [ruled and counselled], and he with the folk fled out of Troy, when *the* Greeks won it with their 'battle [bitter] slaughter. 'After [When] Athenor was dead Corineus was their duke. Corineus was a strong man, and he had great might; he was so keen, he was so strong, as if 'it [he] were

¹ *R.* dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa tiðind com to Corineum :
 þat Brutuf wes þider icomen.
 wel wes him on liue :
 nef he neuer ær fwa bliðe.
 Heo comen to gadere :
 & ofte heo cuften. [c. 2.]
 Brutuf him feide tiðinde :
 þat an lond he ferde fechinde.
 þer he mihte þurh-wunian :
 mid hiſ wnfolke².
 Corineus him anſwerede :
 & ich þe wulle mid fare.
 mid mine driht folke :
 & habben dale mid þe.
 & halden þe for herre :
 & here þe for lauerd.
 þis feoreward waſ imaked :
 heo ferden to ſomne.
 Heo ferden from Spaine :
 riht toward Brutaine.
 Armoriche heihte þ̅ lond :
 þer Brutainef noma nu on ſtond.
 Peytou heo letten on riht hond :

þe tiding com to Corineum :
 þat Brutus was þider icome.
 wel was him alieue :
 nas he neuere ſo bliþe.
 Hii comen to gadere :
 and ofte hii cuſte.
 Brut⁹ him tolde tidinge :
 þat a lond a¹ verde fechinge.
 ware he mihte wonie :
 mid his gode folke.
 Corineus anſwerede :
 and ich þe wolle fiwi.
 mid mine gode folke :
 and habbe deal mid þe.
 and holde þe for herre :
 & herie þe for louerd.
 þeos forewarde waſ imaked :
 and wel hii hit helde.
 Hi verde fram Spaine :
 riht toward Britayne.
 Armoriche hehte þat londe :
 þare Britayne nou ſtondeþ.
 Peyto . . . leten [c. 2.]

*Armoriche.**Peytou.*

a giant! The tidings came to Corineus, that Brutus was thither come ;
 —well was he alive! never ‘ere’ was he so blithe! They came together,
 and oft they kissed. Brutus told him tidings, that he fared seeking a land
 where he might dwell with his ‘dear [good] people. Corineus *thus* him
 answered: “And I will ‘go with [follow] thee, with my good folk, and
 have part with thee; and hold thee for chief, and obey thee for lord.” This
 covenant was made; ‘they proceeded together [and well they it held]. They
 went from Spain, right towards Britain. Armorica hight the land, where
 ‘Britains name [Britain] now ‘on’ standeth. Poitou they left on *the* right
 hand, as they came to the land, ‘in a most fair river, where *the* Loire falleth

¹ he?² win-folke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwa heo comen a þet lond.

so heom comen lon. .

in are fwiðe feire æ :

þer Læire falleð i þa fæ.

Seoue niht & enne dæi :

Seoue niht and i :

Brutus i þare hauene læi :

Br in þe auene lai.

& he fende ȝeond þat lond :

and he w¹ in þat lond :

& scawede þa leoden.

and fewede de.

Goffar.

Goffar þan king of Peȝters :

Goffare þe king of

nef hit noht iqueme.

naf hit noht icweme.

þat he ifeh fwlche fonden :

10 þat h. ifeþ foch fonde :

faren ȝeond his londe.

faren ouer al . . londe.

þe king heihte his wise men :

þe king hehte his wise men :

þe wel cuðen a ſpeche.

þat wel cuþe of ſpeche.

þat heo to þare fæ ferden :

þat hii to þare ſée verde :

þar þa ferde læi.

þare lai þe ferde.

& iwuften at þon cnihten :

and iwiten of þā cnihtes :

wet heo þer ſohten.

wat hii þare ſohten.

wheþer heo walden hælden grið :

waþer hii wolden holde griþ :

& greten þes londes king.

þe heo wolden mid wiðere :

20 oþer þane king fihte wiþ.

þan kinge wið-ſtondē.

Numbert.

Numbert hehte þe alder mon :

Numberd hepte þe man :

þe ſculde þaſ ernde don.

þe ſolde þe erende don.

Corine² wes ifaren to wode :

Corineus was to wode ivare :

in the sea.' Seven nights and one day Brutus in the haven lay, and he 'sent over [dwelt in] the land, and viewed the people. To Goffar, the king of Poitou, it was not pleasing that he saw such messengers go over 'his [all the] land. The king ordered his wise men, who were skilful of speech, that they should go to the sea, where the host lay, and learn 'at [of] the knights what they there sought; whether they would hold peace, 'and greet *the* king of the land,' or *whether* they would 'with hostility the king withstand [fight with the king]. Numbert hight the 'alderman [man] who should do 'this [the] errand. Corineus was gone to *the* wood, 'and drove

¹ wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& draf þer þa wilde deor. [f.8 ^b . c.1.]	for hunti deor wilde.	
mid hornen & mid hunden :	mid horne and mid hundes :	
& mid fif hundred cnihten.	mid fif vndred cnihtes.	
Imetten heo faren Numbert :	Hii métte wid ¹ Numbert :	
þes kinges fonde of þat eard.	þeos kinges fonde of þan erþ.	
Numbert heom to clepede :	Numberd ham to clepede :	<i>Numbert.</i>
mid ludere stefnum.	loudere stefnum.	
Whonene beo 3e cnihtes :	Wanene beo 3eo cniþtes :	
3e fared ² mid unrihte.	þat fareþ mid onriþte.	
3e huntieð i þes kinges friðe :	3e honteþ in þis kinges parc :	
þer fore 3e sculen beon fæie.	þar fore 3e folle de3e.	
3e doð þan kinge muchel fcome :	3e doh ³ þā kinge mochel fame :	
þer fore 3e sculen han grome.	þar fore 3e solle habbe grame.	
forboden he haueð his deor frið :	forbodē his deor friþ :	
þer fore 3e sculen liggen stif.	þar fore 3e sollen ligge stif.	
Corineuf iwerð him wroð :	Corineus him iwarþ wroþ :	<i>Corineus.</i>
& wende him to-3eines.	and wende him to-3einesf.	
& faide þas ilke word :	and feide þeos ilk word :	
mid muchelere wredðe ⁴ .	mid mochelere wraþþe.	
Cniht þu ært muchel sot :	Cniþt þou art mochel fol :	
þat þu fwa moteft.	þat þou so moteft.	
3if þe king hit haueð forboden :	3if þi king hit haueþ forbode :	
ne scal him neuer beo þa bet.	ne fal him noþt þe bet.	

there [for to hunt] the wild deer, with horns and with hounds, 'and' with five hundred knights. They met [with] Numbert 'journeying,' messenger of the king of the land. Numbert called to them with loud voice, "Whence be ye, knights? 'ye [that] act with un-right; ye hunt in *the* 'frith [park] of the king, therefore ye shall 'be dead [die]! Ye do the king much shame, therefore ye shall have anger. Forbidden 'he hath' his deer-frith, therefore ye shall lie stiff." Corineus became wrath with him, and went towards him, and said these words with great wrath: "Knight, thou art *a* great 'sot [fool], that thou so speakest; if 'the [thy] king hath it forbidden, *it* shall 'never [not] 'be' the better for him, nor will

¹ wið?² *R.* fareð.³ doþ?⁴ *R.* wreððe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

	ne nawit for his forbode :'	ne nowist ¹ for his forbode :'
	nulle ich hit bileuen.	nole [f.7.c.1.]
	to nimē his heortes & his hindes :'	
	& al þa deor þat ich finde.	 de.
<i>Numbert.</i>	þa iwredðede ² Numbert :'	
	þa kīnges stiward of þat eard.	 owe. . .
	he leadde an his hōde :'	 n his hond :'
	enne bowe fstronge.	 nge.
	& he þene ftreng up braid :'	and þane up breid :'
	balu com on ueste.	10 to his owe . . rme.
	On he sette ane fla :'	On he sette a flo :'
	& he feondliche droh.	. . d ftrengþe he hit let vt g.
	& þa fla lette gliden :'	and þe flo gan glide :'
	bi Corineuf fiden.	bi Corineus his fide.
	Corineuf bleinte :'	Corineus bleinte :'
	& þene fcute bi-berh.	and him seolf werede.
	& towards Numbert he leap :'	and touward Numbert he leap :'
	fwilc hit an leon weora ³ .	afe hit a lion were.
	& þene bowe igreap :'	& þane boze igrop :'
	mid muchele ftrengðe. [c.2.]	20 mid mochelere maine.
	He smot Numbert mid þon bowe :'	He smot Nūbert mid þane boze :
	þat his hæfd-bon to-brec.	þat his heued-bon barft.
	þat his blod & his brain :'	þat his blod : and his brazen :
	ba weoren to-dafcte.	boþe vt þrafte.

I any-whit desist, for his prohibition, to take his harts and his hinds, and all the deer that I find." Then Numbert grew wrath,—the kings steward of the land;—he carried in his hand a strong bow, and the string 'he' updrew; 'mischief came soon [to his own harm]! He set an arrow on, 'and he strongly drew [with strength he let it out go]; and the arrow 'let [gan to] glide by Corineus [his] side. Corineus blenched, and 'the shot warded off [guarded himself]; and towards Numbert he leaped, as if it were a lion, and grasped the bow with great strength. He smote Numbert with the bow, so that his head-bone 'broke asunder [burst], that

¹ nowiht² *R.* iwreððede.³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Fluȝen his iferen :'
 feondliche fwide¹.
 to þon kinge Goffar :'
 & faiden hine tiðende fære.
 þet iflawen wes Numbert :'
 he wes his awene ftiward.
 þe king wes fwiðe færi :'
 & feorhful on mode.
 & fende his fonde :'
 ȝeond hiȝ kine-londe. 10
 gaderede hiȝ ferde.
 þer weoren men fæie.
 þa ferde wes ifumned :'
 & heo forð fufden.
 toward fele Brutun :'
 þer he bi fæ wonede.
 Brutus wes fwiðe war.
 for wiȝdome him fulede.
 haures he fende
 to hirede þes kinges. 20
 to witen of his farcoft :'
 wher he wolde feihten.
 þa hawres ferden :'

Floȝen his iveres :'
 feondeliche swiȝe.
 to þan kinge Goffare :'
 and tolde him tidinge fore. *Goffar.*
 þat iflaȝe was Numbert :'
 þat was kinges ftiward.
 þe king was swiȝe fori :'
 and forhfolle² on heorte.
 and fende his fonde :'
 ouer al his kine-londe.
 gaderede ferde :'
 þare were men veie.
 þe ferde was ifomned :'
 and hii forþ fufde.
 toward þan feli Brutū :'
 þar he lai bi féé ftronge³.
 Brut⁹ was swiȝe war :'
 for wiȝdom him folȝede.
 fpiares he fende :'
 to þis kinges ferde. 20
 to witen of his farecoftes :'
 ware he wolden⁴ fihte.
 þeof fpiares verden :'

his blood and his brains both 'were' 'dashed out [out thrust]. His companions fled very quickly to the king Goffar, and 'said [told] to him sore tidings, that Numbert was slain,—'he [who] was 'his own [*the* kings] steward. The king was very sorry, and sorrowful in 'mood [heart], and sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom; *and* gathered his host,—there were men fated! The army was assembled, and they marched forth towards [the] good Brutus, where he 'dwelt [lay] by *the* sea [strand?]. Brutus was very wary, for wisdom accompanied him; spies he sent to *the* army of the king, to learn of his journeyings, where he would fight. 'The [These] spies went, and soon returned, and came to their

¹ *R.* fwiðe.² forhfolle?³ ftronde?⁴ wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& fone aȝein comen.
 & comē to heora læuarda :
 þer he lai bi hauene.
 & þeos word him feide :
 al fwa hit sum iwarð.
 Hal beo þu Brutuf :
 þu ert þe hexfte of uf.
 Nu hafð Goffar þe king :
 igadered hif ferde.
 muchel ferd & riche :
 & heȝe word he ſpekeð.
 ꝥ alle heo¹ wullet quellen :
 quic þat heo¹ findeð.
 & þa ſcipen to-draȝen :
 & þa wif drenchen.
 Nulleð heo leaue :
 nenne of ous a-liue.
 Brutuf nom al hif ȝunge folc :
 & hem to ſcipe fuſede :
 & alle his æhte :
 hif folc bitahte.
 & to heom feide :
 Brutuf þe ſele.
 ȝe beoð mine leofe men :

10

21

and fone aȝein come.
 and comen to hire louerd :
 þar he lai in auene.
 and þeos word faide :
 afe hit ſoþ iwarþ.
 Hail beo þu Brut^o :
 þou hart þe hexte ouer vs.
 Nou haueth Goffare þe king :
 igadered his ferde.
 and þencheþ alle a-cwelle :
 cwic þat he findeþ.
 and þe ſipes to-draȝe :
 þe wimmen adrenche.
 Nelleþ hii lefuen :
 none of vs aliue.
 Brut^o nom al his ȝonge folk :
 an to ſipe fuſde.
 and al his hehte :
 þat folc bi-tehte.
 And þo ſpac Brut^o :
 to his men lefue.

[c. 2.]

lord, where he lay 'by [in] *the* haven, and these words 'to him' said, 'all' as it [truth] was: "Hail be thou, Brutus! thou art the highest 'of [over] us. Now hath Goffar the king gathered his army, 'a great host and powerful, and high words he speaketh,' 'that all he will [and thinketh all to] slay that he shall find alive; and the ships destroy, and the women drown. 'They will leave none of us alive.'" Brutus took all his young folk, and dispatched 'them' to the ships, and delivered all his goods to 'his [the] people; and 'said to them Brutus the good [then spake Brutus to his dear men]; "Ye are my loved men, hearken my counsel.' Come ye never

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hercniad mine lare.	[bord :	[bord :
Ne cume ȝe neauer wid ¹ vtē scipes	Ne come ȝe neuere wid ¹ hute fipef	
ær ich ou fende futel word.	hare ich fende ȝou fotel word.	
wheðer ich mæȝe þe ufere hond :	waþer ich mawe þan ouere hond :	
habben of þan kinge.	habbe of þan kinge.	
Brutuf nom hiſ cnihtes :	Brut ⁹ nom hiſ cnihtes :	
& iwende forð rihtes.	and wend forþ rihtes.	
to þon ilke weie :	to þā ilke weie :	
þer him iwifed wes.	þat him iwifed was.	
þer þe king walde forð :	10 þar þe king wollde forþ :	
mid muchelere hiſ ferde.	mid mochele hiſ ferde.	
To gadere heo comen :	To gadere hii comen :	
hardliche heo on-sloȝen.	hardeliche an-hewen.	
þer wes ſwiðe ſtrong feht :	þar was ſwiþe ſtrong fiþt :	
feollen þe feie.	folle þe veie.	
þer wes moni ſteap mon :	þar was manȝ bold man :	
mid ſtele to-ſwngen.	mid ſtele to-hewe.	
longe a-dai leſte þat feht :	long ilaſte þat fiþt :	
þer feol moni god cniht.	þar fulle mani god cniþt.	
Corineuf com quecchen :	20 Corineus com ſceckȝ :	
& to him feolfe queð.	and ſeide to him ſeolue.	
A-wæi Corineuf :	Awac Corineus :	
nere þu icoren kempa.	nere þou icore kempe.	
cuð nu þine ſtrengða :	cuþ nou þine ſtrengþe :	

without *the* ships board, ere I send you plain word, whether I may have the upper hand of the king." Brutus took his knights, and went forth right to that way 'where [that] to him was advised, where the king would forth *pass*, with his great host. Together they came; fiercely 'they' on-smote (fought); there was most strong fight; the fated fell! there was many *a* 'tall [bold] man with steel hewed in pieces; long 'a-day' lasted the fight, there fell many *a* good knight! Corineus advanced, and to himself said: "'Away [Awake], Corineus! art thou not chosen knight? Shew now thy strength, and thy great might, and fell 'this' Poitou folk to the ground!"

¹ wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þina ¹ ſtepa main.	and þine mochele mihte.
& þiſſe Peytiſce folc :	and Peyteſſe folk :
fal to þe grunde.	ful to þan grūde.
Corineuf heom rafde to :	Corineus him ² reſde to :
fwa þe rimie wulf.	aſe þe wilde wolf.
þane he wule on ſcheapen :	wane he wole amag ³ féép :
ſcaðe werec wrchen.	eni harm wirche. [[f. 7 ^b . c.1.]
Breid he mid fwiðeren hōd :	Breid he mid his wiþere ⁴ hond :
a fweord muchel & fwide ⁵ ſtrong.	a mochel ſwerd and ſwiþe ſtrong.
al þat he þer mid hitte :	10 al þat he mid hutte :
al hit a-dun healde.	al adun fulle.
Neora ⁶ þa bearn nea fwa ſtrong :	Nere þe man noþt ſo ſtrong :
þah he hefde brunie on.	þeh he bere ýre an.
ȝif he hine mid fweorde at-ran :	ȝif he hine mid ſwerde ſmot :
nea raf he neuer mare.	na roſ he neuere more.
þa he hefde twa hundred :	þo he afde two hundred :
mid fweorde to-hewen.	mid ſwerde to-ewe.
þa brac þat fweord in hiſ hond :	þo brac þat ſwerd in hiſ hond :
riht bi þere hilde. [c. 2.]	riþt bi þan heolte.
þa wes wroð Corineuf :	20 þo was wroþ Corineus :
& þaſ word cleopede.	and þeos word ſaide.
Wa wrðe auer þene ſmið :	Wo worþe þe ſmiþ :
þa þe mid honden ſmeoððede ⁷ .	þat þe mid hond ſmiþede.
Corineuf abuten bi-heold :	Corineuf aboute bi-heolde :

Corineus rushed towards them, as the 'howling [wild] wolf, when among sheep he will 'scathe-work [any harm] work. He drew with [his] right hand a great sword 'and' most strong; all that he therewith hit, all 'it' down fell. Were the man ever so strong, though he 'had cuirass [bore iron] on, if he smote him with sword, he arose never more! When he had hewed to pieces two hundred with *his* sword, then brake the sword in his hand, right by the hilt. Then was Corineus wrath, and these words said: "'Ever woe worth the smith, that forged thee with hand!" Corineus looked

¹ þine?² ham?³ amang?⁴ ſwiþere?⁵ R. fwiðe.⁶ Neore?⁷ ſmeoððede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for þe bearn was abolȝen.	he was fwiȝe abolȝe.
& igrap of onnef monnef honde :	and igrop of one mannes hond :
ana ¹ wiæx fwiȝe fstronge.	one gifarme fwiȝe ftrang.
al þat he neh com :	al þat he neȝ com :
þer mid he hit aquelde.	þar mid he acwelde.
þe king fette to fleonne :	þe kinge fette to flende :
& al þa ferde eafter.	and al þe ferde after.
& Corineuf heom eafter com :	and Corineus him ² after com :
kenliche fwiȝe.	kenliche fwiȝe.
& heom to clepede :	10 and he heom to clepede :
þe unimete kempa.	þe onimete kempe.
Goffar mid þire ferde :	Goffare mid þine ferde :
wi wolt þu fleam makian.	wi wolt þu flen ³ makie.
Ne miht þu na wiht fo fleon :	Ne miȝt þou noht fo fare :
ȝif þu uf wlt heonne fleman.	ȝif þou hus wolt fleme.
þu moſt fwiȝer fehten :	þou moſt fwiȝere fihte :
er we heonne iwenden.	hare we hinnef wende.
Ne ganninde ne ridinde :	Ne goinde ne ridiȝge :
ne durſte him nan abiden. [heard :	ne dorſte him no man abide.
þe king hefde enne þein ⁴ fwiȝe	þe kinghafe one man fwiȝe hard :
he was i-haten Suard.	21 he was ihote Siward.
he bi-heold Corineum :	he bi-heold Corineum :
þe heom after com.	þat him ⁵ hafter com.

Suard.

about,—for the knight was [he was most] enraged,—and seized from a mans hand a 'war-axe [gisarm] most strong; all that he came nigh, therewith he 'it' slew! The king began to flee, and all the host after; and Corineus came after them very keenly, and [he] called to them the furious knight: "Goffar, with thy forces, why wilt thou make flight? Thou shouldest 'no-whit [not] so 'flee [act] if thou wilt drive us 'hence'; thou must harder fight ere we hence depart!" Neither going nor riding durst 'none [no man] abide him. The king had a 'thane [man] most hardy; he was named Suard; he beheld Corineus, who came after them. Suard had three

¹ ane?² ham?³ R. flem.⁴ By second hand, on erasure.⁵ ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Suard hefde to iferen :
 þreo hundred ridearen.
 he wende on ȝean fone :
 & he ohtliche feaht.

Nes hit noht longe :
 þat Suard mihte stonde.
 for Corineuf him geinde to :
 mid hiſ guð ſtrencðe.

he gurde Suard on þat hæfd :
 þat he grund fohte. 10
 & he hine for-ſmat a-midden :
 a twa riht bi þon ribben.

Nes þer nan ſwa ſtæðeli :

þat lengore mihte ſtonden. [c.1.]

Corineuf heom to-brutte : [f. 9^b.

ban & heora ribbes. [draf :

& þeond² þat lond he heom to-
 moni þuſend þar abad.

þat folc þat flei Corineum :

þat com to Brutun. 20

& alle heo flowen :

þat heo neih comen.

Goffar. þe kīg Goffar iſeih his burſt :

& un-æðe hī ſeolf at-breac.

Siward adde to iveren :

þreo hūðred rideres.

he wende aȝein fone :

and haþliche faþt.

Nas hit noht longe :

þat Siward [c.2.]

.

.

he

þat he

. . . hine for-ſm

. bi þan ribbef.

. miþti :

þat leggere¹ de.

Corineuf ham to-brut. .

bones an hire ribbes.

and ouer al þat lond he drof heom :

þar abod many þuſend.

þat folk þat fleþ Corineū :

þat com to Brutun.

and alle hi floȝen :

þat hii neþ comen.

þe king Goffare iſeh his lure :

and vnneþe aſcapede.

hundred riders for companions; he turned back soon, and 'he' fought courageously. It was not long that Suard might stand, for Corineus approached to him with his good strength; he struck Suard on the head, so that he sought *the* ground, and he severed him in *the* middle, in two, right by the ribs. There was none so mighty, that longer might stand. Corineus cut them in pieces, their bones and ribs, and over [all] the land he drove them; many thousands there *dead* remained! The folk that fled from Corineus came to Brutus; and they slew all that they nigh came. The king Goffar saw his loss, and with difficulty 'himself' escaped. He fled

¹ lenggere?

² R. ȝeond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he fleih ut of hif londe :
 & bi-læfde his leode.
 In to France he ferde :
 þer he freond funde.
 to þō kaifere :
 & to his tueolf iferen.
 and tolde heom of þan balwe :
 þe Brut⁹ him hefde idon.
 Inne Franse werē italde :
 twelfe iferan.

he fleȝ vt of his londe :
 and bi-lefde his leode.
 In to F^ance he verde :
 þare he frendes funde.
 to þane kaifere :
 and hif twelue iueres.
 and tolde him of þan harme :
 þat Brutus him do hafde.
 In F^ance weren itold :
 [pers : twelue iveres.

þa Freinſce heo¹ cleopeden duſze þe Frence ham clepede doſſeperes. *Du ze pers.*
 þa werē drihtliche men. 12

kinges heo weorē icleopede :
 þat heo ofte cudðen². [kinge :

Heo bi-hæihten Goffaren þen Hii bi-hehte Goffare þane king :
 þat heo hine wreken wolden. þat hii him wolde helpe.

wreken hine of his unwines : wreken him of his onwines :
 þ̅ him þe at weorra³. þat him þe eþere were.

Heo fenden ȝeond al France : Hii fenden ouer al F^ance :
 & buden heora ferda. 20 and gaderede ferde.

fulle ſeouen nihte : fulle ſeueniþte :
 heo ſomenede cnihtes. hii ſomnede cniþtes.

& Brutus ladde his ferde : And Brutus ladde his ferde :
 in Armorichen earde. in Armoriches erþe.

out of his land, and left his people. Into France he went, there he friends found; to the emperor, and 'to' his twelve Companions; and told 'them [him] of the harm that Brutus had done him. In France were reckoned twelve Companions, the French called them *dusze pers*, 'who were noble men; kings they were called;—that they oft made known'! They promised Goffar the king, that they would 'avenge [help] him, wreak him of his enemies, that he should be the easier. They sent over all France, and 'summoned [gathered] 'their' forces, a seven-night full they summoned soldiers. And Brutus led his army into *the* land of Armorica, and he was

¹ heom?² cuðden?³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he wes fwiðe bliðe :'	& he was swiþe bliþe :'
for his muchele biȝate.	for þare grete bi-ȝete.
ȝeōd þat lond he gon ernen :	Ouer al þat lond hi ¹ gon erne :
& þa tunes for-bearnen.	and tounes for-bearne.
& herȝede þat lond :	and awan þat ilke lond :
& tæh hit to his aȝre hond.	to his owene hond.
al þat lond he wiste :	
& al he hit awalde.	
Swa he ferde mid his here :	So he verde mid his here :
þat he on ænne hul bi-com.	þat he com on an hulle. [f. 8. c. 1.]
he wes feir & heih :	he was fair & swiþe heh :
& he hine fwiðe bi-heold.	and he hine swiþe bi-heold.
He nom ræd æt hif mōnē :	He nam read of his manne :
þ̅ he wolde þar caſtel makian.	þare arere caſtel.
þa þe caſtel vp-ftod [c. 2.]	þo þe ..ſtel vt-ftod :
he wes ſtrong & fwiðe god.	he was ſtr. . . and swiþe god.
Nef hit buten lutel wile :	Nas hit . . . a lutel wile :
þat Goffar king com him liðen.	þat Goffare þe king com liþe.
mid vnimete ferde :	mid onimete ferde :
of Frēchiſce folke.	of Francene folke.
& of alle þon londen :	& of alle þan londen :
þa leȝen into France.	þat leien in to F ^{nce} .
þa Goffar þe king :	þo Goffare þe king :
þene caſtel kennede :	þane caſtel of-kende.

exceeding blithe, for 'his [the] great booty. Over [all] the land he gan to run, and ' the ' towns to burn down, and 'harried the [won that] land, ' and took it ' in his own hand; ' all the land he ruled, and all he it wielded'. So he proceeded with his host, that he arrived on a hill, which was fair and [most] high, and he diligently beheld it. He took counsel 'at [of] his men, 'that he would make [to arear] there a castle;—when the castle was erected, it was strong and most good. It was but [a] little while, that [the] king Goffar approached 'him' with an immense army of French folk, and from all the lands that lay by France. When Goffar the king perceived the castle, so much he was grieved, that 'all' his 'wit he lost

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

swa fwiðe wa him was :	so fwiþe wo him was :
þat al hiſ wit he for-læs.	þat his liſ him for-lées.
Swiðe he fuſde þider ward :	Swiþe fuſde þiderward :
kene his ferde.	his kene ferde.
heo to-dælden heom atweolfa :	hii to-delde ȝam atwelue :
& to on alchere ¹ halue.	and to in eche alue.
& þa Troýniſce men :	and þe Troýniſſe men :
heō comen aȝein.	comen heom to-ȝeines.
& anan leiden to þan grunden :	and a-non leide to þan grunde :
of þane Freinſce þreo þuſende. 10	of þan folke þreo þouſend.
þa Freinſce weoren iſturmede :	þe Frenſe weren iwrapþed :
& noðelaſ heo ſtal makeden.	and ſtiſ ſtal makede.
& heo bi niðinges beard ² :	and al mid niþinges beorde :
driuē heō on ȝeinwærd.	driuen ham aȝeward.
Brutun and hiſ kēpan :	Brut ³ and his kempes :
heo driuen in to þan caſtle.	hii driue in to þan caſtle.
& in þera ³ ilke uore :	and in þan ilke fore :
heo fælden of hiſ iueren.	hii fude ⁴ of hire veres.
& ældai heo ræmden :	& alle dai hii remden :
& reſden to þan caſtle. 20	and reſden to þan caſtle.
þat com to þere nihte :	fort him ⁵ com þe niþte :
þat lengre heō ne mihtē.	þat lengere hii ne miþte.
I þon caſtle wes muchel dred :	In þan caſtle was mochel drede :

[life left him]. Quickly 'he' advanced his keen army thitherward; they divided themselves into twelve *parties*, and drew on each side; and the Trojan men came against them, and anon laid to the ground three thousand of the 'French [folk]. The French were enraged, and 'nevertheless they' made [stiff] conflict, and 'they by [all with] nithings gesture (?) drive them againward. Brutus and his warriors they drive into the castle, and in the same onset they felled *many* of 'his [their] companions; and all day they attacked and assaulted the castle, until 'it came to the night [the night came to them], that longer they might not. In the castle was great dread,

¹ *First written* alcere.² *See Notes.*³ þere?⁴ *R.* fulde.⁵ ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a þa mid niht heo nomen read.	at þe midniȝt inomen ¹ to rede.
þ heo wolden Corineum :	þat hii wolde Corineū :
to þon wode fenden.	to þan wode fende.
mid alle þon folke :	mid alle þe folke :
þ he hefde on his ferde.	þat he hadde on ferde.
& ferden vt fwa ftille :	and verde vt fo ftille :
fwa heo ftelen woldē.	alfe he ² ftele wolden.
in to ane þicke wode :	in to one þicke wode :
þa þer on ueft wes.	þat þare was anewieft.
Brutuf wes i þon caſtle :	Brutus was in þan caſtle : [c. 2.]
& hine wel wuſte.	and wel hine wiſte.
A marwē þo hit dawede :	A morwe þo hit dazedede :
& dai com to folke.	and dai com to folke.
Brutuf weſ on-bolȝen :	Brutus was abolȝe :
fwa bið þa wilde bæſ. [f. 10. c. 1.]	alfe þe wilde bor.
wenne hundes hine biſtondeð :	wane hundes hine bi-ftondeþ :
i þon wode-londe.	in þan wode-londe.
Brutuf hehte ³ his beornes :	Brutus hehte his cniȝtes :
don on heora burnan.	don an hire brunies.
& heora wæpne gode ⁴ :	and hire wepne gode :
for heo to feht ⁵ ſculden.	for hii to fiȝte folde.
Vp heo duden heora caſtles ȝaten :	Vp hii dude hire caſtles ȝeate :
& coſliche vt wenden.	and coſliche vt wende.

'in [at] the midnight 'they' took counsel, that they would send Corineus to the wood, with all the folk that he had in 'his' host; and *they* marched out as still, as if they would steal, into a thick wood that there was near. Brutus was in the castle, and well took charge of it. On the morrow, when it dawned, and day came to *the* folk, Brutus was enraged, as the wild boar 'is,' when hounds surround him in the woodland. Brutus commanded his soldiers to put on their cuirasses and their good weapons, for they should *go forth* to battle. Up they did their castles gates, and boldly out went; *they* advanced to the French, and they

¹ hi nomen?² hi?³ *The last two letters of hehte are interlined.*⁴ *First written goda.*⁵ *By second hand, on erasure.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fufden to þā Freinſcan :
 & heo hem to ȝan fengen.
 þær wes feiht ſwiðe ſtrong :
 on alche halue hit wes ſtor.
 þer wes monies kunnes folc :
 & moni cniht feie.
 þer hefde Brut⁹ :
 enne mæi haihte Turnuſ.
 ſwa wod he waſ to fehte :
 þat he feie iwerð. 10
 He feolde þa Frenſca :
 on feole kunne wiſen.
 mid his aȝene honden :
 he falde monie hundred.
 ah he f⁹de to feor :
 ut from his iueren.
 & heo him to liðden :
 on elchere fiden.
 mid wepnen hine wundeden :
 & ſeoððen hine flowen. 20
 Brutuſ hine funde dead :
 & into þane caſtle dude.
 & þer inne bi-buriȝede :
 bi ane ſtan walle.
 þuru þan ilka Tⁿuſ :
 Turs wes ihaten.

fuſden to þan Frenſe :
 and hii ȝā on-fenge.
 þar waſ fiȝt ſwiȝe ſtrong :
 in euereche halue.
 þar waſ mani kinnes folk :
 and many cniȝtes veie.
 þar haſde Brut⁹ :
 one meȝ þe hehte Turnuſ.
 ſo wod he waſ to fiȝte :
 þat he dead waſ. 10
 He fulde þe Frenſe :
 in many cunneſ wiſe.
 mid his owene honde :
 he fulde mani hundred.
 ac he verde to for :
 vt fram his iveres.
 and hii to him leide :
 on eueche fide.
 mid wepne hine wōdede :
 and ſuȝþen hine of-ſloȝe. 20
 Brut⁹ hine dead funde :
 and ladde hine to þan caſtle.
 and þare hine burede :
 bi one ſton walle.
 þorh þan ilke Turnuſ :
 Turs hit waſ ihote.

Turnus.

them attacked. There was fight most strong, on each side 'it was sturdy'; there was folk of many kind and many knights slain! There had Brutus a relation, [who *was*] named Turnus. So furious he was in fight, that he was killed. He felled the French in many kind of wise; with his own hands he felled many hundreds; but he advanced too far out from his companions, and they approached him on 'each [every] side, with weapons wounded him, and afterwards slew him. Brutus found him dead, and conveyed [him] 'in'to the castle, and there'in' buried [him], by a stone wall. Through the same Turnus was [it] named Tours, and all

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Turuine.

Turuine al þat lond :' þurh Turnuf deaðe. Brutuf ferde ut :' & fufde to fihte. wreken he wolde hif teonen :' & Turnuf his wine leoue. To gadere heo comen :' & grundliche on-flowen. þer wes bil ibeat :' þer wes balu muchel. 10 & feht unimete :' fæie þer feollen. þat feht wes wnder strong :' þa Corine² of wode com. [c. 2.] mid michelene ferde :' Brutun to fulste. Brut² wes on ane half :' Corineuf an oðer. Heo letten to gliden :' gares fwiþe fcarpe. 20 heo qualden þa Frenſce :' alle þa heo funden. þus heo weſten þat lond :' & flowen þa leoden.	Turuine al þat lond :' þorh Turnius deaþe. Brutus vt verde :' and fufde to fiþt. wreke he wolde his teone :' of Turn² his deaþe. To gadere hi comen :' and hardeliche an-slozen. þar was many dunt iʒeue :' and fiþt honimete. [f. 8^b. c. 1.] þo Corineus of wode com :' mid mochele his ferde. Brutus waſ in one half :' Corineus in þe oþer. Hii lette þo glide :' gares fwiþe farpe. hii cwelden þe Frenſe :' alle þat hii funden. þus iwonne¹ þat lond :' and floʒe þe leode.
--	--

the land Touraine, through Turnus death. Brutus went out, and advanced to *the* fight; avenge he would his injury, 'and Turnus, his loved friend [of Turnus his death]. Together they came, and desperately fought; there was 'clash of falchion [many a stroke given], 'there was mickle bale,' and immoderate fight; 'there fell *the* fated! The battle was wondrous strong,' when Corineus came from *the* wood, with [his] powerful host 'to succour Brutus'. Brutus was on one half, Corineus on [the] other. They let [then] glide darts most sharp; they killed the French, all that they found. Thus they 'wasted [won] the land, and slew the people. The man was

¹ hi wonne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nes næuer þa mon iboren ⁊
 ne fwa wis mon icoren.
 þe cuðe i þon daze ⁊
 tellen of þan deade.
 hu monie þufende ⁊
 þer weoren ileid to grunde.
 þa bleou Brutus ⁊
 & bonnede his ferde.
 & speken to gadere ⁊
 of feole wiſdomes. 10
 & funden on ræde ⁊
 þat heo faren wolden.
 Heo letten lude clepian ⁊
 & cuðen ȝeond þat ferde.
 þat Brutus þe fele ⁊
 to þare fæ wolde.
 Swa heo ferden to heora ſcipa ⁊
 mid allen heora uenge.
 & mid feoluere & mid golde ⁊
 þa wes Goffares kinges. 20
 & þere Freinſce monnen ⁊
 þe i þon feht for-worðen.
 Heo ferden ut of hauene ⁊
 þa heleðes weren bliðe.

Naſ neuere þe man ibore ⁊
 ne ſo wiſ man icore.
 þat cuþen¹ in þat daze ⁊
 tellen of þan deade.
 ou many þouſendes ⁊
 þar were to-hewe.
 þo bleu Brutus ⁊
 and bannede his ferde.
 and ſpeke to gadere ⁊
 of fale wiſdomes.
 and funden on reade ⁊
 þat hii faren wolde.
 Hii lette loude clepie ⁊
 and cuþi þe ferde.
 þat Brutus þe fele ⁊
 to þare fée wolde.
 So i verde² to hire fipes ⁊
 mid al hire bi-ȝetes.
 and mid feoluer and goldes³ ⁊
 of Goffare þe kinges.
 and of þe Frenſe mennene ⁊
 þat weren in þan fiþte.
 He⁴ verde vt of hauene ⁊
 þe cniþtes weren bliþe.

never born, nor man so wise esteemed, that could in the day tell how many thousands of the dead were there 'laid to ground [hewed in pieces]. Then blew Brutus *his horn*, and assembled his forces, and *they* spake together of many wise plans, and found in counsel (resolved), that they would *thence* depart. They caused *it* to be loud proclaimed, and to be made known 'through' the army, that Brutus the good would *march* to the sea. So 'they' proceeded to their ships with all their booty, and with silver, and 'with' gold, 'that was of Goffar [the] king, and [of] the Frenchmen, who in the fight 'perished [were]. They went out of haven, the 'warriors [knights] were blithe; *the* wind stood at will (favorably), the wild 'fish'

¹ cuþe?² hi verde?³ golde?⁴ Hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

wind stod on willen :'

ploȝede þe wilde¹ fife.þet wat⁹ wes fwiðe god :

gumen weoren bliðe.

Liððen² þa leoden :

þat heo on londe comen.

Dertemuð^[e]æt Dertemuðe i Totenes :'
i Tottene^[s].

wel wes Brutuf þes.

þa scipen biten on þat fond :

& al þat folc eode an lond. 10

þa hefde Brutuf þa ȝeue :

þat Diana hī bi-heihte

i Logice þan eit-londe :

þer heo weoren at-ftonden. [f. 10^b.Muchel wes þa murðe :'
[c. 1.]

þe þat folc makode.

& heo godd thonkeden :

mid þeu-fulle worden.

þat heo heora wil-dazes :

wælden weoren. 20

Heo funden i þon londe :

twenti eotādes fstronge.

Heora nomē ne herdi neuer tellen :

a leoda⁴ ne a fpella.

wind stod on wille :

pleyde þe wilde.

Lipede þe leode :

þat hii a lōd come.

at Dertemuþe in Totenas :

wel was Brut⁹ þas.

þe fipes smiten o þan ftrond :

þat folk wende a þat lond.

þo hafde Brutuf þe ȝeft :

þat Dýane him bi-hehte.

in Leogýce þat eytlond :

þare hi weren at-ftonde.

Mochel was þe murhþe :'
[c. 2.]

þe þat folk makede.

and he³ god þonkede :

mid witfolle wordes.

He³ funde in þat lond :'
[c. 2.]

twenti eatantes. [telle :

Heore names ne herde ich neuere

in boꝥ no in fpelle.

played; 'the water was most calm, *the* men were blithe'! The people voyaged, until they to land came, at Dartmouth in Totnes;—glad was Brutus of this! The ships 'bite [smite] on the sand, 'and all' the folk went on [the] land. Then had Brutus the gift that Diana promised him, in Logice the island, where they were arrived. Great was the mirth that the folk made, and they thanked God with 'humble [prudent] words, 'that they their wished-for days enjoyed.' They found in the land twenty 'strong' giants. Their names I heard never tell, 'in song [in books] nor in speech, except *the* name of the one who was their chief lord, hight

¹ *First written wile.*² liðden?³ hi?⁴ leoða?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

boten þes anes name :'
 þa heore alre lauereð wes.
 Geomagog ihaten :'
 þat waf þe heihste.
 Godes wiðer-faka :'
 þe wrfe hine luuede.
 Brutus & his gode folc :'
 under-ȝeten þeos feondes.
 & heora stelane flon :'
 fufden to þon feōden. 10
 þa flan heom weoren laðe :'
 & heo liðden to þon muntē.
 & iþon wilderne :'
 an hudlese wuneden.
 Hit ilomp on ane daze :'
 þat Brutus & his doȝeðe.
 makeden halineffe :'
 mid wrfscipen heȝen.
 mid mete & mid drinchē :'
 & mid murie gleo-dreme. 20
 mid feoluer & mid golde :'
 þe elche bar an honde.
 mid horfen & mid scruden :'
 bliffe wes on hirede.
 wes al þat folc fwa bliðe :'

bote þes ones name :'
 þat hire alre louereð was.
 . emagog ihote :'
 þat was . . . htefte¹.
 Godes wiðer-fake :'
 þe wrfe ine² louede.
 Brut³ and his gode folc :'
 vnder-ȝede þes feondes.
 and hire stelene flon :'
 fufden to ham.
 þe flon ham weren loþe :'
 hii wende to þan hulles.
 and in þane wilderne :'
 hudles i wonede³.
H It bi-ful in one daiȝe :'
 þat Brutus and his doȝeþe.
 makede holȝniffe :'
 mid worfipe heȝe.
 mid mete and mid drinke :'
 and mid murie gle-dremes.
 mid feolū and mid golde :'
 þat ech bar an honde.
 was al þat folk so bliþe :'

[Ge]oma-
gog.

Geomagog, who was the most powerful;—Gods adversary! the Worse loved him! Brutus and his good folk perceived these fiends, and discharged their steel arrows at 'the fiends [them]. The arrows were grievous to them, 'and' they withdrew to the hills, and in the wilderness 'in' caverns dwelt. It befell on a day, that Brutus and his people made holy rites with high worship; with meat, and with drink, and with merry glee-sounds; with silver, and with gold, that each bare in hand; 'with horse, and with vestment;—joy was among *the* people'! All the folk was so

¹ wihteste?² hine?³ hi wonede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwa heo neoren nauer er on liue. fo hi neren neuere her on liue.	
þa comen þære twenti :	þo comen þer twēti :
teon of þan munten.	teon fram þe hulles.
eotendes longe :	eatātes longe :
muchele & fstronge.	mochele and ftrōge.
Heo tuȝen alle to gadere :	Hii drowen alle to gaderes :
treon fwiðe muchele.	treon fwiþe mochele.
heo leopen to Brutuf folke :	hii leopen to þan folke :
þer heo hurtes duden.	and harmef hi wroþte.
In are lutle ftunde : [c. 2.] 10	In a lutel wile :
heo flowen fif hundred.	hii floȝe fif hundred.
mid ftocken & mid fstanen :	mid ftockef an ftonef :
ftal feht heo makeden.	ftrang fiht hii makede.
& þa Troȳniſce men :	And þe Troȳniſſe mē :
mid ftrengðe wenden aȝein.	mid ftrengþe turden ¹ a-ȝein.
heo letten gliden heora flan :	hii letten gliden hire flon :
& þa eatendes fluȝen.	and þe eatantes flowen.
& heo letten heom to :	and hii lette gares glide :
gæres liðen.	bi heore fide.
þa heo beſt wende to fleonne : 20	þo weren hii fwiþe veie :
þa weoren heo faie.	þe eren ² we . . . bolde. [f. 9. c. 1.]
þa niȝentene heo flowen :	þe neȝētene hi floȝen :
Geomagog heo nomen.	Gemagog hii nomen.
& he quic wes ibroht :	and cwic ibropt was :

blithe as they never were before in life! Then came there twenty tall giants descending from the hills, mighty and strong! They carried all together trees (clubs) most great; they leaped to 'Brutus [the] folk, 'there [and] harm they wrought. In a little while they slew five hundred; with stocks and 'with' stones strong fight they made. And the Trojan men with strength turned again; they let fly their arrows, and made the giants flee, and they let *their* darts glide 'at them [by their side]. 'Then they deemed *it* best to flee'; then were they [soon] destined-to-die, [who erst were bold!] The nineteen they slew; Geomagog they captured, and alive 'he' was brought

¹ turnden?² ere?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi-foren Brutone.

Brutuf hine lette witen :'

wel mid þan beſte.

for to leten fondien :'

of his main ſtrōge.

to wreaſtlene bi-foren Brutuf :

Geomagog and Corineuf.

Brutuf hit demdæ :

uppen ære dune.

vppen þære ſæ cliua :

þat folc cō to ſonne¹.

Forð com Corineus :

& fuſde hine fuſne.

& þe eotend al ſwa :

þat alle hit bi-heolden.

þer wes moni wepmon :

þer wes moni wifmon.

þer wes muchel folc :

at þere wraſtlinge.

Heo ȝeokeden heora earmes :

& ȝarweden heom ſeoluan.

breoſte wið breoſte :

banes þer crakeden.

Heo ſcuten heora ſconkē :

bi-fore Brutune.

and Brutuf hine lette witie :

wel mid þā beſte.

fort lete fondien :

of his main ſtronge.

to wraxli to vore Brutus :

Gemagog and Corineuf.

Brutuf hit demde :

vppen one doune.

10 vppe þar ſé cleue :

þat folk was igadered.

Forþ com Corineus :

and fuſde him ſeolue.

and þe eatant al fo :

þat alle hit bi-heolde.

þar was mani wepman :

þar was maný wimmō.

þar was mochel folk :

at þare wraxlinge.

Hii ȝogede hire harmes :

and greiþede ham ſeolue.

breoſt wiþ breoſt :

bones þar crakede.

Hii fotē hire legges :

before Brutus. Brutus caused him to be secured in the best manner, in order to make trial of his great strength; to wrestle before Brutus, Geomagog and Corineus. Brutus it judged upon a down, upon the sea-cliff the folk 'came together [was gathered]. Forth came Corineus, and advanced himself, and the giant also, that all beheld it. There was many *a* man, there was many *a* woman, there was mickle folk at the wrestling! They yoked their arms, and made themselves ready; breast against breast—bones there cracked! They thrust out their 'shanks [legs], the heroes were strong!

¹ fomne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa scalkas weoren stronge.

þe kempes weren stronge.

heo hurten heora hafden :

hæleðes bi-heolden.

Ofte heo luten a-dū :

Ofte hi fulle a-dun :

alfe heo wolden liggen.

alfe þoh hii wolde ligge.

ofte heo up lupan :

ofte hii vp leopen :

alfe heo fleon wolden.

alfe þoh hii flen wolde.

laðliche læches :

heo leiteðen¹ mid eȝan. [f. 11. c. 1.]

al was heora griftbatinge : 10

al fwa wilde bares eȝe.

Whil heo weoren blake :

Wile hii were blake :

& ladliche² iburfte.

an loþliche of ewe.

whil heo weoren ræde :

wile hi weren rede :

& hehliche wenden.

and heȝeliche iwrappid.

heora eiþer wilnada³ :

aiþer wilnede oþer :

oðer to wælden.

brīgge to deaþe.

mid wiȝeleden mid wrenchen :

mid wunderliche strengðen.

Geomagog hine bi-þouhte : 20

Gemagog hine bi-þohte :

wat he don mihte.

& þudde Corineum.

and þrafte Corineum :

frommard⁴ his breofte :

framward his breofte.

& breid eft on ȝein.

‘they dashed together their heads, *the* people beheld!’ Oft they fell down as [though] they would lie, oft they up leaped as [though] they would fly; ‘loathly glances they flashed with *their* eyes! Their gnashing-of-teeth was all as the wild boars rage!’ A while they were black, and loathly ‘swollen [of hue], a while they were red, and highly enraged, either of them willed (endeavoured) *the* other to ‘conquer [bring to death], ‘with wiles, with stratagems, with wondrous strength!’ Geomagog bethought him [what he might do], and thrust Corineus from off his breast, ‘and eft drew *him* back,’ [and] broke him by the back four of his ribs; evilly he

¹ leiteden?² R. laðliche.³ wilnade?⁴ fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

brac hī bi þon rugge :'	and brac him bi þan rugge :'
feower of hif ribben.	four of his ribbes.
vfele he hine mærde :'	vuele he hine a-morde :'
ah na wiht he hit ne mende.	ac noht hine ¹ ne mende.
Ful lutel þer wæs wone :'	Fol lutel þar was wone :'
þat Corine ² naf ouer-come.	þat Corineus nas ouercome.
Neopelas he hine bi-þoute :'	Nopeles he hine bi-þohte :'
wat he don mahte.	don wat he mihte.
nō him heorte to :'	nam him heorte to :'
& ftreahte hif ærmes.	10 and ftrengþede his harmes.
& breid Geomagog :'	and breid Gemagog :'
þat hī þe rug for-berft.	þat his rugge a two barft.
igrap hine bi þon gurdle :'	igrop hine bi þan gurdle :'
& him grimliche heaf.	and hine mainliche heof.
Wes þa clude fwiðe heh :'	Was þe cleue fwiþe heh :'
þer heo acliue fuhten.	ware anoppe hii fohte.
Corineuf hine fælde :'	Corineus hine a-fulde :'
& hine fufde mid mæine.	and fufde mid maine.
aduneward þa clude :'	and cafte hine :'
þat his ban to-cluuen.	20 adun mid þe cleue.
þat al þe feond to-barft :'	þat al he to-barft :'
ær he to folde come.	here he to grunde come.
& þus þe hæȝe scaðe :'	
ferde to helle.	

him marred, but 'no whit [nought] he 'it' minded. There was full little wanting, that Corineus was not overcome. Nevertheless he bethought him what he might do; took to him heart, and 'stretched out [strengthened] his arms, and hugged Geomagog so that 'the [his] back 'to him' broke [in two]; grasped him by the girdle, and 'grimly [forcibly] heaved him up. The 'rock [cliff] was most high, where 'on the cliff [above] they fought. Corineus him felled, and hurled 'him' with strength 'downward the rock [and cast him down from the cliff], 'so that his bones cleaved asunder,' that 'the fiend [he] all broke in pieces ere he to the ground came; 'and thus the mighty wretch went to hell!' Now and evermore hath the cliff

¹ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nu & æuer mare : haueð þat clif þare. nome on ælche leode : þat þ̅ weos Geomagoges lupe. & mid fwilce ræde : þaf eotentes weoren deade. Nu wes al þis lond : iahned a Brutuf hond. þa hæfde þa Troinisce men : [c.2.] ouer-comen heora teonē. 10 þa weoren heo bliðe : on heora breost-þonke. þa makeden heo hus : & hæledes¹ fikere. Heo makeden tunes : heo tileden on eorðen. cornes heo feowen : medewen heo meowen. al heo tileden : afe heo to þohten³. 20 for al hit wes heora azen : þat heo ouer fezen. þis lond was ihaten Albion : þa Brutuf cum her on. þa nolde Brutuf na mare :	Nou and euere more : haueþ þat clef þare. name of þan hif i-cleped : þis his Gemagog his leope. and mid soche reade : þeos eatantes weren deade. Nou was al þis lond : hi-fette Brutus an hond. þo hafde þe Troynisse men : ouercome hire teone. þo weren hii bliþe : ine þisse liue. þo makeden hii hus : and weren fwiþe fikere. Hii makede tounes : an tyledede þe erþe. cornes ifewen² : medewes hii mewen. for al hit was hir owene : þat hii ouer fezen. þis lond was ihote Albion : þo Brutus hereft here com. þo nolde Brutuf na more :
--	---

Albion.

there a name 'in each people [of whom *it* is called], 'that that was Geomagoges [this is Gemagog his] Leap; and with such counsel these giants were dead. Now was all this land 'possessed [set] in Brutus hand. When the Trojan men had overcome their sufferings, then were they blithe in 'their breast-thought [this life]; then made they houses, and 'the warriors (?) were [were most] secure. They made towns, 'they [and] tilled 'in [the] earth; corn 'they' sowed, meadows they mowed; 'all they tilled, as to them seemed *good*'; for it was all their own, that they looked over. This land was named Albion, when Brutus [first] came here'on'; then would Brutus, that it

¹ hæleðes weoren?² hi fewen?³ heom to þohte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat hit fwa ihaten weore.
 ah fcupte him nome :'
 æfter him feluan.

He wes ihaten Brutuf :'

þiſ lond he clepede Brutaine.

& þa Troiniſce men :

þa temden hine to hæerre.

æfter Brutone :

Brutunf heom cleopede.

& 3eð¹ þe nome læfteð :'

& a ſumme ſtude cleouied² faſte.

Brutuf 3ef Corineum :

þe wes his kempa dema³.

ana dala of his londa :

& fette hit him an honda.

þe lauerd hehte Corineus :

& þat lond Corinee.

Seoððen⁵ þurh þa leoden :

þe iþon londa weoren.

heo clepeden hit Cornwaile :

þurh heora fotliche cure.

Heora aȝeine ſpeke Troiniſce :

& ⁷ ſeoððen heo hit cleopeden ſeoþþe hii cleopede Bruttiſſe.

Brutuniſe.

þat hit ihote were.

ac fipte him name :

after him ſeolue.

He was Brutus ihote :

þat lond Brutaine.

and þe Troyniſſe men :

þat makede hine loud.

after Brutun :

Brutuns heom cleopede.

and 3et þe name ileſteþ :'

and eue more ſtandeþ.

Brutus 3ef Corineum :

þat was his kempe deore.

one deal of his londe :

and fettet⁴ on his honde.

þe louerd hehte Corineus :

and þat lond Corinee.

Seoþþen þorh þe leoden :

þe in þan lode weren.

hi hit cleopede Cornwale :

and þus turne⁶ þe name.

Hire oȝene ſpeche Troyiniſſe :

& ⁷ ſeoððen heo hit cleopeden ſeoþþe hii cleopede Bruttiſſe.

Brutai[ne].

Corinee.

were no more 'so' called, but shaped to it a name after himself. He was named Brutus, 'this [the] land 'he called' Britain; and the Trojan men, that 'appointed [made] him 'for' lord, after Brutus called themselves Britons; and yet the name lasteth, and 'in some stead cleaveth fast [evermore standeth]. Brutus gave Corineus, who was his dear warrior, one part of his land, and set it 'to him in [in his] hand. The lord hight Corineus, and the land Corinee. Afterwards through (by means of) the people who were in the land, they called it Cornwall, 'through their foolish choice [and thus turneth the name]. Their own Trojan

¹ *Sic pr. m. 3ed sec. m. by erasure. R. 3et.*

² *R. cleouieð.*

³ *deora?*

⁴ *fette hit?*

⁵ *R. seoððen.*

⁶ *turneþ?*

⁷ *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ahEngliscemen hithabbed¹awend: ac Engliffemen hithabbeþ iwende:
seoððen Gurmund com in þis lond. seopþe Gormund com to þisse lond.

Gurmun[d]. Gurmund draf out þe Brutunf: Gormund drof vt þe Brutūs:
& his folc wes ihaten Sexunf. and cleopede his men Saxuna.
of ane ende of Alemaine: of hō hende of Alemaïne:

Angles. Angles wes ihaten. [f. 11^b.c.1.] Engles was ihoten.

of Angles comen Englifce men: of Engle com Engleffemen:

Englifce. & Engle-lond heo hit clepeden. and Engeland hit cleopede.

þa Englifce ouer-comē þe Brutunf: þe Engles ouer-come þe Brutuns:

& brouhten heom þer neoðere. 10 and brohte heom vnder fote.

þat neofer seoððen heo ne arifen: þat neuere seopþe hii na refé:
ne herræden funden. ne redef ne funde.

Brutaine hefde Brutuf: Brutayne hafde Brutus:

& Cornwaile Corineus. and Cornwale Corineus.

Brutus nom alle his freond: Brutus nom alle his freondes:

þe comen in his ferde. þat come in his ferde.

neh him he heom lænde: neþ him he ȝam lende:

for heo him leofe weoren. for hii him leof were.

Corineuf him cleopede to: Corine⁹ him cleopede to:

alle his icorene. 20 al his icorene.

alle he heom lænde: and alle he ham lende:

þer heom wes alre leofest. þar ham lieueft weren.

Weox þet folk & wel ipaih: Wex þat folk an wel ipeh:

speech afterwards they called 'it' British; but English men have it changed, after Gurmund came 'in [to] this land. Gurmund drove out the Britons, and 'his folk was named [called his men] Saxons, from one end of Alemaine (Germany), *that* Angles was named; from Angles came English men, and England 'they' it called. The English overcame the Britons, and brought them 'there beneath [under foot], so that never since they arose, nor counsels found. Brutus had Britain, and Corineus Cornwall. Brutus took all his friends, who came in his army; nigh him he stationed them, for they were dear to him. Corineus called to him all his chosen *men*; [and] he placed them all where to them *it* was most desirable. The people increased, and throve well, for each had his will;

¹ R. habbeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for ælc hefde his iwillen.

for ecche hadde his wille.

inne lut ȝeren firſte :

in leitel forſte :

wes þ̅ folc ſwa muchel.

was þat folk ſo mochel :

þat þer naſ nan ende :

þat ner¹ naſ non hende.

of folke ſwiþe hende.

Brut² hine bi-þohte :

& þis folc bi-heold.

bi-heold he þa muntel :

Brutus bi-heolde þis muntel :

feire & muchele.

faire þat weren.

[c.2.]

bi-heold he þa medewan :

10

bi-heolde he þe medewes :

þ̅ weoren ſwiðe mære.

þat weren ſwiþe ſwete.

bi-heold he þa wateres :

bi-heold heo² þe wateres :

& þa wilde deor.

bi-heold he þa fiſches :

bi-heold he þe fiſciſ.

bi-heold he þa fuȝeles.

bi-heold he þe foweles :

bi-heold he þa leſwa :

pasture

bi-held he þe leſewes.

& þene leofliche wode. [bleou :

and þane leofliche wode :

bi-heold he þene wode hu he bi-heold ou he bloude.

bi-heold he þ̅ corn hu hit greu :

al he iſeih on leodē :

20

al þat he of ſeeh :

þat him leof waſ on heorten.

leof him waſ on heorte.

þa bi-þohte he on Troȝen :

þo bi-þohte he on Troȝe :

þer hiſ cun teone þoleden.

þar hiſ cun teone þolede.

and he liðde³ ȝeond þiſ lond :

and he wende ouer al þiſ lond :

in 'few years [little] time the folk was so mickle, that there was no end 'of people most good. Brutus bethought him, and this folk beheld'; 'he [Brutus] beheld 'the [these] mountains, [that were] fair 'and lofty'; he beheld the meadows, that were most 'spacious [sweet]; he beheld the waters, 'and the wild deer'; he beheld the fishes; he beheld the fowls; he beheld the leasowes, and the lovely wood; 'he' beheld 'the wood,' how it blowed; 'he beheld the corn, how it grew';—all [that] he viewed 'in *the* country, that' was dear to him in heart. Then bethought he on Troy, where his kindred suffered evil, and he journeyed over [all] this land, and viewed the country. He found a winsome spot, upon (adjacent to)

¹ þer?² he?³ liðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& scæwede þea leoden.

He funde wunfū ane ftude :'

vppen ane watere.

þær he gon aræren :'

riche ane burhe.

mid bouren & mid hallen :'

mid hæȝe fton walle.

þa þe burh wes i-maked :'

þa wes he fwiðe mare.

þa burh wes fwiðe wel idon :'

& he hire fette name on.

he ȝef hire to hire t⁹fulne¹ name :'

Troȝe þe Newe.

to munien his ikunde :'

whone he icomen weore.

Soððen þa leodene :'

longe þer after.

leidē adun þene noma :'

& Trinouant heo nemneden.

Binnen feola wītre :'

hit iwerð feodðen³.

þat aræs of Brutuf kunne :'

þat wes an heh king.

Lud king.

Lud wes ihaten :'

and fewede þe leode.

He funde wonfom one ftude :'

vppe one watere.

þar gan arere :'

one borh riche.

mid boures and halles :'

mid gode fton walles.

þo þe borh was imakid :'

heo was fwiþe deore.

þe borh was fwiþe wel idon :'

and he hire fette name on.

he ȝaf hire dereworþe name :'

Troȝe þe Neouwe.

to miniȝi² his cunde :'

wanene he hi-comen were.

Seoþþen þe leodfolk :'

fone þar after.

leiden adun þane name :'

and Trineavant hine hehte.

Bi one feūȝe winter :'

hit iwarþ supþe.

þat aros of Brutus cun :'

a fwiþe riche king.

Lud was ihote :'

a water; there 'he' began to rear a rich burgh, with bowers, and 'with' halls, with 'high [good] stone walls. When the burgh was made, 'then' was it most 'spacious [dear]. The burgh was exceeding well made, and he set *a* name to it; he gave it 'for its' 'glorious [*a* precious] name, 'Troy the New; to commemorate his lineage, whence he was come (derived). Subsequently the people 'long [soon] thereafter laid down (discontinued) the name, and Trinovant 'they' named [it]. 'Within (in the interval of) many [By a few] winters afterwards it happened, that *one* arose of Brutus kin, 'who was' a [most] 'noble [powerful] king; *he* was named

¹ *The first syllable ter is interlined by a second hand.*² *miniȝie?*³ *R. feoððen.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þas burh he luuede fwiðe.
þe king iþere burh wonede :
fwiðe feola wintre.

He lette heo¹ lude clepian :
ʒond his leod folke.

hehte heo nēnen Kaerlud :
æfter þone kinge.

Seoðden³ com oþer tir :
& neowe tidinde.

þat men heo clepeden Lundin :
ouer al þas leode. 11

Seoðden comen Engliſce men :
& cleopedē heo Lundene.

Sedðen⁴ comen þa Frenſca :
þa mid fehte heo bi-wonnen.

mid heora leodðeawe :

& Lundres heo hehten.

þuſ iſ þaſ burh i-uaren :

fedðen⁴ heo æreſt wes areræd.

þuſ iſ þiſ eit-lond : 20

i-gon from honde to hond.

þet alle þa burhʒes :

þe Brutuſ iwrohte.

& heora noma gode :

þeſ borh he louede ſwiþe.

Heo² lette loude cleopie :
ouer al hiſ folke.

hehte nēny hine Kairlud :
after him ſeolue.

Supþe com oþer tȳr :
and niwe tidinge.

þat men hit cleopede Lunden :
ouer al þe þeode.

Seoþþen come Engliſſe men :
and cleopede hit Londene. [ſ. 10. c. 1.]

þar after come þe Frenſe :

and Lundres hit hehte.

þuſ hiſ þiſ borh iware :

ſeoþþe he waſ forſt arered.

þuſ hiſ þiſ eitlond :

hi-go .. am honde to hond.

þat alle ... eweſ :

þat Brutuſ

and hire nameſ

*Trinouant.**Kairlud.**Lundin.**Lundene.**Lundres.*

Lud. This burgh he loved much ; ' the king dwelt in the burgh very many winters. He caused 'it' loudly to be proclaimed over [all] his people, ordered it to be named Kaerlud, after 'the king [himself]. Afterwards came other dominion, and new customs, so that men called it 'Lundin [Lunden], over all 'this [the] country. Subsequently came English men, and called it 'Lundene [Londene]. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came the French,—' who conquered it with fight,—with their country-manners, and Lundres it named. Thus has this burgh fared, since it first was reared ; thus has this island passed from hand to hand, so that all the burghs that Brutus wrought, and their good names, that in Brutus day stood, are greatly destroyed, through

¹ hit?² he?³ R. seoðden.⁴ R. seðden.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa on Brut ⁹ dæi stode.	...t in Brutuf daiȝe stode.
beoð fwiðe afelled :	...oþ swiþe a-valled :
þurh warf of þon folke. [f.12.c.1.]	þorh of þan folke.
þa Brutuf hefde imaked þa hehȝe þo Brutu. ...de imaked þe heȝe	
þa NeoweT ^o ie ¹ was ihaten. [burh :	þat Neou Troye was ihote. [bo..
& ² he lette fufen þar to :	he letten ³ fufen þar to :
muchel of his folke.	moche of his folke.
He heom bi-tahte þa burh :	He bi-tahte ȝam þe borh :
& iȝearwed mid þan beſte.	igreiþed mid þan beſte.
& he heom onleide :	10 he fette þar to lawes :
þat weoren lawen gode.	þat weren swiþe gode.
He hehte þat luue ſcolde :	He hehte þat lofe :
liðen ⁴ heom bi-tweonen.	solde beo ham bi-twine.
ælc halden oðren riht :	ech holde oþer riþt :
ba bi daie & bi nith.	boþe bi daiȝe and bi niþt.
& wea ſwa nolde :	and wo ſo nolde :
he ſculde beon iwite.	he ſolde hit ifrede.
& ſwa vfele he mihte don :	and ſo vuele he miþte don :
þat he ſculde beon ihon.	þat he ſolde beon an-on.
For ſwulchen eiȝe gode :	20 For ſoche bitere heſte :
heo hefden muchele drede.	hii hafde mochele drede.
& bi-comen riht-wiſe men :	and bi-comē riþt-wiſe men :
& rædes heo luueden.	and reades hii louede.

change of the people! When Brutus had made the noble burgh, that was named New Troy, he caused much of his folk to proceed thereto. He committed the burgh to them, 'and' prepared with the best; and he 'laid on them [set thereto] laws, that were [most] good. He commanded that love should 'pass [be] between them; *that* each *should* hold others right, both by day and by night; and whoso would not, he should 'be punished [feel it]; and so evilly he might act, that he should be hung. For (on account of) such 'good threats [sharp commands] they had much dread, and became just men, and counsel they loved. [Brutus] had this land four and twenty

¹ *Added by second hand.*³ *lette?*² *Redundant?*⁴ *liðem pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Hæfde þis lond : [hond.
 fower and twenti winter on his
 & of Ignogen his quene :
 he hefde þreo funen scene.
 þa heora fader wes dead :
 alle heo nomē enne read.
 & hine bi-burien :
 in Newe Troye þere burhze.
 þ heora fader hefde imaked :
 mid muchelere bliffe. 10
 Seððen þa þreo broðerē :
 hi to gadere comen.
 æl mid feahte & al mid luue :
 þas leode to-dældē.
 þe ældeste broðer :
 Locrin wes ihaten.
 þe wes þe wifeste :
 þe wes þe warreste.
 þe wes þe strengeste :
 ftif he wes on þonke. 20

He hæfde to dæle þat fuð lond :
 þat æfter him Locres wes icleped.

& Cambert hehte þe oðer :

HAfde Brutus þis lond : [hond.
 four and twenti winter on his
 and bi Ignogen his cwene :
 he hafde þreo fones scene.
 þo hire fader was dead :
 alle hii neomen anne read.
 and hine burede :
 ine þe Neuwe Troye.
 þat hire fader hafde imakid : [c. 2.]
 mid mochelere bliffe.
 Seopþe þe þreo broþers :
 alle to gadere comen.
 mid fehte and mid lofe :
 þeos londes to-dealde.
 þe eldest broþer :
 Locrin was ihote.
 he was wis and war :
 and strengest of alle.

He hafde to deale on his hond :
 al to gadere þat suþ lōd.

þat after him seolue :
 Locris was ihote.

And Camber hehte þe oþer :

*Locrin.**Camber.*

winters in his hand, and 'of [by] Ignogen, his queen, he had three fair sons. When their father was dead, they all took one counsel, and buried him in the 'burgh' New Troy, that their father, with much joy, had made. Afterwards the three brethren, 'they [all] together came; 'all' with concord and 'all' with love 'this country [these lands] *they* divided. The eldest brother was named Locrin, 'who was the wisest, who was the most prudent, who was the strongest [he was wise and wary, and strongest of all]; 'stiff (resolute) he was in thought'. He had for *his* share the south land [all together in his hand], that after him[self] was called Locres. And Camber hight the second, who was the middle brother; to him the

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Galoës.**Albanac.*

þat wes þe midleste broðer.	þat was þe middil broþer.
him þat lond to dale com :'	him com þat londe to deale :'
þat Cambrie wes ihaten. [c. 2.]	þat Combrop was ihote.
þat is þat wilde lond :'	þat his þat wilde lond :'
þat Welfce men luuieð.	þat Walse men louieþ.
Sedðen ¹ hit is icleped Wales :'	Seopþe hit was icleoped Wales :
for þere quen Galoes.	for þare cwene Galoes.
& for þan duke Gualun :'	and for þe duk Walun :'
Wælsce men me heom hateð.	Walse mē me heom hoteþ.
þe þridde broðer hehte Albanac :'	þe þridde broþer hehte Albanac :'
feoððen Humber hine bi-fwac. 11	Humbert king hine bi-fwac.
Albanac nom his lōd :'	Albanac nam his deal :'
i þon norð ende.	in þan norþ hende.
þat nu ure leodene :'	þat þe men nou :'
Scot-lond clepiað.	Scotlōd cleopieþ.
ah Albanac on his daze :'	ac Albanac in his daiȝe :'
Albanie hit clepede. [forð :'	Albanie hit hehte.
Locrines mæc eode fuð & east	Locrin his mer eode suþ forþ :'
Albanac hefde al þat norð.	and Locrin hafde alle þat norþ.
Camber hefde al him fulf :'	20 Camber hafde al him seolf :'
bi westen Sæuarne.	bi weste Seuarne.
þo þa þre breðeren hefden þis lond :'	þus hi helde þis lond :'
þa luueden heom þeos leoden.	in hire owene hōd.

land came for portion, that 'Cambrie [Combrot] was named, that is the wild land that Welsh men love. Afterwards it 'is [was] called Wales, for (on account of) the queen Galoes; and for (on account of) the duke Gualun men call them (they are called) Welshmen. The third brother hight Albanac, — 'subsequently' [king] Humber destroyed him. Albanac took his 'land [share] in the north end, that now 'our people [the men] call Scotland, but Albanac in his day called it Albanie. Locrines boundary went forth south 'and east'; 'Albanac [and Locrin] had all the north; Camber had himself all westward of Severn. 'When the three brethren had [Thus they held] this land, 'then loved them this people [in their own hand], with

¹ *R.* seððen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid fibben & mid fahten :
feouentene winter.

Æfter feouentene ȝere :
fone þer æfter.

cum liðen to londe :

þ̅ wes an leodisc king.

Humber waf ihaten :

king of Hunuze.

vuele weoren his þewes :

his þeines weoren kene. 10

He hefde moni lond a-west :

& leodene bi-fwikene.

& moni hūdred eit-londe :

þa weoren bi sæ ftronde.

meften dal alle :

heonne to Alamaine.

Humber king & al his fleote :

& his muchele fciþ ferde.

comen on Albanacles¹ londe :

& fuhten wið his leoden. 20

mid fure & mid here :

mid feole kunne hærmē.

Albanac him fufde to :

mid muclan his ferde.

mid fibbe and mid fehte :

fouentene wýnter.

After fouētene ȝer :

fone þar after.

cō liþi to londe :

on leodene king.

Humber was ihote :

king of Humbrie.

vuele were his þeuwes :

his men weren kene.

He hafde mani lond a-wōne : [f. 10^b. c. 1.]

vnder þare fūne.

mani hundred eitlond :

þat weren bi see ftrond.

mestendel alle :

hinene to Alemaine.

Humber king and his flote :

and his mochele ferde.

comē on Albanac his lond :

and floȝen þeo leoden.

mid fure and mid here :

and mid fale harmes.

Albanac him fufde to :

mid mochele his ferde.

Humber.

peace and with amity, seventeen winters. After seventeen years, soon thereafter arrived in the land 'one that was' a king of people (monarch); Humber *he* was named, king of 'Huns [Humbrie];—evil were his customs; his 'thanes [men] were keen. 'He had 'wasted [conquered] many lands, 'and destroyed peoples [under the sun], 'and' many hundred islands, that were by *the* sea-strand; all *the* greatest part, *from* hence to Alamaine (Germany). King Humber and 'all' his fleet and his mickle 'ship'-army came into Albanacs land, and 'fought with his people [put the people to flight], with fire, and with ravage, [and] with many 'kind of' harms. Albanac advanced towards him with his mickle army, and they came to-

¹ Albanakes?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& heo to gadere comen : [f.12^b.c.1.] kempen þer feollen. Al Albanakes folc : folden i-scohten. buten whilec þat þer at-wond : þurh wode burȝe. & þer was Albanac him feolf : i-flawen in þon fehte. & fwlcne hærm in þon londe : dude Humber þe fstronge. 10 ꝥ folc þe on þan fehte at-wond : fluȝen of þan londe. into Brut londe : to Locrine þon fstronge. Heo feiden him to foðe : forhfulle spelles. þat dead wes his broðer Albanac : & hu Humber hine bi-fwac. To gædere comē mid foðe : ꝥ weorē þa tweiene broðeren. 20 Locrin & Camber : & al heora leoden. mid alle þon kniten : þe heo biȝeten mihten.	and hii to gadere comen : cniȝtes þ⁹ follen. Al Albanackes folk : folle to grunde. bote woch him hudde : in wode oþer in borewe. and þar was Albanac iflaȝe : in þan fihte. and foch harm in þat londe : dude Hūbert þe fstronge. þat folk þe fcapie mihte : fleþ vt of þan fihte. in to Brutlonde : to Locrin þan fstronge. Hii tolden him to foþe : forfolle spelles. þat dead was his broþer Albanac : and hou his broþer¹ hine bi-fwoch. To gadere come mid foþe : þat weren þe twei broþeres. Locrin and Camber : mid alle hire folke. and mid alle þe cniȝtes : þat hii bi-ȝeten mihte.
--	---

Humber.

gether (encountered in battle);—warriors there fell! All Albanacs folk sought *the* [fell to] ground, except 'those that there escaped through [*those* which hid themselves in] *the* wood, [or in] covert; and there was Albanac 'himself' slain in the fight; and such harm in the land did Humber the strong! The folk that 'in the fight escaped [might escape], fled 'from [out of] the land into Britain, to Locrine the strong. They 'said [told] to him in sooth sorrowful speeches; that dead was his brother Albanac, and how Humber destroyed him. Together came with truth (truly) the two brethren that were, Locrin and Camber, 'and [with] all their people, [and] with all the knights that they might procure. They marched

¹ Evidently a blunder of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xii

Heo ferden toward Humber :	Hii verde toward Humbert :	
mid hæzere strengðe.	mid ezere strengþe.	
& Humber wes fwa fwiðe wod :	and Humbert was so fwiþe wod :	
for al þat lond on him stod.	for þat lond on his hond stod.	
he ferde ouer Scotte water :	he verde ouer þat water :	
mid alle his wælkempan.	mid alle his cniþtef.	
& mid bifie ifihte :	mid bufie fiþte :	
Brut lond heo wolden iwinne.	Brutlond wolde a-winne.	[c.2.]
Locrin & Camber :	Loc ⁱ n and Camber :	
comen heom to-zeines.	comen him to-zeines.	10
heo ftureden heora wepnan :	hii ftoreden hire wepne :	
wane wes on folke.	for hii were abolwe.	
þer Humber ferde to baluæ :	þar Hūbert ferde to balue :	
& Bruttuf weoren bliðe.	and Bruttef weren bliþe.	
Al his folc he losede þer :	Al h... folk he losede þer :	
þurh Locri ¹ & Camber.	þ... . . n and Camber.	
& him feolf mid wæne :	and h... . . . onneþe :	
ferde into ane watere.	fleh in to	
þer inne he adronc :	þar ine he a-dreint :	
& mid him muchel folc.	and moche of his folke.	20
For Humber kinges deaðe.	 mbert kinges deaþe :	
Humbre was ihaten.	 re hit hatte.	[H]umber.
Hūber wið ² fwiðe mucle an here :		

towards Humber with mighty strength; and Humber was so exceeding wrath, because 'all' the land 'in (under) him [in his hand] stood, *that* he passed over 'Scotte [the] water (the Scottish sea), with all his 'warriors [knights], 'and with busy fight Britain 'they' would conquer. Locrin and Camber came against 'them [him]; they stirred their weapons, 'destruction was among *the* people! [for they were incensed]. There Humber went to bale, and Britons were blithe. All his folk he lost there, through Locrin and Camber, and himself with difficulty 'went [fled] into a water, wherein he was drowned; and with him much [of his] folk. For king Humbers death, Humber 'was *it* called [it hight]. 'Humber with a most mighty army had

¹ R. Locrin.² R. wið.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

in Alemaine hefde iherȝed.

& hefde þat lond fwiðe awest :

& þat folc fwiðe awemmed.

He nom of þan mōkunne :

þreo fwiðe feire mæidene.

þeo an wes ihaten Aſtrild :

anes hahȝes kinges dohter.

þa alre feireſte wiſmon :

þe þa wunede on folke.

þas mæidenes weorā i þan ſcipē :

mid Humbres monnen.

þe wuſte Humbereſ fæi :

þe whilen he wende to fehten.

þa Hūber waſ dead :

in Humbre adrunken.

Locrin & Camber :

to þon ſcipē comen.

for to habben al þa æhte :

þe Humber king aute.

Imong þon ſcipmonnen :

i¹ funden þa þreo maidenen.

Locrin iſeh þer Æſtrild :

& he heo leofliche bi-heold.

Humbert bro . . mid him :

þreo faire mayden.

þe on was ihote Eſtrild :

one eȝe kingeſ dohter.

þe alre faireſt wimman :

þat þo wonede on folke.

þeos maydenen weren ine ſipe :

mid Humbert hiſ mē.

þat wiſte Humbert hiſ feo :

þe wile he eode to fihte.

þo Hūbert waſ dead :

ine Humbrie adronke.

Locrin and Camber :

to þan ſipeſ come.

for habbe alle þe heahte :

þat Humbert king ahte.

Among þe þreng of ſipmen :

hii funde þeos maydenen.

Locrin iſeh Eſtrild :

and he hire leofliche bi-heold.

made war in Alemaine, and had grievously wasted the land, and the people greatly injured'. 'He took of the inhabitants [Humbert brought with him] three 'most' fair maidens; the one was named Æstrild, a noble kings daughter; the all-fairest woman that then dwelt on earth. These maidens were in 'the' ships with 'Humbers' [Humbert his] men, who took charge of 'Humbers' [Humbert his] treasure, the while he went to battle. When Humber was dead, in *the river* Humber drowned, Locrin and Camber came to the ships, for to have all the goods that king Humber possessed. Among the [throng of] shipmen [they] found 'the three [these] maidens. Locrin 'there' saw Æstrild, and he beheld her lovingly, and he took her with arms (embraced

¹ heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he heo mid armen inom :'	and he hire mid harmes nam :
eð him wes on heorten.	glad he was on heorte.
& he hire to feide :	He to hire feýde :
fel þe fcal iwurðen :	wel þe fal bi-tyde.
wifmon þu eart hende :	wōman þou hart hende :
& ic þe wlle habben.	and ich þe wolle habbe.
mid wurðscipen hæze :	mid worfipe eze :
to richen are quene.	to mine oʒene cwene.
þa while þe ic libbe :	þe wile þat ich libbe :
oðer nulle ic habben.	10 oþer nele ich habbe.
for þe ic am fwa bliðe :	for þe ich ham so bliþe :
fwa næs i næuer ær on liue.	so nas ich neūe on liue.
þa ʒet leouede Corineuf :	Þ E ʒet lieuede Corineus : [f.11. c.1.]
þe in Cornwaile wes dux.	þe ine Cornwale was dux.
nefde he bute æne dohter :	nafe he bote one dohter :
ah heo wes him fwiðe deore.	ac ʒeo was him fwiþe deore.
Locrin him hefde on foreward :	Locrin was on foreward :
habben þat he heo wolde.	hire habbe to wife.
& he heo hæfde i hond fæst ¹ :	and he hire hafde treouþe i-pliþt :
at-foren his hired monnen.	20 bi-fore alle alle ² his monnen.
ah for Æstrilde luue : [f.13. c.1.]	ac for Estrildes loue :
he heo wolde bi-læuen.	he hire wolde bi leue.
þis iherde Corineuf :	þis i-herde Corineus :
þe wes in Cornwaile dux.	þat was in Cornwale dux.

Corineus.

her) ; 'joy was to him [glad he was] in heart ; 'and' he said to her : 'Good shall come to [Well shall betide] thee ; woman thou art comely ; and I will have thee with high honor for 'a noble [mine own] queen ; the while that I live other will I not have ; for thee (on thy account) I am so blithe, as I never was before in life !' " Corineus then yet lived, who in Cornwall was duke ; he had but one daughter, but she was most dear to him. Locrin 'had him [was] in covenant, 'that he would have her [to have her for wife], and he had her 'in hand-fast [troth plighted], before [all] his 'household' men ; but for Æstrildes love he would her desert. Corineus heard this,—who was duke in Cornwall,—that his loved daughter was hateful to

¹ See Notes.² Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þæt his leoue dohter :'	þæt his leofe doþter :'
wes Locrin at-laðed.	was Locrin a-loþed.
Corineus wes un-eðe :'	Corineus was anued :'
& wa on his mode.	and wo on his mode.
he ferde to þisse londe :'	he verde to þisse londe :'
þæt he com to Locrine.	toward Locrine.
he lædde on his exle :'	he ladde bi his harfun :'
ane muchele wi-eax.	one gifarme fstronge.
He ftod bi-foren Locrine :'	He ftod bi-fore Locrin :'
& laðelich him lokede on.	and loþliche him lokede an.
& þas word him iqueð :'	and þes word feide :'
Corineuf þe kempa.	Corineus þe kempe.
Seie me Locrin :'	Sei me Locrin :'
saie me læðe mon.	sei me loþe man.
saie me þu ebure fot :'	sei me ebare fol :'
seorwe þe beoð geueðe.	forwe þe his 3eue.
ne fcal þe nan man fcilden :	ne fal þe no man filde :
wið fcondliche deaðe.	fram findliche deaþe.
þu haueft mine dohter :'	þou haueft mine doþter :'
þæt if mi bearn deore :'	þæt his me leof ¹ deore.
& me feolfan ifcēd :'	and mi feolue ifend :'
þer fore þu fcalt fcrinkin.	þar fore þou falt de3e.
Ic liðde mid þine fader :'	Ich was mid þine fader :'
& ledde his ferde.	and ladde his ferde.

Locrin. Corineus was uneasy, and sorrowful in his mood; he proceeded to this land, 'until he came to [towards] Locrin; he carried 'on his shoulder [by his saddle-bow] a 'mickle battle-axe [strong gisarm]. He stood before Locrin, and loathly looked on him, and these words to him 'quoth [said] the champion Corineus: "Say me, Locrin, say me, hateful man, say me, 'thou' manifest fool,—sorrow shall be given to thee!—no man shall shield thee from *a* shameful death! Thou hast my daughter, that is 'my dear child [dear to me], and myself insulted, therefore thou shalt die! I 'journeyed [was] with thy father, and led his

¹ *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

moni fwinc moni fwæt :	moni fwinc mani fwot :
monine ¹ feorhfulne pleiȝe.	
moni grimne reas :	mani grim refes.
moni greatne dunt.	
moni ane wnde :	moni ane wonde :
moni wnderlic feht.	mani ane grete fiht.
þolede ich on folde :	þolede ich in velde :
bi-foren Brutone.	bi-fore Brutone.
þe wes mi deore wine :	þat was mi louerd deore.
mi drihliche lauerd.	10
þer fore þu scalt beon feie :	þar fore þou falt deaȝe :
for nes he neuer þi fader.	for he nas neuere þi fader.
for ȝif þu were Brut ² fune :	for ȝif þou were Brutus hif sone :
ne deodeft þu me nane fceome.	ne dudeft þou neūe me þe fame. [c. 2.]
For his luue moni eotend :	For his loue many eatant :
ic leide dead a þene grūd.	ich leide dead in þane grunde.
an þu mi muchele fwinc :	and þou mi mochele fwinch :
mid fare forȝeldest.	mid harme wolt ȝelde.
bi-leafest feier & fceone :	bi-leuest fair and scene :
mine dohter Guendoleine.	20 mine dohter Gwendoleine.
for alpeodisc meiden :	for one aluif maide :
Æstrild ihate.	Estrild ihote.
þu naft of whulche londe :	
heo com héder liðen.	[c. 2.]

army; many swink, many sweat, 'many sorrowful-play (combat),' many grim onset, 'many mighty blow,' many a wound, many 'wondrous [a great] fight, I endured in *the* field before Brutus, who was my dear 'friend, my noble' lord. Therefore thou shalt die, for he was never thy father; for if thou were Brutus [his] son, thou wouldst [never] do to me 'no [the] shame. For his love many giant I laid dead on the ground, and thou wouldst repay my great labor with injury; wouldst desert my fair and beauteous daughter Guendoleine for [a] foreign maiden, named Æstrild! Thou knowest not 'from what land she arrived hither,' 'nor what king [who] is her father,

¹ monnie? moni ane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ne whulc king if hire fader :	þou noſt wo his hire fader :
ne whulc quen hire moder.	ne wo hiſ hire moder.
Ah þu ſcalt habben for hire luue :	Ac þou ſalt habbe for hire loue :
þat þe is alre laðeſt.	þat þe his alre loþeſt.
þat al þu ſcalt to-ſcæne :	þat al þou ſalt to-ſene :
mid ſcearpe mire eaxe.	mid mine gifarme.
Corineuf up ahof :	Corineuf vp heof :
& his eax adū floh.	his dunt ſwiþe heh.
and ſmat in enne muchele ſtane :	and ſmot in one ſtone :
þer Locrin ſtod vuenan.	10 þar Locrin ſtod vuenā.
þe ſtan al to-ſceande :	þat þe ſton al to-brac :
& Locrin at-ſturte.	and Locrin a-ſtorte.
Alle heo ¹ hizeden to :	Alle hizede to :
an elcher halfe.	on euereche halue.
& to-deleden heom atwa :	and to-dealde heom a two :
teona wes on hirde.	teone was on folke.
þer wes moni hah word.	
& þa alre ſeleſte :	
eoden to ſumne.	þe men to gadereſ eode :
hulden muchel huſting :	20 an eolde conſeil grete.
þa hehſte of þan hirde.	þe hehteſte ² of þan londe :
þat heo nolden iþolian :	
for alþeodene gold.	
þat þeos laððe weore :	þat þar loþ were.

huſping

nor 'what queen [who is] her mother. But thou shalt have for her love what is to thee most loathful; that thou shalt be hewn all to pieces with my 'sharp axe [gisarm]!' Corineus heaved up, 'and his axe swung down [his blow most high], and smote on a 'mickle' stone, whereupon Locrin stood; [so that] the stone brake all to pieces, and Locrin started back. All hastened towards 'them' on 'each [every] side, and parted them in two (from each other)—strife was among *the* people; 'there was many high word'! And the 'best of all [The men] assembled, [and] held *a* great 'husting [council], the highest of the 'people [land]; 'that they would not suffer for foreign gold,'

¹ heom?² hehteſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bi-tuxe Corineo & Locrine.	bi-twixte Corineus : and Locrine.
Ah we wleð ræden :	Ac we wollep reade :
& we wleð runan.	and we wollep rouni.
þat weo nimen Wændoleine :	þat we nime Gwendoleine :
Locrine to are quene.	Locrin to cwene.
& halden alle vre aðes :	and holde alle hure oþes :
bi-twux Corineo & Locrine.	bi-twixte Locrin and Corines.
& halden hiredes luue :	
mid foðfaften huiȝe.	
& fenden Æstrilde :	10 and Estrilde fende :
vt of þiffen londe.	vt of þiffe londe.
& Locrin þif biluuede :	Locrin ipaid was :
for hit wes his leodene read.	for wife men radde.
He nom Guendoleine :	He nam Gwēdoleýne :
& hefde heo to wiue :	to eȝere cwene.
& he hit feide :	and he feide :
foð þeih hit nere.	foþ þoh hit neare.
þ he wolde Æstrilde :	þat he wolde Eſtrilde :
fenden vt of londe.	driuē vt of londe.
Ah ne dude he nawiht fwo :	20 Ac he ne dude noht so :
for fwiken he þohte.	for fwike he þohte.
ah he nom his enne hired mon :	ac he nam one hired man : [f. 11 ^b . c. 1.]
þe he wel trowede on.	þat wel he trefte con ¹ .

that 'for this [there] should be enmity between Corineus and Locrin. "But we will counsel, and we will consult, that we take Gwendoleine for 'a' queen to Locrin, and hold all our oaths betwixt Corineus and Locrin, 'and hold *the* peoples love with soothfast pledge,' and send Æstrild out of this land." 'And' Locrin 'approved this [was contented], for 'it was his peoples counsel [wise men counselled]. He took Gwendoleine, 'and had her for wife [for a noble queen], and he 'it' said,—sooth though it were not,—that he would 'send [drive] Æstrild out of *the* land. But he did 'no whit [not] so, for he thought to deceive; but he took a domestic 'of his' that he well 'trusted on, and ordered him most still (secretly) to steal out of *the* 'court

¹ on?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& hehte hine fwiðe ftille :'	and hehte him fwiþe ftille :'
fteolen vt of hirede. [[f.13 ^b .c.1.]	ftelē vt of halle.
& hehte hine farē to þon tune :'	and to þan toune wende :'
þe Trinouant wes ihaten.	þat Trinouand waf inemdid ¹ .
þe wes on vre leoden :'	þat his in oure leode :'
Lundene ihaten.	Londene ihote.
& þar an hiȝinge :	
þurh ut alle þinges.	
makian an eorð-huf :	and maki on erþhus :
eadi & feier.	10 eadi and riche.
þe walles of ftone :	þe walles of ftone :
þe duren of whales bone.	þe dores of wales bone.
& þat inne fwiðe feire ftude :	
from focne þes folkes.	
& dude þer inne muchel col :	and do þar ine mochel col :
& claðes inowe.	and cloþes inowe.
pælles & purpras :	palles and purpres :
& guldene ponewæs.	and guldene panewes.
muchel win muchel wex :	muchel win mochel wex :
muchel wunfum þing.	20 manie richedomes.
& feoððē forð rihtes :	and fuþþe forþ rihtes :
wende al bi nihte.	wend al bi niþte.
& mid ftilliche ginne :	mid ftilliche gýnne :
brohte Æst ¹ ld þer inne.	and brīg Eſtrild þar ine.
þus dude þes riche mon :	þus dude þis riche man :

[hall]; and 'bade him' go to the town that Trinovant was named, that 'was [is] in our language called London, and 'there in haste throughout all things' make an earth-house, beautiful and 'fair [noble]; the walls of stone, the doors of whales-bone; 'and that in *a* most fair place, out of *the* search of *the* people'; and place therein much coal, and clothes enow (plenty); palls and purples, and golden pennies(?); much wine, much wax, 'much winsome thing [many rich things]; and afterwards forth-right go all by night, 'and' with secret craft, [and] bring Æstrild therein. Thus

¹ inemnid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwa Locrin hine hefde ihaten.	afe he was ihote.
for euer ulc god mon :'	for euerech god mon :'
ah his lauerdes heste to don.	mot his louerdas his ¹ don.
Seouen ȝer wes Aſtrild :	Seue ȝer was Æſtrild :
i piſſen eorð-huſe. [dore :	in piſſe erþhuſe. [dore :
þat neuer ne ferde heo wið uten	þat neūe ne verde ȝe hut at þe
ne na mon heo þer nuſte.	ne no mā hire þare nuſte.
buten þe king Locrin :	bote þe kīg Locrin :
& his iuerē mid him. 10	and his derne cniht mid him.
þonne he to Trinouant wēde :	Wane to Trinouāt wende :
þenne feide he to Wendoleine.	to Gwendoleine he feide.
þat he wolde beon ſeoueniht þære :	þat he wolde ſeoueniht :
& his godd hure.	þar his god herie.
inne diȝelneſſe :	ine diȝelniffe :
& elles he ne durſte.	and elles he ne dorſte.
þat ei mon wuſte :	þat heni man wiſte :
whet he þer ſohte.	wat he þare ſohte.
Guendoleine him ilefede :	Gwendoleine i-lefde :
luðere weren his craſtes. 20	alle his craſtes.
þus ferde Locrin þe wilde :	þuſ ferde Locrin þe wilde :
þat Aſtrild wes mid childe.	þat Eſtrild was mid childe.
& Guendoleine al fwa :	and Gwendoleine al ſo
mid childe heo weren ba twa.	mid childe hii weren boþe two.

did this noble man, as 'Locrin him had [he was] ordered ;—for every good man his lords hest 'ought to [must] do. Seven years was Æstrild in this earth-house, so that she never went 'without [out at the] door, nor any man knew her *to be* there, except the king Locrin, and his 'companions [privy knight] with him. When 'he' to Trinovant went, 'then' said he to Gwendoleine, that he would 'be' there seven nights 'and' worship his god in secrecy; and else (otherwise) he durst not, that any man wist what he there sought. Gwendoleine believed 'him; wicked were [all] his crafts! So acted Locrin the wild, that Æstrild was with child, and Gwendoleine also; with child they were both two. A daughter had

¹ heste?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ane dohter hefde Æstrild : inne þon eorð-hufe. [lawen : in þan erþhufe. þe king heo lette fulwen æfter þon i-folled 3e was in þan laȝe : þe ftoden a þon ilke dawen. [c.2.] þat ftode bi þe ilke daiȝe. heo wes ihaten Abren : nes feirure child nan. & Guendoleine hefde enne fune : an heorte hire wes þa bet. <i>Madan.</i> Madan he waf ihaten : heh fune þes kinges. þis child weox & wel iþei : & al folk hit wes leof. þa he cuðe gan & ſpeken¹ : & ſpeken wið folke. þe king Locrin hine nō : hiſ feire fune Madan. & to Corinee hine ſende : in to hiſ londe. þat he hine ſculde wel i-teon : & tuhlen him teachen. & ſwa he dude mid mæine : þa while þe he mihte. þa com þe time gliden : þa ælc monne abideð.	One doht⁹ hafde Eſtrild : [c.2.] [lawen : in þan erþhufe. þe king heo lette fulwen æfter þon i-folled 3e was in þan laȝe : þe ftoden a þon ilke dawen. [c.2.] þat ftode bi þe ilke daiȝe. 3e was ihote Abren : nas fairere child non. And Gwendoleine anne ſone : þe gladdere 3e was on heorte. Madan he was ihote : e3e ſone þeos kinges. þis child wex and wel iþeh : and alle men hit was leof. þo he cuþe gon : and ſpeke wið² þan folke. þe king Locrin nam : hiſ faire ſone Madan. and to Corineus him ſende : in to hiſ londe. þat he hine ſolde witie : and manſcipe teche. and ſo he dude mid maine : þe wile þat he mihte. þo com þe tȝme glide : þat ech man mot abide.
--	--

Æstrild, in the earth-house; 'the king caused her to be [she was] baptised 'after [in] the laws that stood in those days; she was named Abren; fairer child was none! And Gwendoleine 'had' a son,—in heart she was the 'better [gladder]! Madan he was named, noble son of the king! This child waxed, and well throve, and it was loved by all men. When he could walk, and speak with [the] folk, the king Locrin took 'him,' his fair son Madan, and sent him to Corineus, into his land; that he should 'well' instruct him, and teach 'him' 'manners [worship]; and so he did strenuously the while that he might. / Then came the time to glide, that

¹ *Sic.*² wið?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ̅ Corineuf þ̅ fstronge :
 makede his liues ende.
 þ̅et iherde þ̅e king :
 hit wes him fwiðe queme.
 þ̅a he wufte to foðe :
 þ̅at Corineuf was dead.
 he nom of hiſ hirde :
 tweolf hende men.
 & Guendoleine he fende :
 into hire fader londe. 10
 into Cornwaile :
 into hire cuððe.
 þ̅a wæs Guendoleine at hame :
 & hire ſune Madan.
 & fwiðe heo hit mænde :
 to alle mōnen.
 þ̅e hire fader wolde² :
 þ̅e while he wes on liue.
 Heo gæderede to fūne :
 alle hire fibbe freond. 20
 & alle þ̅a knites :
 þ̅e heo biȝeten mihte.
 & alle þ̅at cuðe folk :
 þ̅at hire freōd weoren.

þ̅at Corines þ̅e fstronge :
 makede his lifes hende.
 þ̅at iherde þ̅e king :
 hit was him wel icweme.
 þ̅o he to foðe wufte :
 þ̅at Corineus dead was.
 he nam of his folke :
 twelue men hende.
 and Gwendoleine fende :
 to hire fader londe.
 in to Cornwale :
 to hire owene cuþþe.
 þ̅o was Gwendoleine atom¹ :
 and hire ſone Madan.
 and ſwiþe ȝeo mende :
 to alle hire frendes.
 þ̅at hire fader welde :
 wile he was on liue.
 ȝeo ſomnede to gadere :
 alle hire frendes :

Guendolein.

each man 'abideth [must abide], that Corineus the strong made his lifes end. The king heard that; it was to him 'most pleasing! When he knew for sooth that Corineus was dead, he took twelve good men of his people, and 'he' sent Gwendoleine 'in'to her fathers land, into Cornwall, 'in'to her [own] country. Then was Gwendoleine at home, and her son Madan, and much she complained 'of it' to all 'men [her friends], that her father possessed, 'the' while he was alive. She gathered together all her 'kindred' friends, 'and all the knights that she might procure, and all the country people that were her friends'; and all the 'foreigners [foreign

¹ at hom?² welde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

	& alle þa vncuðe :		and alle þe huncuþe folk :
	to hire comen.		þat to hire come.
	of wel feola londe :		of wel fale londe :
	for feoluere & for golde.		for seoluer and for golde.
	& heo rumliche hit ȝef :		and ȝeo rumliche ȝef : [f.12. c.1.]
	gode þon kempan. [f.14. c.1.]		gode hire cniptes.
	& bæd heō for heora wurðscipe :		and bad heom for hure loue :
	wreken hire teonan.		wreken heore ¹ teone.
<i>Locrin.</i>	Hæfde Locrin þe king :		Adde Locrin þe king :
<i>Æstrild.</i>	inomen to him Æstrild. 10		inome Eſtrild to him.
	heo wes him iqueme :		ȝeo was him icweme :
	& he heo hæfde to quene.		and he hire made cwene.
	vnder þiffere bliffe :		vnder þane bliffe :
	þer comen muchele burſtes.		þare come manie harmes.
	Me cudde Locrine :		Me cudde Locrine :
	þe wes þiſſe leodene king.		þat was þiſſere leod king.
	þat Guendoleine mid ferde :		þat Gwendoleine mid ferde :
	fufde to þiſſe londe.		fufde to his londe.
	to wreken hire teona :		to wreken .ire teone :
	of þon kinge & of þer quene. 20		of þan kinge and þane cwene.
	þe king mid hiſ folke :		þe king mid his folke :
	fufde hire to-ȝeines.		foufde hire to-ȝenes.
	& heo to gadere comē :		and hii to gadere comen :
	vppen ane watere.		vppen one watere.
<i>Stoure.</i>	þat water hatte Stoure :		þat hatte Steure :

folk that] came to her from well many lands, for silver and for gold; and she gave 'it' liberally to 'the [her] good knights, and bade them for 'their worship [her love] revenge her injury. Locrin the king had taken to him (wedded) Æstrild; she was to him agreeable; and he 'had [made] her 'for' queen. Amidst this bliss there came 'great evils [many harms]! Men told Locrin, who was king of this country, that Gwendoleine with an army marched to 'this [his] land, to revenge her wrongs on the king and 'on' the queen. The king with his folk advanced against her, and they came together (engaged in battle) by a water (river); 'the water [that]

¹ hire?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat feiht waf fwiðe st^ane.
 inne Deorfete :
 Locrin deað þolede.
 on arwe him com to heorte :
 þat he adun hælde.
 þer he wes feie :
 & muchel of his ferde.
 & þa quike men at-flowen :
 & muchel fleam makeden.
 Gændoleine hæfde þa vfere hond :
 & iahnedde hire al þis lond. 11
 & heo ferde to þan castle :
 þer Æstrild wes inne.
 heo nom Æstrild & Abren :
 & lette heom ibinden.
 & lette heom worpen :
 in ane deope watere.
 þer heo adronken :
 & þer heo deað þoleden.
 þa wes Guendoleine : 20
 leodene læfdi.
 þa hehte heo ane hefte :
 mid haiðere witte.
 þat me sculde þat ilke wat⁹ :
 þer Abren wes adrunken.

þat fiht was fwiþe sturne.
 ine Dorfete :
 Locrin deaþ þolede.
 on arewe him com to heorte :
 þat he adun ful.
 þare he deaide :
 and moche of his folke.
 and þe cwik⁹ awei flowe :
 and mochel fleom makede.
 Gwēdoleine hafde þe ouere hond :
 and hoþʒenede hire al þis lond.
 and ʒeo ferde to þan castle :
 þar Eſtrild was ine.
 ʒeo nam Eſtrild and Abren :
 and lette heom binde.
 and lette heom werpe :
 in one grete watere.
 þar hii adronke :
 and þane deaþ þolede.
 þo was Gwendoleine leofdi :
 þo het ʒeo one hefte.
 þat me folde þat ilk⁹ water :
 þar Abren waf a-dronke.

hight Stoure—the fight was most stern—in Dorset. Locrin suffered death; an arrow came to his heart, so that he fell down; there 'was he dead [he died], and much of his 'army [folk], and the quick 'men' (those that remained alive) fled away, and great flight made. Gwendoleine had the upper-hand, and she obtained all this land; and she went to the castle wherein Æstrild was; she took Æstrild and Abren, and caused them to be bound, and caused them to be cast into a 'deep [great] water; there were they drowned, and 'there they' suffered [the] death. Then was Gwendoleine lady 'of *the* people' (queen); then commanded she a command, 'with deep wit,' that men should the same water, where Abren was drowned, call it Auren, for (on account of) the maiden Abren, 'and for

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Auren.

clepien hit Auren :'
for þane mæidene Abren.

& for Locrines lufe :

þe wes hire kine louerd.

þe streonede Abren :'
[c. 2.]

vppen Astrild.

þa hefde heo ifclawen þene king :

& þa neowe quene & heora child.

& Auren hatte ȝet þafæ :'
[pare fæ.

*Cristes
cherche.*

at Cristes chirche heo falleð i

Guendoleine wes fwiðe fstrong :'
11 Gwendoleine was fwiþe fstrong :

for al Brutenne wes on hire hond. for al Brutlond was in hire hond.

& heo was fwa fwiðe wel bi-þouht :'
and ȝeo was so wel idiþt :

þat ælche monne heo dude riht. þat eche mæne ȝeo dude riþt.

alch mon mihte faren ȝend hire ech man mihte fare þorh hire

þaih he bere ræd gold. [lond :'
þoh he biere gold an hond. [londe :

Ten ȝer heo wes mid Locrine :'
Ten ȝer ȝeo was mid Locrin :

ofte heo hæfde feorwe & pine. and hofte hadde forewe.

fiftene ȝer and niȝen dawæs :'
fiftene ȝer and niȝe dazes :

seoððen Locrin wes dead. 20 after Loc'n his forþfare.

al Brutaine heo wufte :'
al Brutaine ȝeo wifte :

wel mid þon befe. wel mid þe befe.

inne griðe & in friðe :'
in griþe and paife :

wun wes on folke. wel was þan folke.

Seoððen heo ȝef Madan an hond :'
Supþe ȝeo ȝef Madan an hond :

Locrines love, who was her royal lord, who begat Abren upon Æstrild. Then had she slain the king, and the new queen, and their child; and this stream is yet called Auren; at Christchurch it falleth in the sea.' ! *Boukmeasou*
Gwendoleine was most strong, for all Britain was in her hand; and she was so 'exceeding' well disposed, that to each man she did right; each man might pass through her land, though he bore 'red' gold [in hand]. Ten years she was with Locrin; [and] oft 'she' had sorrow 'and pine'; fifteen years and nine days after Locrin 'was dead [his departure] all Britain she governed, well with the best, in concord and 'in' peace; 'joy was among [glad was] the people! Afterwards she gave Madan in hand

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al his fader kine-lond. al his fader kinelond.
 to Cornwaile he¹ ferde aȝein : to Cornwale ȝeo eode aȝein :
 þe hire fader ahte. þe hire fader hahte.
 & þer heo wonede in þon londe : and þare ȝeo wonede in þat lond :
 þa leoden weoren þe bliðre. þe leoden were þe gladdere.
 Madan hire fune nom a wif : Maden hire fone nam a wif :
 þe wes fwiðe hende. þat was swiþe hende.
 bi hire he hæfde twein funen : bi hire he hadde twei fones :
 ah beine heo weoren unfeli. ac bei hii weren onfeli.
 Menbriz haihte þe aldre : 10 Mēbriz hehte þe on :
 Malin þe ȝungre. [dan : Malui þe oþer.
 Ah fourti wintre heore fader Ma-Ac fourti winter Madan :
 mid menſca heold his riche. mid manſipe held his riche.
 & þa his liues ende com : and þo his liues hende com :
 he wende fwiðe wel to don. he wende swiþe wel to don.
 his tuæin funan he fette on hond : his twei fones he fette an hond :
 al his riche kine-lond. al riche kinelond.
 Ah þa heora fader wes dæd : Ac þo hire fader was dead :
 þe funen duden vuelneræd. [f. 14^b.c.1.] þe fones dude vuele read.
 bi-tweonen heom aræs walc & bi-twix ham a-ros bale² and wind³ :
 wiðer heo weoren beien. [win : wiþere hii weren beie.
 fleȝht & muchel feorwa : 22 fleþt and mochele forewe :
 al for heora unifelðe. al for hire onfelþe. [f. 12^b.c.1.]

*Menbr[iz].**Malin.*

all his fathers kingdom; to Cornwall she went again, that her father possessed, and there she dwelt in the land—the people were the 'blither [gladder]! Madan, her son, took a wife, who was most fair; by her he had two sons, but they both were wicked. Membriz hight the 'elder [one], Malin the 'younger [other]. But 'their father' Madan with honor held his kingdom forty years, and when his lifes end came, he thought most well to do; he set all 'his' rich kingdom in *the* hand of his two sons. But when their father was dead, the sons did evil counsel; between them arose conflict and strife,—adversaries they were both,—slaughter, and much sorrow; all for their wickedness! But Membriz acted basely;—he was

¹ R. heo.² wale? Cf. v. 404.³ win?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ah Menbriz dude vnwrefte :	Ac Membriz dude onwrest :
he wes fwike mid þan meſte.	he was swike mid þan beſte. [dai :
wið Malin hiſ broðer he nom grið :	wid ¹ Malui hiſ broþer he nom a
& bi-hahte to halden frið.	
& ſwa he nom enne dai :	þat hi comen folde to gadere.
þat come heore drihtliche folc.	alle þe hexte of hire men :
to makian ſaht & ſome :	for makie lofe bi-twixte heom.
bi-tuxen him & hiſ broder ² .	
A þon daie þ̅ wes iſet :	In þan daze þat was iſet :
þa comen heo to ſumne.	10 þo comen hii to gadere.
Membriz hefde inomen þat grið :	Mēbriz hafde þane dai inome :
ah ſone he made ſe unfrið.	and in þan dai he dude hiſ wone.
he dude þer ſerwe inoh :	he dude þare ſorwe inoh :
for þer he hiſ broðer of-floh.	hiſ owene broþer he a-floh.
& þuſ he iwon al þiſ lond :	and þuſ he won al þiſ lond :
þat hit ſtod on hiſ awene honde.	þat hit ſtod in hiſ owene hond.
Membriz hatede al hiſ cun :	Membriz hatede al hiſ cun :
for non neſ him iqueme.	for non naſ him icweme.
þa riche he made wrecchas :	þe riche he made wrecches :
þa hæne hine awarieden.	20 þe poure hine awarede.
3iſ þar was ſwa hah mon :	3iſ þar was eni heȝ man :
þat he ne durſte fordon.	þat he ne dorſte for-don.

traitor with the 'most [best]!—with Malin his brother 'he made peace, and promised to hold amity; and so 'he appointed a day, that 'their good people [they] should come [together, all the highest of their men, for] to make 'amity and concord [love] betwixt 'him and his brother [them]. On the day that was set then came they together. Membriz had 'accepted the peace, but soon he made war [appointed the day, and on the day he did his wont]; he did there sorrow enow, 'for there' he slew his [own] brother; and thus he won all this land, so that it stood in his own hand. Membriz hated all his kin; for none was pleasing to him; the rich he made wretches; the poor cursed him! If there was [any] man 'so' high, that he durst not kill *openly*, 'with poison he drenched

¹ wið?² broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid attere he hine adrengte :	hatter he let him ȝeue :	
þ̅ he fone dæd wes.	þ̅at he folde deȝe.	
A wif he nom fwiðe hende :	A wif he nam fwiþe hende :	
enne fune on hire he ftreonede.	on hure anne fone he ftrenede.	
Ebrauc he wes i-cleped :	Ebrac was ihote :	<i>Ebrauc.</i>
ȝeond al he wes cuð.	ouer al þ̅a þeode.	
Menbriz dude an vuel weorc :		
& him ec þ̅a wrfe ilomp.		
vuel þ̅ing hī wes iqueme :	Membriz for-owede his cwene :	
he for-heowede al his quene.	10 and vuel worc him was icweme.	
his hired men he nom to bedde :	hired mē he nam to bedde :	
& wifmen he al bilafde.	and wimmen he for-hedde.	
Twenti ȝer he heold þ̅is lond :	Twenti ȝer he held þ̅is lond :	
þ̅a leoden al to hærmē.	leode to harme.	
& feoððen him a time com :	and fupþe him com a time :	
mid teonen he wes i-funden.		
þ̅at he to wode wende :	þ̅at he to wode wende :	
to wundre him feoluan.	to wondri him feolue.	
to huntien after deoren :	to honti after deores :	
werfore he deð þ̅olede.	20 þ̅ar fore he deap þ̅olede.	
In þ̅on wode he funde :	In þ̅an wode he fond :	
feier ane hinde.	wonder one hinde.	
þ̅a huntē wenden æfter :	þ̅e huntē wende after :	[c. 2.]
mid muchelen heora lude.	mid mochelere loude.	

him [poison he caused to be given to him], so that he 'soon was dead [should die]. A wife most fair he took; on her a son he begat; Ebrauc 'he' was called, over all 'he was renowned [the land]. 'Membriz did an evil work, and eke the worse happened to him'; 'evil thing was pleasing to him, he all-despised his queen [Membriz despised his queen, and evil work was pleasing to him]; 'his' domestics he took to bed, and women he 'all abandoned [abstained from]. Twenty years he held this land, 'all' to harm of 'the' people, and afterwards a time came to him, *that* 'with harm he was caught,' *in* that he went to *the* wood to wander by himself, to hunt after deer; 'wherefore [therefore] he suffered death! In the wood he found a 'fair [wondrous] hind; the hunters went after *it* with

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Swa fwiðe heo liððeden forð : þat þe king heom for-leas. þ̅ nefde he næfer enne : of alle his monnen. He bi-com in a bæch : þer he bale funde. vppen ane weorede : of wlfan awedde. Heo him to lupen : on alchere halue. & to-luken þene kīg : & his leomen to-drowen. & his hors al fwa : þat deade heo weoren bo twa. & þus ferde Membriz : þe his broðer bi-fwac Malin. Enne fune he hafde : bi feoluan his quene. þe was ihaten Ebrauc : æðeleft alre kingen. þe æuer fculde haldē lond : oþer bi-witen leode. Al his cun he wurðede : richen & wrecchē.	10 20	So fwiþe iferde¹ þus : þat þe king heom for-lées. þat nadde neuere anne : of alle his manne. He bi-com in one flade : þar he balu funde. vppen one route : of wolues awedde. Hii leopen heom² to : in euereche fide. and to-foke³ þane king : and al his leomes to-drowen. and his hors also : þat dead iweren⁴ boþ. two. and þus ferd Membriz : þat bi-swoc his broþer Maluis. O Ne fone adde Membriz : bi his gode cwene. þat was ihate Eubrac : feleþt alre kinge. þat euere folde holde lond : oþer bi-ȝete leode. Al his cun he worþede : riche and wrecches.
--	---------------------	---

Ebrauc.

'their' great clamour. So quickly they passed 'onwards [thus] that the king lost them, so that 'he' had never one of all his men. He arrived in a valley, where he found *his* destruction from a herd of raging wolves; they leaped towards him on 'each [every] side, and lacerated the king, and [all] his limbs tore in pieces, and his horse also; so that they both two were dead. And thus fared Membriz, who betrayed his brother Malin! A son 'he [Membriz] had by his 'same [good] queen, who was named Ebrauc; 'noblest [best] of all kings that ever should hold land, or 'govern [acquire] people! All his kindred he enriched, *the* wealthy and needy; the

¹ hi ferde? ² him? ³ to-loke? ⁴ hi weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa richen he lette beon stille :'	þe riche he lette be stille :
þa wrecchen hefden heore wille.	þe wrecchef adde hire wille.
þat lond heo ¹ lette tilien :'	þat lond he lette tilie :'
him tuwen hired men to.	al folk him louede.
bliffe wes on londe :'	bliffe was mid þan kinge :'
a feole kūne þinge.	of fale kunnes þinge.
Heo ¹ heold fwiðe god grið :	
ne breac na man his frið.	
Cnihtef he hæfde gode :	Cnihtes he hadde gode :
ftonge & wode.	10 fstrong and eke wode.
heo wilneden after worre :	hi welnede after werre :
for heom wes heora drihten wroð.	ware fore god ham hatede.
þe king hit wel wufte :	þe king hit wel wifte :
þeh he hit fuggen ne durfte.	þoh he fegge ne dorfte.
He lætte bi fæ flode :'	Heé ² lette bi féé flode :
[f.15. c.1.]	
ʒearkien fciþen gode.	ʒarkes ³ fiþef gode.
vmben ane ftunde :	vppen one ftūde :
þa fciþen ʒaru weoren.	þe fiþes i-maked were.
& he dude þer inne :	And he forþ rihtes :
his drihtliche cnites.	20 dude þar ine his cnihtes.
& fende heō in to France :	and fende ham in to France :
mid muchelere ferde.	mid mochelere ferde.
& heo herʒeden France :	ād hii wonne F ^a nce :'
	[f.13. c.1.]
& feor þer bi-ʒeonden.	and for þare bi-ʒeonde.

rich he caused to be still, the poor had their will; the land he caused to be tilled; 'the people drew to him [all folk loved him]; joy was 'in the land [with the king] of many kind of thing. 'He maintained peace most good; no man broke his frith.' Knights he had good, strong and [eke] fierce; they longed after war; 'for them was their Lord wrath [wherefore God hated them]! The king knew it well, though he durst not say 'it'. He caused by the sea-flood good ships to be prepared; after a time the ships were 'ready [made]. And he placed [forth-right] therein his 'noble' knights, and sent them into France, with a great army; and they conquered France, and

¹ he?² R. he.³ ʒarke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& alle þa londes :'
 þa þerto leȝen.
 Muchel wes þa gerfume :'
 þe heo hæfden inome.
 & comen eft hider ham :'
 al ifund & ihal.
 Þes wes þe ærefte king :'
 þe ferde vt to ræuing.
 þat ouer fæ wende :'
 vt of þiſſe londe. 10
 Swiðe longe þer after :'
 weſ al þis leodifc folc.
 vnimete riche :'
 of þere ræuinge.
 þa com hit to mode :'
 Ebrauc þon gode.
 þat he wolde bulden :'
 twa burh ſtronge.
 He nom his folc & ferde forð :'
 & droh him ritef norð. 20
 a ðas half Scotlonde :'
 þer he wolde at-ſtonde.
 Æreſt he makede ane burh :'
 & Kaer Ebrauc heo clepede.
 þa oðer on are dune :'

and alle þe londes :'
 þe þar to leiȝe.
 Mochel was þe garifome :'
 þat hii adden inome.
 and comē eft hider hom :'
 al hol and ifond.
 Þis wes þe ereſte king :'
 þet ȝet vt to reuing.
 þat ou^{er} fée wende :'
 vt of þiſſe londe.
 Swiþe longe þar hafter :'
 was al þiſ folk.
 vnimete riche :'
 of þere ræuinge.
 þa com hit to mode :'
 Eubrac þan kinge.
 þat he wolde makie :'
 twei borewes ſtronge.
 He nam his folk and eode forþ :'
 an droþ him in to þat norþ.
 a þeos alf Scotlond :'
 þar he wolde a-ſtonde.
 Ereſt he makede anne borh :'
 and Kaȝr Eub^ac hine cleopede.
 þe oþer on ane doune :'

Kaer
 Ebrauc.

far there beyond, and all the lands that thereto lay. Great was the treasure that they had taken; and *they* eft came hither home, all whole and sound. This was the first king that went out a robbing, who passed over sea, out of this land. Very long thereafter was all this 'land'-folk immeasurably rich 'from the plunder'. Then came it in mind to Ebrauc the 'good [king], that he would 'build [make] two strong burghs. He took his folk, and marched forth, and drew him 'right [into the] north, on this half (side) of Scotland; there he would abide. First he made a burgh, and Kaer Ebrauc called it; the other *he made* on a down, [and] Adud

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Adud he heo hahte.	and Aldut hine hehte.	<i>Adud.</i>
þa heo wes icleped Kaer Ebrauc :	þopir Kair Eub ^a c :	
seððen wes icleped Eborac.	and þar after Eborac.	
Seoððen comen vncuðe men :	Suppe come vncuþe men :	
& Eoverwic heo hahten.	and Euerwick hine heote.	<i>Eouerwic.</i>
& þa norþerne men :	and norþerne men :	
nif hit nawiht ȝeare.	nif hit noht ȝare.	
þurh ane unþewe :	þorh on onþeue :	
ȝeorc heo ihæhten.	ȝorc hine cleope.	
þa ferde þe king norður ma :	þo ferde he norþ :	
& ane neowe burh makede.	and one neuwe borh makede.	
vppen Angnetes munte :	vppen Agnetes hulle :	
mærliche feier.	wöderliche fair.	
Maidene castel he wes icleoped :	Maydene castel he was ihote.	
nat ich for wan hit waf fwa idon. [c.2.]		
Ebrauc leofede fwiðe longe :	Eubrac leuede fwiþe longe :	
& lond heold mid menſce.	folke to bliffe.	
sixti winter he wes king :	sixti witer ¹ he was king :	
i griðe he heold his kine-lond.	and in paife heold his kineriche.	
Ah he hæfde moni wif	Ac he hafde many wimmē :	
þe his cun of a-wachede.	hi-hafd to his bedde.	
he hefde on liue tuenti funen :	bi woche he hadde on ² :	

'he' named it. 'Then it was called [The other] Kaer Ebrauc; afterwards it was called [and thereafter] Eborac. Subsequently came foreign men, and named it Eoverwic, and 'the' Northern men, it is not long since, through an ill-practice 'they' 'named [call] it ȝeorc. Then fared the king 'more' north, and made a new burgh upon Agnetes 'mount [hill], 'exceedingly [wonderfully] fair; Maiden-Castle it was called;—I know not for what *cause* it was so done.' Ebrauc lived very long, 'and held *the* land with honor [to *the* joy of *his* people]. Sixty winters he was king, [and] in peace 'he' held his kingdom. But he had [had] many 'wives [women to his bed], 'of whom his progeny arose'; [by which] he had alive twenty [blithe] sons, and 'each [every *one*] had *a* different mother;

¹ *R.* winter.² on liue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and alc hefde findri moder.	twenti fones bliþe. [c.2.]
he wes þritti dohtrenne fader :	and eū ech had findri moder.
þeo wifmen weoren feire.	he was þritti dohterne fader :
Of his funen hercne þa nomen :	þat wimmē weren faire.
& ich heo ¹ þe wulle nēnen.	Of his fones hercne þe names :
Brutus Uært Escut. Margadud :	and ich 3ou telle.
Sifiluiuf. Regin. Bladud.	Brutus Vertescu. Margadud :
Moruit. Lagon. Ebedloan :	Sullius. Regyn. Bladud.
Ricar. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan. 10	Morewip. Lagon. Ebedloan :
Ældad. Gangu. Kerin. Luor :	Ricard. Spaden. Gaul. Pardan.
Ruc. Affarac. Buel. Hector.	Eldad. Gangu. Kerin. Iuor :
þeos weoren Ebraukes funen :	Rut. Affarac. Buel. Hector.
þes aðeles kinges.	þeos weren Eub ^c kinges fones :
His dohter nomen hercna nu :	Of his dohtref hercne þe names.
þa hæze weorē iborene.	
þa eldeste was ihaten Gloigin :	
Ocidas. Ourar. Ignogen.	Gleoudy. Otidas. Omar. Ignogen.
Guardid. Radan. Guendlian :	Gaurdit. Radan. Gwenlian :
Angarad. Guenboden. Meðelan.	Agaret. Gwenloden. Meþelan.
Malure. Ecub. Zanguftel : 21	Malure. Ecu. Tangwiftel :
Scadud. Kambreda. Methahel.	Stadud. Kambreda. Methahel.
Gaz. Echem. Nest. Gorgon :	Gaz. Echem. Nest. Gorgen :

he was father of thirty daughters, who were fair women. Of his sons hearken the names, and I 'will' 'name' [tell] them to 'thee' [you] : Brutus Vært-escut, Margadud, 'Sisilvius' [Sullius], Regin, Bladud, 'Moruit' [More-with], Lagon, Ebedloan, Ricar, Spaden, Gaul, Pardan, Ældad, Gangu, Kerin, 'Luor' [Ivor], Ruc, Assarac, Buel, Hector. These were sons of Ebrauc 'the noble' king. [Of] his daughters [the] names 'now' hearken, 'who were nobly born. The eldest was named' 'Gloigin' [Gleoudy], Ocidas, 'Ourar' [Omar], Ignogen, Guardid, Radan, 'Guendlian, Angarad, 'Guenboden [Gwenloden], Methelan, Malure, 'Ecub [Ecu], 'Zanguftel [Tangwiftel], Scadud, Kambreda, Methahel, Gaz, Echem, Nest, Gorgon, Wladus,

¹ heom ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Wladus. Ebræn. Blangru. Egron.	Wladus. Ebren. Blagru. Egron.
Bedra. Aballac. Eangnes :	Bedra. Aballac. Agnes :
Andor. Scadiald. Galoes.	Aitnor. Scadiold. Galoes.
Efter þiffere Galoes :	After þes Galoes :
Wales wes inemned.	Wales was i-nemnid.
Galoes wes feireft :	Galoes waf faireft :
of alle þan oðren.	of alle þe oþere.
leoueft þone kinge : ¹ [f.15 ^b . c.1.]	leueft þan kinge :
of þan fustren & of þon breoðen ¹ .	of alle þe softrene.
& Anoþer wes alre best itowen :	and Annore was best itowe :
hire tuhtlen weren gode.	hire dedes weren gode.
Gloigin hehte þa alre eldufte :	Gleoudy hehte þe heldefte :
þeo wes þurh alle þing þa æðeleste.	þe was þorh alle þinge :
	þe wifest to neode.
	alle heo weren wel i-scrud :
alle heo weoren wel bi-hedda ² .	alle heo weren wel ihedde.
þe king of Lumbardie Siluius.	þe king of Lombardies lond : ³ [Sil]uius.
he wes heora nexta cunnes-mon.	was hire nexte kinesman.
richeliche he nom his fonde :	richeliche he fende his fonde :
& fende to Ebrauke kinge of þisse toward þisse lond.	
He bad hine fenden him : [londe.	He bad hine fende him :
alle his his ³ dohtren.	alle his dohtren. [f.13 ^b . c.1.]
& he heom wolde ȝeuē :	and heo ⁴ ȝam wolde ȝeue :

Ebræn, Blangru, Egron, Bedra, Aballac, Eangnes, 'Andor [Aitnor], Scadiald, Galoes. After this Galoes was Wales named. Galoes was *the* fairest; of all the others most beloved by the king, of [all] the sisters 'and of the brothers'; and 'Another [Annore] was 'of all' *the* best instructed; her 'manners [deeds] were good. Gloigin hight the eldest 'of all'; she was through all things the 'noblest [wisest at need]. [They were all well clothed;] they were all well beseen (fair of aspect). The king of 'Lumbardy, Silvius, [Lombardys land] 'he' was their next (nearest) kinsman; richly he 'took [sent] his messenger, 'and sent to Ebrauc, king of [towards] this land. He bade him send him all his daughters, and he would give

¹ breoðeren?² bi-hedde?³ Sic.⁴ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

richen hiȝ monnen.	to his riche manneȝ.
swiȝe riche cnihten :	to ſwiȝe riche cniȝtes :
of Troiniȝce cunne.	of Troȝniȝce cunne.
ȝa weoren in Lumbardie of heore	ȝat beoȝ in Lombardie :
ſtrund :	of hire owene ſtreone.
ȝah ſtræmes heom to-dæleden.	
& ȝa wifmen of Lumbardie :	Wimmen of Lombardie :
weoren heom ſwiȝe laȝe.	beoȝ heom ſwiȝe loȝe.
for ȝi ȝe king ſende after ȝiȝe	for ȝi ȝe king ſend after ȝeos
maidenen :	maidenes :
to ȝeuen his riche monnen.	10 to ȝiuen heō alle :
	to his riche manne.
swa he dude & ȝuȝ hit wes :	so he dude and ȝuȝ hit was :
wa wes Lumbardiȝce folc ȝes.	wo was Lombardies folk ȝas.
ȝa heȝde ȝe king Siluiuf his wille :	ȝo haȝde ȝe king Siluiuf :
& Lumbardie he walde.	his wille of Lombardie.
& al his Troiniȝce cun :	
tuhten to him ſeoluan. [ſunē :	
Sūme ȝa breoderen ¹ Ebraukes	Somme of Eubrac his ſones :
comen ȝider mid heora ſuȝtren.	wende mid hire ſoȝtres.
Heo biȝeten wepnen heo biȝeten	Hii bi-ȝeten wepne hii bi-ȝeten
ſcipen :	20 ſiȝes.
heo biȝeten men ȝe heom cuȝden	hii bi-ȝeten men : ȝe heom couȝe
witen.	witie.
heo ſenden ouer al ȝan ærde :	hii ſende ouer al ȝan erȝe :

them to his rich men, [to] *the* most noble knights of Trojan kin that were in Lombardy, of their [own] race, 'though streams divided them. And the' women of Lombardy were most odious to them, therefore the king sent after these maidens, to give [them all] to his rich men; so he did, and thus it was; woe was *the* Lombard folk for this! Then had the king Silvius his will [of Lombardy], 'and Lombardy he ruled, and all his Trojan kin drew to himself.' Some of 'the brothers,' 'Ebraucs [Eubrac his] sons, 'came [went] 'thither' with their sisters. They procured weapons, they procured ships; they procured men that could advise them; they sent

¹ breoȝeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

to biȝeten muchele ferde. to bi-ȝeten ferde.
 þa comen þas cnihtes ut of Bru- þo come þeos cnihtes vt of Lom-
 taine :
 ferden of Lumbardi to Alamaigne. and verde to Alemaine.
 Affarac þe com ut of þiffen eard : [c. 2.] on þat hehte Affarac :
 his broðren hine cleopeden heora was imakid hire alre louerd.
 lauerd.

[Af]farac.

Heo færden mid ȝeapſcipe & mid Hii verde mid wiſdome :
 wiſdome : [comen.
 ſwa longe þat heo to Alamaigne ſo longe þat hii to Alemaine come.
 Muchele caſtles heo bigunnen¹ : Many caſtles hii bi-wonne :
 heo flowen heo barnden : & þat flowe and barnde & þat lond
 lond bi-wunnen. awonne.
 Ebrauc heora fader heold þis lond : Eubrac hire fader held þiſ lond :
 ſixti winter he wes heore king. 11 ſixti wýnter in his hond.
 He hæfde her his eldeſte ſune : He hadde her his heldeſte ſone :
 iholden mid him ſeoluan. iholde mid hire² ſeolue.
 his nome was wel wide cuð : his name was wide cuþ :
 he hehte Brutuſ Uært Eſcuð. he hehte Brut³ Verteſcu.
 Tueolf ȝer he heold þiſ kine-lond : Twelf ȝer he held þis kine-lond.
 feoððen his fader hit bilefde. after his fader daiȝe.
 Ænne ſune he hefde ihaten Leir³ : Ane ſone he hadde :

over all the country to collect 'a great' army. Then came these knights out of [Lombardy and of] Britain, [and] marched 'from Lombardy' to Alamaine. 'Assarac, that came out of this land, his brothers named him their lord [One that was named Assarac was made their chief]; they proceeded with 'prudence and with' wisdom so long until they came to Alamaine; 'great [many] castles they won; 'they' slew, 'they [and] burnt, and conquered the land. Ebrauc, their father, held this land; sixty winters 'he was their king [in his hand]. He had retained his eldest son here with himself; his name was 'well' wide known; he was named Brutus Vert-Escu. Twelve years he held this kingdom, after his 'father left it [fathers day]. A son he had, [who was] named Leir; he held this

¹ biwunnen?² him?³ R. Leil.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat þe king dead lai.	and þar hafter dead lai.	
þes king hefde enne fone :	He hadde one fone :	
þe wes fwiðe god mon.	þat was fwiþe god man.	
he wes fwiðe god kniȝt :	he was fwiþe god kniȝt :	
Ruhhudibras ihaten.	Rudibras ihoten.	<i>Ruhhudi-</i>
þe cniȝt nom þæf riche :	þe cniȝt nam þes riche :	<i>bras.</i>
& þene kinedom æke.	& þane kinedom eke.	
& niȝen & þritti winter :	niȝene and þritti winter :	
he heold þæs leoden.	he welde þe riche.	
æfter leuen hiȝ fader :		10
þe Leil was ihaten.		
He sette þiȝ lond :		
he fahtneffe wrohte.		
he sette stronge lawen :		
he wes ſturne þon duȝien.		
he luuede þeo leoden :		
þe hiȝ lawen heolden.		
Æuer alcne godne mon :		
he aȝelede mid gode.		
he hehte hældē griȝ & friȝ :		20
vppe leome & vppe liȝ.		
He made ane riche burh :	He made ane riche borh :	
& hehte heo Wincheſtre.	and hehtene ¹ Wincheſtre.	<i>Wincheſtre.</i>
ſwlc were him þuhte fwiðe muri :	ſoch worch him þoht fwiþe muri :	

lay. 'This king [He] had a son, who was *a* very good man; he was *a* very good knight, named Ruhhudibras. The knight took this government and the kingdom also; and nine and thirty winters he held this country [wielded the sceptre], 'after *the* life of his father, who was named Leil. He settled this land; he established concord; he set strong laws; he was stern to *the* foolish; he loved the people who held his laws; every good man he honored with goods (wealth); he commanded peace and quietness to be held, upon *pain of* limb and life.' He made a noble burgh, and called it Winchester—such work seemed to him most pleasant—and after-

¹ hehte hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Cantwa-
rebury.*

& feoððen he makede Cantware- & Cestefburi castel :' an Waladunes dune. Ne com nauer feoððen :' nā fwa feolcuð þing. þat an muchel ærn spec :' a þon castle þer he fet. þet Ruhhudibras þe king :' him seolf hit iherde. & alle his cnihtes :' þe mide him weoren. þes fuȝel tacnede :' faie-fið þes kinges. Ruhhudibras was fone dead :' wa wes his duhþen.	and fupþe he makede Cantelburi. and Cestefburi castel :' vppe Waledures doune. Ne com ne com¹ feopþe neuere :' þing felcuþere þane wat² :' vppē þan walle on erne spac :' þat Rudibras þe king :' him seolf hit hi-herde. and alle his cniptes :' þe mid weren. þes fowel tocknede :' Rudibras his deaþe.
---	--

Bladud.

Hif fune hehte Bladud :' he wes a fwiðe bifi mon. he wes strong & fwiðe muchel :' riche he wes & mæhti. he cuðe þene vuele craft :' þat he wið þene wurse spæc. [c. 2.] & al þat euer he wolde :' þe wurse him talde.	His fone hehte Bladud :' þat was a busi man. he was strōg and fwiþe mochel :' riche he was and mihti. [f. 14. c. 1.] he .uþe þā vuele craft :' þat he wiþ þan feonde spæc. and al þat euere he wolde :' þe worse him tolde.
--	--

wards he made Canterbury, and Cestesbury castle, 'on Waladunes [upon Waledures] down. Never came since 'so strange a thing, that [*a* thing stranger than that] a 'great' eagle spake 'on the castle [upon the wall], 'where he sate'; so that Ruhhudibras the king himself heard it, and all his knights, who were with him'. This fowl betokened 'the death of the king [Rudibras his death]. 'Ruhhudibras was soon dead;—woe was his people!' His son hight Bladud; 'he [that] was a 'most' busy man; he was strong, and very huge (of great stature), rich he was and mighty; he knew the evil craft, so that he spake with the 'Worse [Fiend], and all that ever he would the Worse to him told. This same king Bladud [he]

¹ Sic.² þat?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þes ilke king Bladud :'	þes ilke king Bladut :	
baðen iwrohte.	baþe he wroh . .	<i>Baðen.</i>
þurh fwiðe muchele ginne :	þorh fwiþe mochele gin . .	
mid ane ftæn cunne.	. . . one fton . s cunne.	
al fwa great fwa a beam :	al f fo a bien ¹ :	
þe he leide in ane walle fstream.	þat he e in a . . lles ftrem.	
þe ilke makeð þat water hot :	þe ilke þ þat water hot :	
& þan folc halwende.	[baðe : and þan . . . c heleþ. [..þe :	
He makede an temple onfeft þe	He makede ane tēpl. aneweft þare	
an ære hæhtneffe nome.	10 in one heþniffe name.	
þe hire nome wul iherem ² :	. o fe wole hure :	
Minerue heo was ihaten.	Minerue 3eo was ihote.	<i>Miner[ue].</i>
to hire he hefde loue :	in hire he bi-lefde.	
& læfdi heo hehte.		
in þere tēple he lette beornen :		
enne blafe of fure.		
þe neuer ne aþeoftrede :		
wintres ne fumeres.		
ah euer me þat fur bette :		
fwa þe king haihte.	20	
to wrðscipe his læfdi :		
þe leof him wes on heorten.		
þuſ dude Bladud þe king :	þuſ dude Bladud :	
þat hit wes wide cuð.		

wrought baths through very great contrivance, with a kind of stone, as great as a beam, that he laid in a well-stream (spring). The same maketh the water hot, and the folk 'healing [healeth]. He made a temple near the baths, in a heathenish *Deitys* name;—who[so] 'her name' will here, Minerva she was called;—'to her he had love [in her he believed], 'and Lady called her. In the temple he caused to burn a blaze of fire, that never was extinguished, winter nor summer, but ever the fire was tended, as the king commanded, to *the* worship of his lady, who was dear to him in heart.' Thus did Bladud 'the king, so that it was wide known. When he had

¹ bem?² *R.* iheren.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa he hefde þuſ idon :	
þæ þohte he on oðer.	and þo a ¹ þohte anoþer.
He ȝealp þat he wolde fleon :	He ȝalp þat he wolde fleon :
on fuȝeles læche.	in foweles liche.
þat al his folc mihte ifeon :	þat al his folk ſolde ifeé :
& his fluhtes bi-halden.	and his flīptes bi-holde.
He makede his feðerhome :	He makede his feþer-hames :
& þaruore he hæfde muchel ſcome.	and þar fore he hadde ſame.
To Lunden he ferde :	To Londene he verde :
mid muchelen hiſ folke.	10 mid mochele hiſ folke.
his feðer-home he dude him on :	his feþer-hames he dude him an :
& he hiſ fuht ² þer bigon.	and he hiſ flīpt þar bi-gan.
Mid wiȝeful hiſ fluhte :	Mid hiſ ſtronge fihte ³ :
tæih him to þon luſte.	he droh him to þan luſte.
he ferde ſwiðe hehȝe :	he verde ſwiþe heh :
þere weolcne he wes ſwiðe nih.	þare wolkne ſwiþe neh.
þe wind him com on wiðere :	þe wind him com on wiþere :
weoðeleden hiſ fluhtes. [f. 16 ^b . c. 1.]	wiþeleode hiſ flīptef.
brecon þa ſtrenges :	breken þe ſtrenges :
þe he mid ſtrahte.	20 þe he mide ſtreþte.
& he feol to folde :	and he ful to grunde :
þe king wes feie.	
vppen are ſtouwe :	
þe i Lundene ſtod.	

done thus,' [and] then thought he another *thing*; he boasted that he would fly in likeness of a fowl, so that all his people 'might [should] see, and his flights behold. He made his wings, and therefore he had much shame! To London he went with much of his folk; his wings he put him on, and he his flight there began; with his 'cunning [strong] flight [he] drew him to the sky; he went very high, to the welkin 'he was' very nigh. The wind came adverse to him; his flights became weak; the strings, that he stretched with, broke, and he fell to *the* ground—'the king was dead—upon a place that in London stood,' [upon] Apollins temple, 'who was

¹ he?² *R.* fluht.³ *R.* flīhte.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Appollones temple :	vppe Appolines temple.	
þe wes þe tirlfulle feond.		
þe king feol on þene rof :		
þat he al to-draf.		
þuſ wes þas kineriche :	þus wes þis kineriche :	
of heora kinge bi-ræued.	of hire king bi-reued.	
Tuenti winter hafde Bladud :	Twenti winter adde Bladud :	
þaſ kine-lond an hond.	þis kinedom an honde.	
æfter his fader Ruhhudibras :	after his fader Rudibras :	[c. 2.]
þe Leil ſune þes riche kinges wes.	þat riche king here was.	
Bladud hafde enne ſune.	11 Bladud hadde one ſone :	
Leir wes ihaten.	Leir was ihote.	[L]eir.
efter his fader daie :	after his fader he held þiſ lond :	
he heold þis drihliche lond.	in his owene hond.	
somed an his liue :	ilaſte his lifdaȝes :	
sixti winter.	fixti winter.	
He makede ane riche burh :	He makede on riche borh :	
þurh radfulle hiſ craſte.	þorh wiſe mēne reade.	
& he heo lette nemnen :	and hine lette nemni :	
efter hī feoluan.	20 after him feolue.	
Kaer Leir hehte þe burh :	Kair Leir hehte þe borh :	[Ka]erLeir.
leof heo wes þan kinge.	leof he was þan king.	
þa we an ure leod-quide :	þe we on vre ſpeche :	
Leircheſtre clepiað.	Leycetre cleopieþ.	[Leir]cheſtre.
ȝeare a þan holde dawen :	In þan eolde daiȝe :	

the mighty fiend ; the king fell on the roof, so that he was dashed in pieces.' Thus was this kingdom of their king bereaved. Twenty winters had Bladud this kingdom in hand after his father Ruhhudibras, 'who was son of the noble king Leil [who was a noble king here]. Bladud had a son, *who* was named Leir ; after his 'fathers day [father] he held this 'lordly' land [in his own hand], 'together in (the whole of) his life, [his life-days lasted] sixty winters. He made a noble burgh, through his 'prudent craft [wise-mens counsel], and 'he' caused it to be named after himself. Kaer Leir hight the burgh,—beloved it was by the king,—that we in our 'country'-speech call 'Leirchestre [Leycetre]. 'Yore' in the old days it was [a]

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo wes fwiðe aðel burh.
 & feoððen þer seh toward :
 fwiðe muchel feorwe.
 þat heo wes al for-faren :
 þurh þere leodene uæl.

Sixti winter hefde Leir :

þis lond al to welden.

þe king hefde þreo dohtren :

bi his drihliche quen.

nefde he nenne fune :

þer fore he warð fari.

hif manscipe to halden :

buten þa þreo dohtren.

[Gor]noille. þa ældestedohter haihte Gornoylle :

þa oðer Ragau.

þa þridde Cordoille.

Heo wes þa ȝungeste fuster :

a wlitn alre vaireft.

heo wes hire fader al fwa leof :

fwa his aȝene lif.

þa ældede þe king :

& wakede an aðelan.

& he hine bi-þohte :

wet he don mahte.

of hif kineriche :

hit waf a borh riche.

and suppe þar soh to :

fwipe moche forwe.

Sixti winter hadde Leir :

þis lond to welden.

þe king hadde þreo dohtref :

bi his oȝe cwene.

ac he nadde nanne fone :

þar fore he was fori.

his kinedom to heolde :

bote his þreo dohtref.

þe eldeste hehte Gornoylle :

þe oþer Regau.

þe þridde Gordoyle.

ȝeo was þe ȝeongeste :

of þeues alre hendest.

ȝeo was hire fader al fo leof :

so his owene lif.

þo holdede þe king :

and failede hif mihte.

and he hine bi-þohte :

wat he don mihte.

of his kineriche :

burgh 'most' noble, and afterwards there fell towards *it* very much sorrow, 'so that it was all destroyed, through slaughter of the people'. Sixty winters had Leir this land 'all' to govern. The king had three daughters by his 'noble [own] queen; [but] he had no son,—therefore he was sorry,—his 'honor [kingdom] to hold, except 'the [his] three daughters. The eldest daughter hight Gornoylle, the second Ragau, the third Cordoille. She was the youngest 'sister,' of 'beauty fairest [manners most courteous] of all; she was to her father as dear as his own life! Then the king grew old, and 'weakened in strength [his might failed], and he bethought him what he might do with his kingdom, after his day. He said to himself

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

æfter hiſ deie.

after hiſ daiȝe.

He ſeide to hiſfuluen :

He ſeide to him ſeolue :

þat þat vuel weſ.

þat þe vuel waſ.

Ic wille mine riche to-don :

Ich wolle mine riche :

&¹ allē minen dohtren.

ȝiue mine dohtres.

& ȝeuen hem mine kine-þeode :

& twemen mine bearnen.

Ac ærſt ic wille fondien :

Ac ereſt ich wolle fondi :

whulchere beo mi beſte freond.

woch me meſt louie.

and heo ſcal habbe þat beſte del :

and ȝeo ſal habbe þat beſte deal :

of mine drihlichen lon².

of mine kine-londe.

þuſ þe king þohte :

þuſ þe king þoh³ : [f. 14^b. c. 1.]

& þer æfter he worhte.

and þar after a wroh⁴.

He clepede Gornaille :

He cleopede Gornaille :

*Gornaille.*hef⁵ guðfulle dohter.

hiſ dohter þat waſ deore.

vt of hire bure :

vt of hire bure :

to hire fader deore.

to hire fader deore.

& þeuf ſpac þe alde king :

and þuſ ſpac þe holde king :

þer he on æðelen ſeat.

to Gornaille hiſ dohtes⁶.

Sei me Gornaille :

Sei me Gornaille :

foðere worden.

foþere wordes.

ſwiðe dure þeo eart me :

ſwiþe deore þou art me :

hu leof æm ich þe.

ou lef ham hiç þe.

hu mochel worȝ leſte þu me :

hu mochel worȝ holdiſt þou me :

that that waſ evil : “ I will ‘divide [give] my realm to ‘all’ my daughters, ‘and give them my kingdom, and ſhare among my children’ ; but firſt I will prove which iſ my beſt friend [loves me moſt], and ſhe ſhall have the beſt part of my ‘lordly land [kingdom].” Thus the king thought, and thereafter he wrought. He called Gornaille, hiſ ‘goodly daughter [daughter that waſ dear], out of her chamber to her father dear ; and thus ſpake the old king, ‘where he ſat in ſtate [to Gornaille hiſ daughter] : “ Say me, Gornaille, true words ; moſt dear thou art to me, how dear am I to thee ? How much worth ‘eſteemeſt [holdeſt] thou me to wield ſovereignty ?

¹ *Redundant?*² *lond?*³ *þoht?*⁴ *he wroht?*⁵ *R. hiſ.*⁶ *R. dohter.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to waldē kineriche.
 Gornaille waf fwiðe wær :'
 fwa beoð wifmen wel ihwær.
 & feide ane lefinge :'
 heore fædere þon king.
 Leofe fæder dure :'
 swa bide ich godef are.
 swa helpe me Apollin :'
 for min ilæfe if al on him.

þat leuere þeo ært me æne :'
 þane þif¹ world al clane.
 & ȝet ic þewlleſpeken wit :'[f. 17. c. 1.]
 þeou ært leouere þene mi lif.
 & þif ich fucge³ þe to ſeoðe :'
 þu mith me wel ileue.
 Leir þe king :'
 ilefde his dofter⁴ læifinge.
 & þaf ænſware⁵ ȝef :'
 þ̅ waef þe olde king.
 Ich þe Gornaille feuge :'
 leoue dohter dure.

god ſcal beō þi meda :'
 for þira⁶ gretinge.

to welde kineriche.
 Gornaille was wel war :'
 fo beoþ wimmen wel iwar.
 and feide one lefig :'
 to hire fader þe king.
 Leoue fader deore :'
 so bide ich godes ore.

leuere þou hart me one :'
 þan al þis worle clene.
 and ȝet ich þe wolle ſpeke wið² :'
 þou hart me leouere þan mi lif.
 and þis ich ſegge þe to ſoþe :'
 þou miht me wel ileſue.
 Leir þe king :'
 ilefde his dohter lefinge.
 and þus anſwerede :'
 þe king to his doht⁹.

God ſal beo þi mede :'
 for þine wel-dede.

Gornaille was most wary,—as women are everywhere,—and said a leasing to her father the king : “Loved father dear, so expect I Gods mercy, ‘so help me Apollin !—for my trust is all on him,’—that dearer thou art to me alone than all this world clean ; and yet (more) I will speak with thee, thou art dearer [to me] than my life ; and this I say thee in sooth, thou mayest me well believe !” Leir the king believed his daughters leasing, and ‘this answer gave the old king that was [thus answered the king to his daughter] : “ ‘I say to thee, Gornaille, loved daughter dear,’ good shall be thy meed for thy ‘greeting [good deed]. I am for my old age much enfeebled,

¹ Originally written winne þif, but winne is struck out.

² wið ?

³ Written at first ſeucge, but e is expuncted.

⁴ dohter ?

First written ændſware.

⁶ Or þina. The MS. is ambiguous.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Ic eam for mire ældde¹ :
swiþe vnbolded.

& þou me leuofte fwiþe :
mað þan if on liue.

Ich wille mi dirhliche² lōd :
a þroe³ al to-dalen.

þin if þ̅ beste deal :
þu ært mi dohter deore⁴.
& fcaht habben to lauerd :
min alre beste þei.

þeo ich mai uinden :
in mine kinne-londe.

Æfter fpac þe olde kinge :
wit hið dohter.

Leoue dohter Regau :
waet feiðt tu me to ræide.

Seie þu bi-fore mire duȝden⁶ :
heo dure ich am þe an herten.

þa anfwærde mid rætfulle worden :

Al þat if on liue :
nið nig⁷ fwa dure.

fwa me if þ̅ an lime⁸ :

Ich ham for min heolde :
mochel onbolded.

& þou me loueft fwiþe :
more þan alle þat his a-liue.

Ich wole mi driþliche lond :
a þreo al to-deale.

þin fal beo þat beste deal :
þou hart me fwiþe deore.
and þou falt habbe to louerd :

min alre beste man.

þat ich mawe ifinde :
in mine kine-londe.

Eft fpac þe holde king :
wið⁵ his oþer dohter.

Leoue dohter Regau :

wat . . iðt þou me to reade. [c. 2.]

Sei bi-fore mine men :
ou deore ich þe ham.

þo anfwerede ȝeo mid worde :

and noht mid heorte.

Al þat his on liue :
nið me alf fo deore.

fo m. his þin one li . e.

Regau.

and thou me lovest greatly, more than [all that] is in life! I will divide all my lordly land in three; thine 'is [shall be] the best share; thou art 'my daughter dear [to me most dear], and [thou] shalt have for lord my all-best 'thane [man] that I may find in my kingdom." Afterwards spake the old king with his [second] daughter: "Loved daughter Regau, what sayest thou me to counsel? Say 'thou' before my people how dear I am to thee 'in heart'." Then answered [she] with 'prudent' words [and not with heart]: "All that is in life is not [half] so dear to me as is to

¹ Written at first ældade, and the a subsequently expuncted.

² R. drihliche.

³ þreo?

⁴ deore is added by a second hand.

⁵ wið?

⁶ duȝden?

⁷ me?

⁸ limene sec. m. by interlineation of ne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

forðe min ahȝene lif.

Ah heo ne feide naþing feð :

no more þenne hiire fufte¹.

alle hire lefinge :

hire uader ilefede.

þa anfwaredede þe king :

hiif doȝter him icwēde.

þea þridde del of mine londe :

ich bi-take þe an honde.

þu fcałt nime louerd :

þer þe if alre leowofst.

þa ȝet nolde þe leod-king :

hiif fothfcipe bi-læuen. [c. 2.]

he hehte cumen him bi-foren.

Gordoille.

hiif dohter Gordoille.

Heo waf alre ȝungeft :

of foðe ȝær witeleft.

& þe king heo louede more :

þanne ba tueie þe oðre.

Cordoille iherde þa lafinge. 20

þe hire² fuftren feiden þon kinge :

nom hire leaf-fulne huie :

þat heo lizen nolden.

hire fader heo wolde fuge feoð :

Ac ȝeo de noþt fop :

na more þ

al hire lef

. ilefde.

þo anfw king :

his dohter him icwe . . .

þe þridden deal of mine . . .

ich bi-take þe an hond.

and þ nime louerd :

þar þe his a . . . leueft.

þe ȝet nolde þe king :

his folie bleue.

he hehte come him bi-fore :

his dohter Gordoille.

ȝeo was alre ȝeongeft :

of worde alre foþeft.

and þe king hire louede :

more þan þe tweie oþer.

Gordoille iherde þe lefīg :

þat hire foftr̃s feide þan kīge.

nam hire laþfolne oþ :

þat ȝe leȝe nolde.

hire fader ȝeo wolde fegge fop :

me thy sole limbs, 'before mine own life'!" But she said nothing sooth, no more than her sister;—all her leasing her father believed. Then answered the king—his daughter pleased him—"The third part of my land I give to thee in hand; [and] thou shalt take a lord (husband) where to thee is most agreeable." Yet would not the king his folly leave; he bade his daughter Cordoille come before him. She was youngest of all, of 'truth most studious [words truest of all], and the king loved her more than 'both' the other two. Cordoille heard the leasings that her sisters said to the king. *She* took her 'credible [lawful] oath, that she would not lie, but

¹ fufter?² Written at first hiire, but the second i is expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

were him lef were him lað.

þeo q̄eð¹ þe alde king :vnrað² him fulede.

Iherē ich wlle :

of þe Cordoille.

fua þe helpe Appolin :

hu deore þe beo lif min.

þa answarede Cordoille :

lude & no wiht ftille.

mid gomene & mid lehtre : 10

to hire fader leue.

þeo art me leof al fo mi fæder :

& ich þe al fo þi dohter.

Ich habbe to þe sohfaſte loue :

for we buoð ſwiþe ifibbe.

& ſwa ich ibide are :

ich wille þe fuge mare.

al ſwa muchel þu biſt woruh :

ſwa þu velden³ ært.

& al ſwa muchel ſwa þu haueſt :

men þe wllēt luuiē.

for ſone heo bið ilaȝeð⁵ :

were him leof : were him loþ.

þo cwaþ þe holde king :

onread him folwede.

Ich wolle ihiren of þe :

Gordoille mi dohter.

so þe help Appolin :

ou deore þe his lif min.

þo anſwerede Gordoille :

loude and noht ftille.

mid game and mid lihtre :

to hire fader leoue.

þou harte me afe min fader :

and ich afe þin dohter.

and ſo ich abide ore :

ich wolle ſegge þe more.

al ſo mochel þou hart worþ : [f. 15. c. 1.]

afe þou hart weldende.

and wile . . . þou⁴ hoþt a feſt :

men þe wollep louie.

for ſone hi beoþ loþe :

to her father she would say sooth, were *it* to him lief, were *it* to him loath ! Then quoth the old king—mis-counsel followed him—“Hear I will of thee, Cordoille [my daughter], so help thee Apollin ! how dear is my life to thee ?” Then answered Cordoille, loud and ‘no whit [not] still, with game and with laughter, to her loved father : “Thou art ‘dear’ to me as my father, and I ‘to thee’ as thy daughter. ‘I have to thee soothfast love, for we are most near in affinity,’ and as I expect mercy, I will say to thee more ; thou art worth as much as thou art master of, and ‘as much as thou hast [while thou hast a feast], men will love thee ; for soon ‘is he [are

¹ q̄ in q̄eð is by a second hand, on an erasure.² vnraed ?³ The first letter v is by a second hand, on erasure, which has also interlined in, instead of en, for the last syllable.⁴ þat þou ?⁵ ilazed ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe mon þe lutel ah.	þe men þe lutel oȝeþ.
þus feide þe mæiden Cordoille :	þus feide þat maide Gordoille :
& feoððen fet ¹ fwþe ftille.	and fiþþe fat ftille.
þa iwarðe þe king wærð ² :	þo iwarþ þe king wroþ :
for he nef þeo noht iquemed.	.or he nas noþt icw . . .
& wende on if þonke :	he wende on his þon . .
þaht ³ hit weren for vnðeawe.	. . t hit were for onþeue.
þ he hire weore fwa unwourð :	þat he fo onworþ :
þat heo hine nolde iwurði.	þ . . ȝeo hin louie.
fwa hire twa fustren : [f. 17 ^b . c. 1.] 10	
þe ba fomed læfinge fpeken.	[wroþ :
þe king Leir iwerðe fwa blac :	His euhe torne and was was ⁴
fwlch hit a blac cloð weoren.	bi-com alse a blac cloþ.
iwærð hið hude & hið heowe :	
for he waf fuþe ihærmed.	
mid þære wræððe he wef ifweued :	mid þare wreþþe he was igremid :
þat he feol ifwowen.	þat he fulle hi-fwoȝe.
Late þeo he up fufde :	Late þo vp fufde :
þ mæiden wef afeared.	þat maide was afered.
þa hit alles up brac :	20 þo hit alles vp brac :
hit wef vuel þat he fpac.	hit was vuel þat he fpac.
Hærne Cordoille :	Hercne Gordoille :
ich þe telle wlle mine wille.	ich wolle fegge þe mine wille.

they] loathed, the 'man [men] who 'possesses [possess] little !' Thus said the 'maiden [maid] Cordoille, and afterwards sate 'most' still. Then became the king wrath, for he was not 'then' pleased, 'and [he] weened in his thought that it were for contempt that he to her were so unworthy, that she would not 'estimate [love] him 'as her two sisters, who both together spake leasings.' 'The king Leir turned as black as if it were a black cloth, his skin and his hue turned, [His hue turned, and *he* was wrath, *he* became as a black cloth,] 'for he was exceedingly grieved ;' with the wrath he was 'stupified [angered], so that he fell in swoon. Then slowly he up-rose—the maiden was afraid—then it wholly brake forth—it was evil that he spake—"Hearken, Cordoille ! I will 'tell thee [say to thee] my

¹ *set is interlined by second hand.*² *wræð ?*³ *þat ?*⁴ *Sic.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Of mine dohtren þu were me du-	Of mine dohtres þou were me leo-
nu þu eært me arle læðef ¹ . [rest : nou þu hart me alre loþeft. [ueft :	
Ne ſcalt þu næuer halden :	Ne falt þou neuere holde :
dale of mine lande.	deal of mine londe.
ah mine dohtren :	ac mine two dohtre :
ich wlle delen mine riche.	folle habbe mine riche.
& þu ſcalt worðen warchen ² :	and þou falt wonie wreeche :
& wonien in wanfiðe.	and wonie ine wowe.
For nauer ich ne wende :	For neuere ich ne wende :
þ þu me woldef þuſ ſcanden. 10	þat þou me woldeſt þuſ ſende.
þar fore þu ſcalt beon dæd ich	þar fore þou falt deiȝe ich wene :
fliȝ ut of min eæh-ſene. [wene :	fleo vt of mine ehſcene.
þine fuſtren ſculen habben mi	þine ſoftres fulle habbe mi lond :
& þiſ me iſ iqueme. [kinelond :	and þiſ me hiſ icweme.
þe duc of Cornwaile :	þe duk of Cornwale :
ſcal habbe Gornoille.	ſal habbe Gornoille.
& þe Scottene king :	and þe Scottene king :
Regau þ ſcone.	Regau þe ſcene.
& ic hem ȝeue al þa winne :	and ich ȝam ȝiue alle þe winne :
þe ich æm waldinge ouer. 20	þat ich ham ouer waldenne. [c. 2.]
& al þe alde king dude :	And þe holde king dude :
ſwa he hafuede idemed.	aſe he hadde idemid.
Of ³ weſ þen mæidene wa :	Ofte waſ þane maide wo :
& næure worf þenne þa.	and neuere worfe þane þo.

will; of my daughters thou wert to me dearest, now thou art to me of all most hateful! Never shalt thou hold part of my land, but 'to' my [two] daughters 'I will divide [shall have] my realm, and thou shalt be wretched and live in misery! For never did I ween that thou wouldest thus shame me; therefore thou shalt 'be dead [die], I ween; fly out of my eye-sight! Thy sisters shall have my 'kingdom [land]; and this is to me pleasing (my will). The duke of Cornwall shall have Gornoille, and the Scottish king Regau the fair; and I give them all the possessions that I am ruler over!" And 'all' the old king did as he had declared. Oft was the 'maiden [maid] woe, and never worse than then! Woe she was in mind, for her fathers

¹ R. alre læðeft.² wrecchen?³ ofte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa hire wef on mode :

for hire fader wærþe¹.

Heo uēde into hire boure :

þar heo ofte sætte fare.

for heo nolde lizen : [c. 2.]

hire fadder leoue.

þat maide wef fwðen fwomefest :

for hire fader heo fcunede.

& dude þene beste red :

in hire bure heo abed. 10

& þolede þene mod-kare :

& mornede fwþe.

& þus ane ftonde :

hit ftod æ ðon ilka.

In France wes a king :

riche & fwiðe kene.

Aganippus. Aganippes wef ihaten :

hæleðen he wef ældere.

he wef a 3ēge king :

ah quene nauede he nane. 20

He fende hiif fande :

into þiffe lande.

to Leir þan kinge :

& leofliche hine gret.

he bæd hine dō if iwille :

wo hire was on mode :

for hire fader wreþþe.

3eo eode in to bure :

and ofte fiþte fore.

for 3eo nolde le3e :

hire fader leue.

þat maide was fwiþe famuaft :

and hire fader fonedede.

and dude þane beste read :

and in hire bure abod.

and þolede þane mod-care :

and mornede fwiþe.

and þus one ftūde :

hit ftod a þā ilke.

IN France was a king :

riche and fwiþe kene.

Aganippus was ihote :

folke he was eldere.

he was a 3ong king :

ac cwene nafde he none.

He fende his fonde :

in to þiffe londe.

to Leir þane king :

and faire him grette.

bad hine don his wille :

wrath. She went into 'her' chamber, 'where she oft sate sorry [and oft sighed sore], because she would not lie to her loved father. The maid was most shamefast, 'for [and] her father 'she' shunned, and did the best counsel, [and] in her chamber 'she' abode, and suffered the mind-care, and mourned much. And thus it stood a while in the same *wise*. In France was a king, rich and most keen, Aganippus *he* was named; he was chief of *the* people; he was a young king, but queen had he none. He sent his message into this land, to Leir the king, and 'lovingly [fairly] him greeted. 'He' prayed him to do his will; to give him Cordoille, and

¹ wræþe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ȝeuen him Gordoille.	ȝefe him Gordoille.
& he heo wolde habben :	and he hire wolde habbe :
hæȝe to are quene.	heȝe to cwene.
& æfter hire don ærest :	and don alre ereft :
þat hire were alre leofuft.	þat hire were alre faireft.
Feor hauedē liðende men :	For hafde foþe men :
iſpeken of þan mæidene.	iſpeke of þā maiden.
feiȝerneſſe & freoſcipe :	bi-fore þan Frence king :
at-foren þan Frenſce kinge.	of hire þe inōe.
of hire mucla fæira wlita :	of hire mochele fairſipe :
of hire muchela monſchipe.	of hire mochele manſipe.
hu heo wef þolemod :	ou ȝeo was þolemod :
of fæire hire þeæwen.	of faire hire þeues.
þat neſ on Leir kinges lond :	þat naſ in Leir kinges lond :
nan wiſman al ſwa hende.	womman half ſo hende.
& þe king Aganippuſ :	And king Aganippuſ :
iġrette Leir kin ¹ þuſ.	iġrette Leir þe king þuſ. [f.15 ^b . c.1.]
Leir kin ¹ hine biþohte :	Leir king hine bi-þoht :
wat he don mohte.	wat he don mihte.
he letten writen a writ :	he lette writen a writ :
& wel hit lette dihten.	wel mid þan beſte.
& ſende hit bi hiſ fōde :	an ſende bi hiſ ſonde :
in Frauncene londe.	into France londe.
þuſ ſpec þeſ kingeſ writ :	þuſ ſpac þeoſ kingeſ writ :

he would her have for 'a' noble queen; and do 'for her' first [of all] what to her were 'most desired [all-fairest]. For 'travelling [true] men had spoken of the maiden, [of her] 'fairness and affability [the fame (?)], before the French king; of her great beauty, of her great honor; how patient she was; of her fair manners; that no woman [half] so courteous was in king Leirs land. And 'the' king Aganippus thus greeted [the] king Leir. King Leir bethought him what he might do; he caused a writ to be written, 'and caused it to be well indited [well with the best], and sent 'it' by his messengers into *the* land of France. Thus spake *the*

¹ king?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Leir king.

hit wef widē icuð.	hit was wide cuþ.
þe kinge of Bruttaine :	þe king of Britaine :
þe Leir if haten. [f.18.c.1.]	þat Leir his
greteð Aganippuf :	greteþ Aganippus :
þ'ne aldere of Fraunce ¹ .	þ king of F ^a nce.
worðschepe haue þu :	worþipe haue þou :
þire wel-deda.	for þine wilnige.
& þire feire fonde :	and þine faire fonde :
þat grete þu me woldest.	þat grete þou me woldest.
Ac ich do þe wel to witene : 10	Ac ic do þe wel to wite :
hær bi mine writ rich.	her riþt bi mine write.
þat mi drihliche lōd :	þat mi drihtliche lond :
atwa ich habbe ideled.	atwo ich habbe idealed.
iȝeuen hit mine twam ² dohtren :	i-ȝeuet ³ mine two doþtren :
þe me beoh fwiðe deore.	þat beoþ me fwiþe deore.
Dohter ich habbe þa þridda :	Dohter ich habbe þe þridde :
ac ne ræcche ich wær heo libbe.	ac ne rech ich ware ȝe libbe.
for heo me for-hufce :	for ȝeo me for-hoȝede :
& heo hold me for hæne.	and held me for wrecche.
& for mire halde : 20	
heo me unaleledæ ⁴ .	
heo make me fwa fwiþe wrað :	and wrapþede me fwiþe :
þe worfe hire ſcal i-wurðen.	þe worfe hire ſal worþe.

writ of the king—wide it was known—"The king of Britain, who is named Leir, greeteth Aganippus, the 'chief [king] of France. Worship have thou for thy 'good deeds [desire], and thy fair message, that thou wouldest me greet; but I do thee well to wit, here right by my writ, that my kingdom I have divided in two, *and* given it to my two daughters, that are to me most dear. Daughter I have the third, but I reckon not where she lives, for she me despised; and 'she' held me for *a* wretch, 'and on account of my old age she incensed me'; 'she made me so greatly wrath [and angered me greatly]—the worse shall *it* be to her!—[so that] of all my

¹ þe Fraunce *man. pr.*, but struck out *man. sec.*² twain?³ iȝeue hit?⁴ unælede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of alle mine londe :	þat of alle mine lōde :
ne of alle mine leode.	ne of alle mine leode.
þe ich auere biȝeat :	þat ich euere bi-ȝet :
oðer bi-ȝete mæie.	oþer bi-ȝete mawe.
ich þe fucge soð riht :	ich þe fegge soþ riht :
na ſcal heo habbe nawiht.	ne ſal ȝeo habbe no wiþt.
Ac ȝef þu heo wult habben :	Ac ȝif þou hire wold habbe :
for mæide heo iſ hende.	maide ȝeo hiſ hende.
ich heo wulle þe biwiten :	ich þe wole hire bi-wete :
& fenden ha ¹ þe in ane ſcipe.	and fende hire in one ſipe.
mid ſeoluen hire claðen :	mid ſeolue hire cloþing :
of me naſð heo na more.	of me ȝeo nafeþ na more.
ȝif þu heo wult und ⁹ efon :	ȝif þou hire wolt vnder-ſon :
al þiſ ilka ich wulle don.	al þiſ ich wolle don.
iſeid ich habbe þene grund :	iſeid ich habbe þane grūd :
& þu ſeolf wurð al hiſund.	and þou þi ſeolf far hol and funde.
þiſ writ com to Fraunce :	þiſ writ com to France :
to þan freo kinge.	to þ. . . .eo kinge.
he hit lette raden :	he hit lette rede :
leof him werē þa runen.	leof him were þe rounne.
þa wēde þe kinge :	þo we.de þe welde-kinge :
þ̅ hit were for vuele ² .	þat hit were for gyle.
þat Leir kinge ³ hire fæder :	þat Leir king hire fader :

land, nor of all my people, that I ever obtained, or may obtain, I say to thee right sooth, she shall have naught. But if thou wilt have her,—‘for’ maid she is fair,—I will deliver her to thee, and send her ‘thee’ in a ship, with her sole ‘clothes [clothing], of me she shall have no more! If thou wilt receive her, all this ‘same’ I will do. I have said the ground (cause), and thou [thy]self ‘be all sound [fare whole and sound]!’” This writ came to France, to the noble king; he caused it to be read,—dear were the letters to him! Then weened the [powerful] king, that it were for evil [guile],

¹ heo?² The first two letters of vuele are by a second hand, on erasure, as is ē in wende, line above.³ kin man. pr., but ge interlined man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo him wold' atleden.	nolde hire him lene.
& he mochul a þa wodeloker :	and he moche þe wodlokere :
wilnede þeof mæidenef. [c. 2.]	wilnede . . t mayde.
& feide to if bornen :	and feide to his fol . . .
þ wef þe bifie king.	.ing Aganippus.
Ich eā riche mon inoh :	Ich ha. . . . he .an inoþ :
þat na mare ich ne recthe ¹ .	of ich ne recche.
ne scal neuere Leir king :	ne fal Leir þe king :
þat mæidē me attlede.	þat maide me at-lede.
ac ich heo wulle habben :	10 ac ich hire wolle habbe :
to hænzēne ² are quene.	to eze cwene.
Habben ³ heore fader al if lond :	Habbe hire fader al his lond :
al huf ⁴ feoluer ād is gold.	and his feoluer and his gold.
ne bidde ich nanne maðmef :	ne bid ich no þīg of his :
me feolf ich habben ³ inoze.	i-noh ich habbe mi seolue.
bute þat mæiden Cordoille :	bote þat maide Gordoille :
þēne hæbbe ich mine wille.	þan ich habbe mine wille.
Mid writ & mid worde :	Mid writ and mid worde :
he fende eft to þisse londe.	he fend eft to þisse londe.
& bad Leir king him fēde :	20 and bad Leir king him fende :
his dohter þe wæf hende.	his dohter þat was hende.
& he wolde wel don : [uder-fon ⁵ .	and he hire wolde vnderfon :
mid muchele worðe-scipe	heo and moche manfipe hire don.

that king Leir, her father, 'would withhold her from him [would not give her to him], and he much the madder desired the maiden; and said to his 'barons the busy king that was [folk king Aganippus]: "I am rich man enough, 'so that [of] no more I reck. Never shall Leir [the] king withhold the maiden from me; but I will have her for 'a' noble queen. Have her father all his land, 'all [and] his silver and his gold! I ask 'no treasures [nothing of his], myself I have enow, except the maiden [maid] Cordoille; then should I have my will!" With writ and with words he sent eft to this land, and bade king Leir send to him his daughter that was fair, and he would 'well do, [receive her, and] 'with' much honor

¹ recche?² hæzene?³ habbe?⁴ hiif?⁵ R. under-fon.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa nom þa olde king :	þo nam þe holde king :
æðele his meiden.	Gordoille þat maide.
mid feoluen hire claðes :	mid feolue hire cloþing :
& lette heo foðe ¹ liðen.	and lette hire forþ wende.
ofer þa ftremes :	ouer see ftremes :
hire fader hire wes fturne.	hire fader was fterne.
Aganippuf þe Frennfce king :	Aganippus þe Frence king :
vnder-feng þif meiden child.	þis maide faire vnderfeng.
al hiif folc hit wef iqueme :	and al his folk hit was icweme :
& makedē heo to quene.	10 þat 3eo were cwene.
& þuf heo þer bi-lefde :	and þus 3eo þare bi-leofde :
leof heo wef þon leoden.	leof 3eo was þan folke.
& Leir king hire fæder :	And Leir king hire fader :
luuede iðiffe londe.	liuede in þiffe londe. [f. 16. c. 1.]
& hadde i3euen if twain dohtren :	and hadde his two d
al hiif drihlich leand.	al his kinedome.
He 3ef Gornaille :	He 3af Gornaille :
Scotlondef kinge.	to Scottene king.
he hahte Maglaunuf :	he hehte Magland ⁹ :
hiif mæhte weren ftore.	20 his mihtes weren ftore.
Cornwaillef duke :	and to Cornwales duke :
Regau if dohter.	Regau his . . hter.
þa ilomp hit feoððe :	[f. 18 ^b . c. 1.] þo bifulle epþe :

Regau.

'receive her [do to her]. Then took the old king 'his noble maiden [Gordoille the maid], with her sole 'clothes [clothing], and let her forth pass over 'the' [sea] streams;—her father was stern 'to her'! Aganippus, the French king, received [fairly] this 'maiden [maid] 'child,' [and] to all his folk it was pleasing, 'and *they* made her queen [that she were queen]; and thus she there remained; dear she was to the people. And king Leir, her father, lived in this land, and had 'given' his two daughters all his kingdom; he gave Gornaille to 'Scotlands [*the* Scottish] king—he hight Maglaunus, his powers were great—[and] to Cornwall's duke *he gave* Regau, his daughter. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that the Scottish

¹ forðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fone þar æfter.	. one þar hafter.
þat þe Scottene king ⁊ þe duk ⁊	þat þe Scottene king and þe duk ⁊
ſpeken to gaðere.	ſpekē to gadere.
mid heore ſtil rune ⁊	mid hire ſtille rouning ⁊
nom̄ hem to reda.	nemen heom to reade.
þat heo wolden al þis lond ⁊	þat hii wolde al þis lond ⁊
habben on heora hond.	habbe to hire owene hond.
& fedē Leir þane king ⁊	and feode Leir þane king ⁊
þe while þe he leouede.	wile þat he leofede.
dæies & nihtef ⁊	10 daiȝes and niȝtes ⁊
mid feowerti hired cinhtef ¹ .	mid fourti cniȝtes.
& heo him wolden finden ⁊	And we him wollep finde ⁊
hauekef & hundef.	hauekes and hundes.
þat he mihte riden ⁊	þat he mai ride ⁊
ȝeōd alle þanne þeoden.	ouer al þe þeode.
& libben on liffe ⁊	and libbe ine bliffe ⁊
þe while þe he leouede.	þe wile þat he libbeþ.
þuſ heo þa iſpeken ⁊	þuſ i ² þo ſpeken ⁊
& eft hit to-breken.	and eft hit to-breken.
& Leir king hit iherde ³ ⁊	20 and Leir king was wel ipaid ⁊
& eft hī ⁴ weſ þe worffe.	and eft onlikede.
& Leir kan ⁵ liðde ⁊	And Leir king wende ⁊
to Scottenæ leoda.	to Scottene kinge.

king and the duke spake together with their secret communing, *and* took them to counsel, that they would have all this land 'in [to] their [own] hand, and feed Leir the king, 'the' while that he lived, days and nights, with fourty 'household' knights; 'and they would ["And we will] find him hawks and hounds, that he 'might [may] ride over all the country, and live in bliss, the while that he 'lived [liveth']". Thus they then spake, and eft it brake. And king Leir 'heard it [was well contented], and eft 'it was the worse to him [disliked it]. And king Leir went to *the* Scottish

¹ *So here and elsewhere for cnihtes?*² *hi?*³ *iherden man. pr.*⁴ *hit man. pr.*⁵ *Sic pr. m. for king, but altered by second hand to gan, which would require us to read liððen.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid Maglaune hif aȝume :
 & mid þere eldre dohtre.
 Me vnder-feng þene king :
 mid mochele feirnuffe.
 & wel me hī dihte :

mid feowerti hire cinhdtes².
 mid horfen & mid hundes :
 mid al þet him bi-heovede.
 þa hi-loinp³ hit feoȝden :
 feone þer after.

þe Gornaille bi-pohte :
 whet heo don mihte.
 Heore þuhte fwiþe eille :
 of æðelene hire fædere.
 & heo hit bi-gan to mainen :
 to Maglaune hire loude.
 and feide him ibedde :
 þer heo leiin iueore⁵.
 Seie me mi lauerd :
 monne þu ert me leoueft.
 me þuncheȝ þat mi fæder :
 niſ no whit felle.
 no he wurh-ſcipe ne can :

to Maglande his oþom :
 and to hif heldefte dohter.

Me vnder-feng þane¹ :

mid his fourti cniþtes.
 and hire hors and hire atȳr :
 and al þat ham bi-houede.
 þo bi-fullet⁴ feþþe :
 fone þar after.

þat Gornaille bi-pohte :

wat ȝeo don mihte.

Hire pohte fwiþe eil :

of hire fader cnihtes.

And ȝeo bi-gan to mene :

to Maglande hire louerd.

and feide hit in bedde :

þar þat leien.

Sei me mi louerd :

manne me leofuſt.

me þoncheþ þat mi fader :

his noþt fele.

[c.2.]

no worfiþe he ne can :

nation [king], 'with [to] Maglaune, his son-in-law, and 'with the elder [to his eldest] daughter. The 'king' was received with much fairness, and he was well served with [his] forty 'household' knights ; with [their] horses and 'with hounds, with [their attire, and] all that 'him [them] behoved. Then befell it subsequently, soon thereafter, that Gornaille bethought what she might do. It seemed to her most ill of her fathers 'state [knights], and she began to complain 'of it' to her lord Maglaune, and said 'to him [it] in bed, where [that] 'they' lay 'together': "Say to me, my lord,—man thou art to me dearest!—me thinketh that my

¹ Sic.² hired cnihtes?³ hi-lomp?⁴ bi-fulle hit?⁵ The first three letters of iueore are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

his wit he hauet bileued. his wit he hafep bi-leued.
 me þunched¹ þe alde mon : [c. 2.]
 wole dotie nou nan.
 He lalt² here fauwerti cinhtes : He halt here fourti cniþtes :
 daies and nihtes. daizes and niþtes.
 he haueht her þaf þeines : he halt here his fweynes :
 and alle heore fwainef.
 hūdes and hauekef :
 þer uore we habbet harmes. þar fore we habbeþ harmes.
 Andd nowher heo ne fpedet :¹⁰
 and auere heo fpened³.
 & al þat goud þat we hem doð : Al þat god þe we heom doþ :
 heo hiþ bluðeliche vnder-foð. hii hit bloþeliche vnderfoþ.
 and cunnē uf vndōc⁴ : and ne come vs bote vnþong :
 for ure wel-dede. for hure wel-deade.
 Heo doð muchel bifemære : Hii doþ hus mochel bismare :
 ure men hi to-betet. hure men hi to-beteþ.
 mi fader hauet to monie : mi fader haueþ to manie :
 of idele manne. of idele men.
 Ale þa feorðe dale : 20 Al þat feorþe deal :
 lete we for⁵ fufe. lete we forþ fufe.
 inoh he hauet on þirti⁶ :
 to þirngen⁷ to borde⁸.

father is 'no whit [not] sane ; no worship he knows, his 'wit' he hath lost ; 'me thinketh the old man will dote now anon.' He holds here fourty knights, days and nights ; he 'hath [holds] here 'these thanes [his swains], 'and all their swains,' hounds and hawks,—therefore we have harms ; 'and no where they speed, and ever they spend, and' all the good that we do to them, they blithely receive it, and 'un-thank [only] comes to us for our benefits. They do [us] great disgrace, our men they beat ; my father hath too many of idle men ! All the fourth part let us forth thrust,

¹ þuncheð ?² R. halt.³ fpeneð ?⁴ vnðōc ? Two letters before this word have been erased.⁵ forð ?⁶ wirtti pr. m.⁷ The first letter of þirngen is on an erasure.⁸ The letters or of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

vs selve we habbet cokef :
 to quecchen to cuchene.
 vf fulue we habbet bermen :
 & birlef inowe.
 Lete we sum þif mochele folc :
 fare wher ha¹ wulleð.
 fwa ich æuere ibiden are :
 iðolien nulle ich hit mare.
 þif iherde Maglaunuf :
 þat if quene spilede þuf. 10
 & he hire andfwarede :
 mid aðelere fpiche.
 Leiuedi þu hauef mochel wouh :
 naueft þu riche-dom inoh.
 ah hald þine fæder on liffe :
 ne luueðe he no wiht longe.
 For ȝef ferrene kīgef :
 hiherde þa tidinde.
 þe we fwa takede him on :
 heo uf wolden tælen. 20
 Ah late we hine welden :
 hiſ folc on hiſ willē.
 and þif min aȝe ræd is : [f. 19. c. 1.]

hus seolf we habbeþ cocus :
 to cweccche to kichene.
 hus seolf we habbeþ bermen :
 and borles inowe.
 Lete we som þis mochele folk :
 fare woder iwolleþ².
 so ich euere ibide ore :
 ich hit nele þolie more.
 þis i-herde Maglanduf :
 þat þe cwene spac þus.
 and hire answered :
 mid his gode speche.
 Leafdi þou haueft woþ :
 naueft þou richedom i-noþ.
 ac hold þin fader in blisse :
 ne liueþ he noþt lange.
 For ȝef honcuþe kinges :
 hii hereþ soche þinges.
 þat we so take him on :
 hit hus wolleþ finde.
 Ac lete we him habbe :
 his folk at his wille.
 and þis his min owene read :

'enow he hath in thirty to serve at board ;' ourselves we have cooks to go to *the* kitchen, ourselves we have porters and cup-bearers enow. Let we some of this huge folk fare where they will : as I ever expect mercy, I will not bear it more (longer) !" This heard Maglaunus, that 'his [the] queen spake thus, and 'he' her answered with [his] 'noble [good] speech : " Lady, thou hast (art) 'much' wrong—hast thou not treasure enow ?—but keep thy father in bliss, he will live 'no whit [not] long. For if foreign kings 'should hear the tidings [they hear such things], that we so took on (acted towards) him, 'they would reproach us [it would disgrace us]. But let we him 'possess [have] his folk at his will, and this is mine

¹ heo ?² hi wolleþ ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for fone her æfter he beð dead.	for fone her after he worþ dead.
& ac we habbē in ure hond :	and eke we habbeþ in hure hond :
al half if kine-lond.	haluendel his kinelōd.
þa feide Gornoille :	þo feide Gornoille :
lauerd beo þen ftille.	louerd beo þou ftille.
let me al iwurþen :	let me al iwor...
& ich ham wulle atwailden.	and ich ham wolle awilde. [f. 16 ^b . c. 1.]
Heo fende mid hire ginne :	þeo fende al mid ginne :
to þare cinhtene inne.	9 to þare cniþten hinne.
heo hahte hem faren hire ¹ wæi :	and hehte ȝam faren hire wai :
for heonolden hem no more feden ² .	na more we nolleþ ȝou feode.
moni of þen þeinen :	
monie of þen fwennen.	
þe þider weren icumene :	
mid Leir þanne kinge.	
þiſ iherde Leir king :	þiſ ihorde Leir þe king :
þar fore he weſ fwuþe wraħ.	and wraþþede him ſwiþe.
þai ȝedede þe king :	
mid ȝemeliche worden.	
and þuſ feide þe kinge :	20 and feide þeoſ wordes :
forħful on mode.	forȝfulle on mode.
Wa worðe þan monne :	Wo worþe þane man :
þe lond haueðe mid menſke.	þat lond haueþ to wille.

own counsel; for soon hereafter he will be dead, and eke we have in our hand *the* 'whole half [half part] of his kingdom." Then said Gornoille, "Lord, be thou still, let me all be (leave me to manage), and I will dismiss them." She sent [all] with 'her' stratagem to the knights inn; 'she [and] bad them go their way, 'for' 'they would no more feed them ["no more we will you feed"]; 'many of the thanes, many of the swains, that thither were come with Leir the king.' Leir [the] king heard this; 'therefore he was most wrath [and wrathed him greatly]. 'Then spake the king with plaintive words,' and 'thus said the king [and said these words] sorrowful in mood: "Woe worth the man that hath land 'with honor [at

¹ here *man. sec.*² *First written fedem, but the last stroke expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and bi-tachet hit if childe :	and takeþ hit his child :	
þe while þe he mai hit walden.	þe wile þe hit mai holde.	
for ofte hit ilimpð :	for hofte hit bi-falleþ :	
þat eft hit him of-þincheð.	þat eft hit him aþincheþ.	
Nu ich wulle hunne faren :	Nou ich wolle hinne fare :	
forð rihte to Cornwalen.	riþt into Cornwale.	
ȝernen ich wulle rædef :	ȝern ich wolle reades :	
to Regau mire dohter.	of Regau mine dohter.	
þe hauede Hemeri þe duc :	þat aueþ Amari þe duk :	<i>Hemeri.</i>
& mi drihliche lond.	and half min kineriche.	
Forhd ¹ þe king wende :	Forþ þe king wende :	
in to þan fuð ende.	into þan suþ ende.	
to Regau if dochter :	to Regau his dohter :	
for rædef him t ^u keden.	for reades him trokede.	
þa he to Cornwale com :	þo he to Cornwale com :	
he wef feire þer vnder-fon.	he was faire vnderfon.	
swa al þet halue ȝer :	so þat al þat alue ȝer :	
mid al his hirede he wef þer.	mid alle his cnihtes he wonede þer.	
þa faide Regau :	þo feide Regau :	
to hire duc Hmeri ² .	to Armari ³ hire louerd.	
Lauerd herne þu me :	Hercne loud to me :	
to fulle soþe ich fucge hit þe. [c.2.]	to folle soþe ich fegge þe.	
We habbet idon unwifdom :	we habbeþ idon onwifdō :	

will], and delivereth it to his child, the while that 'he' may 'enjoy [hold] it; for oft it befalleth, that eft it repenteth him! Now I will fare hence 'forth' right 'to [into] Cornwall; I will yearn counsels of Regau my daughter, whom 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke 'had [hath], and [half] my kingdom. Forth went the king into the south end, to Regau his daughter; for counsels failed him. When he came to Cornwall, he was 'there' fairly received, so [that] all the half year he 'was [dwelt] there, with all his 'retinue [knights]. Then said Regau to 'her duke Hemeri [Amari, her lord]: "Lord, hearken 'thou' to me,—I say 'it' thee in full sooth,—we have done un-wisdom (unwisely), *in* that we have received my father with

¹ Forð?² *R.* Hemeri.³ *R.* Amari.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat we mine fader habbet vnderfon.	þat we mine fader habbeþ vnderfon.
mid wirtti ¹ cinhten :	mid þus manie cniþtes :
hit nis me noht iqueme.	hit nis me noht icweme.
Do we awai þane twenti :	Do we awei alle :
a ² tene beoð inoh ³ e.	bote ten beoþ inowe.
for al heo dringket and eteþ :	for alle hii dringeþ and hetep :
& na god heo ne bi-ȝeteð.	and no god hii ne bi-ȝetep.
þa feide Hemeri þe duc :	þo . . ide Ameri þe duk :
þe hiſ alde fader bi-fwake.	þat hiſ halde fader oc. [c. 2.]
Swa ich eæuere beo on liue :	10 So ich euere beo o
ne ſcal he habben beote ſiue.	ne ſal he habbe bote cn . . . tes ſiue.
for þer he hauet hird' ³ hinoð :	for þar on he hab . ep inoh :
for he nauȝt ⁴ no doð.	for he noþing ne doþ.
& ȝef he wille hēne faren :	and ȝif he wollep hinne fare :
fuſe we hine ſone.	fuſe we hine . . . þe.
Al heo iſpedden :	Al h . . . ede ind . .
aſe heo iſpeken haſden.	aſe he ſpeke adde.
bi-nomen him iſ doȝeðe :	bi-nomen him hiſ cniþtes :
and al hiſ drihliche folc.	and al hire ſweines.
nolden heo him bi-leafuen :	20 nolden hi him bi-leſue :
cinhteſ beoten ſiue.	cniþteſ bote viue.
þiſ iſeh þe Leir ⁵ king :	þiſ iſeh Leir þe king :
wa weſ him on liue.	wo was him a-liue.

'thirty [thus many] knights. It is not pleasing to me. Do we away 'the twenty, and be ten [all but ten, be *they*] enow, for all they drink and eat, and no good they beget." Then said 'Hemeri [Amari] the duke—who betrayed his old father—"So be I ever alive (may I live), he shall not have but [knights] five, for 'there [therein] he hath 'retinue' enow, for 'naught [nothing] he doth; and if he will hence fare, dismiss we him 'soon [now]!" All 'they [he] performed as 'they [he] had spoken; took away from him his 'people [knights], and all 'his noble folk [their swains]; they would not leave him but five knights! Leir the king saw this; woe was he alive!

¹ þirtti?² and?³ herd' *pr. man.*⁴ *The last two letters of nauȝt are by second hand, on erasure.*⁵ Leir þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif mod him gon mengē :'	his mod him gā mengi :
he morȝnede fwiðe.	he mornede fwiþe.
and þaƿ worde feide :	and þeof word feide :
mid feorhfulle laichen.	mid forfol ſpeche.
Wela. weolla. wella :	Wele wele wele wele :
hu þu bi-fwikeſt monine mon.	ou þou bi-fwikeſt mani man.
þenne he ¹ þe treoweðe ² alre beſt wan hii þe troueþ alre beſt :	
þenne bi-fwikeſ tu ³ heom. [on :	þan þou heom bi-fwikeſt.
Niſ hit nowit ȝare :	Niſ noht ȝare :
noht fulle twa ȝere.	10 noht fulle two ȝere.
þat ich ⁴ waſ a riche kīg :	þat ich waſ a riche king :
and held mine cinhteſ.	and welde mine cniþteſ.
Nu ich habben ⁵ ibiden :	Nou ich habbe ibede þane dai :
þat ich bare fitte.	þat ich bar fitte.
wunnen biræueð ⁶ :	of gode bi-reued :
wa iſ me on liue.	wo hiſ me a-liue.
Ich weſ at Gornoille :	Ich waſ mid Gornolle :
mire god-fulle dohter.	mine leofue dohter.
wuden ⁷ on hire leoden :	ich wonede on hire londe :
mid þritti cinhteſ.	20 mid þrittie cnihteſ.
þe ȝet ich mihte libben :	þe ȝet ich miþte libbe :
	a ſommere wiſe.
ah þenne igonne ⁸ liðen. [ſ.19 ^b .c.1.] ac ich wende bet habbe idon :	

his mood began to be troubled in him ; he mourned greatly, and these words said with sorrowful 'countenance [speech] : " Weal ! weal ! weal ! [weal !] how thou deceivest many man ! When they trust 'on' thee best of all, then thou deceivest them ! It is 'no whit [not] yore,—not full two years—that I was a rich king, and 'held [enjoyed] my knights ; now I have abode [the day], that I sit bare, of 'possessions [goods] bereaved ! Woe is me alive ! I was 'at [with] Gornoille, my 'goodly [beloved] daughter ; [I] dwelt in her land with thirty knights, so that I yet might [in some wise] live ; 'but thence I departed, I weened most well to do,

¹ heo ?² treoweden *pr. m.*³ tuo *pr. m.*, but o erased.⁴ *Interlined above þat, by second hand.*⁵ habbe ?⁶ biræued ?⁷ wunede ?⁸ ich gonne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ich wende fwiðe wel to don :
 ac wurfe ich habbe vnder-fon.
 Aȝen ich wulle to Scotte¹ :
 to fcone mire docter.
 ȝernen hira milcea :
 þat heo me nele wurdea².
 bidden heo me vnder-fon :
 mid mine fif cinhten.
 þer ich wulle wunie :
 and þolie þeof wænen. 10
 ane lutele ftunde :
 for ne libbe ich no wiht longe.
 Leir þe king wende forh :
 to if doht³ wunede norð.
 fulle þre nihtes : [cinhtes. folle ȝree niþtes :
 heo hærabarewude hine and if
 heo fwor a þane ferþe dæi :
 bi al heuēliche main.
 þat ne fculde he habben mare :
 bute enne kīcte þere. 20
 and ȝef he þet nolde :
 ferde wuder he wolde.
 Wel oft wef Leir wa :

and gan þanne wende.
 ac worfe ich habbe onder-fon :
 Aȝein ich wole to Scotland.
 and fechē mine dohter :
 ād bidde hire milfe.
 bid hire me onder-fō :
 mid mine fif cnihtes.
 þare ich wolle wonie :
 and þolie . . . wowe. [f. 17. c. 1.]
 ane lutle ftu . . . :
 . . . ne libbe ich noþt longe.
 . . . ing verde forþ :
 to hiſ doh . . . þat wonede norþ.
 ȝeo herborȝede him and his cniþtes.
 ȝeo ifwor a þan feorþ dai :
 bi al heu. nliche maine.
 þat ne folde he habbe more :
 bote one cniþt þare.
 and ȝef he þat nolde :
 fare woder fo wolde.
 Wel ofte was Leir wo :

[but I weened to have done better, and thence departed,] but worse I have received! Again (back) I will to Scotland, 'to my fair [and seek my] daughter; 'to solicit [and ask] her pity, 'in that she will not respect me'; pray her to receive me with my five knights; there will I dwell, and suffer this harm a little while, for I shall not live long!" Leir the king went forth to his daughter [that] dwelt *in the* north; full three nights she lodged him and his knights; on the fourth day she swore by *the* all-heavenly Power, that he should not have more than one knight there; and if he would (liked) that not, *he* might go whither he would. Well oft was Leir

¹ Scottelonde?² wurðea?³ Written at first doht²e, but e is expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and neuere wurf þanne þa ¹ .	ac neuere worfe þane þo.
þa feide þe alde king :	þo feide Leir þe king :
æruu ewaf ² on herten.	wo him was on heorte.
Wallan dæð wela deað :	Wo la deap wola deap :
þat þu me nelt for-demen.	þat þou me nelt for-deme.
Seoð feide Cordoille :	Sop feide Gordoille :
for cuð hit if me noupe.	for cup hit his me noupe.
mi ȝengefte dohter :	mi ȝeongeste dohter :
heo waf me wel dure.	þat was me wile deore.
seoððen heo me wef leadeft ³ :	10 seopþe ȝeo was me loþeft :
for heo me feiden ⁴ alre fohuft.	for ȝeo me feide foþest.
þat he biðe ⁵ vnworð & lah.	þat he his onworþ and loþ :
þe mon þe litul ah :	þe man þat lutel oȝeþ.
and ihc naf na wurdra ⁶ :	and ich nas no worþere :
þenne ich nef ⁷ weldinde.	þon ich was god habben ⁸ .
Ouerfohfeiden ⁴ þat ȝunge vifmō ⁹ :	Sop feide þe ȝong wimmon :
hire folweð mochel wiðdom.	hire folweþ moche wiðdō.
þa wileþeich hæuedemi kinelond :	þe wile ich hadde min kinelond :
luueden me mine leoden. [c.2.]	louede me mi leode.
for mine londe & for mine feo :	20 for mi lond and mi feo :
mine eorlef fulle to mine cneo.	eorles fulle to mi cneo.

woe, 'and [but] never worse than then! Then said 'the old [Leir the] king —'vexed [woe] he was in heart—"Alas death! alas death! that thou wilt not destroy me! Sooth said Cordoille—for now it is manifest to me —my youngest daughter,—'she [that] was to me 'full [a while] dear, *but* afterwards she was most hateful to me—for she said to me most truly, that the man who possesses little is *held* unworthy and odious, and *that* I was no worthier than *in proportion to what* I was possessor of. 'Over'-sooth said the young woman—much wisdom followeth her! The while 'that' I had my kingdom, my people loved me; for my land and 'for' my fee 'my' earls fell to my knee. Now I am a poor man, therefore no man loveth

¹ Struck out by second hand, but without cause.² he waf?³ leaðeft?⁴ feide?⁵ Originally written hee biðen, but two letters afterwards erased.⁶ wurðra?⁷ Interlined by second hand.⁸ habbend?⁹ The three first letters of this word are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nu ich æm a wrecche mon :
 ne leouet me no mon for þan.
 Ah mi dohter me feide feoh :
 for nou ich hire ileue inoh.
 & ba twa hire fusteren :
 lafinge me feiden.
 þat ich ham wes fwa leof :
 leuere þenne hire aȝe lif.
 & Cordoille mi dohter :
 dohȝeþe¹ me feide.
 þat heo me leouede fwa feire :
 fwa monnef² fader scolde.
 wet wold ich bidde mare :
 of mire dohter dure.
 Nu ich wullen faren feorð :
 & ouer fæ fufen.
 ihirē of Cordoille :

wat beon hire wille.

[grame :

Hire feohðe word ich nam to
 þar fore ich habbe nu muchele þarfore ich habbe nou mochel fame.
 for nu ich mot bi-fecchen : [fcame.for nou ich mot bi-feche :

þat þing þat ich ær for-howede.

nule heo me do na wurfe :

þanne hire lond forwurnen.

10

Nou ich ham a wrecche mā :
 ne loueþ me no man for þā.
 Ac mi dohter me feide soþ :
 for ich hire ileue inoþ.
 boþe two hire foftref :
 lefing me feide.
 þat ich ham was so leof :
 afe hire oȝen lif.
 and mi ȝonge dohter :
 Gordoille me feide.
 þat ȝeo me loue wolde.
 so man his fader folde.
 wat wolde ich bidde more :
 of mine dohter deore.
 Nou ich wolle faren forþ :
 and ouer fée fufi.
 hi-hire of Gordoille :

wat beo hire wille.

Hire soþ word ich nam to grame :

þarfore ich habbe nou mochel fame.

for nou ich mot bi-feche :

þat ich her for-oȝede.

nele ȝeo me no worfe :

þane hire lond werne.

[c. 2.]

me ! But my daughter said sooth to me, for 'now' I believe her enow,
 'and' both her two sisters said leasing to me, that I was so dear to them,
 'dearer than [as] their own life ; and my [young] daughter Cordoille said
 'sooth' (?) to me, that she 'loved me as fairly [would love me] as one should
 love his father. What would I ask more of my daughter dear ? Now will
 I go forth, and pass over sea, to hear of Cordoille what her will is. Her
 true words I took in anger, therefore I have now much shame ; for now I
 must beseech 'the thing' that I erst despised ! She will not 'do' worse to
 me than forbid me her land !" Leir went to the sea, with a single swain

¹ feohðe ?² mon his ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Leir ferde to þere fæ : mid ane alpie fwein. in to ane fchipe he bi-com : ne icnwo hine no mon. ouer fea icomen ¹ : hauene fone anomen ² . Forð wende þe king Leir : nauede he ³ bute ēne fwein. hi axeden þa quene : þat heo comen hire a newefte. 10 tahten heō leode : wer wef þes londes quene. Leir king wende on āne feld : & reſte hine on folden. and if fwien he forð fende : þe wef iradmon hende. to þere quene Cordoille : and feide hire wel ſtille. [f.20. c.1.] Hail wurð þu feire quene : ich eam þineſ fader fweine. 20 and þi uader if hider kimen ⁴ : for al if lond is him bi-nomen. beoþe ⁵ ba þine fuſtren :	Leir ferde to þare féé : mid on alpi fweine. in to one fiþe he bi-com : ne cnew hine no man. ouer féé hii comē : and hauene hi nomen. Forþ wende þe king Leir : nadde he bote one fweine. hii axede after þe cwene : þat hii a neweſt come. Leir king wende on an feld : and reſte his weri bones. and hiſ fweyn he forþ fende : þat was hiredman hende. to þare cwene Gordoille : and feide hire wel ſtille. Hayl worþou cwene : þi fader þe grette. and he hiſ hider to þe icome : for al hiſ lond hiſ him binome. beoþ boþe þine foſtres :
---	---

(servant) ; into a ship he entered ; no man knew him. Over sea they came, [and] haven 'soon' they reached. Forth went the king Leir—he had but one swain—they asked [after] the queen, that they might come nigh 'to her' ; 'people directed them where *the* queen of the land was'. King Leir went in a field, and rested 'him on *the* ground [his weary bones], and his swain, who was *a* trusty domestic, he sent forth to the queen Cordoille, and said to her full secretly : " Hail be thou, 'fair' queen ! 'I am thy fathers swain, and thy father [Thy father greets thee, and he] is hither come [to thee], because all his land is taken from him. Both thy sisters are forsworn

¹ hi comen ?² hi nomen ?³ Originally written heo, but the last letter is erased.⁴ kumen ?⁵ beoð man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

touward him for-fworene.

toward him for-fworene.

He cumeð for neode :

He his icome for neode :

in to þisse leode.

in to þine þeode.

and help him nu for þu miht :

help him nou an þou miht :

he is þi fader alse hit if riht.

he his þi fader and hit his riht. [f.17^b.c.1.]

þe quene Cordoille :

þe cwene Gordoille :

feæt longe fwþe stille.

lang fat stille.

heo iward¹ reod eon² hire benche :

fwilche hit were of wine scēche.

and þe fwain fæt at hire fæit : 10

fone þer after him wes þe bet.

þa allef vppe abræc :

þo hit halles vp b^c :

hit wef god þet heo spæc.

hit was god þat 3eo spæc.

Appollin mi lauer³ ich þankie þe :

þat mi fæder if icumme to me.

tidinge ic ihire leoue :

Tiding ich ihire lefue :

þ mi fader on liue if.

þat mi fader his a-liue.

of me he habbē scal goudne reæd :

of me he fal habbe godne read :

bute ich beo þe raðer ded.

bote ich þe raþer be dead.

Seie me nuþe leo⁴ fwein : 20

& harne mine laf.

ich þe wulle bi-tache :

Ich þe wolle bi-take :

a male riche.

one male riche.

towards him. He 'cometh [is come] through necessity into 'this [thy] country, 'and' now help him, 'for [if] thou mayest; he is thy father, 'as [and] it is right.'—The queen Cordoille sate long 'most' still; 'she waxed red on her bench, as if it were from wine-draught, and the swain sate at her feet;—soon thereafter *it* was the better for him!' Then [it] wholly brake forth, it was good that she spake: "'Apollin, my lord! I thank thee, that my father is come to me.' Grateful tidings I hear, that my father is alive. Of me he shall have good counsel, unless I first be dead! 'Say me now, good swain, and hearken my instructions.' I will give to thee a rich mail (coffer), pennies are 'there [therein] safe, in certainty a hundred pound.

¹ iward?² reode on?³ lauerd?⁴ leof?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

penizes þer buod ¹ an funda :	þar beoþ þar ine ifunde :
to iwisse an hundrad punda.	to iwisse an hundred pound.
Ich bi-tæche þe anne hængeft :	
godna & fstrongna.	
to læden þis garifume :	Led þou þis garifom :
to leuene mine fadere.	to lefue mine fader.
and feie him þat ich hine gret :	and fei þat ich hine grette :
godere gretinge.	godes gretinge.
& hatine ² fare fwiþe :	and hoten fare fwiþe :
to hare feire burȝe.	to fomme heȝe borwe.
and rumen him herberia :	and nimen him on in :
i fūme riche burie.	[c. 2.] riches of alle.
& bugge him alr̄ erruft :	and bigge him allre ereft :
þat him wef alre leou ³ t.	þat him his alre leueft.
metef & drinches :	metes and dringes :
& hende claðes.	and riche cloþes.
hūdes & hauekef :	hūdes and hauekes :
& durewurðe horfes.	and hors mid þe beſte.
halke ³ in if heofe :	holde in his houſe :
feuwerti hired cinhtef.	20 fourti cnihtef.
heȝe and riche :	
bi-hongē mid ræue.	
makie him god baid :	makie hine god bed :
& ofte hine baðie.	and ofte hine baþie.
& him blod lete :	and him blod lete :

'I give thee a steed, good and strong,' 'to carry [Carry thou] this treasure to my dear father; and say 'to him' that I greet him with good greeting; and bid *him* go quickly to 'a fair [some noble] burgh, and take him 'lodging in some rich town [an inn, richest of all]; and buy him first of all what to him 'was [is] most of all desired, meats and drinks, and 'fair [rich] clothes, hounds and hawks, and 'valuable horses [horses with the best]; maintain in his house forty 'household' knights, 'clothed in garments noble and rich'; make him good 'bath [bed], and oft *himself* bathe, and let *himself*

¹ buoð?² hat hine?³ halde? habbe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

lutlen and ofte.	lutel and ofte.
Wenne þu wult more fuluer :	Wan þou wolt mor feoluer :
fæche hit at me fuluen.	feche hit mi feolue.
& ich him wulle fenden :	and ich wolle fende :
inoh of þisse ende.	inoh of þisse hende.
fwa neuer he ne cuðe :	so þat neuere he ne cupe :
of his alde cuððe.	of his hol cuppe.
cnihte ne fweine :	
ne nauer nanne þeine.	
þenne feowerti dawef beoð agan :	Are fourti daiȝes beo a-gon :
þenne cuðe he anan.	þanne cupe he hit a-non.
to leue mine lauerd :	to leofue mine loud :
þat Leir if an if londe.	þat Leir his in londe.
icume ouer fæ ftreme :	i-comen ouer fée ftrem :
to ifen if eastrefse.	to speken wid his dohter.
& ich hit wulle fwa nimen :	and ich hit wole fo nime :
alfe ich hine nuften.	afe ich noht nufte.
liðen him to-ȝænef :	
mid mine lauerde.	
fainen minef lauerdef :	
& if fæirliche cume.	
Nute hit neuere nane gume :	Nute hit . . n gome : [c. 2.]
butē he beo neowene icume.	bote . . . ne icome.
& þus hit writen fende :	and þus h . . . fende :
to mine lauerd kinge.	to mine lau . . .
& þu þas æhte on-fo :	. . þou þis feoluer . . .

blood, little and oft. When thou wilt more silver, 'seek [fetch] it 'at' myself, and I will 'him' send enow from this end (land), so [that] he never shall make known of his old country *to* knight nor swain, nor never *to* any thane. 'When [Ere] forty days are gone, then make he [it] known anon to my dear lord, that Leir is in 'his' land, come over sea-stream 'to see his territories [to speak with his daughter]; and I will so take it, as *if* I knew 'it' not; 'proceed towards him with my lord, *and* rejoice at his and my lords unexpected meeting!' No man 'ever' may know it, except he be newly arrived; and thus send it written to my lord king; and thou this

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and loca þat þu wel do.	and lok þat þou wel do.
and ȝef þu heo þuf daleſt :	
to godere þire hæle.	
& þe fwein on-feng þaſ ahte :	þeſ fwein an hiȝinge :
& to is louer ¹ ferde.	wende to his louerd.
to Leir þon kinge :	to Leir þane king :
& feide þaſ tidinge.	and feide h.m þeof tiding.
þer he læi on felde :	þar he lai on felde :
and reſte hine on folde. [f.20 ^b .c.1.]	and reſte him for wowe.
Sone werð þe alde king :	10
wunliche iæðeled.	
& þaſ wuord feide :	þo he horde þeoſ tiding :
mid foðere ſtefuene.	þo feide Leir þe king.
After vuele cumeð god :	After vuel comeþ god :
wel if him þe hit habbe mot.	wel hiſ him þe hit bide mot.
Heo ferden to hare æȝene burh :	Hii verde to one borwe :
aſe þe quene hæhte.	alſe þe cwene hehte.
& al heo iduden :	and al hii duden :
eſter hire lare.	aſter hire lore.
þe ² forð wuren agan :	20 þo forþ weren ago :
feuwerti daȝene.	fourtie daiȝeſ.
þon nom Leir þe king.	þo nam Leir þe king :
if leouſte cnihteſ.	hiſ leoſeſte cnihteſ.

'money [silver] receive, and look that thou do well; 'and if thou thus it dealest, *it shall be* to thy good heal.' " 'And the [This] swain 'received the money [in haste], 'and' went to his lord, to Leir the king, and said [to him] these tidings, where he lay in *the* field, and rested him 'on the earth [for grief]. 'Soon became the old king joyfully comforted,' 'and these words said with sooth voice [When he heard these tidings, then said Leir the king], "After evil cometh good; well is he that may 'have [abide] it!" They went to a 'noble' burgh, as the queen commanded, and they did all after her bidding. When forty days were gone forth, then Leir the king took his dearest knights, and greeted Aganippus, 'who was' his 'dear [dearest]

¹ louerd ?² þa ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& gret Aganippum : þat waf his leue aȝum. & feide him bi his fond : þet icume he wes to is londe. to speken wit his dohter : þe wes him swuȝe dure. Aganippus waf bliþe : þet Leir wes cumen liȝen. ferde him to-ȝenes : mid alle his þeines. and þa quene Cordoille : þa hauede Leir is wille. Heo comen to gadere : & ofte heo cuften. heo uenden to burȝe : blisse waf an hiȝde. þer waf bemene song : þere þeden² pipen among. al weren þe hallen : bi-hongen mid pellen. alle þai³ mete-burdes : ibrufted mid golde.	10 20	and grette Aganippū : his leueſt oþom. and fende¹ bi his fonde : þat icome he was to his londe. to ſpeken wiþ his dohter : þat him was ſwiþe deore. Aganippus was bliþe : þat Leir was icomen liþe. ferde him to-ȝeines : mid alle his cniþtes. and þe cwene Gordoille : þo hadde Leir his wille. Hii comen to gadere : and wel ofte cuſte. hii verde to borwe : þar bliſſes were riue. Alle were þe halles : bi-honge mid palles. alle þe mete-bordes : ibruftled mid golde.
---	---------------------	--

son-in-law, and said 'to him' by his messengers, that he was come into his land, to speak with his daughter, who was most dear to him. Aganippus was blithe that Leir was arrived; *he* proceeded towards him with all his 'thanes [knights], and the queen Cordoille,—then had Leir his will! They came together, and [well] oft 'they' kissed; they went to *the* burgh,—'joy was in the household! [there blisses were rife!] 'There was song of trumpets, there were pipes among;' all the halls were be-hung with palls; all the meat-boards *were* bristled (studded) with gold; [rings of

¹ seide?

² Or veden, *man. sec. on erasure, but apparently geden man. pr.*: we probably should read weren. The same line occurs at fol. 28^b. c. 1.

³ þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ælc mon hæfte ð honde.	ringes of golde :
mid fiþelen and mid harpen :	ech man hadde an honde.
hæleðes þer fungen.	mid fiþele and mid harpes :
Lette þe king gan awal :	 [f.18.c.1.]
& lude clepien ouer al.	. þe gon on wal :
and feide þat Leir kin ¹ :	and loude al.
icume wes to londen. [c. 2.]	þat Leir king :
Nu hateð Aganippus :	 to þisse londe.
þe if þe hezeft ouer us. 10	
þat ȝe Leir king :	
alle wurðe liðe.	
& scal beō eouwer lauereð :	
inne þissere leoden.	
al swa fele ȝere :	 er :
swa he wonien wulle here.	afe wonie he r.
& Aganippus ure king :	and Aganippus hour king :
fwal ² beon if vnderling.	wole beo his vnderling.
Wha swa wulle libba :	Wo fo wole libbe :
alde þas fibba. 20	holde þus fibbe.
& ȝef o man hit wille brekē :	and ȝif eni man hit wole breke :
on ueste it bide ³ iwreken.	þe king him wole wel a-wreke.
& wite alle he ⁴ if mon :	

gold] each man had on *his* hand; with fiddles and with harps men there sung. The king caused *persons* to go on *the* wall, and loudly proclaim over all; and *they* said that Leir *the* king was come to [this] land:—" 'Now biddeth Aganippus—who is the highest over us—that ye all be obedient to Leir *the* king, and *he* shall be your lord in this kingdom,' as many years as he here will dwell, and Aganippus, our king, 'shall [will] be his underling. Whoso will live, hold *he* this peace, and if any man will break it, 'soon it shall be avenged [the king will well avenge him]; 'and he charges

¹ king?² scal?³ First written bideð, but the ð struck out: probably we should read biðe.⁴ he alle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ he here haldet on.

þa anfwareda þa duȝeþa.

don we hit wullet.

lude and ftille :

al þes kinges wille.

þurð out al þat ulke ȝer :

heo duden al þuſ þer¹.

mid muchelere fibba :

mid mocheleær feahte.

þat² þeof ȝer weſ a-gō :

þa wold Leir king fare ham.

to þiſſe londe liðen :

and ȝernde³ þeof kingeſ leue.

þe king Aganippuſ :

anſwerede him þuſ.

Ne ſcalt þu neuere þider farē :

bute mochelere ferde.

ah ich þe wulle lanen :

of mine leode-folc.

fiſ hundred ſchipes :

ifulled mid cnihten.

& al þat heom bihoueð :

to habben on fore.

and þine dohter Cordoille :

þa iſ þiſſe londes quene.

þo anſwerede þat folk :

don we hit wollep.

lude and ftille :

al þe kinges wille.

þorþ vt al þat ilke ȝer :

hii dude al þuſ þer.

10 þo þat ȝier was a-gon :

þo wolde Leir king faren hom.

þe king Aganippuſ :

anſwerede Leir þuſ.

Ne ſalt þou neuē þider fare :

bute mochel ferde.

ac ich þe wolle lene :

of mine gode cniþteſ.

20 fiſ hundred ſipes :

ifulled mid þan beſte.

and al þat heom bi-houeþ :

to habbe on vore.

and þine dohter Gordoille :

þat hiſ þiſ londes cwene.

all his men, that they hereon observe it.'” Then answered the people, “We will it do, loud and still, all the kings will!” Throughout all that same year they did all thus there, ‘with much amity, with much concord’. When ‘this [the] year was passed, then would Leir *the* king go home, and asked the kings leave to come to this land’. The king Aganippus answered ‘him [Leir] thus: “Thou shalt never go thither without *a* great army; but I will lend thee *some* of my ‘people [good knights], five hundred ships filled with ‘knights [the best], and all that behoveth them to have in

¹ her *man. pr.*² þa?³ ȝerde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo fcall mid mochelere ferde :'	3eo fal fare mid þee :'
farnen ¹ mid þe.	mid mochere ferde.
An liþen to þē londen :	And wendeþ to þā lond :
þer þu were leode ² -king.	þare þou king were.
and 3ef þu miht æine finden :	and 3if þou miht eni finde :
þe þe wulle a3en-ftonde. [f. 21. c. 1.]	þat þe wole wid-ftonde.
binimen þe þine rihte :	bi-nime þine rihte :
& þine kine-riche.	and þine riche.
& ³ þu ahliche ueht :	cwikliche anon riht :
& fel heo ⁴ to grunde.	leie heom to grunde.
& irum al þat lond :	and iwin al þat lond :
and fete hit Cordoille an hond.	and fete hit Gordoille an hond.
þat heo hit al habbe :	þat 3eo hit alle habbe :'
after þime ⁵ daie.	after þine dai3e.
þaƿ wordes feide Aganippus :	þeos word feide Aganippus :
& Leir king dude þus.	and Leir þē ude þus.
and al he iworhte :	and al he e :
fwa hiƿ freond him tahte.	aƿe hiƿ frend him tahte.
To þiƿfe lonðen ⁶ he com liðen :	To þiƿfe londe he com :
mid leoue hiƿ dohter.	mid hiƿ leofue dohter.
he higreðeðe ⁷ mid þane beƿte :	he griƿede mid þan beƿte :
þe him buwen wolden.	þat bouwe him wolde.

the expedition. And thy daughter Cordoille, who is queen of this land, she shall fare with thee, with *a* powerful host. And go to the land, where thou wert king, and if thou mayest find any that will withstand thee, to take away 'from thee' thy right, and thy kingdom, 'boldly fight thou, and fell [quickly anon right lay] them to *the* ground, and conquer all the land, and set it in Cordoilles hand, that she have it all after thy day." These words said Aganippus, and thus did Leir [the] king, and all he wrought as his friend him taught. To this land he came with his loved daughter. He made peace with the best *with those* that would submit to him, and he felled all 'them'

¹ faren?² leodene *man. sec.*³ *Redundant.*⁴ heom?⁵ *R. þine.*⁶ londe?⁷ igreðede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& alle he ham fulde :
 þe him wit feohten.
 and he al þis kine-lond :
 biwon to his aȝere hande.
 & ȝef hit Cordoille :
 þe wæs Francene quene.
 and hit ane stunde :
 stod a þissene ilke.

Leir king one leoden :
 þreo ȝer leouede. 10
 þæ com his ende dæi :
 þat þe king dæd læi.
 Inne Leirchestre :
 his dohter hine leide.
 inne Janies temple :
 al swa þe bac tellet.

And Cordoille heold þis lond :
 mid hæȝere strenðe.
 fulle fif ȝere :
 quene heo wæs here. 20
 þa while Fræcene king :
 fæisiðe makede.
 and Cordoille com þat wourd :
 þat heo wæs iworðen widewe.

and alle he griþede¹ :
 þat hi wid-stode.
 and al þis kine-lond :
 bi-wan to his owe hond.
 and ȝef hit Gordoille :
 F^ancene cwene.

And Leir lifuede :
 þreo ȝer þar after.
 þo com his lifes hende :
 þat no man ne mai at-wēde.
 Hine Leycestre :
 his dohter hine leide.
 in Jaines his temple :
 afe þe bock telleþ.
 And Gordoille heold þis lond :
 mid godere strēgþe.
 fulle fif ȝer :
 cwene ȝeo wæs here.
 þe wile F^ancene king :
 veisiþ makede.
 and Gordoille com þat word :
 þat ȝeo wæs widewe iworþe.

that 'fought against [withstood] him; and all this kingdom 'he' won in his own hand, and gave it to Cordoille, 'who was' queen of France; 'and in this same *wise* it stood a while.' [And] 'King' Leir lived three years 'on earth [thereafter]; then came his 'end-day [lifes end], that 'the king dead lay. [no man may escape!] In Leicester his daughter laid him, in Janus [his] temple, as the book telleth. And Cordoille held this land with 'high [good] strength; full five years she was queen here; the while *the* French king died, and the word came to Cordoille, that she was become a widow. 'When' the tidings came to Scotlands king,

¹ Sic.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa come þe tidēde :'	Come þe tidinge :
to Scottlondef kinge.	to Scotlondes kīge.
þat Agāippuf waf dead :	þat Aganippus was dead :
Leir king idæied.	Gordoilles lauerd.
he fende þurh Brittainē :	he fende þorh Britaine :
into Cornwaille.	into Cornwale.
& hehte þane duc fstronge :	and hehte þane duk fstronge :
herizen ¹ in fuð londe.	werri in fuþ londe.
and he wolde bi norðen :	and he wolde bi norþe :
iahnien þa londa ² .	[[c.2.] an þat lond a-winne.
For hit waf fwuþe mouchel fcome :	For hit was fwiþe mochel fame :
& ec fwiþe muchel grame.	and eke hit was mochel grame.
þat fcholde a quene :	þat a cwene folde :
beon king in þiſſe londe.	be king in þiſſe londe. [f.18 ^b .c.1.]
& heora funen beon butē :	and hire fones beo boute :
þa weren hire bet ³ en.	þat beoþ hire betere.
of þan aldre fuſtren :	
þa þa æðelen fulden habben.	
Nule we hit na more iþolien :	Nolle we na more hit iþo....
al þat lond we wulleð habben. 20	.. wolleþ habbe þat lon. :
	... take hit þe children hond.
Heo bi-gunnen werre :	Hii bi-gonne werri :
þāne ³ com on weſt.	to mochele rouþe.

that Aganippus was dead, 'and king Leir *had* died [Cordoilles lord], he sent through Britain into Cornwall, and commanded the strong duke to war in *the* south territory, and he would by *the* north [and] conquer the land. For it was very great shame, and eke [it was] 'very' great grief, that a queen should be king in this land, and their sons be without (deprived of it), who were better than she, 'of the elder sisters, who the dignity should (ought to) have.'—"We will no more bear it; 'all' the land we will have" [and give it to the children *in* hand]. They began to war;—'mischieſ came quickly [to great pity]!—and [*the* two] sisters sons

¹ First written *hernizen*, but *n* expuncted.

² A second hand has struck out the *n* in *londa*, but without reason.

³ wane?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þere quene fust⁹ funen : fumneden ferde. Heo¹ nomen weren ihaten þus : Morgan & Cunedagiuf. Ofte heo ledden ferde : ofte heo fuhten. ofte heo werē buuene : and ofte bi-noðen. þat com at þan lafte : þat heo² wef alr leofuft. 10 þe Bruttes heo flozen : Cordoille heo nomen. Heo duden heo in quarterne : in ane quale-huse. heo werðede³ heore moddri : mare þene heo fulden. þat þeo⁴ wīman waf swa wroð : þat hire sculuen heo waf lað. heo nom enne longne cnif : & bi-nom⁵ hire feoluen þat lif. 20 þat wes an uel ræd : þat hire fuluen makede dead.	and þe twei softrene fones : fomnede verde. Hire names weren icleoped þus : Morgan and Cunadegif. Oft hi ladde ferde : ofte hii fuhte. ofte hii were bofe : and ofte hii weren bi-neoþe. þo com at þan lafte : þat ȝam was leueft. þat Brut⁹ hii flozen : and Gordoille hii nemen. Hii wreþþede hire moddri : more þane hii folde. þat þe womman waf so wroþ : þat hire feolue ȝeo was loþ. ȝeo nam anne longe cnif : bi-nam hire owene lif.
---	---

‘ of the queen ’ assembled *an* army. Their names were thus called, Morgan and Cunedagius. Oft they led forces, oft they fought, oft they were above, and oft [they were] beneath, ‘until [then] at the last happened what to them was ‘of all’ most desired, that they slew *the* Britons, [and] they captured Cordoille. ‘They put her in prison, in a torture-house;’ they incensed their aunt more they should (ought), *so* that the woman was so wrath, that she was hateful to herself; she took a long knife, ‘and’ ‘deprived herself *of* the [took away her own] life. ‘That was an evil counsel, that *she* herself should kill!’ Then was all this kingdom in Morgan

¹ heore?² heom?³ wreðede?⁴ So by first hand: the second has erased *þeo*, and substituted *þe*.⁵ Originally *bi-inom*, but the second *i* is erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeo wef al þif kine-lond :¹ þo was al þis kine-lond :¹
 an Morgan & Cunedagief heōd. in Morgan and Cunagef¹ his hond.
 heo fengen to þiffen lond :² i² fenge to þiffe londe :²
 and mid fuhten hit bi-wunnen. and mid fihte hit bi-wonne.
 þat³ dælden þat broþeran :³ þo dealde þe meies :³
 al þif drihtliche lond. þis lond ȝam bi-twine.
 Cunedagiuf bi þare Humbre :⁴ Cunadegis adde al þat west :⁴
 hauede al þeð⁴ west :⁴ [f.21^b.c.1.]
 Morgan hauede norð & eft. and Morgan norþ and eft.
 & fwa heo beolden al þif lond :⁵ and so hii heolde þat lond :⁵
 ale þe twa ȝere on heore heond. folle two ȝere in hire hond.
 þa þe twa ȝer weren agon :⁶ þo two ȝer weren a-go :⁶
 þa twinedē here þonkes. þo changede hire þonkes.
 Morgan wes in Scottlond :⁷ Morgan hadde Scotlond :⁷
 þene norð ende he hauede ane al in his owene hond.
 honde.

Cunedagi
[us].

Morgan.

inne Cornwale. Cunedagief fune⁵ in Cornwale Cunadegis :⁵ [c.2.]
 londes :⁵

he hauede moni god huf. hadde mani riche hus.
 Morgan hafte on hirede :⁸ Morgā hadde mid him :⁸
 fwiðe monie cnihtes. nie cniþtes.
 þeo ne luuede noht þaf leoden :⁹ þat noht þif folk :⁹
 ah laið heo hem weoren. ac ham were.

and Cunedagius [his] hand; they took possession of this land, and with battle conquered it. Then the brothers divided all this 'noble' land [between them]; Cunedagius had all the west 'by the Humber,' [and] Morgan 'had' *the* north and east; and so they held 'all' 'this [the] land, 'all the [full] two years in their hand. When 'the' two years were gone, then changed their thoughts (they quarrelled). Morgan 'was in [had] Scotland, 'the north end he had in [all in his own] hand; in Cornwall Cunedagius 'he' had many a 'good [rich] house. Morgan had 'in *his* household [with him] very many knights who loved not this people, but

¹ Cunadegis?² hi?³ þa?⁴ þet?⁵ *There is some error here of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

He¹ taleden wið Morgan :

Hii spe..... Morgan :

& if cnihtscipe tælden.

and þuſ him to ſeiden :

and þuſ to .im ſeide :

þa vnfelie mon.

Lauer² Morgan whi nult þu faren :

Louerd wi nelt þou wende :

& fuſen þīe ferden.

ouer al Brutlandef erþe.

and faren ȝend al Brutlond :

and ſette al þe kine-lond :

& nimen hit to þire heōde.

in þin owene hond.

þer of we habbeð ſceome :

þar of we habbeþ fame :

& at oure herte muche grame.

and vre heorte grame.

þat þu daleſt þiſ lond :

þat þou dealeſt þat lond :

þe ſculde beō o þire hond.

þat ſolde beo in þine hond.

þu eært a ſwa hende gome :

þou hart on ſtaleworþe gome :

and þere eældre fuſter ſone.

and of þe eldre foſter icome.

deleſt þine lond wið þine mæi :

and dealeſt þin lond wiþ þin mey :

þi monſcipe if þa laſſe.

þi manſipe hiſ þe laſſe.

þuſ ſpeken þeos ſwiken :

þuſ ſeide þeos ſwikes :

and ſpileden mid worde.

and ſpeke þeos wordeſ.

ſwa long heo hine lærde :

ſo lang hii hine lerede :

þat he heom ileuede.

20

þat he ȝam ilefde.

He gadere ferde :

He gaderede ferde :

þe weſ feōdliche ſtor.

onſeli grete.

they were loath to them. They spake with Morgan, 'and blamed his manhood,' and thus to him 'the bad men' said: "Lord 'Morgan'! why wilt thou not go, 'and march thine army, and pass over all Britain, and take it to thine hand? [over all Britains land, and set all the kingdom in thine own hand?] Thereof (for that cause) we have shame, and 'at' oure heart 'much' anger, that thou sharest 'this [the] land, that *all* should be in thine hand. Thou art 'so brave a [a stalwart] man, and 'son [born] of the elder sister; [and] sharest thy land with thy cousin—thy honor is the less!" Thus 'spake [said] these traitors, and 'talked with [spake these] words; so long they counselled him, that he believed them. He gathered *an* army 'that was' exceeding 'strong [great]; he passed over 'the' Humber, and

¹ heo?² lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he ferde ouer þe Hūbre :	he verde ouēr Vmbre :
and hermes he worhte.	and harmes he wropte.
he herȝede he brande :	he floh he barnde :
folc he amærde.	folk he a-morde.
heo floȝen heo nomen :	hii floȝen hii nomen :
al þ̅ heo aneh comen.	al þat hii neh comen.
þat word com fone fuð :	þat word com fone fuþ :
for hit wef widē cuð. [c.2.]	for hit was wide couþ.
þet Morgan ledde muchele hære :	þat Morgan mochele harmes :
& hærmes dude þaf leoden. 10	dude in þisse londe.
þa ihurde Cunedagiuf :	
þat Morgan if mæi ferde þuf.	
þa iwerð he fwiþe wrað :	þo iwarþ Cunadegif wroþ :
& þaf word feide.	and þes word faide.
ȝet fucge ¹ a wurþe þe wa :	ȝitfinge euere worþe ² wo :
monie mon þu bi-cherrest.	mani man þou bi-chorrest.
þurh þe haueð Morgan mi mæi :	þorh þe haueþ Morgan mi meȝ :
if mōfchipe afallet.	his man [f. 19. c.1.]
ah he fcall hit abuggen :	
ȝif ich mot libben. 20	 mote libbe.
þa nom Kunedagiuf :	 unadegif :
& fend ȝeōd hif cuððe.	and fen . . . uer al his londe.
& gadere muchel folc :	and gade .ede moche folk :

harms he wrought; he 'harried [slew], he burnt, *the* folk he destroyed. They slew *and* they captured all that they came nigh. The word (tidings) soon came south, for wide it was known, that Morgan 'led a great army, and' did [great] injuries 'to this people [in this land]. 'When Cunedagius heard that Morgan, his cousin, thus acted,' then became 'he [Cunadegis] 'exceeding' wrath, and said these words: "[Ever] be thou accursed, Covetousness! Many a man thou harmest; through thee hath Morgan, my cousin, lowered his honor;—but he shall buy it *dear*, if I may live!" Then Cunedagius took and sent over [all] his land, and gathered much folk, and made ready his army. He marched *forth* with 'honor [might]

¹ ȝetfinge?² worþe þe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and ȝeærwede hiȝ ferde.	a . . ȝar . ede his ferde.
he fuȝede mid monſchipe :	he fuȝde mid mihte :
to ward Margane hiȝ mæie.	to Mo . gan his meȝe.
ȝa heo ſculden fehten :	 olden fihte :
ȝa fleh Morgan awaie.	ȝo fleh Morgan.
fron ¹ londe to londe :	fram londe to londe :
& he him after liðde.	and Cunadegis after.
In to Waleȝ he flæh :	In to s he fleh :
he him after frðde ² .	and he . im wende after.
ȝer he of-toc Morgan :	ȝare he of-tok Morgan :
mid muchele ſtrengðe.	mid mochelere ſtrengȝe.
& floh he him of ȝat hæued :	and ſwipte him of ȝat hefd :
hiȝ hap weȝ ȝa wuȝe.	his heppe waȝ ȝe worȝe.
& al hiȝ men flowen :	and alle his men floȝen :
ȝat heo neh comen.	ȝat hii neh comē.
butē wuhlc wræcche ſwa cwic :	
cuahte ³ to holde.	
Heo nomen ⁴ Morganuȝ liche :	Hii nomen Morganes lich :
& leide hit on vrȝen ⁵ .	and leide hit on erȝe.
wel heo hine buriden :	20 wel hine burede :
ȝe weȝ ȝeȝ Waleȝ ⁶ lauereȝ.	Waleȝ hiȝ louereȝ.
Weȝ ȝet lond ȝurh Morgan :	Waȝ ȝat lond ȝorh Morgan :
Margan ihætē.	Margan ihote.

Margan.

towards Morgan, his cousin, *but* when they should fight, then fled Morgan 'away,' from land to land, and 'he [Cunedagis] after 'him pursued'. Into Wales he fled, [and] he went after him; there he overtook Morgan, with great strength, and 'he' smote off him the head—his hap was the worse!—and slew all his men, that they came nigh; 'except such wretches as escaped alive to hold' (place of refuge). They took Morgans body, and laid it in earth; well 'they' him buried, 'who was of Wales [Wales his] 'the' lord. The land was through Morgan named Margan; [now and

¹ *R.* from.² ferde?³ cnihte *pr.* man.⁴ *Written at first* inomen, *but the i is expuncted, and subsequently erased.*⁵ erȝen?⁶ *Originally* Wailes, *but i is erased.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

		nou and euere more :	
		fo hit hatte þare.	
Cunedagiuf heuede al þis lōd :		Cunadegis was louerd :	
þer of he wef lauerd.		of al þis riche.	
þro ¹ and þritti wintere :		þreo and þritti winter :	
he welde þas riche.		he was riche king her.	
inne griðe & in friþe :			
his frenden to blisse.			
A Cunedagiuf dawē :		Bi þeos kinges daiȝe :	
þe king wes on leode.	10	þat Cunadegis was ihote.	
Remuf & Romuluf :	[f. 22. c. 1.]	Remus and Romulus :	
Rome iwrohten.		Rome hi-makede.	<i>Remus & Romulus.</i>
beine iweren ² ibroðeren :		bei hii weren broþers :	
ah þe an sloh þene oðren.		ac þe on sloh þan oþer.	
After þritti wintere com þe dæi :		After þritti ȝer com þe dai :	
þat Cunedagi ⁹ deæd læi.		þat Cunadegis dead lai :	
He hefte āne fune ræhne :		He hadde one fone :	
Riwald wef ihaten.		Riwald ihote.	<i>Riwald.</i>
he wef wiſ he wes fæir :		he was wiſ and war :	
he welde þat riche hæſ.	20	he welde þes riche.	
al hit hine luuede :		al hit hine louede :	
þat liuede in lōde.		þat liuede on londe.	
An þan ilke time :		A þan ilke time :	[c. 2.]
hæſ com a felkeð taken.		her com a felcouþ tockne.	

evermore so it there is called.] Cunedagius 'had all this land, thereof he was lord [was lord of all this realm]; three and thirty winters he 'ruled this realm [was noble king here], 'in peace and in concord, to *the* joy of his friends.' In 'Cunedagius [this kings] days, who was king of the people [who was named Cunadegis], Remus and Romulus made Rome; both they were brethren, but the one slew the other. After thirty 'winters [years] came the day, that Cunedagius lay dead. He had one 'bold' son, 'who was' named Riwald; he was wise, 'he was fair [and wary], he governed 'the realm here [this realm]; all *thing* that lived in land, it loved him. In

¹ þreo?² heo weren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fulche hare nere¹ eær ne com : soch neuere ne com :
 ne neuer feoðdē² hider to. [flod : neue . . . þe hider to.
 from heouene her com a fulcuð fram he m a felcuþ flod :
 þre dæȝes hit rinde blod. þreo daȝes hit reinede blod.
 þreo dæies and þreo niht : þreo daȝes and þreo niþt :
 þat wæf swuþe mochel pliht. þat was a wel wonder fiht.
 þa þe rein wef agan : þo þe rein was a-gon :
 her com hider³ takē a man⁴. her com oþer tockne anon.
 her comen blake fleȝen : her come blake fleie :
 and fluȝen in mone eȝene. 10 and floȝe in men eȝene.
 in here muð in heore neofe : in hire mouþ in hire nose :
 heore lif heom eode al to leofe. þat hire lif ȝā eode to lose.
 fwulc fare of fleoȝen her waf : soch fare of fleien her was :
 þat heo fretē þet corn & þat græf. þat hii hetē corn and gras.
 wo wef al þē folke : wo was al þat folk :
 þe wuneden an folden. þat wonede in lond.
 þær after com fwulke mon-qualm : þar hafter com soch man-cwalm :
 þ lute hæc cwike læfden. þat lute cwic lefde.
 Seoðden⁵ her com a strong ræd : Seopþe her com a strōȝ read :
 þat Riwald kīȝe iwerð deað⁶. 20 þat Riwald i-warþ dead.
 Riwald king hafuede anne fone : **R** Iwald king hadde one fone :
 Gurgustius. Gurgustius ihaten. **R** Gurgustius ihote.

Riwald.

Gurgustius.

the same time here came a strange token, such as 'before' never came, 'nor' never hitherto since. From heaven 'here' came a marvellous flood, three days it rained blood, three days and three nights; that was exceeding great harm [a well wonderful sight]! When the rain was gone, here came another token anon. Here came black flies, and flew in mens eyes; in their mouth, in their nose, [so that] their lives went all to destruction; such multitude of flies here was, that they ate 'the' corn and 'the' grass. Woe was all the folk, that dwelt in the land! Thereafter came such a mortality, that few 'here' remained alive. Afterwards here came an evil hap, that 'king' Riwald died. King Riwald had a son, named Gurgustius;

¹ manere *pr. m.*, but *ma* is struck out by the second hand.² *R.* feoðdē.³ oþer?⁴ a-nan?⁵ *R.* seoðden; den is interlined.⁶ *R.* dead.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif lond he huld half ȝer :	þis lond he heold half ȝer :	
and fuððen he adun halde.		
þer efter com Sifilliuf :	Sullius com after :	<i>Siluius.</i>
he wes fone her deæd.	ac he was fone dead her.	
Suðden ¹ com Lago :	Seopþe com Lago :	<i>Lago.</i>
þa æhte wike liuede.	þat ehte wike lifuede.	
Suoðen com king Marke :	þar after com Kinemarck :	<i>King Marke.</i>
he wes þritti wiken king. [c. 2.]	þat þritti daiȝes was king.	
þeo com Gorbodiago :	þo com Gorbodiago :	<i>Gorbodi-</i>
he wes fif ȝere god king. 10	fif ȝer he liuede.	<i>[ago.]</i>
þe kīg hauede tweie sunen :	þe king hadde twei fones :	
beiene vnifelie.	beine onifeli.	
þe eldere heȝte Freuf :	þe eldre hehte Ferreus :	<i>Fereuf &</i>
þe ȝengere hehte Poreuf.	þe ȝeongre Porreus.	<i>[Poreus.]</i>
þaþ breþrē weren fwa wode :	þeof weren so wode :	
and fwa wiþer-warde.	and so wiþerward.	
þat al heo weren vn-fahte :		
& a ² heo weren vn-some.		
& eiþer hateden oþer :	þat aiþer hatede oþer :	
fwa ne fuld' na wiht breoþer. 20	aſe ne folde none broþers.	
and beien mid onde :	and beine in niþe and honde :	
heo weoren in þiſſe londe.	wonede in þiſſe londe. [[f. 19 ^b . c. 1.]	
þ̅ Gorbidiag ³ heore fader :	þat Gorbodiagus hire fader :	

'his [this] land he held half *a* year, 'and then he down dropt' (died). Sisillius came 'there'after, [but] he was soon here dead. Then came Lago, who lived eight weeks. 'Next [Thereafter] came 'king Marke [Kinemarck], 'he [who] was king thirty 'weeks [days]. Then came Gorbodiago, he 'was *a* good king [lived] five years. The king had two sons, both *were* wicked. The elder hight Fereus, the younger 'hight' Poreus. These 'brethren' were so mad, and so adverse *to each other*, 'that they were all at enmity, and they were all at variance ;' 'and [that] either hated *the* other as 'no wight [none] should brother, and both 'with [in] hatred [and strife] 'they' 'were [lived] in this land, *so* that Gorbidiagus, their

¹ *R.* suððen.² *al* ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of his sunen wes a-fered.	of heom was afered.
for ofte bi-foren him fuluen :	for ofte bi-for ue :
heo bi-gunnen to fuhten.	hi bi-gonne
þe aldre feide þat al þis lond :	þe eldre feide þat al þis lond :
he wolde halden on if aȝere hond.	he wolde habbe in his hond.
þe ȝengere him ȝef fwuh enswere :	þe ȝeongere ȝeaf foch answere :
Ær ich þe flæ mid mine fpere.	Rapir ich wolle þe slean mid mine
ar þu hit fule aȝē :	[fpere.
þa ¹ while ich beon on liue.	9
Poreuf hauede þe heorte fwaluþer :	þe ȝeongere hadde heorte luþer :
an fwa loð ² him wef his broþer.	ad ³ loþ him was his broþer.
þat fwiken he him wolde :	for fwiken him apohte ⁴ :
a fūmes kinnes wifen.	in fomme kine wife.
Fereus hit iherde fuggen :	Ferreus ihorde fegge :
þorh soðfaste worden.	þorh soþe menne mouþe :
þat his braðer hine wolde flæn :	þat Porreus hine wolde slean :
þer fore he wef ful fari.	þar fore he was fori.
He ferde awi ⁵ ouer sæ :	He verde a-wei ouer féé :
þat hī þuhte felefst.	þat him þohte his beste.
he funde inne Fr ^a ncene eærd :	20 he funde ine F ^a nce on king :
þene king þe hehte Sward.	þat Siward was i-hote.
he bad him herdsunneffe :	he bad him þat he mošte :

father, was afraid of 'his sons [them], for oft before himself they began to fight. The elder 'said,' that he would 'hold [have] all this land in his 'own' hand; the younger gave 'him' such answer: "I would rather slay thee with my spear, 'ere thou should obtain it, the while I am alive!" 'Poreus [The younger] had 'the' heart 'so' wicked, and 'so' hateful his brother was to him, 'that [for] destroy him he 'would [thought], in some kind of wise. Fereus heard 'it' say through 'soothfast words [true mens mouth], that 'his brother [Porreus] would slay him;—therefore he was 'full' sorry! He went away over sea;—that to him seemed [his] best;—he found in 'French land the [France a] king, that 'hight [was named] Siward; he 'offered him obedience, that he would him serve [prayed him that he

¹ Originally þat, but t erased.² Originally louð, but u struck out.³ R. and.⁴ he þohte?⁵ awæi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heren þat he him wolde.	farui him a wile.
beon him for hold cniht :'	beon him for hold cnipt :'
ba bi dæie and bi niht. [f. 22 ^b . c. 1.]	boþe bi daiȝe and bi nipt.
þe king wef gled for hiȝ kime ¹ :	þe king was glade for his come :
& forþen cnihtes þet come mid hine.	and for þan cniptes þat mid him
& heold hine on erde ² :	and held hine on flocke :'
& hæhliche hine clepede.	deoreworþiȝt cnipte.
Ful foue ȝere :	
mid þon kinge he wunede þere.	
þat king he hauede iquemed :'	10
& al fwa þere quene.	
þa feoue ȝer weoren aliðene :	þo foue ȝer were a-gon :
þa bad he leue.	þo bad he leue wende hom.
færren þat he wolde :	
into þiȝfe londe.	
þe king him lende ane ferd :	þe king him lende ferde :
of hiȝ kenneȝt folke.	of his kenneȝte folke.
him feolf he fende fonde :	him seolf he fende fonde :
wide ȝen ³ þat londe.	ouer al þat ilke londe.
after alle þen cnihten :	20 after alle þe cniptes :
þe he bi-ȝete mihte.	þat he bi-ȝeten mihte.
And he to-clipede ⁴ :	And he to fiȝe fuȝde :
muchelen hiȝ ferde.	mid mochele his ferde.

might serve him a while], be to him as faithful knight, both by day and by night. 'The king was glad for his coming, and for the knights that came with him, and held him in *his* household, 'and highly esteemed him [most worthy knight]. 'Full seven years with the king he dwelt there; the king he had pleased, and also the queen.' When seven years were passed, then asked he leave 'that he might fare into this land [to go home]. The king lent him 'an' army of his keenest folk; himself he sent messengers 'wide over the [over all that] land, after all the knights that he might procure. And he 'summoned [went to ship (embarked) with] his powerful host, and all with safety came to this land. Anon 'they [he]

¹ kume?² hirde?³ ȝend?⁴ clipe fuȝde *pr. man.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& al mid ifunde :'	and al mid ifo	[c. 2.]
come to þisse londe.		
A-nan heo bigūne fuhte :	.non he bi-g	
& falde þaƿ leoden.	. . . floȝe þe leode.	
& if broðer Fereuf :	. . . is reus :	
ferde him to-ȝenef.	ferde him to-ȝeines.	
mid þon ſtronge fæhte :	and his . . . þer þar he floþ :	
Poreuf he felden ¹ .		
and alle hiƿ ferde :	ad ² feolde alle his ferde.	
he leiden ³ to folde.	10	
Judon hæhte here moder :	Jud . . hehte he . . moder :	
þe riche was and on-mære.	þat was and miht.	
ſwiðe heo waƿ fari :	ȝe . . as ſwiþe fori :	
for forehfulle þan flehte.	for þan ilke fleþte.	
þat heore ſune ⁴ ȝeogere ⁵ :	þat hire ſone ȝeongere :	
floh þene eldere.	hadde i-flaȝe þe eldre.	
þa deæde heore wæs leouere :	þ . . eade ȝeo louede more :	
þe quike here wes leoðere.	þan ȝeo dud. þilke a-lifue.	
þe quike hire weƿ ſwa ſwiþe leoð :	þe cwike hire was ſo ſwiþe loþ ⁶ :	
þat bi-nimen heo him þohte hiƿ lif.	þat bi-nimen him ȝeo þohte his lif.	
Poreuf lai on bure :	21 Porreus lai in bedde :	
þer him muchel plihte ilomp.		

Judon re-
gina.

began battle, and 'felled this [slew the] people, and his brother Fereus marched against him; 'with the strong fight Poreus he felled [and his brother there he slew], and all his forces he 'laid on *the* earth [felled]. Judon hight their mother, who was noble and mighty; she was exceeding sorry for 'the sorrowful [that] slaughter, that her younger son 'slew [had slain] the elder. The dead *one* 'was dearer to her, the *one* alive was more odious to her [she loved more than she did that *one* alive]. The *one* alive was so exceeding hateful to her, that she thought to deprive him of his life. Poreus lay in 'chamber [bed],—'there much danger befell him, where

¹ felde?² R. and.³ leide?⁴ ſunen *pr. man.*, but the last n erased.⁵ ȝeongere?⁶ First written wroþ, but expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer he læi softe :'		and fikerliche he flepte.	
& he fiker flepte.		Comes his moder strike :'	
Com if moder liðen :		stilleche swiþe.	
mid leoðlichen ¹ creæften.		mid oþer fix wiues :	
mid oþer fwic ² wiuen :		and mid fix longe cnifes.	
mid fix longe cniuen.	[c. 2.]		
þeo unifeli moder :			
þuþ hire fune murðde.			
heo cærf him þene fwure atwa :		þeo carf him þane fwere a-two :	
a wurþe hire wa.	10	euere worþe hire wo.	
þe unifelie moder :			
mid fexe hine to-fnæde.			
& al to-dælde :		and hine al to-dealde :	
li from oþere.		lime fram oþer.	
þa wes þe muchele speche :		þo was mochel speche :	
ænd þat kineriche.		ouer al þeos kineriche.	
of Judon þere quene :		of Juden þare cwene :	
þa heore fone acualde ³ .		þat hire fone acwelde.	
& of þare feoreþe :		and of þan forewe :	
þe iſiþe wes to lond'.	20	þat icome waþ to londe.	
þa weaþ dæd Fereuþ :		For þo was dead Ferreus :	
al ſwa wes Pore ³ .		þo was dead Porreus.	
bi-numen weþ þere moder :		bi-nome was þan moder :	
monſchipe on leode.		hire deal of londe.	

Judon re-
gina.

he soft lay,'—and he slept securely. His mother approached 'with hateful craft [most secretly], with six other women, [and] with six long knives. 'The wicked mother thus her son murdered'; she cut his throat in two—ever woe worth her!—'the wicked mother with weapon cut him in pieces,' and all separated [his] limbs from *each* other. Then was 'the' great speech over [all] 'the [this] kingdom, of Judon the queen, who killed her son, and of the sorrow that was come to *the* land. [For] when Fereus was dead, 'also [when] was Poreus [dead], from the mother was

¹ leof lichen *pr. man.*² fix?³ The letters *cual* are by a second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa nes þer noht of þen kuñe :'	þo nas þar noht of þan cunne :'
þe mihte þis kine-lond waldē.	þat mihte þis kinedom habbe.
wep-mon ne wif-mon :'	wepmen ne wimmon :'
bute þa feorhne-fulle ¹ Judon.	bote þeof fori Juden.
gumen heom igaderen :'	me nom hire al ifund :'
& wurpen heo to ða grunde.	and caste hire in þan see grund.
þa aræste here vnfriðe :	
ouer al me brac þene grið.	
sterce weren þe reæmes :	
mid ðronge raflake.	10
elc mon ræuede oðer :	þe ech man nam . . .
þeah hit weren his broðer.	
wrake wef on londe :	 londe. [f. 20. c. 1.]
wa wef þone vnst ^o nge.	
Her wes hunger & hete :	
her wef alre hærmene ² meft.	
her wes muchel mon-qualm :	.er was mo cwalm :
þat lut her quike bi-lefdan.	þat lut . . . c blefde ³ .
Feowere here weren riche :	Fo w iche :
þe haueden ferdan muchele.	20 þat haueden mochel ferde.
þeo neddē al þæ oðere :	þat ma . . . lle þe oþer :
& heom nedðer sætten.	mid ðrengþ. ȝam a-bouwe.

taken 'honor among *the* people [her share of the land]; then was there nought (none) of the kindred that might this kingdom 'wield [have], man nor woman, except the 'sorrowful [sorry] Judon;—men assembled themselves [took her all sound], and cast her in [the] depths of *the* sea. 'Then arose here strife; over all men brake the peace; stark were the contests,' with strong rapine; each man robbed other though it were his brother; mischief was in *the* land, woe was to the unstrong! Here was hunger and hatred; here was of all harms most; here was great destruction of men, so that few here remained alive! Here were four rich *men*, who had *a* great host; 'they oppressed all the others, and set them be-

¹ *fulle* is written on an erasure by a second hand, which has also struck out the letters *rh* in *feorhne*: perhaps we should read *feorhfulle*.

² *hærene* *pr. m.*

³ *bi-lefde*?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& ſpeken heom to gadere :'

& ſpeledē þa hæȝe.

þat heo wuolden al þiſ lond :

dælen heom bi-twenen.

þuſ heo hit idemden :

& þer æfter ſwa dudē.

In Scot-lond weſ king Stater :

i Logref weſ king Piner.

Cloten haſte Cornwale :

Rudæuc hauede Norh Waleſ.

Ah Cloten hæfde meſt riht :

to aȝen þaſ riche.

ah þa oðere weoren ræhere :

& eke heo weoren richere.

of golde & of garifume :

and of gode londe.

Cloten heo o-ſcuneden :

& hiſ færedene² for-howede.

Cloten hauede Cornwale :

þat he heold wel one griðe. 20

Cloten hauede enne fune :

þe fel weſ on eorðe.

he weſ feir he weſ muchchel :

Hii ſeide hii wolde al þiſ lond :

deale ȝam bi-twine.

þuſ i ſpeke¹ :

and dude hit in dede.

IN Scotlond waſ king Stater :

in Logreſ waſ king Piner.

Gloden haſde Cornwale :

Rudac haſde Norþ Waſeſ.

Ac Gloden haſde meſt riht :

to habbe alle þe riche.

ac þe oþer weren reȝere :

and eke hii weren richere.

of gold and of garifom :

and of gode londe.

*Reges.**Stater.**Cloten.*

neath [made with strength all the others bow to them]. 'And the high *men* [They] 'spake them together, and' said, that they would divide between them all this land. Thus they 'it deemed [spake], and 'thereafter so did [did it indeed]. In Scotland was king Stater; in Logres was king Piner; [and] Cloten had Cornwall; Rudauc had North Wales. But Cloten had most right to 'possess this [have all the] realm, but the others were stronger, and eke they were richer, of gold and of treasure, and of good land. 'Cloten they hated, and despised his forces. Cloten had Cornwall, that he held well in peace.' Cloten had a son, who was 'good [bold] on 'earth [land]; he was fair, he was tall, 'in fight he was

¹ hi iſpeke?² færdene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Donwallo
Molinus.*

to feahtē he wef mære.

cniht he wef kene :'

& he wes ȝeua cuſti.

monie þewes gode :'

he haueda on hiſ moda.

Hiſ none¹ wef ihote þuſ :'

Donwallo Molinuſ.

þiſ wef þe feiruſte mon :'

þe æuere æhte ær þuſne kinedom. þat euere adde þiſne kinedom.

þa he mihte beren wepnen :'

& hiſ horſ wel awilden.

he liððe ȝeon² þeof leoden :'

fulch hit an liun were.

He floh Piner þene king :'

hiſ folc he al aqualde.

þa him wið-ftoden :'

he felde heō to hiſ foten.

& al Logref þat lōd :'

he æȝenēde to hiſ æȝere hond.

Suððen he turnde hiſ fare :'

& ferd feorh riht to Wales.

þer he funde Rudac king :'

þe reht³ wes to fehte.

he was of ȝeſtes cuſti.

mani þeues gode :'

he hadde on hiſ mode.

Hiſ name was icleoped þuſ :'

Dunwale Molnious.

þiſ waſ þe fayreſt man :'

þat euere adde þiſne kinedom.

þo he mihte wepne bere :'

and hiſ horſ muneȝi.

he wende ouer al þeoſ londe :'

aſe hit a lion were.

He floþ Piner þane king :'

and hiſ folck a-cwelde. [c. 2.]

and al Leogriſ hiſ lond :'

hoþnode to hiſ owe... hond.

Suþþe he tornee :'

an. . . . de toward

þar he funde Rudac king :'

þat bold waſ to fihte.

powerful; knight he was keen, and' he was liberal of gifts; many good virtues he had in his mind. His name was called thus, Donwallo Molinus;—this was the fairest man that ever 'ere' had this kingdom. When he might bear weapon, and his horse 'well' manage, he went over [all] this land as if it were a lion! He slew Piner the king, [and] his folk he 'all' killed; 'he felled them who withstood him to his feet;' and all Logres the [his] land he obtained to his own hand. Afterwards he turned his course, and fared forth right 'to [toward] Wales. There he found king Rudauc, who bold was in fight; against him he found there

¹ *R. nome.*² *liðde ȝeond?*³ *riht pr. man.: we should probably correct it reh or ræh.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to-ȝeines him he fūde þer :
 Scotlondef king Stater.
 Heo ſpeken þer to ſæhte :
 to fibbe and to ſome.
 aiðes heo fworen :
 ſwiken þat heo nolden.
 þuſ heo makedē heore fære :
 a-ȝen ferde Dunwale.
 & hiſ mochele ferde :
 to Cornwale hiſ eærde. [c. 2.]
 þa iherde Stater :
 þat Dunwale weſ fwiðe fer.
 mid muchele Scot ferde :
 he ſcrað to þiſſe lōde.
 Rudauc mid hiſ Welfcen :
 þat wæl weſ þe more.
 In to þiſſe lōde heo comen
 þiſ flocc heo hæſ flowe¹.
 wide heo ærde :
 tuoneſ heo for-bārden. 20
 mochel² dal heo iweſten :
 mid harmen þan meſten.
 þat word com to Dunwale :

to-ȝeines him he funde þar :
 þane king of Scotlond Stater.
 Hii ſpeken þer of ſehte :
 of ſibbe and of ſome.
 oþes hi fworen :
 ſwike þat hii nolden.
 þuſ hi makede hire fare :
 aȝein wende Dunwale.
 mid hiſ mochele ferde :
 to Cornwales erþe.
 þo hi-horde Stater :
 þat Dunwale waſ ſwiþe for.
 mid mochele Scot ferde :
 he com to þiſſe londe.
 Rudac mid hiſ Walſe :
 þe heap waſ þe more.
 In to þiſſe londe hi comen :
 and þat folk of-floȝen.
 moche lond iweſte³ :
 mid harme þan meſte.
 þat word com to Dunwale :

'Scotlands king [the king of Scotland], Stater. They ſpake there of concord, of amity and of peace; oaths they ſwore, that they would not deceive. Thus they made their proceeding;—back went Dunwale, 'and [with] hiſ great force, to 'Cornwall hiſ [Cornwalls] country. When Stater heard that Dunwale waſ very far (at a diſtance), with a great Scotch army he came to thiſ land, and Rudauc with hiſ Welſh—the heap waſ the more! Into thiſ land they came, 'thiſ people they harried [and the folk ſlew]; 'wide they ran, towns they burnt'; 'a great part [much land] they laid waſte, with the moſt harm. The word (tidings) came to

¹ hærd....gen *pr. man.* corrected by ſecond hand as above, on erasure.

² mochul *pr. man.*

³ hi iweſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer he wef i Cořwale.	þar he was in Cornwale.
wet Ruwak ¹ king dude her :	wat Rudac him dude her :
and þe king Stater.	and þe king Stater.
þa feide Dūwale :	þo feide Dunwale :
þat waf þe duȝende mon.	þat was a doþti man.
Nu heo beð for-fworne :	Nou hii beoþ for-fworene :
mid heore fwike-dome.	mid hire fwike-domes.
bi Appollines ær :	bi Appolines ore :
ne ileue ich hem neuere mař.	ich nelle ȝam lifue more.
Nu þe ² ſculle ræmen :	10 Nou we ſollen remen :
and ræifen to gadere.	and reſen to gadereſ.
vnder þiſſen luſten :	vnder þiſſe luſte :
letē riht ſcuſten.	lette riht fuſte.
Senððe ³ mine ⁴ fonden :	Sendeþ mine fonde :
ȝend alle mine londe.	ouer al mine londe. [f. 20 ^b . c. 1.]
and biddeh alne godne mon :	and biddeþ echne gode man :
þe grið wulle halden.	þat griþ wolle halden.
& alle þe me of haldeh :	
cumen ær ſone.	
& ſendðe ⁵ liþinde men :	20 and ſend . . . ſo :
æfter oþere leoden.	af leode.
to folien me in mine londe :	to folȝē me in nde :
for ſeoluer & for golde.	f. . ſeoluer and for golde.
& ich wulle mine rihte :	and ich wolle mid fihte :

Dunwale, where he was in Cornwall, what 'king' Rudauc did [to him] here, and the king Stater. Then said Dunwale—who was 'the brave [a doughty] man: "Now are they forsworn with their treacheries! By Apollins grace I will believe them never more! Now we shall encounter, and rush together; under this heaven let right prevail! Send my messengers over all my land, and bid each good man, who peace will hold, and 'all that of me hold, to come here soon'; and send 'travelling-men [also] after other people,' to follow me in my land, for silver and for gold.

¹ R. Rudauc.² Sic pr. m., ve sec. m. by erasure: read we.³ Snððen pr. m. for Sendeð?⁴ minen pr. m.⁵ fndðe pr. m. for ſendeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

faren to ſtal fehte.	awinne mine rihte.
to-gene þene ſwerd broþeren :	to-ȝeines þes broþeref :
þe beiene beoh for-ſwoꝛne.	þat bei beoþ for-ſworen.
For wel often he beoð awald :	
þe ſtonded ¹ o þē woȝe.	
ne mai neuere mon ſware :	Ne mai neuere for-ſwore man :
mon-ſcipe longe aȝē.	manſipe leng oȝe.
þe Dunewale hauede iſæd :	þo Dunwale hafde iſeid :
al hiſ folc luuede þene ræd. 9	alle hi louede þane read.
He ſomenede færð : [l. 23 ^b . c. 1.]	H ² ſomnede ferde :
ſwulc nes næuere eær on erde.	ſoch nas neūe her on erþe.
ſwoððen wes þa time :	ſupþe þe ilke time :
þe Brutteſ come hæſ liðen.	þat Brutus com her liþe.
Heo fulde hiſ ferde :	
& for a mucla coſta.	
to-ȝenes þan twam kingen :	to-ȝeines þe twei kinges :
þer he hem fūde on walde.	he ladde þilke ferde.
Heo heolden to gædere :	Hii ſmite to gaderes :
& hard'liche fuhten.	and hardeliche fohte.
feollen þe fæie : 20	fulle þe veie :
falewede nebbes.	falewede nebbes.
Weoren al þa feldes :	Weren alle þe feldes :
iſawed ³ mid blode.	i-vowet mid blode.
þer wes moni har ⁴ gume :	þar was mani herd gome :

And I will 'for my right march to strong fight [with fight win my right], against 'the perjured [these] brethren, that both are forsworn. 'For well often he is confounded, who standeth in the wrong'; never may *a* perjured man long possess honor!" When Dunwale had spoken, all 'his folk [they] approved the counsel. He summoned *an* army, such *as* was never before on earth, since 'the [that] time 'was' that Brutus arrived here. 'He completed his forces, and marched in great state' against the two kings, 'where he found them on *the* weald [he led that army]. They engaged together, and bravely fought;—the fated fell!—faces waxed wan; all the fields were dyed with blood;—there was many *a* hardy man with sword hewed to

¹ ſtondeð?² he?³ iſayed *sec. m. by erasure.*⁴ hard?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid fworde to-hewen.
 Dunwal i þan fæhte :
 wes feondliche kene.
 þat fæht wes fwuðe ftrong :
 & fwuðe ftær & fwuðe longe.
 Dunwal i þā fahte :
 hauede fwuðe gode cnihtes.
 wife and wære :
 monie heo afelden.
 Dunwale him bi-þohte ✓
 wat he don mihte.
 he nom¹ of his ferde :
 fix hundred cnihtes.
 of þan aldre hexten :
 to wiðe alre hardest.
 & þus heo² heom feide :
 on his fom runan.
 Nime we þis wepnen :
 þe bi þisse walle ligged³.
 & halden bi-foren breften :
 fceldef þa brade.
 & fare we bi-halues :
 alfe we of heoren weoren.
 þe wille fullen ore ferdan :
 fæhtē biliue.

mid fwerde to-hewe.
 Dunwale in þan fihte :
 was fwiþe kene.
 þat fiht was fwiþe ftrong :
 fwiþe ftarc and fwiþe lang.
 Dunwale in þan fihte :
 hadde gode cniþtes.
 10 Dunwale him bi-þohte :
 wat he don mihte.
 he nom of his ferde :
 fix hundred cniþtes.
 of alle þe kennefte :
 and of þan hardieft.
 and þus he heom feide :
 ftilliche mid rounne.
 Nime we þes wepne :
 þat in þis felde liggeþ.
 20 of hure fulle ifon :
 [c. 2.]

pieces! Dunwale in the fight was exceeding keen; the battle was very strong, 'and' very stark, and very long. Dunwale in the fight had knights 'most' good, 'wise and wary,—many they felled *down*'! Dunwale be-thought him what he might do; he took of his army six hundred knights, 'of the highest of all, in combat most hardy [of all the keenest, and of the hardest]; and thus he said to them 'in some his communing [stilly with communing]: "Take we these weapons that 'by this weald [in this field] lie, [of our full foes,] and hold before *our* breasts the broad shields; and go we aside, as *if* we were of their *party*, the while our forces shall

¹ inom *pr. m.*, but i erased.² he?³ walde liggeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þenne Stateref floe :
 ifeoð ore fæire ſculdef.
 ſumē¹ on feſte :
 hit buh heom wel iqueme.
 for þan wepnen heo wullet wenen : for þan
 þat þeo² beon heore i-ferē. we be he
 We ſcullen ouf bi-rediē : we to þan kinge :
 and ſlen³ Rudauc þane king. Ruda kene.
 and feorh rihtef þære : [c.2.] and ſlean hi
 ſlen þane kīg Statere. 10 and þe king
 Mid ſtrengðe we ſwulled⁴ wenden : Mid ſtrēgþe we ſolleþ heom falle :
 þurh ure wiþer-iwinnen.
 & fellen oure⁵ feondes :
 for alle heo buh fæi. fo . alle hi beoþ veie.
 þus ſpac Dunwale :
 þat waſ þe duʒenede mon.
 & al he iworhte : And al þus iwroþt⁶ :
 ſwa hiſ word tahte. aſe Dunwale ʒam tahte.
 Heo nomen þa ſeeldes : Hii nomen þe ſealdeſ :
 þa leien in þā feldes. 20 þat leie in þe feldes.
 brade and gode : brode and gode :
 ihelede mid golde. ileired mid golde.

quickly (vigorously) fight. When Staters flock (host) shall see our fair shields come near, it will be to them well pleasing; they will ween for (on account of) the weapons, that we are their comrades. 'We shall make us ready,' 'and slay Rudauc the king, and forth-right there slay the king Stater [... we to the king, Rudac the keen, and slay him right there, and the king Stater]. With strength we shall 'pass through our adversaries, and' 'fell our enemies [fell them], for all they shall be dead!' 'Thus spake Dunwale, who was the doughty man,' and all 'he [thus they] wrought, as 'his words taught [Dunwale taught them]. They took the shields that lay in the fields, broad and good, covered with gold; they went to the kings,

¹ cumen?² we?³ At first written *ſcelen*, but *ce expuncted*.⁴ *ſwulleð*? corrected *ſullen* by second hand.⁵ The first letter of *oure* has been erased.⁶ *hi wroþt*?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo wendē to þan kingen :	hii wende to þan kinge :
þer heo werē on kompen.	þare hii weren on fihte.
þe kingges werē bliðe :	þe kinge weren bliþe :
heo wenden bi þan bordden.	for þan fiht ȝam likede.
heo wenden bi þen ſceldē :	hii wende bi þā ſealdes :
þat hit heore ſcalkes weoren.	þa hit hire men were.
Sone ſo Dunwale heom næh com :	Sone ſo Dunwale heom neh com :
ſwa he hæhte flæn heom.	he hehte legge ȝam on.
Slæð heom mid fweorde :	Sleoþ ham mid fwerde :
for alle heo beoð for-fworne. 10	for alle hii beoþ for-fworene.
Rudac heo flowen :	Rudac hii flowen :
& Stater heo nom̄.	and Stater hii nomē.
& al hene ¹ to-liðeden :	and al hine to-limekede :
lim from þen oðere.	leme fram oþer.
heoræ ſceaftes weorē ſtrake ² :	hire faftef weren ſtarke :
of hiſ flæſcef heo ³ makeden here	of hiſ fleſſe hii makede marke.
Anan heo ferden :	[marce. Anon hii verde :
towærd heore iuerē.	touward hire iveref.
þa heo to gad ⁹ en comen :	þo hii to gadere come :
fomed heo on-floȝen. 20	hii fohte hii floȝe.
þa kingges weoren deædde :	þo kinges weren deade :
heore duȝeðe to-dealde.	hire folk to-dealde.
twinfeden cnihtef :	

where they were in *the* 'combat [fight]. The kings were blithe, 'they weened by the bucklers [for the sight pleased them], they weened by the shields, that it were their men. So soon *as* Dunwale came near them, 'so' he ordered 'them to be slain [to lay on them] : "Slay *ye* them with sword, for all they are forsworn !" Rudauc they slew, and Stater they took, and all him dismembered, *one* limb from 'the' other ; their 'shafts (spears) were strong, of his flesh they made their mark. Anon they proceeded toward their companions ; when they came together, 'united they on-smote [they fought, they slew]. The kings were dead ; their people were scattered ; 'knights retreated (?)—their honor was fallen

¹ hine ?² strange man. *pr.* : read *starke*.³ heo heō *man. pr.*, but heō struck out by second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

here tir wes at-fallen.

Dunwales mē flozē¹ :

al þat heo aneh comen.

al þa ferde :

heo falden to grunde.

buten fwulc for-wonde man :

þe mid forwe at-wand². [f. 24. c. 1.]

þa hauede Dūwale þif lond :

al bi-ȝeten to his hond.

suððen he wes heh king :

coð hit wes wide of him.

/ beoð on beoken :

feole feld biſnen.

þet wes þa eāraſte mon :

þe guldene crune dude him on.

here inne Bruttaine :

feoððen Bruttes hit ieode.

He makede fwulc grið :

he makede fwulc frið.

monien laȝen gode :

þe lond³ ſwuððen⁴ ſtode.heo makeden⁵ ane ſætneſſe :

and mid aȝe heo ſemde.

Alle þaie þat aſtode :

hii fulde to grunde.

bote woch. [f. 21. c. 1.]

.

.

.

.

þat was

. itelleþ bokes :

. ondres.

and . . . waf þe forſte man :

þe goldene croune dude him on.

her ine Brutaine :

ſeoþþe Brutus hit hadde.

20 He makede laweſ gode :

þat lange ſeoþþe ſtode.

he makede one ſehneſſe :

and mid oþe hit ſeide.

Corona
aurea.

low ! Dunwales men slew all that they came nigh ; ' all 'the host [those that resisted] they felled to *the* ground, except such wounded men ' that with sorrow escaped. Then had Dunwale obtained all this land to his hand ; afterwards he was *a* noble king, wide it was known of him ' (his fame spread wide) ; ' manifold examples are in books [books tell *of him many* wonders] ! ' That [And that] was the first man here in Britain who put on him the golden crown, since ' Britons came to it [Brutus had it]. He made ' such peace, he made such quietness ; many ' good laws that long afterwards stood ; he made a decree, and with oath ' confirmed [said] it,

¹ floȝe *man. pr.*² & mid wand *man. pr.*³ long ?⁴ ſouððen *man. sec.*⁵ makede ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe ælc cheorl eæt hif fulche : þat ech man hat his solp :
 hæfde grið al fwa þe king fulf. hadde griþ alfe he him seolf.
 Alken farinde mō : Ech mā þat mihte a-steorte :
 ȝef flaht¹ oþer hæfde þeofðe² idon. in to one borewe.
 and he æt-fturte in to are burje : þoh he hadde man iflaȝe :
 þat heo weren iborȝen. me folde hine borwe.
 þēne and auere mare : þan and euere more :
 heo fwuldē habben are. he folde habbe ore.
 to hufe³ into hame :
 & habben hif æhte. 10
 and ȝef æi mō him liðere dude :
 he ſculde dom þolien.
 & þuſ ælkene forme gult :
 þe king fuſ⁴ hine for-ȝef.
 þe kīg made monie laȝen : þe king made mani lawes :
 þa ȝet beoð on londe. þat ȝet beoþ in londe.
 & alle laȝen gode :
 bi hif daȝen ftode.
 Feowertiwītre he walde þes leode : Fourti ȝer he held þis lond :
 a bliffe hit ftod on hif hand. 20 ine bliffe in his hond.
 seoððen dæide þe king : seopþe deide þe king :
 þa⁵ wes hif duȝeðe. wo was his leode.

that each 'churl [man] at his plough should have peace as 'the king [he him]self. 'Each journeying man, if *he* had done slaughter or theft, and he escaped into a burgh, that they should be borrowed (allowed to go free, on finding sureties) [Each person that might escape into a burgh, though he had slain *a* man, men should borrow him]; then and evermore 'they [he] should have mercy; 'to go (?) to *his* home, and have his goods; and if any man did him injury, he should suffer doom (punishment). And thus each former guilt the king *himself* him forgave.' The king made many laws, that yet are in *the* land, 'and all good laws stood in his days.' Forty 'winters [years] he 'governed [held] this land, in bliss 'it stood' in his hand; afterwards the king died—woe was his people! Together came his

¹ *fwiht man. pr.*² *þeofðe hæfde?*³ *fufe?*⁴ *fulf?*⁵ *Sic man pr., but the tail of the þ erased man. sec.: read wa.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

To gadere come his eorles :

& brohten hine to eorðe.

inne Lundene burh :

feire hine leidē.

in are riche temple : [c. 2.]

mid golde heo hine bi-tunden.

þe king hauede bi his wiue :

twene sonen on liue.

þe ældre hæhte Belin :

þe ȝeonggere Brenne.

þaſbreðren iwurðen heom ſwahte :

þur¹ fele mōne rede.

Belin ȝef his leue broþer :

anne dal of his londe.

bi-ȝende þere Humbre :

mid mōſcipe to halden.

norð in to þare ſæ :

fel þat heo² iworðe.

þer fore his mon he bicom :

& hærdſumneſſe him folde don.

Belin heol þiſ ſuðlond :

& Cornwale on his hond.

& Wales þer forð³ mid :

and faire hit dihte.

Fif ȝer heo heolden þuſ þiſ lond :

To gadere come his eorles :

and leide hine on erþe.

ine Lundene :

faire hine leide.

in one riche temple :

of golde hine bi-tunde. [wife :

King Dunwale hadde bi his
twei ſones alifue.

þe heldre hehte Belȝn :

þe ȝongere hehte Brenne.

þeoſ broþers weren ſehte :

þorh wiſe menne lore.

Belin ȝef his broþer :

one deal of his londe.

bi-ȝeonde þar Humbre :

mid manſipe to

þar f . . . his manom :

and . . . ſomneſſe him folde don.

Belȝn held þiſ ſuþlond :

and Cornwale in his hond.

and Wales þar forþ mede⁴ :

and faire hit dihte.

Fif ȝer hii leuede þuſ :

*Reges.**Belin &
Bre[nnes].*

earls, and 'brought [laid] him 'to [in] earth; in London 'burgh' fairly laid him, in a rich temple 'with [of] gold 'they' him inclosed. 'The king [King Dunwale] had by his wife two sons alive; the elder hight Belin, the younger [hight] Brennes. These 'brethren [brothers] 'became [were] reconciled through 'good [wise] mens counsel. Belin gave his 'loved' brother a part of his land beyond the Humber, with honor to hold, 'north toward the sea, that he should well be; therefore his man he became, and homage should do him. Belin held this south-land and Cornwall in his hand, and Wales there together, and fairly it ruled. Five years they 'held [lived] thus 'this

¹ þurh?² he?³ foðe, *man. pr.*⁴ mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& leoue heom wes bi-twune.	and loue ham was bi-twixte.
þet æuere eiþer oðer :	
luuede alse if broþer.	
Ah Brennes hauede vuele men :	Ac Brenne hafde luþer men :
hiſ æðelene heo amerden.	þat hine miſflerede.
þeo alche dæie hine larden :	
luðere craftes.	
þat he ſculde wiþ hiſ broðer :	þat he ſolde wið hiſ broþer :
forewað ¹ breken.	breke forewarde.
Anne hird-cniht he hauede :	10 One cniþt he hadde :
þe aht wes on þen weorede.	
þe þane balew mæinde :	
and þuſ ſpec wiþ Brenne.	þat þuſ to him faide.
Seie me mi lauerd :	Sei me mi louerd :
leouſt alre monne.	leofueſt alre manne.
whi þoleſt þu þat Belin :	wi þoleſt þou þat Brenne ² :
þe is þin aȝene broðer.	þat hiſ þin owe broþer.
hauet ſwa mochel of þiſſe lande :	haueþ ſo mochel of þiſ lond :
and þu haueſt ſwa lutel.	and þou haueſt ſo lutel.
Nefde ȝe ba enne fader :	20 Nadde ȝeo boþe one fader :
and beie enne moder.	and beine one moder.
beiene of ane cunne :	[f. 24 ^b . c. 1.] beine of one cunne :
cuð hit if on folke.	cuþ hit hiſ on folke.
Nu ſtond al þiſ muchele lōd :	Nou ſteond al þiſ mochele lond :

land,' and love was 'between [betwixt] them, 'so that ever-either loved *the* other as his brother.' But Brennes had 'evil [wicked] men, 'his dignity they marred [who miscounselled him]; 'they taught him each day wicked crafts,' that he should with his brother break covenant. A 'household-'knight he had, 'who was active in the party that the mischief meditated,' 'and thus *he* spake with Brennes [that thus to him said]: "Say me, my lord, dearest of all men, why sufferest thou, that Belin, who is thine own brother, hath so much of this land, and thou hast so little? Had ye not both one (the same) father, and both one mother, both of one kin?—known it is among *all* people. Now standeth all this vast land in

¹ forewarde?² *R.* Belȝn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a Bailenef ¹ aȝere hond.	in Belȝnes owene hond.
& þu eræt hiȝ mon and iȝ cniht :	and þou herthiȝ man and hiȝ cniht :
þat iȝ woh & na wiht riht.	þat hiȝ wop and noht riht.
Eært þu þenne cheues-boren :	Hert þou þuȝ cheuiȝ-bore :
þat þu wult beon for-loren.	þat þou wolt beo for-lore.
oþer þu erat ſwa eærȝh ² cniht :	oþer þou hart cniht :
þat of londe ne rehcheȝt na wiht.	þat of londe ne reccheȝt no wiht.
oþer þu þencheȝt beo raðe dead :	oþer þou þencheȝt beo ſone dead :
& þine duȝeðen al bi-laiuen.	and þine men bi-leȝue.
Bi-leaȝþet reuueþe bi-leȝ ³ þene æð :	Bi-leȝ þan treuþe bi-leȝ þane oþ :
for al þiȝ folc iȝ ſwiðe wrað.	for al þiȝ folk hiȝ ſwiþe wroþ. [L. 21 ^b . c. 1.]
hercne ⁴ þine herdeȝ ræd :	herkne þine menne read :
& heo þe wullet helpen.	and hii þe wolleþ helpe.
Hit uȝ þiçhet wunder :	Wonder huȝ þincheþ :
ȝeȝ þu hine nelt awalden.	ȝiȝ þou hine n.... .lde.
þu eært muçele betere cniht :	þo. .art moçh. . .tere cniht :
to halden comp & iȝiht.	to holde werre and eke fiht.
& þu eær muçele ahtere :	and þou har moçele hardiere :
& ec mare hærdere.	and þi ſeolf of moçele mihte.
Cheȝlon þu ouer-cōe :	Ceȝlond þou ouer-come :
and Scotlond him bi-nome.	and Scotlond þou nome.
of Muraine he weȝ king :	of Morayne he waȝ king :

[C]heȝlon.

Belins own hand, and thou art his man and his knight;—that is wrong, and 'no whit [not] right! Art thou 'then [thus] born of a concubine, that thou wilt be destroyed? Either thou art knight 'so mean-spirited' that of land *thou* reckest no whit, either thou thinkest soon to be dead, and 'quit 'all' thy men. Believe the truth,—believe the oath,—for all this folk is exceeding wrath! Harken to thy 'domestics [mens] counsel, and they will help thee. Wonder 'it' seems to us, if thou wilt not subdue him (Belin); thou art much better knight to hold 'combat [war], and [eke] fight, and thou art much 'braver [hardier], and 'eke more hardy [thyself of great might]. 'Cheȝlon [Ceslond] thou overcamest, and Scotland [thou] tookest 'from him'; of Muraine (Murray) he was king, 'and he with

¹ R. Belines.² eærȝe man. pr.³ bi-þeȝ man. pr.⁴ The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, on erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and he wiht þe ohtliche faht.

eærst þu hine ouer-come :

and seoððen þu hine flowe.

and al his ferde :

þe he brohte to þan eærde.

Ah wel ich hit ileuen :

þat we þe funden leðe¹.

þ þu þi þanc al for-hele :

wih þine hired-monnen.

Ah for nauer nare teonen : 10

nulle we þe trukien.

neuer ane siðen :

bi ure quike liuē.

And fær bi ure ræden :

& mid þe þu læden :

tweolue of þine witiȝn² :

of þine wifuste monnē.

& fær forh nu to niht :

in to Norewaieȝe forh riht. [c. 2.]

to Alfinge kinge :

þu biſt him cume deore.

& gret þu londes king :

and al his leode.

þe king haueð ane dohter :

hine þou aflowe.

and al his ferde :

þat he brohte to þis erþe.

Ac wel ich hit ileue :

þat we þe beo loþe.

þat þou þi þoht hele :

wid þine kniþtes.

Ac for neuere none teone :

nole we þe bileue.

neuere on fiþe :

bi houre cwike liue.

And nou far bi houre reade :

and mid þe þou leade.

twelf of þine wittie :

and wende nou to niht :

into Norþwaie forþ riht.

20 to Alfing þan king :

him his þin comes deore.

þe king aueþ one dohter :

thee boldly fought, before thou him overcamest; and afterwards' him thou slewest, and all his army that he brought to 'the [this] land. But well I it believe, that we are odious to thee, *in* that thou concealest' 'all' thy thoughts from thy 'household-men [knights]. But never for no injury will we 'fail [desert] thee, never one time (once), by our quick lives! And [now] act by our counsel, and with thee lead thou twelve of thy sages, 'of thy wisest men,' and go 'forth' now tonight into Norway forth-right, to Alfing [the] king,—'thou wilt be to him welcome [thy coming will be to him dear]—'and greet thou *the* land-king, and all his people.' The king hath a daughter, 'who is to him very dear [whom he loveth exceedingly];

¹ loðe? leoðe?² witiȝen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe him is fwuðe dure.	þat he loueþ fwiþe.
bide heo to þire bi-houe ⁊	bid hire to þine biofþe ⁊
to habben to are quene.	for habbe to cwiene.
þenne he fið ¹ þe ² fwa hende cniht ⁊ alse fone so he þe fiht ⁊	
he þe ³ ȝeueð þe forð riht.	he wole þe hire ȝifue forþ riht.
Seoððen ȝern to þan kinge ⁊	Supþen ȝeorn of þan kinge ⁊
þ̅ he þe læne ferde.	þat he þe aleone ferde.
to lede to þine lōd' ⁊	to leden to þine londe ⁊
to balden þine leoden.	for boldi þine leode.
Bide auer ælcne cniht ⁊	10 Bede euerechne cniht ⁊
þet þu þer bi-ȝetē miht.	þat þu þare bi-ȝete miht.
for seluere ād for gold ⁊	for seoluer oþer for golde ⁊
cume mid þe to þisse londe.	come mid þe to londe.
& we scullen ⁴ þe wile ⁊	
bi-witen þine riche.	
Derñliche þu scalt don ⁊	Deorneliche þou salt don ⁊
þeos ilka deda.	þes [c.2.]
þat hit nute Belī ⁊	
þe if þin ȝene broðer.	
ah fæf fwiðe & cum raðe ⁊	20
for þus we þe radeð ⁵ .	
þenne þu cumeſ faren ham ⁊	. . . ne þou
we fwulled ⁶ beon al fuſe.	.. follen beon al

ask her for thy behoof, to have for 'a' queen. 'When [As soon as] he seeth thee 'knight so fair,' he will give her to thee forth-right. Afterwards ask of the king, that he lend thee *an* army, to lead to thy land, to embolden thy people. Bid every knight, that thou there mayst get, for silver 'and [or] for gold, come with thee to 'this' land, 'and we shall the while take charge of thy kingdom.' Secretly thou shalt do this same deed, that Belin may not know it, who is thine own brother. But go quickly, and come speedily, for thus we thee counsel. When thou comest home, we shall be all ready with

¹ *At first written seið, but the e expuncted.*

² *Two letters are erased after þe; the corrector has also added nd in hende, and the word cniht in lieu of something erased.*

³ heo?

⁴ fullen man. sec. by erasure.

⁵ radeð?

⁶ fwulleð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Malgod.

mid mochelē ure ferde :	le houre ferde :
to færen ȝeon þan eærde.	r al þan erþe.
to o-wreken þe uppon Beline :	
þe þe biſmar haued ¹ idon.	
þuſ ſpec Malgod :	þ.s ſp... ..god :
ſwike he wes ful god.	þat was ſwike god.
þe oðere him raddē al ſwa :	þ. oþere him radde alſo :
þer fore hem wroþe ² wide wa.	þare fore worþe ȝam wide wo.
þa Brennes hauede ihirde :	þo Brennes hadde ihorde :
hiſ hirde-manne lare.	his cniþtene lore.
þa gladede iſ mod :	þo gladede hiſ mod :
þe rad him þuhte ſwiðe god.	þe read him þohte ſwiþe god.
& ſeide hem þiſ anſware :	and ſeide þeos anſwere :
after eore rade ich wulle færen.	after ȝoure reade ich wolle fare.
He greiðede hiſ cnihtes :	He greiþede hiſ cniþtes :
& feorh færde bi nihttes.	and wende forþ bi niþte.
ſwa longe þat he bi-com :	ſo long þat he bi-com :
to Ælfinge kinge.	to Alfing þan king.
þonne king heo ³ igrette :	þane kīg he grette :
& hiſ gumen alle.	and hiſ gomes alle.
and þe king him anſwerede :	and þe king him anſwerede :
ſwiðeliche fæire.	ſwiþeliche faire.
þa ſpec Brennes :	þo ſpac Brennes :
& hiſ ærnde abed.	and hiſ herende bed þuſ.

our great host to march over [all] the country, to avenge thee upon Belin, 'who hath done thee disgrace.' Thus spake Malgod,—traitor 'he [who] was 'full' good! The others counselled him all so (in like manner),—therefore woe worth them wide! When Brennes had heard his 'household-mens [knights] advice, then rejoiced his mind; the counsel seemed to him most good; and *he* said 'to them' this answer: "After your counsel I will act." He made ready his knights, and went forth by night, so long, that he came to 'the' king Alfing. The king he greeted, and all his men, and the king him answered exceedingly fair. Then spake Brennes, and

¹ haueð?² worþe?³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he ȝirnde þeos kinges dohter :
 to habben to are quene.
 & þe king him ȝette :
 al þat he ȝirnde.
 gold & gærfume :
 feoh & færde.

þa wes Brennef fwiðe bald :
 on heorte he wes bliðe.

þat mæiden he weddede :

& nom heo to his bedde. 10

Seoueniht he wes þære :

hit þutte him seoue ȝere.

ær he aȝen come :

to fæhten wið his broðer.

Of witten heo weoren amadde :

he¹ hī swa rædden.

Brennef wes in Norwæye :

Belin in þisse londe.

Belī ihærde fugge :

þurh² sume sæg treowe. 20

of his broðer wifðinge :

and for wulche þinge.

& for wulchere neode :

King ich ȝeorne þine dohter :

for habbe to cwene.

And anon he him ȝeaf :

al þat he ȝeornde.

gold and garifome :

feo and ferde.

þo was Brennes fwiþe bold :

and heorte hadde bliþe.

þat maȝde he weddede :

and nom hire to his bedde.

Soueniht he was þære :

hit þohte him soue ȝere.

are he ȝein come :

to fihte wið his broþer.

Of witte hii weren awed :

þat him þus radde.

Brennef was in Norweye :

. [f. 22. c. 1.] *Belin.*

.

.

.

.

.

his errand 'thus' begged; 'he asked this kings ["King, I ask thy] daughter, to have for 'a' queen; and 'the king [he anon] him granted all that he yearned, gold and treasure, goods and forces. Then was Brennes exceeding bold; 'in [and] heart 'he was [had] blithe; the maiden he wedded, and took her to his bed. Seven nights he was there;—it seemed to him seven years, ere he came back to fight with his brother. They were mad of wit, who him 'so [thus] counselled! Brennes was in Norway, Belin in this land. Belin heard say through some true saying (report), of his brothers marriage, and for what thing, and for what cause he went

¹ R. þe.

² The last letter h is by second hand, on erasure; apparently þur; man. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he to Norwæiȝe færde.	
Belin hine bi-pohte :	
of fwulchere dede.	 g of
& þaƿ worde feide :	 word
þe sæg wes itreouwe.	. . . is mouþ treuwe.
Wa wurðe a þon broðer :	 e broþ..
þe bi-fwikeð þene oðer.	þat bi-f. þan oþer.
Whær beo ȝe mine cnihtes :	Ware beo ȝeo . . . e cniþ. . . s :
whar beo ȝe mine kempen.	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.
wahr beo ȝe mine leoue men :	10 ware be ȝeo mine l. . e men :
nu we scullen liðen.	nou we follē wende.
Heo ferden to Humber londe :	Hii verde to Humberlonde :
þer weoren caſtleſ ſtronge.	þar were caſtles ſtrong.
þe caſtleſ heo nomē alle :	þe caſtles hii nomen alle :
& ſtrangede þe walleſ.	and ſtrongede þe walles.
He lette blauwen bemen :	He lette bloue beomes :
and nam al þa burhwes.	and nomen alle þe borewes.
þa weoren on hiſ broðer londe :	þat weren raþer :
þe he hafde an heonde.	in hiſ broþer honde.
He dude þer inne mæte inoh ¹ :	He dude þar ine :
& wepmen and ² unifoh.	21 mete to mani manne.
þat me mihte heom walden :	[c.2.] þat me mipte ȝam witie :
wih Brennes an-walde.	wid Brennes on walle.
Hiſ cnihtes mid hī ³ ſeoluen :	Hiſ cniþtes mid him ſeolue :

to Norway. Belin bethought him of such deed, and said these words—'the saying was true! [with his true mouth]—"Woe worth ever the brother who betrayeth the other! Where be ye my knights, where be ye my warriors, where be ye my dear men,—now we shall *forth* march!" They advanced to *North* Humberland, where were castles strong; the castles they all took, and strengthened the walls. He caused trumpets to be blown, and took all the burghs, that were [before] in his brothers 'land, that he had in 'hand. He placed therein meat 'enow, and numerous soldiers [for many men], that men might defend them against Brennes 'power [on *the* wall]. His

¹ The letter h is by second hand, on erasure, which has also added & in the next line.

² Redundant?

³ Inserted man. sec.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to þare fæ færden.
 þar laien bi þan brimme :'
 and bifilichen hit wiften.
 Brennef wes in Norweȝe :'
 and noht herof nuſte.
 he wende þat hiſ broðer :'
 nuſte noht of hiſ fære.
 Leaf he nom at Ælfing :'
 þe wes Norweine king.
 & he hī ȝef āfwere :'
 A mote þu wel færen.
 & Delgan mi dohter :'
 þe me iſ fwþe deore.
 þiſ under-ftod þe ȝeonge quene :'
 faren þat heo ſcolde.
 heo hauede enne leoue-mon :'
 þa heo ſwuþe ileoued hæfde.
 þene king of Denemark :'
 þe leof hire weis on mode.
 he wes ſwiðe god cniht :'
 Godlæc he hahte.
 þa ſede Dalgan þa quene :'
 in to Denem^arke.
 & guðde¹ Godlacke :'

to þare [séé] verde.
 þar hii leien bi þan brimme :'
 and buſiliche hit wifte.
 Brennes was in Norweie :'
 and noht her of nuſte.
 he wende þat hiſ broþer :'
 nuſte of hiſ fare.
 Leue he nom of Alfing :'
 þat was Norweyes king.
 and he him ȝeaf anſwere :'
 Nou mote þou wel fare.
 and Delgan mi dohter :'
 þat me hiſ ſwiþe deore.
 þiſ iſeh þe cwene :'
 fare þat ȝeo ſolde.
 ȝeo hadde on lemmon :'
 þat ȝeo loue more þan him. [c. 2.]
 þane king of Denemarche :'
 þat leof hire was on heorte.
 he waſ ſwiþe god cniþt :'
 Gutlac he hehte.
 þo ſende Delgan :'
 in to Denemarche.
 and cuþede Gutlac :'

*Elfing r[ex].**Delgan.**Godlæc
re[x].*

knights with himself marched to the sea, where they lay by the shore, and busily it guarded. Brennes was in Norway, and nought hereof knew; he weened that his brother knew nought of his proceeding. He took leave 'at [of] Alfing, who was Norways king, and he him gave answer, "'Ever [Now] mayst thou well fare! and Delgan, my daughter, who is to me most dear!" The 'young' queen 'understood [saw] this, that she should depart; she had a lover, whom she 'had loved greatly [loved more than him],—the king of Denmark, who was dear to her in 'mind [heart]. He was exceeding good knight, 'Godlac [Gutlac] he hight. Then sent Delgan 'the queen' into Denmark, and made known to Godlac, 'who was her dear man [whom

¹ cuðde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa wes hire gome deore.	þat heo louede fwiþe.
stille boc runē :	one deorne lettre :
heo fenden ¹ him to ræden.	3eo fende him to reade.
& feiden ² him þat Brennef :	and feide him þat Brennes :
a king of Britaine.	a king of Britayne.
hauede heo biwedded :	hadde hire i-wedded :
& ihaued heo to bedde.	and i-hafd to his bedde.
al hire vnþonkes :	al hire onþonkes :
þer fore hire wes uneðe.	þar fore 3eo was fori.
and heo he wolden ³ læiden :	and he hire wolde lede :
toward his leoden.	toward his londe.
næuede heo bute þreo nihte feorft :	nafe 3eo bote þreo niht forft :
faren þat heo scolde.	faren þat 3eo folde.
Sone hit mæi ilimpen :	So ⁴ hit mai bi-falle :
þanne ihc hunnē liðe.	þat ich hinne wende.
þah þu habben blisse and grið :	and habbe wele and griþ :
ne speke ich þe nauere more wið ⁵ .	þe ne speke ich neuere wid.
and ihc fende þe gretinge :	and ich fende þe gretinge :
of mine gold ringe.	of mine gold ringe.
þa ⁶ Godlac ifæh þis :	þo Gutlac ifeh þis :
wa him wes ful iwif.	wo him was foliwis.
stille he wes ifwo3en :	stille he was ifwo3e :
on his kine-stole.	on his kine-stole.
me warp on his nebbe :	me warp on his nebbe :

she loved much]; 'secret letters [a private letter] she sent him to read, and said to him that Brennes, a king of Britain, had wedded her, and had 'her' to [his] bed, all against her will; therefore she was 'uneasy [sorry]; and *that* he would her lead toward his land; she had but three nights space, *before* that she should depart.—“ Soon it (the time) may befall, 'when [that] I hence go;—'yet [and] have 'thou' 'bliss [weal] and peace,—never 'more' may I speak with thee; and greeting I send thee by my gold ring.” When Godlac saw this, woe was he full certainly; still he was in swoon on his throne; men threw on his face cold well water. When the king

¹ fende?² feide?³ wolde?⁴ sone?⁵ The letter ð is by second hand, on erasure.⁶ þ man. pr.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

cold welle watere.

þa þe king wes a-waht :

he wes fwiþe idraht.

he feide forð rihtef :

Whar beoð mine cnihtes.

fare we fwiðe to þare fæ :

fele mine dranches.

Godlac kīg on ueste :

mid gudfulle folke.

to þere fæ wenden :

fcipen þer heo funden.

makede muchul fæ-flot :

and ferden¹ mid streme.

to-ʒenes þare hauene :

þer Brennes from halde.

þa Brennes com i wide fæ :

he i-mette hiſ wiðer-iwinne.

fcip ærne to-ʒen fcip :

þa hit al to-wōde to fcifren.

horn aʒen horne :

halde þe wacre.

þer wes moni breofte :

mid brade ſpere i-þurlud.

helfeſ þe² gullen :

cold welles water.

þo þe king was a-weht :

he was fwiþe a-dreht.

he feide forþ rihtef :

Ware beo ʒeo mine cnihtes.

fare fwiþe to þare fée :

fele mine kempes.

Gutlac king vaſte :

10 to þare fée wende.

he makede þare mochel flote :

and ferde mid streme.

to-ʒeines þaie fipes :

þar Brennes was ine.

þo Brennes was in wide fée :

he mette hiſ wiþer-iwennes. [f. 22^b. c. 1.]

sip orn to-ʒein ſip :

þat hit al to-ſcēde.

20

þare was mani breofte :

mid brode ſpere iþorled.

helfeſ þar ʒollen :

was aroused, he was exceedingly afflicted; he said forth-right: "Where be [ye] my knights? Go 'we' quickly to the sea, my good warriors!" Godlac *the* king soon 'with goodly folk' to the sea went; 'there they found ships.' [He] made [there] *a* great 'sea-'fleet, and went with *the* stream toward the 'haven [ships], 'wherefrom Brennes held *his course* [wherein Brennes was]. When Brennes 'came [was] in wide sea, he met his adversaries; ship ran against ship, so that it all 'went to shivers [broke in pieces!];—'beak against beak,—the weaker heeled (sunk)!' There was many breast with broad spear pierced,—helms there resounded,—knights

¹ ferde?² þer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

beornes þer fullen.	cniȝtes þar fullen.
balluw þer wes riue ⁊	balu þar was riue ⁊
Brennef flæh bliue.	Brennes fleh bliue.
& Godlac hæld æfter ⁊	and Gutlac held hafter ⁊
monie ſcipen he þer cahte.	mani ſipes he þar cahte.
He iſeh a ſcip þar hit lað ⁊	He iſeh a ſip þar hit laþ ⁊
fulkene wes þat ſeil-clæð.	of folke was þat ſeil-cloþ.
he clupede to his dringes ⁊	he cleopede to his dringes ⁊
Nu forh nu niðinges.	Nou forþ niþinges.
þet if þere quene ſcip ⁊	þat his þare cwene ſip ⁊
þe uſ ¹ bi-foren queccheð.	þat vs bi-fore cwecheþ.
halded ² alle þer to ⁊	holdeþ alle þare to ⁊
and ȝif ȝe hit mawen ifon.	and ȝif ȝeo hit maze vnderfo.
æuere mare ich æu leouie ⁊	
þa wile þa ich leouie ³ . [pen ⁊	
Mid ſtrengðe heo halden to ſchi-	Mid ſtrengþe hi heoldeto þan ſipe ⁊
& þa quene heo igripen. [c. 2.]	and þe cwene vt grepe.
Godlac floh þa ſcip-gumen ⁊	Gutlac floh þe ſipmen ⁊
& alle heo ⁴ nom þat garfume.	and nam al þe garifom.
ād ladde þa quene Delgan ⁊	and ladde þe cwene Delgan ⁊
toward Denemarke anan.	toward Denemarche.
he þoðte heo to habben ⁊	he þohte hire habbe ⁊
to hiſ awere bihoue.	to hiſ owe bi-ofþe.
& oðer weif hit ſæht ⁊	ac oþer weief hit ſat ⁊

there fell,—woe there was riſe! Brennes fled quickly, and Godlac purſued after *him*; many ſhips he there captured. He ſaw a ſhip where it paſſed, ‘ſilken [of ſilk] was the ſail-cloth; he called to his warriors, “Now forth, ‘now’ nithings! That is the queens ſhip, that before us moveth. Go *ye* all thereto, and if ye may it take, ‘evermore I will love you, the while that I live.’” With ſtrength they proceeded to [the] ſhip, and the queen ‘they [out] took. Godlac ſlew the ſhipmen, and ‘he’ took all the treaſure, and led the queen Delgan toward Denmark ‘anon’. He thought to have her to his own behoof, ‘and [but] otherwiſe it happened

¹ *These two words are by second hand, on erasure.*² haldeð?³ *liouie man. sec.*⁴ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Godlac forh geinde :'	fone þar after.
glad he wes on heorte.	Gutlac forþ geinde :'
he þohte to habben Delgan :'	glad he waf on heorte.
to quene of Denemarke.	he þohte habbe Delgan :'
ah him com muchel lætting :'	cwene of Denemarche.
fwa him wes alre laðeft.	ac him com mochel lette :'
Æft araf a ladlich weder :'	afe him was alre loþeft.
þeostrede þa wolcne.	Bi este aros a loþliche weder :'
þe wind com on weðere ;	þuſtrede þe wolkne.
and þa fæ he wraðede.	þe wind com on wiþere :'
vðen þer urnen :'	and þe fée wreþþede.
al fe cunes ¹ þer burnen.	
rapes þer braken :'	þat þe ropes breke :'
bulu ² wes fulle riue ³ .	and wowe þar was riue.
Scipen ⁴ þer fūken :' ⁵	Sipef þare [c. 2.]
þer þreo & fifti ſcipen :'	
feollen to grunde.	
in þa teonfulle fæ :	
torneden ⁶ fæiles.	20
Godlac hauede a god ſcip :	. . . lac
ne gomedede him no wiht.	ne g.
he hine bi-ðohte :	 bi-þo . . .

[soon thereafter]. Godlac forth voyaged—glad he was in heart!—he thought to have Delgan ‘for *the*’ queen of Denmark, but mickle hindrance came to him, as to him was most hateful. [By] east arose a loathly storm, the welkin darkened, the wind came adverse, and the sea ‘it’ became wrath; ‘there ran the waves as *if* houses (?) there were burning (i. e. the waves rolled on high like flames of fire), [so that the] ropes ‘there’ brake, [and] woe was [there] full rife! *The* ships there sunk; there three and fifty ships fell to ground (went down); in the raging sea turned *the* sails! Godlac had a good ship,—he gamed him (was merry) no whit;—he be-

¹ tunes? Nearly the same line occurs at f. 68^b. c. 1.² balu?³ bliue man. pr.⁴ ſcupen man. pr.⁵ A line, apparently, is here wanting.⁶ The first five letters of this word are on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

weht he don mihtē ¹ .	
He igrap ane wi-æxe :	He igrop on ax. :
muchele and fwiðe scærpe.	
he for-heow þænne mæft :	 þane m.ft :
a-two riht amidden.	a-tw.
he lette feil and þane meæft :	. . . mast and þane feil :
liðen mid vðen.	 mid þe bieres.
þuſ feide Goðlac :	. . s fa . . . Gutlac :
fære him gromede.	fore him gramede.
Æuer ælc æhte mō :	10 Euer ech aht man :
help þat we libben.	helpi þat we libbe.
þ we comen to londe :	þat we come to londe :
ne recche we on ſwulche leoden.	ne recche we ware.
Heo ferdē mid þon wedere :	Hii verden mid þan wedere :
n ^o ten heo nauere whudere.	nuſten hii neuere woder.
vnder fif dawene ȝeong :	bi fif daiȝene ȝong :
heo comen to þiſſe londe.	hii come to þiſſe londe.
Comen þes kinges cnihtes :	Comē þis kinges cniþtes :
þe þæ fæ wuſtē. [[f. 26. c. 1.]	þat þe féé witede.
and nomen Godlac þene king :	and nomen Gutlac þane king :
& Delgā þæ quene. 21	and Delgan þe cwene.
heo feiden heom enneſtrōgneræd :	hi feide to heomanneſtrongneread :
Nu ȝe beon alle dead.	Nou ȝeo beoþ alle dead.
ah ȝef ȝe wullen uſ ſeuggen :	ac ȝif ȝeo vs wolleþ ſegge :
ȝet ȝe mawen libben.	ȝet ȝeo mæze libbe.

thought him what he might do. He grasped a 'battle-'axe, 'mickle and very sharp'; he severed the mast in two, right in *the* middle; he let *the* sail and the mast go with *the* waves. Thus said Godlac—sore *it* angered him! "Help, every brave man, that we live—that we come to land—we reck not 'in what country [where]!" They fared with the weather, they knew never whither; after five days voyage they came to this land. The kings knights came, who guarded the sea, and captured Godlac the king, and Delgan the queen; they said to them an evil speech: "Now ye are all dead! But if you will say to us whence ye are come, and what ye here

¹ mihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

whonene ȝe beð icumene :'	wanene ȝe beoþ icome :'
& whet ȝe her sohtē.	and wat ȝeo here fecheþ.
Godlac anſwerede :'	Gutlac anſwerede :'
mid godlichen worden.	mid godliche wordes.
We beoh fæ-werie men :'	We beoþ féé-weri men :'
and we wullet foð fucgen.	and foþ we wollep fegge.
ah nutē næuere þæs gumen :'	ac ne cnowe non of þis gomes :'
in to whuche lōde heo beoð icume.	ne ¹ in woche londe we beoþ icome.
ne þaſ ſtrond we ne cnoweð :	ne þiſ ſtronde we ne cnoweþ :
þe we iſoht habbeð.	10 þat we iſoht habbeþ.
þiſ lon ² ne þaſ leoden :	
ne wha her lauerd is.	
ne we nuten na þe ma :	ne we neote no þe mo :
þat we ne ſpeken wit ure iſæn.	þoh we ſpeke wið houre....[f. 23. c. 1.]
Ah ich eow bidde leoue men :	Ac ich ȝou bidde gode man :
leddeð uſ to þæn kinge.	ledeþ vs to þon kinge.
& ich him wulle fuggē :	and ich him wollē feg..
of bliſſen and of forwen.	.. bliſſe and of f....
And þa cnihtes heō lædden :	... þe cniþtes h... ..
to heore leod-kinge.	20 .. hire kinge.
Godlac & to ³ quene :	
heore æhte & hiſ iferen.	
& ſeidē him þat he wes i Britaine :	
i Belin kinges londe.	

'sought [seek], yet ye may live." Godlac answered with goodly words : " We are sea-weary men, and sooth we will say ; but ' none of ' these men know ' never ' in ' to ' what land ' they [we] are come, nor this strand *do* we know, that we have sought, ' this land, nor this people, nor who is their lord ; ' nor know we the more, ' that [though] we speak ' not ' with our foes. But I pray you, ' dear [good] men, lead us to the king, and I will to him say of bliss and of sorrow." And the knights led them to their ' sovereign [king], ' Godlac and the queen, their goods, and his companions, and said to him, that he was in Britain, in king Belins land.' So soon as he

¹ *Redundant ?*² *land ?*³ *þa ?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Sone fwa he to þā king com :	 to þane king com :
wifliche he clupede hī an.	...liche he cleopede him on.
Hail wurh þu Belin king :	Hayl beo þou Belȳn king :
Brēnes if þi broðer.	Brenne his þi broþer.
& ich hatte Godlac :	and ich hote Gutlac :
gumenen ich wes lauerd.	of londe ich was .ouerd.
Denemarkene king :	
þeof wifman hatte Delcan.	
Brennes com to Norhweie :	Brenne com to Norweye :
to Ælfinge kinge.	to Alfing þan king.
þe king him ȝef Delcan :	and he him ȝef þes womman :
þe ȝare wes mi leoue-mon.	þat raþer was mi lemman.
Sonden commen bi-twenen :	Sonde com bi-twine :
þe soðe word me feiden. [c.2.]	þat soþ word me feide.
whennen Brernes ¹ wolde liðen :	þat Brenne wolde wende :
& mine leoue-mon ledē.	and mi leofman me at-leade.
To-ȝenes ich him ² ferde :	To-ȝeines him ich verde :
mid feowerti scipen gode.	mid fourti fipes gode.
and mid al fwa fele cnihtes :	and al so fale cnihtes :
fwa þa scipen berē mihten.	so þe fipes beren mihte.
& ich wulle fuggen þe an wūder :	and ich wolle fegge þe a wōder :
he haueden ³ scipen feouē hundred.	he hadde fipes foue hundred.
And ich bigon strong fæht :	And ich bi-gan strong fihte :
and Brennes to flenne.	and Brennes gon to fleonde.

to the king came, wisely he called to him: "Hail be thou, king Belin! Brennes is thy brother, and I hight Godlac; of 'people [land] I was lord, 'king of Denmark;—this woman hight Delgan.' Brennes came to Norway, to Alfing [the] king, [and] 'the king [he] gave him 'Delgan [the woman], that previously was my mistress. Messengers came between, who said me sooth word, 'when [that] Brennes would depart, and 'lead [carry from me] my mistress. Towards him I fared with forty good ships, and 'with' as many knights as the ships might bear. And I will say thee a wonder,—he had ships seven hundred! And I began strong fight, and Brennes

¹ R. Brennes.² him ich?³ hauede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

his men ich awelde :
 & monie ich aquelde.
 and þer ich nom Delga¹.
 þe ær wes mi leoue-mon.
 & ich fugge þe to soðe :
 þat ȝet leoueð þi broðer.
 for he hald to þen londe :
 & wel com to hauene.
 And ich ifæh þare quene scip :
 quecchen mid vðen. 10
 & ich ferden² þer æfter :
 and bi-wan hit mid fæhte.
 þa wes ich bliðe :
 on mine quike liue.
 þat³ ich wes i wide fæ :
 wiðer com to-ȝenes.
 þet weder⁴ wes swa wilde :
 & þa fæ wrædde⁵.
 and draf me to þisse londe :
 in to þiſ leode. 20
 a⁶ me do þine milce :
 for þu eart mihti ouer me.
 þe king heom lette halden :

his men ich a-welde :
 and manie ich a-cwelde.
 and þar ich nam Delgan :
 þat her was mi leomman.
 And ich fegge þe to soþe :
 þat ȝet leueþ þi broþer.
 for he heold to hauene :
 and wel com to londe.
 And ich ifeh þe cwene sip :
 seily bliue.
 and ich verde þar after :
 and won hit mid fihte. [c. 2.]
 þo was ich bliþe :
 in mine cwike lifue.
 þo ich was in wide féé :
 wiþer com to-ȝeines me.
 þat weder was so wilde :
 and þe féé wrappede.
 and drof me in to þisse londe :
 ni to þine leode.
 and nou do þine wille :
 for þou hart mihti ouer me.
 þe king heom lette holde :

[gan] to flee ; his men I conquered, and many I killed ; and there I took Delgan, who ere was my mistress. And I say thee in sooth, that thy brother yet liveth, for he held *his course* to 'the land [haven], and came well to 'haven [land]. And I saw the queens ship 'move with the waves [sail quickly], and I went thereafter, and won it with fight ; then was I blithe in my quick life ! When I was in *the* wide sea, adverse *wind* came against [me] ; the weather was so wild, and the sea became wrath, and drove me to this land, into thy country. And [now] do 'to me' thy 'mercy [will], for thou art mighty over me !' The king caused them to be held in

¹ R. Delgan.² ferde ?³ þa ?⁴ weder is written twice *man. pr.*, but struck out by a plummet-line.⁵ wræðede ?⁶ and ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

in fwiðe feir' benden.
 in ane fstronge caſtle :
 þer he heom wel bi-wiſte.
 Nes hit buten feower wiken :
 þat þas kinge ifaren weoren.
 cam Brennes riden :
 in to Scotte-londe.
 mid feower hundred ſchipen :
 folc þer wes fæie.
 He fende hiſ boden :
 to Belin hiſ broðer.
 & bad¹ hine q'cliche :
 aȝeuen him hiſ quene.
 & þane kinge Gudlac² : [f. 26^b. c. 1.]
 þe hiſ gumē hauede a-falled.
 & ȝef he hit nolle :
 him ſal beon þa wurſe.
 in hiſ lōden ich wulle gon :
 & flæn al þat ich finde.
 mid fehte & mid fuſ :
 þiſ feoreward ich him halde.
 bute he me wullen³ ȝeuen :
 þat ich him to-ȝeurne.

in wel faire bendes.
 in one fstrongne caſtel :
 þare me heom wel wuſte.
 Nas hit bote four wike :
 þat þis þing i-vare were.
 com Brēnes ride :
 in to Scotlonde.
 mid four hundred ſipes :
 þar was folk feie.
 He fende hiſ fonde :
 to Belyn hiſ broþer.
 and bad hine cwicliche :
 fende him hiſ cwene.
 and þane king Gutlac :
 þat hiſ men a-fulde.
 And ȝif he hit nolle :
 him ſeolf ſal beo þe worſe.
 in hiſ londe ich wolle gon :
 and flæn þat ich finde.
 mid fiht mid fure :
 and mid oþer harmes.
 bote ich mawe habbe :
 þat þe ich ȝeorne.

'most [well] sure bonds, in a strong castle—there 'he [men] well guarded them. It was but four weeks that (after) these things were passed, *that* Brennes arrived in Scotland with four hundred ships;—there was folk fated! He sent his messenger to Belin his brother, and bade him quickly 'give [send] him his queen, and the king Godlac, who 'had' felled his men. "And if he will it not, to him[self] shall be the worse! In his land I will go, and slay 'all' that I find, with fight 'and' with fire; 'this condition I *will* him hold [and with other harms], unless 'he will me give what

¹ badd man. pr.

² Originally written Gudlac kinge, but marked to be transposed. The marks of transposition have subsequently been, without reason, erased.

³ wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xlii.

& mi londe rūe :
 & fare to his riche.
 and aȝeue me mine burȝes :
 & mine buri gode.
 castles and toures :
 þe he me halt a teonen.
 Forð ferde þaf fōde :
 to Belin king.
 & feide him þeos ibeod :
 from Brenne his broðer. 10
 & Belin him warde¹ :
 al þat he ȝeŕde.
 þ̃ ne sulde he nauere ibiden :
 þe while þe he mihte riden.
 þe² aȝan ferde :
 & feide hit Brenne.
 Brenne wes fwiðe wrað :
 & bannede if³ ferde.
 scheldede his scalken :
 al fe heo to wiȝe⁴ foldē. 20
 folkede his cnihtes.
 al fa heo scolden fehten.
 Belin an halue :

and mi lond rume :
 and fare to his riche.
 and ȝiue me mine borewes :
 and mine gode castles.
 Forþ verde þe fonde :
 to Belȳn þan kinge.
 and feide him þef bode :
 fram Brenne his broþer.
 and Belȳn him wornede : [f. 23^b. c. 1.]
 al þat he ȝeornde.
 þat ne folde he hit neuere ibide :
 þe wile he mihte ride.
 þe fonde aȝein verde :
 and tolde hit to Brenne.
 Brēne was fwiȝe wroþ :
 and bonnede his ferde.
 flockede his cnihtes :
 alfe hii folde to fihte.
 Belȳm⁵ on his half :

[I may have that that] I ask 'of him', and my land *he* vacate, and go to his kingdom, and give me my burghs, and my good 'buries [castles], 'castles and towers, that he holds from me in injury.' " Forth went 'this [the] messenger to Belin [the] king, and said to him this command from Brennes his brother; and Belin denied him all that he asked, that he should never [it] abide, the while 'that' he might ride. The messenger went back, and 'said [told] it to Brennes. Brennes was very wrath, and summoned his forces; 'armed his soldiers as *if* they should to battle,' assembled his knights, as *if* they should [to] fight. Belin on [his] side 'hastened

¹ warnde?² þe fonde?³ banne his *man. pr.*⁴ wite *man. sec.*⁵ *R.* Belȳn.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hæizede him to-zeines.
 muchel æie wes þære :'
 [Kala]tere. vnder þan wude of Kalatere.
 þer heo heom imetten :'
 & vuele hem igretten.
 To-gædere heo comen :'
 heo granedē fone.
 feondliche heo feohten :'
 bi þeofende heo fellen.
 Swiðe faht Belin king :'
 fwa duden his Bruttes.
 heo weoren fwiðe ohte men :'
 þat æðel heo bi-wunnen.
 Brennes heom from bæh :'
 and mid his folke he fleh. [c. 2.]
 al toward þare fæ :'
 mid muchele vnfælðe.
 & Belin heom æfter :'
 & heo⁴ adun leide.
 fixti þufende :'
 he leide to þen gronde.
 A fchip funde Brēnes :'
 bi þon brimme ftondē.
 he bi-com þer inne :'
 mid his twelf monnen.

com him to-zeines.
 mochel eaƿe was þar :'
 onder þan wode of Kalater.
 þar hii heom hii-mette¹ :'
 and huuele heom igrette.
 To-gadere hi comen :'
 ad² fulle bi þufend.
 fwiþe faht Belȳm³ king :'
 fo dude his Bruttus.
 hii werē fwiþe hahte men :'
 þane feld hii a-wonne.
 Brennes heom fram beoh :'
 and mid his folke he fleþ.
 al toward þare féé :'
 mid mochel vnfelþe.
 and Belȳn him after :'
 and adun leide.
 20 sixti þufend :'
 he leide to þan grunde.
 A fip funde Brenne :'
 ftonde bi þan brīme.
 he bi-com þar hinne :'
 mid his twelf manne.

[came] against him; much anger was there, by the wood of Kalatere, where they them (each other) met, and evilly them greeted. Together they came, 'they soon approached together (?); fiercely they fought,' [and] by thousands 'they' fell! Well fought king Belin—so did his Britons—they were most valiant men, the field they won! Brennes retreated from them, and with his folk he fled, all toward the sea, with much misfortune; and Belin *pursued* after them, and laid 'them' adown;—sixty thousand he laid to the ground! Brennes found a ship standing by the shore; he entered

¹ i-mette ?² and ?³ R. Belȳn.⁴ heom ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ne lædde he na ma ifunde :	ne ladde he na more :
of alle his monnen.	of alle his folke.
Ouer fæ he ferden ¹ :	ouer féé he verde :
in toward Frāce.	in touward F ^a nce.
and þeo for-wundede men :	
wende into holte.	
þa al þis wes ifarren :	
& Brennes wes awæi iflozen.	
Belin in Euerewic :	þo Belin in Euerwick :
huld eorlene husting.	10 heold eorlene husting.
he bed þat his riche men :	he bad þat his wife men :
rihtne read raddē.	rihtne read him radde.
whet him weore to dōne :	wat him were to donde :
bi þon ilke monne.	of one foche māne.
& bi Godlac kinge :	þat Gutlac his ihote :
þe huold i bende.	þat ich habbe in bende.
For Gudlac him fende word :	For Gutlac him fende word :
bi ane wife monne.	bi one wife manne :
þat if he him wold leoðien :	þat ȝif .. him wolde griþie :
of laðe his benden.	20 of his loþe bendes.
þat he wolde his mon beon :	he wolde his man ...
mid alle his mon-ueorde.	... lle his mihte.
& he him wolde ȝeuen al þat gold :	a wolde ȝifue al
þe he haueden ² i Denemark lond.	þat he hadde in De . . marches lond.

therein with his twelve men ;—no more he led ' safe ' of all his 'men [folk] ! Over sea he fared, in toward France ; ' and the wounded men went into *the* wood. When all this was passed, and Brennes was fled away, ' [Then] Belin held *a* husting of earls, in York. He commanded that his 'rich [wise] men should advise [him] right counsel, what were him *best* to do 'with the same man, and with Godlac *the* king [of one such man that Gutlac is named], that [I] 'hold [have] in bonds. For Godlac sent him word by a wise man, that if he would him free from his hateful bonds, 'that' he would be his man, with all his 'people [might], and he would give him all the gold that

¹ ferde ?² hauede ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& ælcche ȝere him fenden :
þreo þufund pundē.

her to him wolden¹ finden :
ȝifeſt of his gilde.

wiþ þon þe he lette ſckere :
hine & hiſ ifere.

& hiſ leoue-mon ſwa deore :
to Denemark leoden.

Belin king him ȝette :

þ forward þat he ȝerde³. 10

and freoliche hine lette faren :

and alle hiſ iueren. [f. 27. c. 1.]

Belin hauede þeo geſeles⁴ :

& þa ȝeuen gode.

& hiſ monræidene :

mid monſchipe biwīnen⁵.

& Gudlac ledde forh :

þa wiſmon ſwiðe fæire.

& he heo bohte ſwiðe deore :

bruken he heo þohte. 20

Belin huld þaſ riche :

wel feole ȝere.

& he ſwiðe freolic :

al hiſ folc he ladde.

and eche ȝere him fende :

þreo þufend punde.

Her to ich wolde him ȝilde :

hoſtages of mine childe.

wiþ þan þat he lete ſcere :

me an. nine² fere.

an mi lemman :

to Denemarche lede.

Belyn king g^antede :

al þat he ȝornde.

and freliche hine lette vare :

and al hiſ i-veres.

Belyn haſde þe hoſtages :

and þe ȝeſtes gode.

and hiſ manradene nam :

mid māſipe þan meſte.

and Gutlac forþ ladde :

þiſ womman þat was hende.

he hire deore bohte :

for brouke hire he þohte.

Belyn heold þeſ riche :

ſale ȝer in bliſſe.

he had in Denmarks land, and each year him send three thousand pounds ; hereto 'would him find [I will him yield] hostages 'for his tribute [of his children], on condition that he let 'him [me] and 'his [my] companions depart, and 'his [my] mistress 'so dear' to Denmark lead. King Belin granted 'him' 'the covenant [all] that he asked, and freely let him go, and all his companions. Belin had the hostages, and the good gifts, and [took] his homage, with honor 'acquired [the most] ; and Godlac led forth 'the [this] woman 'most [that was] fair, 'and' he bought her 'very' dear, [for] to enjoy her he thought ! Belin held this realm 'well' many years [in

¹ wolde ?² mine ?³ ȝernde ?⁴ ȝeueles *man. pr.*⁵ biwūne ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he makede fwiðe god grið :

his gumen hit wel heoldē.

þa weoren i þiffere leode :

laȝen fwiðe gode.

& al leouede þeone king :

þe quic wes an londe.

þa hauede Belin an heond :

al Brutteines lond.

he ferde ȝeond al :

& lawen sette.

He ſcawede þa wuodes :

& þa wildernes.

meduwen and mores :

& þa hæȝe munes.

burwes and tunes :

& al hit ȝeorne bi-hold.

þe king hine bi-ðohte :

whet he don mihte.

He bigon ane ſtræte :

mucheles & fwiðe græte.

feizer & fwiðe long :

þurhut al þis kinelond.

& þe king and his folc :

Fosse heo clupedē.

þo weren in þiffe londe :

lawes fwiðe gode.

and alle louede þane king :

þat cwick was in londe.

þo hadde Belyn an hond :

al Brutaynes lond.

he verde ouer al :

and þe lawes sette.

He ſewede þe wode :

and þe wildernes.

medewes and þe mores :

and þe faire wateres.

borewes and tounes :

and al ȝeorne bi-heold.

þ¹ king hine bi-þohte :

wat he

[f. 24. c. 1.]

He bi-gon ane ſtret :

mochel gret.

. fwiðe

þorh hut s kine

and þe k . . . and his . . . c :

Fosse hine cleopede.

Belin.

Fosse.

bliss], ‘and he very freely all his folk ruled; he made peace most good—his men well it held!’ Then were in this land laws exceeding good, and all *thing* loved the king, that was alive in *the* land. Then had Belin in hand all Britains land; he went over all *the country*, and established [the] laws. He viewed the woods and the wilderness, *the* meadows and [the] moors, and the ‘high mountains [fair waters], *the* boroughs and towns; and all *he* beheld it attentively. The king bethought him what he might do. He began a street, mickle and very great, fair and very long, throughout all this kingdom; and the king and his folk called it Fosse. It lies out of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Heo lið hut of Toteneis :

He . . . ut of Totenas :

a þet cume to Catenes.

forte come . . . atenas.

Toteneis is in Cornwale :

Cateneis in Scot-dale.

An oðer stret he makede fwiðe . n oþer he ma . . . e hendi :
hendi :

from Suð-hamtone to Seit Deuwi. fram Supham . . ne to Seint Dauy.

Seodðe¹ he makede þe þridde : Supþe . . makede þe þridde :

þe kærþ þis lond amidde. þat carþ þat lond a-midde.

þa þeos stræt weoren idon : 9 þo þes stredes weren idon :

þa leide þa king heom laȝen on. þo leide þe king lawes on.

þat wha fwa i þen stræten breken² þat wo in þan stredes breke griþ :
grið : [c. 2.]

þe king him wolde bi-nimen his lif. þe king him wolde bi-nime his lif.

ah wha swa oðerne imette þer : ac wofe oþerne imette :

fæire hine ig^aætte. faire hine grette.

þis weoren þeos kinges strætte : þis weren þe kinges stredes :

þe ich i-kenned habbe. þat ich habbe i-nemnid.

I Frænce wes Brennes : **I**N F^ance was Brennes :

þe wes þeos kinges broðer. 18 þat was þeos kinges broþer.

on his heorte he hauede grome : on his heorte he hadde grame :

on his mode muchele scōe. [lond : on his mode mochel fame.

þat he hæuede i-loren his kine- þat he hadde his londe ilore :

and his quene þe he leouede. and his cwene deore.

Totnes until *it* comes to Caithnes. 'Totnes is in Cornwall, Caithnes in Scot-dale.' Another 'street' he made 'very' handy, from South-Hampton to Saint Davids. Afterwards he made the third, that divided 'this [the] land in *the* midst. When these streets were made, then laid the king laws on 'them'; that whosoever should break *the* peace on the streets, the king would deprive him of his life; but whoso should meet other 'there,' fair *he* should greet him. These were 'this [the] kings streets that I have 'made known [named]. Brennes was in France—who was this kings brother—in his heart he had anger, in his mind much shame, that he had

¹ Seodðe?² breke?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& him fwiðe fcomede :

þat he fwa i-scend wes.

He wunede inne France :

mid hif tweolfe iferen.

he herde þon king :

& wel him iquēde.

& al þa Frenſce leodē :

fwiðe heo louedē¹ Brenne.

For Brennef bi-ȝet muchel feoh :

& feire hit dælde.

nes he noht ȝælpinde :

ah he wes geue-cuſti.

he wes þer ſwiðe oht mon :

& æðele weore his deden.

& him þer ofte wel ilomp :

þer fore he wes þe leofer.

þa he wes þere wel cuð :

& ouer al i-cnawen.

& þe king hine leouede :

& al hif leoden.

þa nom he his iferē :

& bi-fohte þeos folkef kīg.

þat he him ſculde fulſte :

He wonede in France :

mid his twealf veres.

he ſaruede þan kinge :

mid halle his mihte.

þat he and al his leode :

lofuede hine fwiþe.

For Brenne bi-ȝet mochel feo :

and faire hit dealde.

he was þar oht man :

and gode were his dedes.

þo he was þare wel cup :

and oueral icnowe.

and þe king hine lofuede :

and alle hif leode.

þo bad he þan kinge : [c. 2.]

lost his 'kingdom [land], and his queen 'that he loved [dear]; 'and greatly *it* shamed him, that he was so disgraced'. He dwelt in France with his twelve companions; he served the king 'and pleased him well [with all his might], 'and all the French [*so* that he and all his] people loved 'Brennes [him] exceedingly. For Brennes obtained much wealth, and distributed it fair; 'covetous he was not, but he was liberal of gift'; he was there *a* 'most' brave man, and 'noble [good] were his deeds, 'and there *it* often happened well to him—therefore he was the liefer!' When he was there well famous, and known over all, and the king loved him, and all his people,—then 'took he his companions, and' 'besought the king of this people, that he should assist him [prayed he the king *for*

¹ louedē is added in the margin by a later second hand.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid hiȝ gode folke.

hiȝ lond to biȝetene :

of Belin hiȝ breoðer.

þe king him bi-hette :

and wel hit him ȝette.

þa beaȝ he leaue :

& he furðer lað.

to Segwine duc :

þe lauerd wes of Burguine.

& of þen Brutlonde : [f. 27^b. c. 1.]

þe iȝ bi-ȝeonde fæ ſtronde.

Feire he igrette þeone duc :

þa he hiȝ grið ſohte.

he ſeide þat he him wolde¹ hæren :

and halden hine for herra.

leofliche him buwen :

& halden hine for lauerd.

þe duc þer fore fain weȝ :

& hine fæire on-feng.

Brennes wes ſwiðe hende :

hiȝ hap weȝ þe betere.

Brennes cuðe on hundef :

Brennes cuðe an hauekes.

he cuðe mid hiȝ honden :

healp hiȝ lond to winne.

þe king him bi-hehte :

and wel hit ilaȝte.

. e leue :

and forþere wend..

to þan duk Segwýne :

louerd of Borgoýne.

and of þan Brutlonde :

þat hiȝ bi-ȝeonde ſee ſtronde.

Fair he grette þane duk :

þo he hiȝ grið ſohte.

he ſeide awolde² him fareuȝ :

and habbe for herre.

þe duk þar fore glad was :

and onderfeng him deore.

Brennes was ſwiȝe hende :

þar fore he was þe leouere.

Brennes cuȝe of hundes :

Brennes couȝe of hauekes.

he couȝe mid hiȝ honde :

help] 'with his good folk,' to 'obtain [win] his land 'of Belin his brother'. The king promised *it* him, and well it 'him granted [fulfilled]. Then took he leave, and 'he' proceeded further, to Seguin [the] duke, 'who was' lord of Burgundy, and of the Britain that is beyond *the* sea-strand. Fair he greeted the duke, when he sought his protection. He said that he would him serve, and 'hold him [have] for master, 'lovingly bow to him, and hold him for lord'. The duke was therefore glad, and received him favorably. Brennes was very accomplished—'his hap was the better [therefore he was the liefer]! Brennes knew of hounds, Brennes knew of hawks; he knew

¹ wolde?² he wolde?

Seguinus
d[ux].

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hanlie þa harpe.	handeli þe hearpe.
þurh hiſ hænde craſtes :	þorh his hendi craſtes :
hiſd-men hine leouede.	alle men hine lofuede.
& hiſ lauerd alſe wilcume :	and mid his loud alſe wilcome :
ſwa he weoren ¹ hiſ aȝene fune.	alſe hiſ oȝene fone.
þe duc hauede æne dohter :	þe duk adde one doht ² :
þe him wes fwiþe deore.	þat he louede fwiþe.
ah he neuede nenne fune :	ac he nadde nanne fone :
þer fore he wes fari.	þar fore he was fori.
þe duc bi-fæh a Brenne :	þe duk bi-held Brenne :
þe hauede bodi hende.	þat was a bodi hende.
& him to feide :	and thus to him faide :
mid ſohfeſte huȝe.	mid ſopfaſt oþe.
Brennes þu ært hende :	Brennes þou art hende :
& þu ært hæh iboren.	and of heȝe cunne.
& þu ært cniht fwiðe god :	and þou art cniht fwiþe god :
& þu ært me iqueme.	þou hart me icweme.
þu come ouer ſtreme :	
þu eart kinges iſtreonne.	
þu ært me fwiðe iliðe :	þou hart me fwiþe liþe :
& ich þe leouie fwiðe.	and ich þe lofuie fwiþe.
Al þat ich þ' bi-hate :	Al þat ich þe bi-hote :
ich hit þe wulle halden.	ich hit wolle holde.

with his hands to handle the harp; through his handicrafts *the* courtiers [all men] loved him, and [with] his lord *he was* as welcome as *if* 'he were' his own son. The duke had a daughter, 'who was to him very dear [whom he loved greatly], but he had no son,—therefore he was sorry! The duke 'looked on [beheld] Brennes, who 'had [was in] body fair, and [thus] to him said with soothfast oath: "Brennes, thou art fair, 'and thou art high (nobly) born [and of high kin], and thou art knight most good, 'and' thou art to me pleasing. 'Thou camest over *sea*-stream, thou art kings progeny,' thou art to me very obedient, and I love thee greatly! All that I promised thee I will well hold it 'to thee'; I will give thee my daughter, who is to me most

¹ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ich wulle ȝeuen þe mine doht ⁹ :	ich wolle ȝifue þe mine dohter :
þa me is fwiþe deore.	þat his me fwiþe deore.
& æfter mine dæie :	and after mine daiȝe :
al mi drihliche lond.	al mi lond riche.
for wel hit luuieð :	for wel hit likeþ :
alle mine burnes.	alle mine beornes.
þat hit þuſ beo idon :	
and þ þu þiſ vnder-fon. [c. 2.]	
þa anſwerede Brennes :	þo anſwerede
mid beienliche wordē.	10 mid mildeliche wo.des.
Ich hit þankie þe :	Ich hit þonkie þe :
& alle þine þeode.	and alle þine cnihtes.
for eouwer muchele wurhchipe :	for ȝoure mochele worſipe :
wel þat ¹ ȝe me vnnē.	þe god þat ȝe me wolleþ.
Al þis wes idon :	Al þis was idemde :
alfe þe duc demde.	alfe þe duk ſeide.
bliffe was on hiſde :	
þeo Brennes þiſ mæide nom.	Brenne þis maȝde nam :
mid muchelere wurhſchipe :	mid worſipe mochele.
he wunede mid þan ducce.	20 and he wonede mid þan duke :
	half þat ilke ȝere.
þa þat forme ȝer :	þa þe ȝer was al agon :
wharð forð igan.	
þa weſ þe duc dead :	þo was þe duk dead.

dear, and, after my day, all my 'noble [rich] land. For all my barons 'approve [like] it well, 'that it thus be done, and that thou this receive.'" Then answered Brennes with 'humble [mild] words: "I thank thee for it, and all thy 'people [knights], for your great worship, 'that ye well grant to me [the good that ye will to me]." All this was 'done [deemed] as the duke 'deemed [said],—"bliss was in the court!" Brennes 'then' took (wedded) this maid with much honor, [and] he dwelt with the duke [half the same year]. When the 'first' year was 'forth [all] passed, then was the duke dead, and Brennes 'had his dominions; [took the kingdom in

¹ þa *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and Brennes hauede his duweðe.	and Brennes nam þe cunde :
	to his owene honde.
al þon folk he wes leof :	and al þat folk he was lef :
afe heore aȝene lif.	alfe hire owene lif.
for he heold fwiþe god grið :	
& glæd wes wið his monnen.	
He hauede fwiðe mucchel lond :	He hafde fwiþe mochel lond :
þat al stod an hif hond.	þat al stod on his owene hond.
and he hæfde a fwiðe god wif :	and he hadde a wel god wif :
& he heo leouede alfe hif lif.	and hire louede alfe his lif.
10 Wið īnē a lut ȝeren :	Bi one ftunde :
Brennes hine bi-ðohte.	Brennes hine bi-þohte.
an hif broðer Belin :	hou his broþ ² Belȳn :
þe hif lōd bi-nom him.	his lond hadde bi-nome him.
He fende hif fonde :	He fende his fonde :
ȝeond Burguine londe.	oueral Borgoȳnes londe.
	and wide and fide :
	he fomnede ferde.
þe ferde wef fwa muchel :	þo þe ferde was so mochel.
þat heo wes vnimete.	20 þat ȝeo was onimete.
in to Normandie he com :	in to Normandie he com :
and þer he þa fæ nom.	and þar he þe fee nom.
& he ferde mid funde :	and he verde mid ifunde :
in to þisse londe.	in to þisse londe.
Brennes bæh a þ̅ lond :	

his own hand, and] to all the folk he was dear as their own life, 'for he maintained peace most good, and was mild with his men.' He had very much land, that all stood in his [own] hand, and he had a 'very [well] good wife, and 'he' loved her as his life. 'Within a few years [After a time] Brennes bethought him 'of [how] his brother Belin, 'who [had] deprived him of his land. He sent his messengers over [all] Burgundys land, [and far and wide he assembled forces. When] the army was so great, that it was innumerable, into Normandy he came, and there he took the sea (embarked), and he proceeded with safety into this land. 'Brennes descended on the land with his forces. Messengers came to Belin, who

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid hif leode-ferde.

Sonde cō to Belin¹ :

þa him foð fæide.

þat Brennef his broðer :

hefde ifoht his riche.

mid vnimete ferde :

icommen to hif eærde.

Belin lette beodē :

ȝeond al hif londe.

and bæd al þa kempen :

þe wið inne fæ wuneden. [[f.28.c.1.]]

þat heo comen to hif neode :

to driuen vt þa vnleoden.

ȝeærwe wes þat ferde :

& forð warð ifufede.

heo comen fwa næhi :

þere twā ferden².

þa ȝet leouede þa alde quene :

a wifmon wis and kene.

heo wes ihaten Tonuene :

ho⁴ iber Belin.

Sonde com to Belȳn :

þat him foþ faide.

þat Brēnes his broþer :

hadde ifoht hif riche.

mid onimete ferde :

icome

Belȳn fende

ouera. . . kine-lond.

.nd bad a. his kem. . .

þat in þa . . wonede.

. . . hii comen neode :

to driuen vt þan . . leode.

ȝaru was þe ferd. :

and hii forþ w.rd fufde.

. . . þar ȝam bi-tw. .e :

bote . . . mile.

þe³ leued hire mod. .

þat was a womman ke. .

ȝeo was ihote Towenne :

ȝeo bar Belȳn and Brenne.

þeos olde cwene was fo wif :

[c. 2.]

Tonuena
Regina.

said to him sooth, that Brennes, his brother, had sought his realm, with innumerable host *had* arrived in his land. Belin 'caused *men* to be summoned [sent his messengers] over all his 'land [kingdom]; and bade all 'the [his] warriors that 'within sea [in the *land*] dwelt, that they should come to his need, to drive out the strangers. Ready was the army, and forward [they] marched; 'they came so nigh the two hosts [there *was* between them but *a* mile]. Then yet lived 'the old queen, [her mother, who was] a woman 'wise and 'keen; she was named Tonuene; she bare Belin [and Brennes. This old queen was so (very) wise] 'and' that she well shewed;

¹ Written at first Breline, but two letters expuncted.² Two lines are probably here wanting to make the sense complete.³ þe ȝet?⁴ heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þat heo wel cudde ¹ .	þat 3eo wel cudde.
heo nom hire on anne curtel :	3eo nam hire an on cuertel :
þe wef fwiðe to-toren.	þat was al to-tore.
hire hem heo up i-tæh :	þane hem 3eo vp teh :
hire cneon he wes fwiðe nehi.	to hire cneon wel neh.
heo eode on hire bare fotē :	3eo eode on hire bare fot :
al heo hit dude for gode.	alle 3eo dude for god.
Heo com to þere ferde :	3eo com to þare ferde :
þe icumen wes to þiffere eærde.	þat icome was to þiffe erþe.
heo æxede æfter Brenne :	10 3eo axede after Brenne :
þer he wes bi ferde.	ware he were ine.
þer he hine wepnede :	Me hire tehte ware him wepnede :
alfe he to fihte þeohte.	alfe he to fihte folde.
& alle his burnes :	and alle his cnihtes :
duden on heore burnen.	dude an hure burnes.
swa leonge me hine ² tahte :	
þat heo him to com.	
Vfenen heo him orn :	[nom ³ . To him þe cwene orn :
bi-twixen hire ærmes heo hine bi-twixte hire harmes	3eo hine
ofte heo hine clupte :	20 ofte 3eo hine clupte :
& ofte heo hine cufte.	and ofte 3eo hine cufte.
	and þeos word feide :
	to hire fone leofue.

she took on her a kirtle that was 'much [all] tattered ; 'her [the] hem she up drew, to her knees 'it was ' 'very [well] nigh ; she walked on her bare feet—she did 'it' all for good. She came to the host that was come to this land, she asked after Brennes, where 'by *the* army [in] he was ; [men directed her] where 'he' weaponed him, as *if* he 'thought *to* [should] *go* to battle ; and all his knights put on their cuirasses. 'So long men directed her, that she came to him'. Towards him 'she [the queen] ran, 'between [betwixt] her arms she took him, oft she embraced him, and oft she kissed him, [and these words said to her beloved son] : "Ah ! what wilt thou,

¹ A line again is here deficient, as is apparent from the context and the punctuation.

² hire ?

³ inom *pr. man.*, but *i* erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

A whet wult þu Brenne :'	A wat wolt þou Brenne :'
whet wult þu balwe menge.	wolt þou fake mēge.
ȝif þu ſcalft ¹ þine broðer :	ȝif þou fleaft þine broþer :
ne biſtz ² þu neuer oðer.	ne bideſt þou neuere oþer.
ne beon ȝit bute tweien :	ne be ȝe bote tweie :
mine funē ȝit beoð beien.	mine ſones ȝeo beoþ beye.
Biðenc o ðire mōſchipe :	Bi-þench in þine manſipe :
bi-ðnc ³ o ðire moder.	bi-þench . . . ne moder. [f.25.c.1.]
bi-ðenc a mire lare :	bi-þench in mine lare :
þu eært mi bærn deore. 10	þou hart mi fo
Loka her þa titteſ :	Loke here þe titteſ :
þ þu fuke mid þine lippeſ.	 ou foke mid þine lippeſ.
lou ⁴ war hire þa wifmon :	
þa þe a ðaſ weoreld ibær. [c.2.]	
leo wær heſ þa wombe :	. . . ar her þe wombe :
þe þu læie inne ſwa longe.	þat . . . leye ine longe.
leo war here þa ilke likæ :	lo war lȳcame :
ne do þu me neūe þane ſcome.	ne do þou me re þane fame.
þat ich for þine þinge :	þat ich . . . þine þinge :
mid ſæxe me of-ſtinge. 20	mid c.ife me . . .
Nu hit if vmbe ſeoue ȝere :	Nou hit his ſeoue ȝer :
þat þu weren ⁵ here.	. at þou nexſt were her.
and al forewarde þu breke :	and forewarde þou breke :

Brennes? 'What' 'mischief [strife] wilt thou mingle? If thou slayest thy brother, never mayst thou expect another; ye are but twain, my sons ye are both. Think of thine honor,—think of thy mother,—think on my counsel,—thou art my 'dear' 'child [son]. Look (behold) here the teats that thou suckedst with thy lips; 'lo! where here the woman that bore thee into this world'; lo! where here the womb that thou layest in 'so' long; lo! where here the same body,—do thou never to me the shame, that I for thy conduct with weapon slay myself! Now is it 'about' seven years, that (since) thou [last] wert here, and 'all' covenant thou brakest toward

¹ fleast?² This word is by the second hand, sup. ras.³ R. bi-ðenc.⁴ A letter has been erased after lou, apparently k.⁵ were?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

toward þine breoðer.	touward þine broþer.
þu weore his mon bi-cumen :'	þou were his man bi-come :'
and he þe leouede al so his fone.	and he þe lofuede alse his fone.
aðef þu him fwore :'	opes þou him fwore :'
fwiken þat þu noldest.	fwike þat þou him noldest.
þu haueſt woh & haued ¹ riht :	þou aueſt woþ and he aueþ riht :
þat if þe fwiþe ² muchel pliht.	þat his to þe a lodlich fiht.
& ouer fæ þu liðe :	And ouer féé þou wendeſt :
al buten læue.	al wiþ houte his lefue.
to Alfinge kinge :	10 to Alfing þan kinge :
& nome his doht ³ ȝeōge.	and neme his dohter ȝenge.
Swa þu woldeſt mid ferde :	So þou þohteſt mid ferde :
faren to þiſſen eærde.	come to þiſſe erþe.
and don þe feoluen biſemar :	and do þi filue biſmare :
fehten wit þine broðer.	fihte wiþ þine broþer.
ȝif Denemarkene kīg :	ȝif Denemarchene king :
idrecched þe neuede.	idrecched þe nadde.
& fuððen þu come :	and fuþþe þou come :
and herm her iuore ³ .	and harm onderfonge.
& æf ⁴ wendeſt ouer fæ :	20 and eft wendeſt ouer féé :
& nu þu ært ſel icumen.	and nouþe hart icomen aȝeo.
Nu þu eært londes weldent :	Nou þou hart louerd of londe :
& uf ſcal ⁵ beon þe wurſe.	and huſ fal beo þe worſe.

thy brother. Thou wert become his man, and he loved thee as his son ; oaths thou sworeſt to him, that thou wouldeſt not deceive [him]. Thou haſt wrong, and [he] hath right ; that is to thee 'very great harm [a loathly ſight]. And over ſea thou wenteſt, all without [his] leave, to Alfing [the] king, and took (married) his young daughter. So thou 'wouldeſt [thought-eſt] with *an* army 'fare [come] to this land, and do thyſelf diſgrace, to fight with thy brother, if Denmark's king had thee not diſtreſſed ; and afterwards thou cameſt, and harm 'here' received, and eft wenteſt over ſea ;—and now 'thou' art 'proſperouſly [again] come. Now thou art lord of *the* land, and to uſ ſhall be the worſe ; with foreign 'men [folk] thou wilt kill

¹ he haueð ?² fwipen *pr. man.*³ iuonge ?⁴ æft ?⁵ *By ſecond hand, ſup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid uncuðe mannen :
 þu wlt þi cun quelle.
 Ne ſculde na cniht hærzien :
 þær he hauede haines iwald.
 no eæf¹ on his cuhðe :
 qued-ſchipe wurchē.
 Ah leoue fune Brennes :
 bei þi ſtarke þonc.
 leie a-dun þin hære ſcrud :
 & þine rede ſceld. 10
 and þi ſper longe :
 & þi ſwerd ſtronge.
 and ilef þire moder : [f 28^b.c.1.]
 & leoue þinne broðer.
 Vrenen ire² teares :
 ouer hires² leores.
 Brennes þat iſæh :
 & forȝeden³ on hiſ heorte.
 let cliden⁴ hiſ gare :
 þat hit grund ſohte. 20
 he ſcæt hiſ riche ſceld :
 feor ut in þene feld.
 awei he warp hiſ gode breond :
 & of mid þere burne.

mid oncoupe folke :
 þou wolt þi cunne a-cwelle.
 Ne folde no man in his cuppe :
 cwedſipe werche.
 Ac leofue fone Brenne :
 do mine lore. [c.2.]
 ley adun þi ſpere long :
 and þi ſweord þat hiſ fo ſtrong.
 .and ile. . ine moder :
 and loue þine breoþer.
 Vrenen hire teres :
 al ouer hire leores.
 Brennes þat iſeh :
 and forewede an heorte.
 lette glide hiſ gar :
 þat hit grunde ſohte.
 he caſte hiſ riche ſeald :
 for vt in þane felde.
 away warp hiſ gode brond :
 for vt of hiſ hond.

thy kindred! 'But no man should commit devastation, where he hath subdued *the* humble, nor eft [should any man] work evil in his country. But, loved son Brennes, 'bend thy stern thoughts [do my counsel]; lay down 'thy war-clothing, and thy red shield, and' thy long spear, and thy sword [that is so] strong, and believe thy mother, and love thy brother." Her tears ran [all] over her cheeks. Brennes saw that, and sorrowed in 'his' heart; *he* let his spear glide, so that it sought *the* ground; he cast his rich shield far out in the field; away 'he' threw his good brand, 'and off with the coat-of-mail [far out of his hand]. 'Brennes

¹ æft?² hire?³ forȝede?⁴ gliden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Brennes and his moder :
 mildelichen ferdē.
 in ænne bradne feld :
 and Belin him to-ȝennes.
 þa weop þe breoðer :
 al fwa dede¹ þe² oðer.
 þa spec þe moder :
 milde mid muðe.
 ȝit buð mine leoue funen :
 liðeð to-somme. 10
 & iwurðeð fæhte :
 and euer on blisse.
 cuffed³ and cluppede⁴ :
 cuðie meies.
 cnihtes ȝit beoð boðe kene :
 while ich wes quene.
 nis hit noht un-huhtlic :
 incker mod² inc hateð.
 þer heo hom⁵ cuften :
 þe werē kinges bearn. 20
 bi-feorē þa twam ferdē :
 freond-scipe makeden.
 bemen þer bleowen :
 blisse wes on folke.

And he and his moder :
 mildeliche ȝeode.
 in to one brode felde :
 and Belȝn heom to-ȝeines.
 þar wep þe broþer :
 also dude þe oþer.
 þo spac þe moder :
 milde mid muþe.
 ȝeo beoþ mine leofue fones :
 wendeþ to-gaderef.
 and hii-worþeþ fahte :
 and wonieþ in blisse.
 cufseþ and cluppeþ :
 alse treuwe broþers.
 nis hit noht on-riht :
 ȝoure moder ȝou hoteþ.
 þare hii cuften :
 bi-vore þe twei ferdē.
 bemes þar bleuwen :
 blisse was on folke.

[And he] and his mother proceeded mildly into a broad field (plain), and Belin *came* towards 'him [them]'; 'then [there] wept the brother, as did the other! Then spake the mother with mild mouth: "Ye are my beloved sons, go *ye* together, and be reconciled, and 'ever' [dwell] in bliss!" Kiss *ye* and clip *ye* [as] 'worthy relatives [true brothers]; 'knights ye both are keen; a while I was queen'; it is not 'unfitting [un-right] *that* your mother you biddeth." There they 'them' kissed, 'that were kings children,' before the two armies 'made friendship.' Trumpets there blew,—bliss was among *the* people!—there 'were songs [was song] of gleemen, there

¹ dede is inserted by a second hand.² þen *pr. man.*³ cufseð?⁴ cluppeð?⁵ heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer weore fegge fonge :'	þar was gleommenne fonge :'
þer were pipen imagge ¹ .	þar was piping among.
þer wes fwa muchel murehðe :	þar was so mochel murhþe :
þat ne mihte heo beon na mare.	þat ne mihte beo na more.
þus iwerað Brēnes :	þar iwarþ Brennes :
sæht whit his broðer.	ifehte wiþ his broþer.
þa makeden heo ane laðunge :	þo makede he one laþinge :
of heore leoue folke.	of his gode folke.
þat al comē to Lundene :	þat alle come to Londene :
uppe wite of feowerti punden.	10 vppe wit of fourti punde. [f. 25 ^b . c. 1.]
to þan huftingge ² :	to one speche :
bi-foren Belin kinge. [c. 2.]	bi-fore Belȳm ³ kinge.
þa weoren al þaƿ leoden :	þo al þis fol. .f londe :
at Lundene ifomed.	to-gadere was ifomned.
þer was Belin þe kīg :	
and al his kineriche.	
Bruttef & Scottes :	Scottes and Brattes :
& moni scone þein.	and manie oþer þeines.
þer wes þe duc of Burgoine ⁴ :	þar was þe Duk of Borgoȳne :
Brennes ihatē.	20 Brennes ihote.
Weoren þa broðerne :	þo werē þe broþers :
bliðe on here mode.	bliþe on hire mode.
& al þa twa f ⁹ den :	
of moni ane eærde.	

'were pipes [was piping] among; there was so much mirth, that no more (greater) might 'it' be! Thus became Brennes reconciled with his brother. Then 'they [he] made a meeting of 'their dear [his good] folk, that all should come to London, upon penalty of forty pounds, to 'the husting [a conference] before Belin *the* king. Then 'were [was] all 'these people at London [this folk of land together] assembled. 'There was Belin the king, and all his kingdom,' Britons and Scots, and many 'a fair thane [other thanes]; there was the duke of Burgundy, named Brennes. [Then] were the brothers blithe in their mood, 'and all the two hosts of many a land.'

¹ imangge?² guftingge *pr. man.*³ *R.* Belȳn.⁴ *The letters go in Burgoine are by second hand, sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe kingges nomen to ræde :

at riche heore monnen.

þat heo wolden mid ferde :

faren in to France.

In Frāce weore læwen :

fulkuðe a þan dawen.

& felcuðe tidende :

for þer were feower kinges.

Belin feide to Brenne :

fare we bliue.

in touwarde France :

& mid fehte hit biwinnen.

Heo bleuwen heore bemen :

& buden here ferde.

and to þere fæ wendē :

& wel ouer cōmen.

mid nihen hundred ſcipene :

heo commen in to hauene.

heo commen in to þen lond :

mid² neoðerien þa leoden. 20

Com þa tiðinde :

to þan feouwer kīggen.

þat Belin king wes icumen :

& þe duc Brenne.

Hii neomen to reade :

of hisre¹ riche cnihtes.

þat hii wolde mid ferde :

faren in to France.

Ine France weren lawes :

felcuþ a þilke dawes.

and wonder tidingef :

for þar were four kinges.

Belȝn feide to Brenne :

vare we fwiþe hinne.

in toward France :

and mid fihte hit bi-winne.

Hii bleuwen hire beomes :

and bannede hire ferde.

and to þare féé wende :

and wel ouer comen.

mid niȝe hundred ſipes :

hii comē into hauene.

Com þe tidinge :

to þar four kinges.

þat Belȝn king was icome :

and his broþer Brenne.

Frānce.

'The kings [They] took to counsel 'at [of] their rich 'men [knights], that they would go with *an* army into France. In France were strange laws in those days, and strange customs, for there were four kings. Belin said to Brennes, "Go we quickly [hence] in toward France, and win it with fight!" They blew their trumpets, and assembled their forces, and went to the sea, and came over well; with nine hundred ships they came into haven. 'They came into the land, and oppressed the people.' The tidings came to the four kings, that king Belin was come, and 'the duke [his brother] Brennes, with innumerable host to conquer France. Together 'the

¹ hire?² R. and.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid unimete ferde :'	mid onimete ferde :'
to bi-winne Frāce.	to bi-winne F ^a nce.
To-gadere þe kingef come :'	To-gaderes icomen ¹ :
& æðes heo fweoren.	and oþes hii fworen.
þat heo wold' libben :	þat hii wolden libbe :
to-gadere oðer linggen ² .	to-gaderes oþer ligge.
& euer ælc oðer :	and euerech oþer :
haldē for broðer.	holde for broþer.
mid aðen heo hit bi-hætē :	mid oþes hii hit fwore :
and ful wel hit heolden. [[f.29.c.1.]	and wel hit heolde.
Heo fōmenedē heore ferde :'	11 Hi fomnede hire ferde :
þe wes feondliche ftor.	þat was fwiþe mochele.
& heo ferden bliue :	and hii verden bliue :
towar ³ Beline.	touward Belyne.
Brennes mid hif ferde :	
wef bi-foren Beline.	
To-gædere com̄ þeof kingef :	To-gadere i ⁴ comen :'
mid heore here-ðringef.	[c. 2.]
ferde whit ferde :	
feōliche feudten ⁵ .	20 feondeliche hi
Scottes & Bruttes :	Scottes and Bruttes :
beiden to-gaderes.	droze. to-gaderes.
Belin here læuerd :	Belyn
heom biforen wende.	him ⁶ bi-vore wende.

kings [they] came, and oaths they swore, that they would live or lie together, and every *one* hold other for brother. With oaths they it 'promised [swore], and 'full' well it held. They assembled their army, that was 'exceeding strong [very great], and they marched quickly toward Belin. 'Brennes with his army was before (in advance of) Belin.' Together 'these kings [they] came 'with their warriors, host against host' fiercely [they] fought, Scots and Britons 'both [engaged] together! Belin their lord went before them, Brennes apart, with his folk of Burgundy. They smite to-

¹ hi comen?² liggen?³ toward?⁴ hi?⁵ fuhten?⁶ ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Brennes bi fides :'	Br. bi-fides :
mid his folke of Burguine.	mid his folk of . . . ne.
Heo smiten to-gædere :	Hii smete to-gaderes :
helmes þere gullen.	þar 3olle helmes.
brekē brade sþerren :	bre. te sþeres :
bordes þer scændē.	sceldes to-scend.
redde blod fcede ¹ :	blod. . ar fadde :
rinkaf feollen.	mani m. . þer fulle.
þer wes muchel grifibat :	
þer wes cumene fæl.	10
weoren þa hulles and þa dæles :	al weren þe hul. . . and þe dales :
iwriȝen mid þ̅ dæden.	iwroȝe mid þan deade.
Belin ibræid up his helm :	Belyn breid vp his helm :
& clipede to Brennes.	and cleopede to Brenne.
Ne ifihst þu leoue broder :	Ne fehte ² leofue broþer :
heou breoðeð þa Frenſce.	hou breþiþ þis Frence.
& þa ferde of unker londe :	and þe ferde of oncupe ³ londe :
ifund ȝet ſtondet.	ȝet ifund ſtondeþ.
Greie we uf feoluen :	Grenne we hus seolue :
mid grimme oure ræfen.	20 mid hure gram refes.
& heom om leggē ⁴ :	and on ham legge :
mid orde and mid egge.	mid horde and mid hegge.
Brennes wes ſwiðe bald :	Brenne was ſwiþe bold :
& þiſ wel bi-leouede.	and þeos wordes ihorde.

gether—there resounded helms—break *the* 'broad [great] spears—shields there shivered—'red [there] blood flowed—'warriors [many men there] fell—'there was much gnashing-of-teeth—there was destruction present!' The hills and the dales were [all] covered with the dead. Belin raised up his helm, and called to Brennes: "Seest 'thou' not, loved brother, how 'the [these] French are broken, and the force of our land yet standeth whole? Approach (?) we ourselves with our grim onsets, and lay on them with point and with edge!" Brennes was very bold, and 'well this approved [heard these words]; all they 'them' slew that they came nigh, and these

¹ *Written at first ſcelde, but l expuncted.*² *fehste?*³ *onker?*⁴ *on illeggē?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al heo heom f lowen :'	alle hii floȝen :'
þe heo aneh comen.	þat hii neh comen.
and þaƿ feower kinges :'	and þeos four kinges :'
heo leiden to þan grunde.	hii leide to þan grunde.
Whulc riche mon þer at-fleh :'	bote wo þat þar fleh :'
in to caſtle he abeh.	and into caſtele beh.
& heo him after ferden :'	and hii ȝam hafter ferde :'
mid ſpere & mi ¹ fwerde.	mid ſpere and mid fwerde.
nes þer nan oðer lið :'	
ȝif heo nalden ȝernen grið. 10	
þene caſtel heo nomen :'	[c.2.] and þe caſtles i ² nemen :'
hine ſeulfne and hiƿ folke floȝen.	and þat folk f lowen.
þuƿ heo þurh-eoden :'	þuƿ hii þorh-ȝeode :'
Francene þeode.	Francene þeode.
In þā ilca ȝere :'	In þan ilke ȝere :'
wes Belin kaiſere.	waƿ Belȳn kaiȳſere.
and Brennes hiƿ broðer :'	and Brenne hiƿ broþer :'
beiene to-gaderef.	beine to-gaderes.
for heo hauede France :'	for hii hadde F ^u nce :'
mid fehte bi-wunnen. 20	mid fihte bi-wonne.
and alle þa fre londes :'	and alle þe freo londes :'
þe leien in to France.	þat leien into F ^u nce.
þa hauede heo muche riche.	þo hadden hii mochele riche :'
irumed to honde.	inome to ham ſeolue.

four kings they laid to the ground. 'What rich man [except who that] there 'escaped, [fled, and] into castle 'he' retreated; and they went after 'him [them] with spear and with sword; 'no other respite was there, if they would not yearn for peace,' [and] the 'castle [castles] they took, [and] 'himself and his [the] folk slew. Thus they took possession of *the* French country. In the same year was Belin emperor, and Brennes his brother, both together, for they had won France with fight, and all the free lands that lay nigh to France. When they had 'gained in hand [taken to themselves] much territory, then spake they together the good brothers, and said that

¹ R. mid.² hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeo ſpeken heo to-gadere :'	þo ſpeken hiidere :'	[f.26.c.1.]
þa fele ibroðeren.	þe feli broþers.	
and feide þat heo wolden :'	and feide þat iwolde ¹ :'	
halden huſtinge.	holde huſtinge.	
of allen þat londen ² :'	of alle þan folke :'	
þe heore læwen leoueden.	þat hire lawes leuede.	
& of al þan londē.		
þe ſtoden on heore heonden.		
and þurh heore alre dome :'	and þorh hire alre dome :'	
heo woldē fære to Rome.	10 .. wolde varen to Rome.	
to wreken o þon folke :'	en o þan folke :'	
Remuſ þene feire.	Rem ⁹ þan faire.	
þe Romuluſ hiſ broðer :'	þat Romulus hiſ broþer :'	
in Rome of-ſloh.	floþ ine Rome.	
þer bi-foren fele 3ere :'	þare bi-vore fale 3ere :'	
for al þat mon-kun weſ þa 3et þere.	for al þat folk was 3et þer.	
Al þa kingeſ þuſ dude :'	And al þe kinges þuſ dude :'	
ſwa heō ſelf demmeden.	alſe hii ham ſeolue demde.	
heo gadere heore ferde :'	hii gaderede hire ferde :'	
ī Francene eærde.	20 ine Francene erþe.	
þa þat folc weſ icumen :'	þo þat folk was icome :'	
ſone heo fuſden.	ſone hii wende.	
for þer weſ ſwa mochel folc :'	þar was ſo mochel folk :'	

they would hold a husting of all the 'people [folk] that obeyed their laws, 'and of all the 'lands that stood in their hands,' and by *the* resolution of them all, they would go to Rome, to avenge on *the* folk Remus the fair, whom Romulus, his brother, slew in Rome many years therefore;— for all the 'multitude [folk] yet was there. [And] the kings did all thus as [they] themselves deemed; they gathered their forces in *the* French land. When the folk was arrived, soon they marched, 'for' there was folk so mickle and so innumerable, that never in one realm might it all

¹ hi wolde?

² *The letters on of londen are on an erasure, and the correction requires us to read þan for þat. No doubt leoden was the original and correct reading.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& fwa vnimete. þat a neuere nané walde :' ne mihte hit al halde. Heo ferden ouer Mūgiu :' mid muchelen here ferden. seodðen¹ heo ferden ful iwif :' þer me clipð Munt Senif. heo nomen al Taurinf and Iuorie :' & alle þe burȝewes of Lun- bardie. [[f. 29^b. c.1.] Verfæuf and Pauie :' Melan . Plæucence & Buluine. 11 þet wæter heo ouer ferden of Taurim :' & feodðen¹ heo ferden ouer Tufcan heo habbed² al bi-wunnen :' i Salome heo flowe monie þu- monnen. Swa heo nehlehte toward Rome :' to late heom þuſte³ are heo þer & þat Romeaniſce flocc⁴ :' fwiðe wef of-fered. for heom comen ſtrong tidige :' from Belin þon kinge.	and fo onimete. þat a neuere none wolde :' ne mihte hit al wonie. Hii verde ouer Montagu :' mid al hire ferde. ſuppe hii ferde foliwis :' þar me cleopeoþ Munt Seneyf. hii nemen al Taurins and Yuorie :' & alle þe borewes of Lom- bardie. bardie. Verfanye and Pauie. Cremoyne :' Melane . Placence Boloïne. þet water hii ouer ȝeode of Tau- rum :' & ſuppe hii ȝeode ouer Bardum. Toſkane hii al a-wonne :' i Salome hii flowe mani þouſend manne. So hii nehlepte toward Rome :' þohte þat hii þider & þat Romaniffe folk :' fore was a-fered. to heom come ſtrong tidinge :' from Belyn . an kinge.
---	--

'be held [dwell]. They passed over 'Mungiu [Montagu], with [all] their 'great' army; afterwards they proceeded full truly where men call *the place* Mount Senis; they took all Taurin and Ivorie, and all the burghs of Lumbardy; Versæus, and Pavie, 'and' Cremoyne, Milan, Placence, and Bologne; they crossed over the water of Taurim, and afterwards they proceeded over Bardun; Tuscany they 'had' all conquered, in Salome they slew many thousand men. So they nighed toward Rome, too late *it* seemed to them 'ere [that] they 'there [thither] came! And the Romanish folk was 'exceedingly [sore] afraid, 'for' evil tidings came to them from

¹ seodðen? ² habbeð? ³ þuhte? ⁴ flocc is by second hand, sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Haueden al þa reuen :	Hadde alle þe reues :	[c. 2.]
þe þunede ¹ in Rome.	þat wonede ine Rome.	
and alle þa riche gumen :		
þa Rome burwe walden.		
iloked tweiene eorles :	iloked twey eorles :	
i þon ilka ȝære.	in þan ilke ȝere.	
þe ſculden witen þat lond :	þat folde witie þat lond :	
& wiffien þa leoden.	and wiffi þe leode.	
& læden here ferde :	and leoden hire ferde :	
wher hit neod weore.	10 ware hit were neode.	
for heore beire nome :	for hire beire name :	
ich þe wulle telle.	ich ȝou wolle telle.	
þe an hehte Gabiuf :	þe on hehte Gabius :	
þe oðer Pſēna.	þe oþer Profenna.	
þeof ilke eorles weren kene :	þeos ilke eorles weren ſwiþe kene :	
ohte men and wel idone.		
and al þat Romanifce folc :	and al þat Romaniffe folk :	
ferde bi heore ræde.	ferde bi hire reade.	
þeof eorles comen to Rōe :	þeos eorles come to Rome :	
to þan red-fulle monen.	20 to þe readfulle folke.	
axeden heom ræddes :	axede ham reades :	
of ſwulchere neode.	of ſolchere neodes.	
wheðer heo boden ferde :	waþer hii bede ferde :	

Belin the king. All the magistrates that dwelt in Rome, 'and all the rich men that governed *the* burgh of Rome,' had selected two earls, in that same year, who should guard the land, and govern the people, and lead their army where *ever* it were need. For I will tell 'thee [you] both their names; the one hight Gabius, the other Prosenna. These same earls were [very] keen, 'brave men and excellent,' and all the Romanish folk acted by their counsel. These earls came to Rome, to the 'men [folk] of counsel (the Senate); *they* asked them counsels of such necessity, whether they should summon forces to fight with Belin, or speak (hold conference) with

¹ *Sic pr. m.*; the second hand has erased þ, and inserted an o after the u: read wunede.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

whit Belīne to fehten.	wiþ Belin to fihte.
þe heo ſpekē hī wit :'	oþer him ſpeke wið :
& ſeoððe axeden hiſ grið.	and ȝornde his griþ.
þa weoren in Rome :	þo weren in Rome :
wife men on dome.	wife men of domes.
and ðohtē bi-pechen Belin :	and þohte bi-peche Belyn :
mid heore præt wrenche.	mid hire felle wrenches.
Heo nomen heom to ræde :	Hii nemen heom to reade :
and to ſom rune.	and to ſomme rounne.
þat noht heo nolden fehten :'	þat hii nolde noht fiht :
no heore ferd leaðe ¹ .	noþer hire ferde leade.
Ah we wullet gan a leoðe :	Ac we wollep gon :
and leoue we wulled ² wurchen.	and fronſipe makie.
we wulled ² ſetten heom an hond :	we wollep fette heom an hond :
al þiſ Romanifce lond.	al þiſ Romaniffe lond.
& wurdien ³ heom in leodē :	and worþi heom in londe :
al ſwa mon lauerd ſcal.	alſe man ſal his louerd.
ȝeuen heom ſeluer ād gold :	ȝifuen heom ſeoluer and gold :
and bi-techen heom al þiſ lond.	and þe louerdſipe of þiſ londe.
ȝeuen heom garifum :	ȝifue ham ſo mochel garifom :
ſwa heo wulled ² kepe.	ſo hii wollep habbe.
vre childre to ȝifle :	hure children to hoſtage :
ȝef heo ſwa wulleð.	ȝef i ⁴ ſo wollep.
ælccheſ baruneſ fune :	eche baruneſ fone :

him, and 'afterwards' entreat his peace. In Rome were then men wise of judgement, and *they* thought to deceive Belin with their 'wily [fell] stratagems. They betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would not fight, 'nor [neither] their army lead *forth*.—"But we will go in peace (amicably), and 'love we will work [friendship make]; we will set them in hand all this Romanish land, and honor them in land, as man shall [his] lord; give them silver and gold, and 'deliver to them all [the lordship of] this land; give them [as much] treasure, as they will 'keep [have], *and* our children for hostages, if so they will; each barons

¹ leade? leaden?² wulleð?³ wurðien?⁴ hi?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe i þiffere burh wuneð.	þe in þiffe borh wonieþ.	
þeo scullen ¹ beon icorne :'	þe follen beo icore :'	
and fwiðe wel iborne.	and fwiþe wel iboren.	[f.26 ^b .c.1.]
childre fwiðe hendi :'	children fwiþe hendi :'	
ʒifles feor and twenti.	ʒifles four and twenti.	
& ælche ʒer of golde :'	and eche ʒer of golde :'	
ten hundred punde.	ten hundred punde.	
þa kiggef buh fstronge :'	þe kinges beoþ fstronge :'	
and of ferrene lond.	and of forne londe.	
heo habbeð fwa much folc :'	hii habbeþ fo mochel folk :'	
10 swa nes næuer eær on ferde.	fo nas neuere iver.	
þe kinges beoð ʒunge :'	þe kinges beoþ ʒonge :'	
of æhte ʒiffinge.	and of heʒe heorte.	
sonefwaheoihurdenfswulchworde :	al fo sone fo hi hereþ þis :	
don heo hit wulleð.	don hii hit wolleþ.	
for heo ne mawen bidde mare :'	for hii ne mawe bidde more :'	
buten þat we ʒernē heore ære.	bote þat we bidde hire ore.	
& ʒif we mawen fwa wel don :'	And we mawe fo wel don :'	
þat heo þif wullē vnd ⁹ fon.	þat hii wolle þiffe onderfon.	
& bi-leuen oure leodē :'	20 and bi-leue hure leode :'	
and farē to heore londe.	and fare to hire londe.	
seoððen we sculleð bi-gunen :'	suppen we folle bi-ginne :'	
to don ure wille.	to don houre wille.	
for betere if þat we leofē :'	for betere þat we lese :'	

Belin &
Brennes.

son that in this burgh dwelleth; they shall be select, and most well born, children most fair, hostages four and twenty; and each year of gold ten hundred pounds. The kings are strong, and of distant land; they have so mickle folk as was never 'ere in army [in company]. The kings are young, [and] of 'bold desire [high heart]; so soon [as] they hear 'such words [this], do it they will; for they may not ask more, but that we entreat their mercy. And 'if' we may so well do, that they will receive this, and leave our country, and go to their land, we shall afterwards begin to do our will; for better *it* is that we lose our dear children, than *that* we

¹ The letters cu of scullen are by second hand, sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

leoue oure children.

houre leofue children.

þāne we nimen fwulne ræd :

þane we nime fochne read :

þat we allen beo deað¹.

þat we alle be dead.

and al Rome burh :

oþer al Rome borh :

mid fure for-berneð². [f. 30. c. 1.]

mid fure beo for-berned.

& al þat liggende lond :

an al þat liggende lond :

þat lið in to Rome.

þat liþ into Rome.

beo al bi-ræiued :

beo al bi-reued :

þe nu ftonded³ riche.

þat nou ftenð fwiþe riche.

Teruagant. For ȝif hit wulled⁴ Teruagant : 10 For ȝif hit wole Teruagant :þe uf⁵ oure god of⁶ þisse lond.

þat his god of þis lond.

her mid we fculled⁷ heō bi-charren : her mid we folle heom cheorre :& feoððen⁸ heom amarre.

and fuþþe heom amorre.

þat ne fculled⁷ heo nauere ifunde : þat hii ne folle ifunde :

cumen to heore londe.

come to hire londe.

þa feiden heo in halle :

þo faiden hii in halle :

þisne read halde we alle.

þisne read we louieþ alle.

þeos eorles heom geŕdē :

þeo eorles ȝam ȝarkedē :

mid godliche fcruden.

mid fwiþe riche fcrude.

& nomē mid heon⁹ cnihtes : 20

fwa feole fwa heom þuhte.

ha¹⁰ leopen on heore feire horf : hii leopen on hire hors :

bi-wriȝen mid fæire palle. bi-wreȝe mid riche palles. [c. 2.]

take such counsel, that we all be dead, 'and [or] all Rome burgh with fire [be] consumed, and all the adjacent land that lies near Rome be all devastated, that now stands [most] rich. For if Tervagant it will, who is 'our' god of this land, herewith (hereby) we shall deceive them, and afterwards destroy them, so that they 'never' shall in safety come to their land." Then said they in hall, "This counsel we all 'hold [approve]!" These earls made them ready, with 'goodly [most rich] clothing, 'and took with them as many knights as seemed *good* to them.' They leapt on their 'fair' horses, covered with 'fair [rich] palls; each man took in hand a vessel

¹ dead?² for-berned?³ ftondeð?⁴ wulleð?⁵ if?⁶ *The words god of are by second hand, sup. ras.*⁷ fculleð.⁸ feoððen?⁹ *R. heom.*¹⁰ heo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. 215

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii. 24

ælc mon nom an honde :'	... man nam an ho
ane fcale of rede golde.	one fcele of reade golde.
Feouwer daies fulle :	Four daiȝes fulle :
forð ward heo wendē.	hii forþwardes wende.
þat heo comen to þon eærde :	fort hii come to þan erþe :
þer Belī wes mid his ferde.	þar Belȳn laȳ mid his ferde.
& Brennef his broder :	and Brennes . . . broþer :
beiene to-fomne.	beine to-gade . . .
Heo axeden aȝelinges :	. . . axede þe cnihtes :
wer leȳe þa kinges.	10 ware leȳ þe kinges.
me heon ¹ tahte þa feldes :	me heom tahte in woche feldes :
þer weoren þare kingene tælddes.	weren þis kinges teldes.
Heo ferdē bi-liue ² :	Hii verden bi-liue :
þat þid ³ heo comen liȝe.	þat þider hii come liȳe.
heom þuhte muchel ferlich :	ȝam þohte mochel ferlich :
of al þeon folke.	of alle þan folke.
wher hit al i-numen weore :	ware hit alle inome were :
þat heo ifeiȝen þere.	þat hii ifehe þere.
Heo ifeiȝen Belī king :	Hii ifehȝe Belȳn king :
buzen ut of telde.	20 bouȝen vt of telde.
& heo lihten adun :	and hii lihten a-dun :
& leofliche onden ³ .	and fullen a cnowe.
forn at þan kinge :	at þan kinges fote :
heo fullen to folde.	hii folle to grunde.

of red gold. Full four days forward 'they' went, until they came to the land where Belin 'was [lay] with his host, and Brennes, his brother, both together. They asked [the] 'nobles [knights] where the kings lay; men taught them 'the [in which] fields 'where' 'the [these] kings tents were. They proceeded quickly, until they arrived thither; *it* seemed to them great wonder of all the folk, where (whence) it were all taken that they saw there! They saw Belin *the* king come out of *his* tent, and they alighted down, and 'lovingly on knee; before the king [fell on knee, at the kings foot] they fell to *the* ground, [and these words said with much wis-

¹ *R.* heom?² bi leoue *pr. m.*³ on cneon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Læuerd þine ære :
for þu ært leodene king.

we þe aȝeueð Rome :
[c. 2.]

& al þa riche.

& al þa londes :

þe ligged² in to Rome.

& alle þe madmes :

þat we on horde habbed³. 10

& fwa muchel garfumme :

swa þine gumen kepeð.

& æðes we fulled⁴ þe fweriē :

þat we þe nulled⁵ swiken.

uppen ure godd wel idon :

Dagon. þe if icliped Dagon.

We fwullen þine mē bi-comen :

& þine mon-scipe heien.

mid allen oure mihten :

daies and nihtes. 20

and we þe wulled⁶ bi-techen :

ut of þiffere riche.

feur and twenti ȝunge :

riche monne childere.

and þeos word faide :

mid mochele wifdome.

Louerd þin ore :

nou and euere more.

we þe a-ȝiuef¹ Rome :

and alle þe riche.

and alle þe londes :

þat liggeþ into Rome.

and al so mochel garifom :

fo þou wolt habbe.

and oþes we folleþ þe fwerie :

þat we þe fwike nolleþ.

vppen houre god wel idon :

þat his icleopid Dagon.

We follen þine men bi-come :

and þine manfipe heȝe.

mid al houre mihte :

daiȝes and nihtes.

and we þe wolleþ bi-teche :

vt of þiffe riche.

four and twenti ȝonge :

riche menne children.

dom :] “ Lord, thy mercy ! ‘for thou art sovereign. [now and evermore !]
We yield to thee Rome, and all the realm, and all the lands that lie near
Rome, ‘and all the riches that we have in hoard,’ and as much treasure as
‘thy men will keep [thou wilt have]. And oaths we shall thee swear, that
we will not deceive thee, by our mighty god that is called Dagon. We
shall become thy men, and thy honor exalt with all our might, by day and
night. And we will deliver to thee out of this realm four and twenty young
rich mens children, who shall all be chosen, and ‘most high [of high kin]

¹ aȝiueþ ?

² liggeð ?

³ habbeð ?

⁴ fulleð ?

⁵ nulleð

⁶ wulleð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe scullen beon alle icorne :'	.. follen beo alle	[c.27. c.1.]
and fwiðe heiȝe iborne.	...d of heȝe cunne ibore.	
We scullen of þiffere þeode :	We solle of þiffe þeode :	
cumen to þire neode.	come to þine neod.	
and whuder þu hatest :		
for þu ært ure hærre.		
& to fwulche forward :	and for foche þinge :	
we beoð hidere ifende.	we beoþ ifende to þe kinge.	
& we biddeð þine ære :	and biddeþ þin ore :	
nu & auere mare.	10 euere more.	
þe king wes ftille :	þe king w. ftille :	
& þa fwiken fpeken ille.	and fwikes fpeken ille.	
he weonden ¹ þat hit weoren ² foð :	he wende þat hit were fop :	
þ heo ifeid haueden.	þat hii i-faid hadde.	
ah al heo þohten oðer :	ac al hii þohte oþer :	
to flæn Belin king & his broðer.	to flean Belyn and his broþer.	
þeo hit up bræc :	þo hit halles vp brac :	
hit wes god þat he spec.	hit was god þat he spac.	
Wel ȝe me bi-hatet :	Wel ȝe me bi-hoteþ :	
halde ȝeif ȝe wulleð.	20 leste ȝif ȝeo wolleþ.	
eow fwal beon þe betere ³ :		
to fwuche forewarde :	to þif forewarde :	
fon ich hit wulle.	vnderfang ich ȝou wolle.	
& ȝe scullen of me halden :	and ȝeo folle of me holde :	

born. We shall from this country come to thy need, 'and whither thou commandest, for thou art our lord.' And for such 'covenant [thing] we are hither sent [to the king]; and 'we' pray thy mercy, now and evermore!" The king was [*most*] still, and 'the' traitors spake ill. He weened that it were sooth that they had said; but all they thought *otherwise*, to slay king Belin and his brother. Then it [wholly] forth brake, it was good that he spake:—"Well ye me promise; if ye *it* will 'hold [perform], '*it* shall be for you the better.' On 'such [this] covenant I will 'it [you] receive, and ye shall hold of me, and have me for lord, and 'have [hold] freely your land,

¹ weonde?² weore?³ A line apparently is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and habben me for harre.	and habbe me for louerd.
& habben freoliche eoure lond :	and holde freoliche ȝoure lond :
& we freond iwurðen. [[f.30 ^b .c.1.]	and freondes iworþe.
To daie a feouen nihte :	To dai a fouenihte :
bringeð me her rihte.	bringgeþ ¹ me her riht.
gold & gerfume :	gold an garifome :
ȝeoue and eower gifles.	ȝift and ȝoure children.
& cumen her on fore :	and come her bi-fore :
þe hæxete of Rome.	þe hehteste of Rome.
& fwerie me æðes :	and fwerie me oþes :
þ æð heom ſcel iwurðen.	þe bet ham fal bi-valle.
& bi-cumē nu mine men :	and bi-come mine men :
& mine monſcipe hæien.	and mine manſipe heȝi.
& ȝif ȝe þis nulleð ² :	and ȝif ȝeo þiſ nolle :
alle ich ȝeow aquelle.	al ich ȝou a-cwelle.
Ah ſwiðe hā rideð :	Ac fwiþe hinne rideþ :
leou wer here ich eow abide.	lo war ich ȝou abide.
ȝif ȝe ſpekeð mid rihte :	ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid rihte :
comeð to dæi a feouen nihte.	comeþ to dai a feouenihte.
and ȝif ȝe ſpekeð wowe :	and ȝif ȝeo ſpekeþ mid wop :
bi-læuet īne Rome.	bleueþ in Rome.
& ich ³ eou wullen ⁴ to faren :	and ich ou wolle to fare :
& bringen eou forwen an kare.	and . . inge ȝou teon and care.
þeos ſwiken gunnen ride :	. . s fwikes gonne ride :

and 'we' become friends. On to day se'nnight bring me right here gold and treasure, gifts, and your 'hostages [children]. And come here before *me* the highest of Rome, and swear to me oaths—the 'easier [better] *it* shall 'be [befall] to them—and become 'now' my men, and my honor exalt. And if ye will not *do* this, I will you all kill! But quickly ride *ye* 'home [hence],—lo! where 'here' I await you. If ye speak with right, come *ye* on to day se'nnight; and if ye speak [with] wrong, remain in Rome; and I will to you come, and bring you sorrow and care!" These traitors gan to ride home into Rome, and made ready their gifts, and all their

¹ bringgeþ?² wulleð *pr. m.*³ *Interlined by second hand.*⁴ wulle?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ham into Rome.
 & ȝarekeden heore ȝeouē :
 & alle heore ȝifles.
 & to heore dæie brohten :
 to Beline kinge.
 & he heom faire vnder-feng :
 and freond-scipe bi-hehte.
 ȝifles heo hī ȝeoue fone :
 & his men bi-come.
 and he mid þan ilke foreward :
 fufde eft aȝēward. 10
 & þa fwiken fone :
 ferden to Rome.
 Belin & Brēne :
 beie to-fone².
 nomen heō to ræde :
 & to fom rune.
 þat heo wolden liðen :
 þurh out Lumbardie.
 and faren to Alemainne : 20
 & þa aðelene bi-winnen.
 þa Almainnifce men weoren :
 of here cume warre.
 & heo gadere heom to-ȝeines :
 ftrongliche ferden.

hom in to Rome. [c. 2.]
 and ȝarkedede hire ȝiftes :
 and alle hire childres.
 and to hire daze brohte :
 to Belȝm¹ þan kinge.
 and he ȝam faire vnderfeng :
 and fronfipe bi-hehte.
 Hoſtages him bi-toke :
 and his men bi-come.
 and he mid þan foreward :
 wende eft aȝenward.
 and þe fwikes fone :
 verde to Rome.
 Belȝn and Brenne :
 beine to-gadere.
 nomen heom to reade :
 and to fom roune.
 þat hii wolden wende :
 þorh vt Lombardie.
 and faren to Alemaȝne :
 and þat folk awinne.
 þe Alemaniffe men :
 of hire comen weren war.
 and hii gadere heom to-ȝeines :
 fwiȝe herde ferde.

'hostages [children], and at their day (the day fixed) brought *them* to king Belin; and he received them fairly, and promised friendship. Hostages 'they soon' 'gave [delivered] him, and became his men, and he with 'that [the] covenant marched eft againward (back); and the traitors soon proceeded to Rome. Belin and Brennes both together betook them to counsel, and to some communing, that they would go throughout Lumbardy, and pass to Alemaine (Germany), and the 'country [folk] conquer. The Alemanish men were aware of their coming, and they gathered against

¹ R. Belȝn.² R. fomne.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of alle þeō londe :'	[c. 2.]	of alle þan londe :'
þon keifer hæfde an honde.		þat þan kayfer stod an honde.
& þa Romanisce men :		and þe Romaniffe men :
ful ȝære hit ifeȝen.		ful raþe hit wuſte.
þat Belin & Brēnef :		þat Belȳn and Brenne :
beiene weoren ifarenne.		weren i-varen þanne.
Heo ȝærkeden ræhðen :		Hii ȝarkede reȝe :
twa þuſend ridereſ.		two hundred ridares.
and ſwiðe an hiȝende :		and ſwiþe an hiȝinge :
fenden heom efter.	10	fende ȝam after.
Heo letten forð bi-fiden :		Hii lette þar bi-fide :
an oþer folc riden.		an oþer folk ride.
ten þuſend kempen :		ten þouſend cnihteſ :
alle icudde.		al icud.
þ heo bi-foren comē :		þat hii bi-fore come :
þan kaiſer to helpe.		þane kayſere to helpe.
þe wolde aȝen king Belin :		þat wollde a-ȝein Belȳn king :
feht ihalden.		fihte and holde.
& þat Romanisce flocc :		and þat Romaniffe folke :
riden heom bi-hinden.	20	reoden heom bi-hinde.
Heo þohtē heom beon on feſt :		Hii þohte beon him ¹ a-neweſt :
þer þe hulleſ weore meſt.		þar þe hulles weren meſt. [f. 27 ^b . c. 1.]
& fenden heom arewen :		and fenden heom arewe :
i þon weie narewe.		in þan weie narewe.

them a 'strong [most hardy] host, of all the land, [that] 'the emperor had [stood to the emperor] in hand. And the Romanish men full quickly it 'saw [knew], that Belin and Brennes were 'both' departed [thence]. They made ready two hundred bold riders, and speedily in haste sent after them. They caused 'forth [there] apart another force to ride, ten thousand knights 'all' renowned, that they should come before to help the emperor, who would against king Belin 'maintain fight [fight and hold]; and the Romanish 'troop [folk] rode behind them. They thought to be them nearest, where the hills were most (greatest), and sent them in rank into the

¹ ham ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ſcaln¹ heore lauerd Belin :

& hiſ broðer mid him.

Heo forȝeten here ȝiſles :

& þat grið þat heo ȝurden².

æðes and þa treuþen :

þer fore heo hauede teonen.

Belin & hiſ broðer :

beien weoren warre.

of þon ſwike-dome :

þe heom com of Rome. 10

þa haueden heo þa mære æie :

of þan Alemainniſce kaiſere.

þa ſpeken heo mid ræde :

for heo haueden neode.

þat Brenneſ & hiſ ferde³ :

aȝen farē ſculde.

fehten wið þat Romanisce folc :

& fellen ȝef heo mihten.

& Belin bæh ou⁴ mut⁵ :

mid muclen hiſ ſtrengðe. 20

to feahten wið þon keiſere :

& wið þon Alemainiſce here.

ſlean hire louerd Belȝn :

and hiſ broþer mid him.

Hii for-ȝeten hire children :

and þat griþ þat hii ȝeornden.

opes and þe treuþe :

þar fore hii hadde teone.

Belȝn and hiſ broþer :

beyne wer iwar.

of þan ſwikedome :

þat ȝam com fram Rome.

þo hadden hi þe more eye :

of þan Almaniffe kaiſere.

Hii ſpeken mid reade :

for hii hadden neode.

þat Brennes and hiſ ferde :

aȝē folde wende.

wiþ Romans fihte :

and falli ȝes a mihte⁴.

narrow way, to slay their lord Belin, and his brother with him. They forgot their 'hostages [children], and the peace that they yearned,—*their* oaths, and the covenant,—therefore they had sorrow ! Belin and his brother were both aware of the treachery that came to them from Rome ; then had they the more dread of the Alemanish emperor. 'Then' spake they with counsel—for they had need—that Brennes and his army should march back, to fight with 'the Romanish folk [Romans], and fell *them* if they might, and Belin 'pass over *the* mountains with his great strength, to fight with [should *march* to] the emperor, and 'engage in battle [fight] with 'the' Alemanish host, 'if he might overcome him' ; and whether 'of

¹ flean ?² ȝurnden ?³ *The last two letters of ferde are added by second hand.*⁴ ȝef hi mihte ?⁵ munt ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fondien on fehte :¹ [[f. 31. c. 1.]

ȝif he hine ouer-cumen mæhte.

& wheðer heore of þen broðeren : and waþer of þan broþers :

þe ærht¹ hiſ fæht ouer-come. þat ereft hiſ fiht adde idon.

come on-ȝean ſonen :

come a-ȝeon ſone :

to helpen þon oþer.

to helpe þan oþer.

þe folc of Burguie :

þat folk of Borgoïne :

ferde aȝan mid Brenne.

ferde aȝein mid Brenne.

of France and Peitou :

of F^ance and of Peyto :

ſworen him & plicten.

10 ſworen him and plihte.

of þan Maine & of þan Turuine :

of Maȝn and of Turuine :

treuliche him hærden.

treuliche him louede.

of Normaundie & of Flaundref :

of Normandie and Flandres :

freoliche him fulſten.

freliche him fulſte.

& of Lohærenne :

and of Lôherenne :

heo liðe to mid ſtrengðe.

hii wende to mid ſtrengþe.

& þat folc of Caſcuine² :

and þat folk of Gaſcoïne :

þe noht nælden griðien.

þat noht nolde griþie.

& folc of fele leode :

and folk of many londe :

þe liðe forð mid Brennen.

20 wende aȝein mid Brenne.

to þan Romanifce men :

to þan Romaniffe men :

þe heom æfter uoren.

þat ȝam hafter come.

Brenne and hiſ folc :

heom to comen.

them' (whichever) of the brothers, that erst his fight 'overcame [had done], should come again soon to help the other. The folk of Burgundy marched back with Brennes; of France and [of] Poitou *they* swore to him and plighted; of 'the' Maine and of 'the' Touraine *they* truly him 'served [loved]; of Normandy and 'of' Flanders *they* freely him aided; and of Lorraine they accompanied *him* with strength; and the folk of Gascony, that would not make peace; and folk of many lands, 'that' went 'forth [back] with Brennes, towards the Romanish men who came after them. 'Brennes and his folk came *up* to them. Anon as they saw Brennes

¹ ærft?² R. Gaſcuine.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Anan fwa heo ifeiȝen Brennes :¹ A fehe Brennes :¹ [c. 2.]
 buȝe heon¹ to-ȝennes. comen heom to-ȝeines.
 swa þat Romainniſce folc : al þat Romaniffe folke :
 fohte to flæinde. fette to fleonde.
 & heo heom æfter foren : and hii ȝam . . ter :
 and monie þer fullen. and many þare fulde.
 & ſwiðe mōie þer fluwen : Ac wel manie þer floȝen :
 & ferden to Rome. to þe borh of Rome.
 & Brennes þe riche : and Brennes þe r
 foſte heō beh æfter. 10 . . . te wende after.
 mid ſtarkere fore :
 ferde toward Rome.

And Belin þe aðel king : And bolde king :
 wes in Alemainne. was in Alem . . ne.
 ferde he hauede inoh : ferde he hadde inowe :
 muchel and vnifeie. mochele and onimete.
 Brutteſ & Wailſce : Bruttes and Walſe :
 Scottes & Denſce. Scottes and Deneniſſe.
 þer wes Godlac þe king : þar was Gutlac þe king :
 þe god wes to neode. 20 þat god was to neode.
 þa iherden tellen : þo ihorden telle :
 þe ten þuſend cnihteſ. þe ten þuſend cnihteſ.
 þe weoren icumen of Rome : þat weren icome fram Rome :
 þan keifere to fulſten. þan kaiſer to fulſte.

advance against them, 'so [all] the Romanish folk 'sought [set] to flee, and they 'pursued' after them, and many there felled, 'and very [but well] many there fled, 'and proceeded to [to the burgh of] Rome. And Brennes the rich followed soft (gradually) after them ; 'with strong force *he* marched toward Rome.' And Belin the 'noble [bold] king was in Alemaine ; host he had enow, great and beyond measure, Britons and Welsh, Scots and Danes ; —there was Godlac the king, who was good at need. When the ten thousand knights, who were come from Rome to succour the emperor, heard tell,

¹ R. heom.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat Brennes þe riche :	þat Brennes þe riche :
ferde touward Rome.	[c. 2.] verde touward Rome.
ān ¹ summe heore men i-flæzene :	and hadde of hire cnihtes :
& summe to-driuene.	manȝe hii-do ² to deaþe.
nomen heom ræde :	nomen heom to reade :
þat þeonene ³ heo wolden riden.	þat þanene hii wolden ride.
riht touward Rome :	riht touward Rome :
eære Brennef þider come.	ere Brennes þider come.
þat word come to Belinne :	þat word com to Belȝn :
of Brennef hif broðer.	10 of Brenne his broþer.
heo he hauede itaken on :	hou he hadde itaken on :
& al whet he haueden ⁴ idon.	and al hou he hadde idon.
And ⁵ oðer fonde þer com :	An oþer fonde þar com :
þe fone him talde.	þat fopliche him tolde.
þat tweie þufend cnihtes :	þat þe ten þufend cnihtes :
þe werrē i ðon Alemainnesce fehte.	þat weren in þan Alemanisse fihte.
woldē aȝē fone :	wolden aȝen fone :
faren in to Rome.	faren touward Rome.
& al makeden heore faren :	
alfe ha ⁶ wolden a þare niht faren.	
Belī wes fwiðe wis :	20 Belȝn was swiþe wiȝf :
& warfcipe him folweden ⁷ .	and warfiþe him folwede.

that Brennes the powerful marched toward Rome, and 'had' slain some of their men, and some dispersed [had many of their knights done to death], they took them [to] counsel, that thence they would ride, right toward Rome, ere Brennes came thither. The word (tidings) came to Belin, of Brennes his brother, how he had taken on (speeded), and all 'what [how] he had done. Another messenger there came, who 'soon [soothly] him told, that 'two [the ten] thousand knights, that were in the Alemanish fight, would soon again fare 'into [toward] Rome, 'and made all their proceeding, as if they would march in the night.' Belin was very wise, and prudence him followed; he had many Alemainns with edge hewed in pieces,

¹ þān *pr. m.*, but þ erased. *R.* an or and.² i-do?³ Originally written þeo nimē.⁴ hauede?⁵ An?⁶ heo?⁷ folwede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he hauede monie Alemainf:ʒ	he hadde many Alemains:ʒ
mid agge to-heowē.	mid hegge to-hewe.
and monie he ledde ifunde:ʒ	and monye he ladde ibunde:ʒ
mid hī ibunden.	in bende alle ifunde.
He hauede tweine wisse men:ʒ	He hadde tw. [f. 28. c. 1.]
i þon fuhte bi-wunnen.	
þeo cuðe þes londen lawen:ʒ	
and speken whit þon leoden.	 wiþ þ..
Belin king heom to spæc:ʒ	 spæc:ʒ
& þus heom wið spiledede. 10	and de:
Ihere ȝe cnihtes:ʒ	Hi-here
whet ich eow wulle cuðen.	.at ich ȝou wolle
Ic inc habbe beiene:ʒ	 ou habbe beine:ʒ
an inne mine bendē.	 onge bendes.
ȝif ȝet wulled ¹ after ræde faren:ʒ	 lleþ do bi reade:ʒ
ich hit ² wulle freoiȝen.	 olle greþie.
mid gode ræue bi-hon:ʒ	mid . . . clo cloþi:ʒ
and makien inc riche.	and maki ȝou riche.
faren mid me fuluen:ʒ	varen mid mi feolfue:ʒ
& ich inckere freond wurðe. 20	and frendes iworþe.
ȝif ȝit me wulleð laden:ʒ	ȝef ȝe me wolleþ leade:ʒ
þe cunne þaþ leoden.	þat conne þeos leode.
riht to þan weie:ʒ [f. 31 ^b . c. 1.]	riht to þane weie:ʒ
þe ȝit witen ful wel.	þat we wite wel.

and many he led safe with him 'bound [in bonds]. He had captured in the fight two wise men, who knew *the* laws of the land, and *could* speak with the people. King Belin spake to them, and thus with them discoursed: "Hear ye, knights, what I will make known to you. I have you both in my [strong] bonds; if ye will act by *my* counsel, I will set you free, with good 'garments behung [clothing clothe you], and make you rich; go with myself, and 'I become your friend [be friends],—if ye, who know this country, will lead me right to the way that 'ye [we] know 'full' well,

¹ wulleð?² inc? ȝit?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þar þis Romanifce folc :	ware þis Romaniffe folk :
forð wulleð riden.	forþ wollep ride.
and we heō sculleð fon on :	and we sollen wende :
& heom wid ¹ fahten.	and wiþ ham fihten.
feollen oure feondes :	slean houre onfrendes :
& faren after Brenne.	and wenden after Brenne.
& liðē mid ræde :	and don al bi reade :
and Rome bi-liggen.	and Rome bi-ligge.
and þis inc ² bi-feche :	and þis ich ȝou bi-feche :
þat al we wurðen sele.	for houre boþe neode.
þa cnihtes weoren wise :	þe cnihtes werē wise :
& ful ȝere witele.	and grantede fwiþe.
& al ham iwurdē ³ :	
þe Belin heom to-ȝeðde.	
and heom markede forð :	hii nome riht hire way :
touward Munt-giu heo ferdan.	touward Muntageu.
in to ane mucele bæche :	in one mochele sclade :
þa munte bi-haluef.	
þer heo forð sculden cumen :	þar folde þeos oþer wende.
þa weoren þa gumen feie.	20 Belyn was bi þes hulle :
Belin wes bi hullen :	fwipeliche stille.
fwiðeliche stille.	þo comen liþe :
þa comen liðen :	

where this Romanish folk forth will ride. And we shall 'surprise them [march], and with them fight; fell our enemies, and proceed after Brennes, and 'fare with [do all by] counsel, and Rome besiege: and this I beseech you, 'that we all be well [for need of us both].'' The knights were wise, and 'exceeding prudent [granted it soon], 'and agreed to all that Belin of them required,' 'and directed them forth; [they took their way right] toward 'Muntgiu [Muntagu,] 'they went,' into a great valley 'beside the mountain,' where 'they (the enemy) forth should come [these others should pass], who were the men fated! Belin was by [this] hill, exceeding still; then approached 'the' Roman people that were. Belin leapt on them, before and

¹ wið?² ich inc?³ iwurðen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þa weore þa Rom-leoden.	þat weren Romleode.
Belin heom to leop :	Bely ¹ ȝam leop to :
bi-foren & bi-hīden.	bi-fore and bi-hinde.
þeo cnihtes weoren vnwepned :	þe cnihtes weren on-wepned :
þa þe wæne heō wes ȝeueðe.	þo hii folde fihte.
heo wenden to beon fikere :	hii wende to beon . . kere :
þeo Belin heom on fohte.	þo Belȳn king ȝam te.
Ne nomen heo nonne cniht quic :	Ne nemen hii cwic nanne : [c. 2.]
ah alle heo heom aqualden.	ac alle h . . acwelde.
for nauede Belin nan cnihte :	10 for nadde Belin nanne cniht :
þet he næf þere god kimppe.	þat he nas þare kempe.
ne neaue ² nenne herd-swein :	ne neuere nanne fweȳn ne cnaue :
þat he ne fahte alfe þein.	
ne næuer nænne hird-cnaue :	
þat he naf wod on hif laȝe.	þat he nas wod in his lawe.
þat faht bi-gon at mid-niht :	þat fiht bi-gā at mid-niht :
& þat hit wes dæi liht.	and lafte forte dai liht.
& fwa þene dæi longe : [c. 2.]	and fo þane day longe :
heo wenden feodðen ² þa mūtef.	hii wende oueral þan hulle.
and qualden alle þa ilke : 20	and cwelden alle þe ilke :
þe aniht weoren atcropene.	þat weren awei crope.
Belin a ðene mæȝen :	Belȳn a morwe :
letten ³ blawen hif bemen.	lette blouwe bemes.

behind ; the knights were un-weaponed, when 'the harm to them was given [they should fight] ; they weened to be secure when [king] Belin attacked them. They took 'no knight [none] alive, but all they them killed ; for Belin had no knight, that he was not (who did not prove) there 'good' warrior, nor ever any 'domestic swain [swain or knave], 'that he fought not as a thane, nor ever any domestic knave,' that he was not mad in his law (fought not outrageously) ! The battle began at midnight, and [lasted] until 'it was' daylight. And so *all* the day long they proceeded over [all] the 'mountains [hills], and killed all those that 'in *the* night [away] were (had) crept. Belin on 'the' morrow caused 'his' trumpets to be blown,

¹ R. Belȳn.² feodðen? *Query if an error for ȝeond?*³ lette?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& beonnede hif ferde :'		hii ride þo þane wai :'
hahte forð rihtef.		þat in to Rome lay.
ridē þenne ilke wæi :'		after Brennes his broþer :'
þe forð into Rōe læi.		þat him bi-fore ȝeode.
æfter Brenne hif broder :'		Brennes hit ihorde :'
þe heom bi-foren wes.		and his broþer abod.
Brennef hit hirde fuggen :'		forþ iwende ¹ beiȝene :'
& hif broðer a-bad.		forte hii come to Rome.
forð heo biȝen beiene :'	10	þe borh hii bi-leȝe :'
þ̃ heo come to Rome buri.		mid hire ſtronge ferde.
þa burh heo bi-leien :'		þat folk þar wiþ ine :'
mid heore leod-ferden.		hahtliche fohte.
þet folc þer wið innen :		Belȝn and Brenne :'
heō ohtliche wið fehten.		ȝam bi-leie aboute.
Belin & Brēne :		and þe oþer ȝam fote to :'
heo ² bileien al abeoten.		gares i-nowe.
and þa oðere hem ſcuten to :		Ofte lette hot leod :'
ſcærpe garef.		glide on hire heued.
Ofte heo letten grund-hat læd :	20	ſtockes and ſtones :'
gliden heō ³ an heore hæfd.		and ſwiþe hote ſtremes.
stockes & ſtanef :		and riht wel iwereden ⁵ :
& ſtrales hate.		
and ſwiðe wel heom ⁴ wereden :		

'and assembled his host; *he* ordered *them* forth-right' 'to ride the same way [They ride then the way] that 'forth' towards Rome lay, after Brennes his brother, who before 'them was [him marched]. Brennes heard it 'say,' and abode (waited for) his brother. Forth they both proceeded, until they came to Rome-'bury'; the burgh they besieged with their [strong] forces. The folk there within fought bravely 'against them'; Belin and Brennes besieged them 'all' about, and the others shot on them 'sharp darts [darts enow]. Oft they let 'boiling-'hot lead glide on their heads, stocks and stones, and 'showers [streams most] hot; and right well they defended the walls of Rome; so that for all the crafts that they

¹ hi wende?² heom?³ heōn *pr. m.*⁴ heo?⁵ hi wereden?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa wallef of Rome.	þe walles of Rome.
þer fore ¹ alle þan cræften :	þat for alle þan craftes :
þe heo uten cuððen.	þat hii wid houte couþe.
ne for alle þen fuhte :	ne for alle þan fihte :
þe heore ferde makede.	þat hire ferde makede.
ne mihten heo Rome-wal :	ne mihte hii of Rome-wal :
nawiht onwalden.	noþing awelde.
ah heo lofeden monie þuſend :	ac hii lofede many þouſend :
godere monnen.	of hire gode manne. [[f. 28 ^b . c. 1.]
& tuwē heom fram þan walle : 10	and hii torden ² . . am þe walles :
wa wes heore herten.	wo was ȝam on heorte.
þe king him ³ bi-ðohten :	þe kinges ȝam bi-þohte :
whet heo don mihten.	wat idon ⁴ mihte.
and feiden heom bi-twenen :	and feide ȝā bitwine :
Leteð comen fonen.	Letep come fone.
þa feouwer and twēti children :	þe four and twenti childrē :
þe we habbeð to ȝiflen. [f. 32. c. 1.]	þat we habbeþ in bende.
and doð up and ⁵ waritreo :	and doþ vp a wer-itreo :
þer on heo ſcullen winden.	þat an hii ſolle hongý.
& wreken þan fiðes : 20	and wreken þe falſe deades :
and ⁵ ure wiðer-iwinnen.	of houre wiþer-iwinnes.
for ȝet we ſcullen heō to liðen :	and ȝet we ſollen heom to go :
fwa heom bið ælre læſt ⁶ .	wanne heom beoþ alre loþeſt.

[with]out knew, nor for all the fight that their army made, might they [of] Rome-walls 'no whit [nothing] win; but they lost many thousands [of their] good men, and [they] 'drew [turned] 'them' from the walls,—woe 'were their hearts [they were in heart]! The kings bethought them what they might do, and said them between: "Let come (bring *ye*) soon the four and twenty children, that we have 'as hostages [in bonds], and do *ye* up (erect) a gallows; thereon they shall hang, and avenge the 'mishaps [false deeds] 'on [of] our enemies; 'for [and] yet we shall go to (attack) them, 'as [when] shall be to them most loath!" The gallows

¹ þet for?² tornden?³ kinges heom?⁴ hi don?⁵ an?⁶ læðeſt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe furken weoren aræred :'	þe forkes weren vp ifet :
heo teuwen up þa ȝifles.	þe childerne weren an-honge.
and heom þer hengen :	þat hire faderes ȝam ifehȝe :
bi-foren heore eldrē.	mid hire owene eȝe.
wa wes heore fad ⁹ en :	[gen. wo was heom on heorte :
þeo heo i-feiȝen heore beærn han-	þo hii feht i-fehȝe.
Mid muðen heo feiden :	Mid mouþe hii hit faide :
mid aðen heo hit fworen.	mid heorte hii hit fwore.
þer fore hit ſculden ¹ iwurðen :	þat þar fore hit ſolde beon :
muchele þa wurfe.	10 mochele þe worfe.
ſwa þat for deaðe ne for lif :	so þat for deaþe ne for lif :
nalden heo nauere makien grið.	nolden hii neuere maken griþ.
For þat weoren þa richcheſte :	For þat weren þe richeſte :
& þa alre hæhȝeſte.	and þe allere heheſte.
& þa rad-fulleſte :	and þe readfulleſte :
þe wuneden in Rome.	þat wonede ine Rome.
þat bi-foren heore eȝenen :	þat bi-fore hire eȝen :
bi-hulden and i-feȝē.	bi-helde and i-fehȝen.
þat heore bern me on-heng :	þat me hire childrene :
on heȝe trouwen.	20 heong on-eȝe trouwes.
þa orles ² weorne iwende ³ :	þe eorles weren for þanne :
ſwiðe for þeonne.	Gabius and Proſenna.
þe heom wite foldē :	

were 'areared, [up set], 'they drew up the hostages, and hung them there, before their parents;—woe were their fathers, when they beheld their children hang [the children were up-hung, so that their fathers saw them with their own eyes,—woe they were in heart, when they *that* sight beheld]! With mouth they [it] said, with 'oaths [heart] they it swore, [that] therefore it should be much the worse, so that for death nor for life would they never make peace! For they were the richest, and the noblest of all, and the wisest that dwelt in Rome, who before their eyes beheld and saw that men 'up'-hung their children on high trees. The earls were 'very' far off, 'who should them defend,' Gabius and Prosenna, into Lombardy [they]

¹ ſculde?² porles *man. pr.*, but the first letter erased. *R.* eorles.³ iwedde *man. pr.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Gabiuf and ƿfenna into Lumbar- in to Lombardie hii weren iwend :
die¹.

in to þō leode efter monkunne :	after mancunne.	
þe heom mihten ² ſculden.	þat mid ȝam folde fihte :	
to helpene heore monne :		
aȝen Belinne and Brenne.	aȝeiſt Belynes : . . .	[c. 2.]
þa com þer a mon irnē :		
from þan twam eorlen.		
þe brohte writ-runen :	. . it br	
in to þere burh of Rome.	to þe m	
þat ſeide heom to ſoðe :	10 . . . faide ham to	
þ þa eorles comen.	 eorles come .	
in þer ilke nihte :	i nihte.	
mid ten þuſend cnihten.	mid ten tes.	
& mid ferde vnimete :	and mid fe	
of mōnen on foten.	[c. 2.] of folke a fote.	
þe ſculden cumē bi-halueſ :	þ come bi-halues :	
& Belin king aȝllen.	 king a-cwel..	
and Brennes hiſ broðer :	. nd B his broþer :	
beiene to-gadere.	beizene to-gadere.	
ȝif ȝe me wulled ³ ileuen :	20 ȝif ȝeo me wollep ilefue :	
a-nan ſwa hit beoð auen.	anon ſo hit hiſ heue.	

were gone, 'into the country,' after forces that 'should enable them to help their men [with them should fight] against Belin and Brennes. Then there came a man running from the two earls, who brought letters into the burgh of Rome, that said them in sooth, that the earls would come in the same night, with ten thousand knights, and with *an* immense host of 'men [folk] on foot, who should come apart, and kill king Belin, and Brennes, his brother, both together.—“ If ye will believe me, anon as it is evening, send

¹ *The order of the verses seems confused. We should probably read them thus :
þa eorles weoren ſwiðe for þonne :*

² *The second hand has expuncted mihten, but perhaps without cause. If any correction is required, we may read ſculden fulſten. Cf. v. 4873.*

³ wulleð ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

sendeð ut cnihtef :'	sendeþ vt cnihtes :'
& bi-gīneð to fihten.	and bi-ginneþ to fihte.
ær hit beo mid-niht :	and hare hit beo midniht :
ich fugge eow hit soð riht.	ich fegge 3ou forþ riht.
comed ¹ mid heore mannen :	comeþ mid hire manne :
Gabiuf and Profenna.	Gabius and Profenna.
þe sculleð eow wurðliche wreken :	þat wollep 3ou worþliche a-wreke :
on eorwer þer-iwinnen ² .	of 3oure wiþer-iwinne.
A-nan fwa þe dæi wef a-gan :	A-non so þe dai was agon :
fwa heo 3eten openedē.	þe 3eates hii hopenede.
letten ut cnihtef :	leten vt cnihtes :
bigunnē muchele fihtef.	and bi-gonne to fihte.
fwa heo fehten al niht :	so hii fohten alle niht :
þat hit wes dæi liht.	þat hit was dai liht.
þa com þer fufen :	þo com þar fufe :
vnimete ferde.	onimete ferde.
Gabius an Profenna :	Gabius and Profenna :
mid muchele mōkinne.	mid mochele mancūne.
ut of Lumbardie :	vt of Lombardie :
and liðē touward Brenne.	for fihte wiþ Brenne.
& heom ³ faht wið :	And Brennes 3am faht wiþ :
feondliche fwiðe.	starcliche fwiþe.
& Belin him refde to :	and Belyn réefde :

out knights, and begin to fight, [and] ere it be midnight, I say it you 'right sooth [forth-right], Gabius and Prosenna will come with their men, who 'shall [will] worthily avenge you 'on [of] your adversaries.' Anon as the day was gone, 'so' they opened [the] gates; let out knights, [and] began 'great [to] fight; so they fought all night, until it was daylight. Then there approached *an* innumerable host, Gabius and Prosenna, with mickle forces out of Lumbardy; 'and marched toward [for to fight with] Brennes. And Brennes fought with them most strongly, and Belin rushed to the

¹ comeð?² *R.* eowre wiþer-iwinnen. *A correction has been imperfectly made by two successive hands, on an erasure.*³ Brennes heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to þan Romanisce folke.	to þan Romanisse.
& heo fufden fwiðe :'	and fohten fwiþe :'
þe faht wes unimete.	þe falle was onimete.
þer wef ballu riue :'	þar was wo þat folle :'
Bruttef þer fullē.	Bruttes þar fulle.
Belin and Brennes :'	Belyn and B...ne :'
burftef þare hæfden.	harm þare vnderf..
& þa Romanisce mē :'	 maniffe :'
rēden heom uuenen.	remden n.
Whet wolde ȝe her nithinges :'	10 Wat wolde
mid þe Bruttisce kinge.	and þef
wende ȝe mid ginnē :'	wende .. mid fiht :'
Romen bi-winnen.	to fallen hour. leode.
wendē ȝe mid fehtē :'	wende ȝe mid .inne :'
to fellen urē leoden.	Rome bi-winne.
& beon eow feluen riche :'	and feolf riche :'
and welden al Rome.	[[f. 32 ^b . c.1.] and Rome.
ȝe fcullen driken eowre blod :'	ȝeo follenre blod :'
balu eow if ȝeueðe.	and ..e h.. lutel god.
ȝe beoð ure bernenne bone :'	20
þer fore ȝe fculleð breoðen.	
fallen and ¹ ure leoden :'	
swa eow bið alre læðuft.	

Romanish 'folk,' and 'they' fought fiercely; the 'battle [slaughter] was immoderate,—there was 'sorrow rife [woe that fell]! Britons there fell, Belin and Brennes harms there 'had [received], and the Romanish men shouted upon them,—“What would ye here, nithings, 'with the [and these] British kings? Weened ye with stratagems to win Rome, weened ye with fight to fell our people, and be yourselves rich, and possess all Rome? Ye shall drink your *own* blood—'sorrow shall be given you! [and *have* here little good”.] ‘Ye are *the* bane of our children, therefore ye shall be cut in pieces, and our people fell *you*, as shall be to you most loath!’” Belin and Brennes 'withdrew them [went] from the fight, within

¹ and fallen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Belin & Brēnef: buȝen heom fram þan fuhte. wih innen are muchele dic: þe heo hæfden ilet dælfen. ꝥ heore folc mihten fwiðe wel: wunien wið innen. þer innen heo ſpeken: þer inne heo runden. ane lutle while: ne leaſte hit na wiht ane mile. 10 and þuſ heom¹ ſeidē: heom bi-twune. ȝif we hēnen fareð þuſ: alle heo wulleð æfter uſ. and ȝif hit ſwa ilūppeð: ꝥ we ham cumen liðen. heortē we haueden fare: and ure cun ædwit auere mare. Ah ga we heō on mid ſweorde: for al heo beoð for[lor]ne. 20 & urekene³ ure wine-mæief. for leouere uſ if here: 	Belȝn and Brennes: wende fram þan fihte. wið ine one mochel dich: þat hii idolue hadde. þat hire folk mihte wel: wonie þar ine. þar ine hii ſpeken: þar ine hii rouneden. one lutel wile: ne laſte hit noht a mile. and faiden þuſ b twine²: Here we habbeþ teone. ȝif we hinne vareþ þuſ: alle hii wollep hafter vs. and ȝif hit ſo bi-vallep: þat we hom wende. heortef we habbeþ fore: and ſame worþ euere more. Ac go we to wiþ ſweorde: for alle hii beoþ for-loren. wreke we mid manſipe: houre gode cnihtes. for leuere vs hiſ here:
--	--

a great ditch, that they had 'caused to be' dug, that their folk might 'most' well dwell 'within [therein]. Therein they spake, therein they communed a little while—it lasted 'no whit [not] a mile—and thus 'they' said 'them' between: "[Here we have sorrow,]—if we hence fare thus, they all will *pursue* after us; and if it so befalleth, that we 'arrive [go] home, we shall have sore hearts, and 'our kin reproach [shame will be] evermore. But go we 'on [to] 'them' with sword, for all they shall be destroyed, and wreak we [with honor] our 'kindred [good knights]! For liefer *it* is to

¹ heo?² bi-twine?

³ The words for[lor]ne & urekene are added in the margin by a second hand, but the line is still incomplete, unless we read & wreke we mid manscipe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid manſcipe to fallen.	mid manſipe falle.
þanne we heonne i-funde farren :'	þane we mid ifund fare :'
ure frenden to ſcare.	houre cun to ſonde.
þe while þe heo þuſ ſpeken :'	þe wile þat hi þuſ faide :'
and ſpileden mid wordē.	and ſpeke mid wordes.
wende þa þeodiſce men :'	wen . . þe Romaniffe :'
þat Belin wolden ¹ þenne.	þat Belyn . . . e wende.
and ſeiden heom bi-twenen :'	and faide heom bi-t . . ne :'
in þere burh of Rome.	in þare borh . f Rome.
Nu heo wulleð heonnen :'	10 Nou hii wollep hīne :'
nulleð heo na mare fehten.	nolleþ hii na more fihte.
ah Belin and hiſ broðer :'	ac Belyn and hiſ broþer :'
al heo ðodten ² oðer.	al hii þohte an oþer.
Heo ſēden ut of Rome :'	Hii ſende vt of Rome :'
cnihtes wel idone.	cnihtes wel idone.
feowerti hūdreð :'	[c. 2.] fourti hundred :'
to hæȝen ane caſtele.	to one heȝe caſtle.
to kepen Belin king :'	to kepe Belyn king :'
ād hiſ broðer Brennes ³ .	and Brenne hiſ broþer.
	20 þat folde heom bi-fore beon :'
and baldeliche whid fehten.	and hardeliche fihte.
and þa oðere of Rome :'	and þe oþer of Rome :'
riden heom bi-hinden.	ride heom bi-hinde.

us to fall here with honor, than *that* we hence go in safety, to *the* disgrace of our 'friends [kin]." The while that they thus 'spake [said], and 'discoursed [spake] with words, the 'people of the country [Romanish *folk*] weened that Belin would *go* 'thence' [depart], and said them between, in the burgh of Rome: "Now they will *go* hence, they will no more fight!"—but Belin and his brother all another *thing* they thought. They sent out of Rome forty hundred brave knights, to a noble castle, to watch king Belin, and his brother Brennes [who should be before them], and 'boldly [hardily] 'with *them*' fight; and the others of Rome *should* ride behind them, and

¹ wolde?² þoðten?³ A line is here wanting.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and flæn ¹ heom bi-twenen :	and flean heom alle bi-twine :
and wreke ore tounen.	and wreken houre teone.
þe cnihtes weoren on fore :	þe cnihtes weren on fore :
fer ut of Rome.	for vt of Rome.
þa hehte Belin :	þo hehte Belyn king :
& Brennes his broðer.	and Brennes his broþer.
Lihteð of eowre blanken :	Of 3oure hors a-liþteþ :
and ftondeð on eowre fconken.	and vp 3oure feot ftondeþ.
and kerueð eowre fpere longe :	and kerueþ 3oure speres lang :
& makiet heom fcorte & ftronge.	and makeþ heom to3e an ftrang.
fcradieð eower fceldef :	11 and we 3ou wollep fwerie :
al of þe fmal endē.	vppen houre fwerdes.
and we eow wulleð bi-foren :	þat we wollep 3ou bi-fore :
libben oðer liggen.	libbe oþer ligge.
& auer alc god mon :	and euerech god man :
harde hine fulue.	hardi him feolue.
for her fcullen þe wædlen :	for her folle þe wel donde :
alle i-wurðen riche.	euere worþe riche.
Blawen ² ore bemē :	Blouweþ 3oure bumes :
and banneð ore ferde.	20 flockeþ 3oure ferdes.
and makē we of ure uæren :	and make we of houre ferēs :
fihcie ³ ferden.	fifti ferdes.
and on auer alche hæpe ⁴ :	and ouer eche ferde :

slay [all] between them, and avenge their wrongs. The knights were on *their* march far out of Rome; then ordered [king] Belin and Brennes his brother,—“Alight from your horses, and stand [up] on your ‘legs [feet], and carve your long spears, and make them ‘short [tough] and strong; ‘cut your shields all off the small end, and [and we will you swear upon our swords, that] we will before you live or lie! And *let* every good man hardy himself, for here shall the ‘poor all become [well-doing ever be] rich! Blow your trumpets, ‘and’ assemble your forces, and make we of our comrades fifty troops, and ‘in every [over each] troop [one] ‘brave’

¹ flændan *man. pr.*² Blaweþ?³ fiftie?⁴ Originally hæpen, but the last letter expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hertoȝe ftæpne.	anne cheueteine.
þa heom makie balde :	þat ȝam makie bolde :
and to-gadere halde.	and to-gaderes holde.
& wenden to þen walle :	an wenden to þan walle :
on æuer alchere halue.	on euereche halue.
hiȝedliche ¹ fo we on :	hiȝendliche go we on :
for alle we ſcullen wel don.	for alle we ſollen wel don.
þeo blewen heo here bemen :	þo blewen hii hir. bumes : [f. 29 ^b . c. 1.]
þat heo of Rome hit ſculden iheren.	þat hii of Rome ihorde.
and heo ut iwenden :	and hii vt wende :
ohte kempen.	ſwiȝe ohte kempen.
þa i-ſeȝen heo of Rome :	þo iſehȝen hii of Rome :
Belin & his broð ² e.	Belyn and his broþer.
þa clupeden ² heo lude :	þo cleopede hi looude :
ȝeōd þare leodē.	oueral Romleode.
Nu fleð ure ifan :	Nou fleoþ houre men ³ :
nu we ſculleð heom to gan.	nou we ſolde to heom gon,
Mid þ'forwarde monnen : [f. 33. c. 1.]	Mid þan forme manne :
ut wenden ⁴ Proſenna.	vt wende Proſenna.
Gabiuf him com æft ² :	Gabius him com after :
mid fifti hundred cnihtef.	mid fifti hundred cnihtef.
mid alle heore wepnen :	mid al hire wepne :
þe weoren vniwælde.	þat ȝam bi-ofde.
þa oðere weorē ſwifte :	þe oþer weren ſwihte :

chieftain, who shall make them bold, and together hold. And go *we* to the walls on every side; quickly 'fall [go] we on, for we all shall do well!' Then blew they their trumps, so that they of Rome should hear 'it,' and they out marched, knights [most] brave! When they of Rome beheld Belin and his brother, then called they loud over [all] 'the people [Rome-folk]: "Now shall our foes flee, now we shall go to them!" With the foremost men Proſenna went out; Gabius came after him, with fifty hundred knights, with all their weapons, that 'were unwieldy [them behoved]. The others were swift, their weapons were light; they laid together

¹ hiȝendliche?² Above the u in clupeden is written io, but unnecessarily.³ fon?⁴ wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heore wepnen weoren lihte.

hire wepnen were lihte.

heo leiden to-gadere ⁊

hii leiden to-gadere ⁊

& feōliche¹ fuhten.

ād loþliche fohte.

Weoren heo of Rome ⁊

Weren hii of Rome ⁊

alle ridinde.

alle ridende.

þa odere² a foten ⁊

þe oþre a fote ⁊

and fengen heom to-ȝæinenes³.

fet heom to-ȝeines.

and flowen alle heore horf ⁊

and floȝen alle hire hors ⁊

here hæp wes þe lættre.

þat hii wer alle a fote.

Gabiuf heo f lowe ⁊

10

Gabius hii f loȝen ⁊

Profenna heo nomen.

Profenna hii nomen.

heo duden heore wille ⁊

hii dude hire wille ⁊

of þan Rom-monen.

of alle þan oþere.

alle heo flowen ⁊

alle hii slowen ⁊

þat heom aȝen-ftoden.

þat hii neh comen.

Heo breken þa Rom-walles ⁊

Hii breken Rome-walles ⁊

on auer ache halue.

in euereche halue.

and binnen heo i-wenden ⁊

and wiþ ine wende ⁊

and þa burh awelden.

and þe borh nome.

Biwunnen heo Rome ⁊

20

þus hii bi-wonne Rome ⁊

þe riche burh wel idone.

þe riche borh wel idone.

þer heo funden nuchel⁴ gold ⁊

þare hii fūde mochel gold ⁊

& gærfume unimete.

and garifome onimete.

Heo unbunde þa locun ⁊

Hii to-borfte þe lokes ⁊

(engaged), and fought with animosity. They of Rome were all riding (horsemen), the others *were* on foot, 'and' set against them, and slew all their horses,—their hap was the worse! [so that they were all on foot.] Gabius they slew, *and* Prosenna they captured; of the men of Rome [all the others] they did their will, all they slew that them 'withstood' [came nigh]. They brake 'the' Rome-walls on every side, and within 'they' went, and the burgh 'conquered' [took]. [Thus] they won Rome, the rich burgh *and* strong; there they found much gold, and measureless treasure. They 'unbound' [burst open] the locks, [and] drew

¹ The first three letters of feōliche are on erasure.² oðere?³ R. to-ȝæines.⁴ R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

drowen ut þa baiȝef.	and drowe vt þe porfes.
þa palles & þa purpres :	þe palles þe purpres :
þe iworht weor' in Puille.	þat wroht weren in boure.
alle þa maðmes :	
þe weoren monie kunnes.	
þer wef moni wreche :	þar was mani wrecche :
fone iworðen riche.	fone iworþe riche.
al þa feouen nihte :	alle þe feoueniht :
hif iwil þar hefde ælc cniht.	hif wille hadde ech cniht. [c. 2.]
of feoluere and of golde :	10 of golde :
inoð of þon londe.	hi-noð
Letten þa kinges :	Leten þe
don fæire þingef.	 þinges.
timbriē þa hallen :	t.
bæten þa wallef.	rihte þe wa...es.
þe þer ¹ weorē to-brokene :	[c. 2.] þat we to-broke :
mid þeon balu fehte.	in þan mochele fihte.
Letten heo ² climbē on hæh :	Hii leten clembin on heh :
cleopien to þon folke.	and cleopie to þan
þ þe kinges heom speken wið :	20 þat þe kinges wolde speke wi.
& þer fetten heore grið.	 þare hire gri ..
þ ne wurðe na mā fwa wod :	... ne ... þe no man fo wod :
þ of oþere falle hif blod.	þat of oþer makie blod.

out the 'jewels [purses], the palls 'and' the purples, that were wrought in 'Puille (Apulia) [bower]; 'all the riches, that were of many kinds.' There was many a poor man soon became rich; all the se'nnight had each knight 'there' his will, of silver and of gold, enow of the land! The kings caused fair things to be done; the halls to be built, the walls to be repaired, that 'there' were broken to pieces, 'with [in] the 'dire [mickle] fight. They caused *men* to climb on high, [and] proclaim to the folk, that the kings would speak with them, and there establish their peace; that no man should be so mad, that *he* should of *another* 'shed his [make] blood, nor

¹ *er man. sec. by erasure.*² *Apparently heom man. pr.: two letters have been erased and o substituted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ne of hif æhte ȝerne :	no hehte ne wepne :
butē he hit ȝeuen him wulle.	bote he hit ȝiue wolde.
And alle þe flæmen :	And alle þe fleomes :
þe iflowe buð of Rome.	þat hi-flowe weren.
þe aȝan wulleð cumen :	þat aȝein wolde come :
þes kinges grið wilniæn.	þis kinges grið ȝerne.
að ¹ bi-cumen þes kinges mon :	and bi-cume þis kinges man :
alfe we hit ær cuðden.	alfe ȝe hierē greade.
cumen al mid fibben :	comen alle mid fibbe :
and her heore lif libben.	and her hire lif libbe.
and habben þa ilke læȝen :	and habben þe ilke lawes :
þe ftoden bi heore ældre dæwen.	þat ftode bi hire eldrene dawes.
And Belin ure hæȝe kīg :	And Belȝn houre heȝe king :
hit bi-tæcheð Brenne.	hit bi-takeþ Brenne.
þe fcael bi-læuen here :	þat fal bleuen here :
and beon eower kæifere.	and beo ȝoure kaifere.
and him feolf wule liðē :	and him scolf wole wende :
and eower læue habben.	and ȝoure leue habbe.
and heōnen he wule buȝen :	and hinene he wole bouwe :
in to Bruttæine.	into Brytaine.
Wælle muchel wes þa wop :	Mochel was þar wepinge :
þæ Belin þeonne wende.	þo Belȝn þanne wende.
ah heo weoren ifrouerð ² fone :	ac alle hii weren ifreuered fone :

'require aught of his goods [ask for weapon], unless he would it 'him' give.—"And all the fugitives that 'are [were] fled 'from Rome,' that back would come, these kings peace to yearn, and become these kings men, as 'we ere made it known [ye hear *it* proclaimed], come *they* all with friendship, and here their life live, and have the same laws that stood by their elders days. And Belin, our noble king, delivereth it (Rome) to Brennes, who shall dwell here, and be your emperor, and *he* himself will go, and have (take) leave of you, and hence he will depart into Britain." 'Well' great was the weeping, when Belin thence departed; but they were all soon comforted, for (on account of) the

¹ R. ād.² ifrouerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for þan riche-dom of Rome.

Brennes þer boȝede :

king of Lumbardie.

and Belin gon wenden :

in to þiſſe londe.

Lette he ȝeond hiſ caſtles :

makie kine-wurðe werkeſ.

rihten alle þæ hallen :

& ſtrōginen þæ walles.

bulden þa bureſ :

hæien þa toures.

and ſwa þiſ wunliche lond :

mid wurðſcipe wælden¹. [f. 33^b. c. 1.]

& Brenneſ walde Rome :

fulle fiſtene ȝere.

þa endede Brēneſ :

wel wes Romanifce folc þæſ.

Heo² ſeolf nomen heore lōd :

and heolden on heore hond.

burh & heore bliſſæ :

ſeoððen Brennes wes deæd.

& Belin i ðiſſe londe :

makede læȝen ſtronge.

& laȝe ſwiðe gode :

for þare richedom of Rome.

Brennes þar abod :

king of Lombardie.

and Belȝn gan wende :

into þiſſe londe.

... oueral hiſ caſtles :

mak... kine-wor... [f. 30. c. 1.]

... þe wal...

... .

buld ...

... torues.

and ſo þ... londe :

mid worſipe he welde.

And Brennes welde Rome :

fiſten. .ere.

þo hendede Brennes :

wel was Romleode þaſ.

Heom ...lf nomen hire lond :

and ...ld hit on hire owene hond.

borh and hire bliſſe :

after þat Brenne dead was.

And Belȝn in þiſſe londe :

makede lawes ſtronge.

and lawes ſwiðe gode :

wealth of Rome. Brennes there 'dwelt [abode], king of Lumbardy, and Belin proceeded into this land. He caused royal works to be made over [all] his castles; 'all the halls to be righted (repaired), and the walls to be strengthened,' the chambers to be built, the towers to be erected, and so this fair land with worship he governed. And Brennes governed Rome 'full' fifteen years; then ended (died) Brennes,—glad was *the* 'Romanish [Roman] folk of this! *They* took themselves their land, and held [it] in their [own] hand, *the* burgh, and their bliss, after that Brennes was dead. And Belin in this land made strong laws, and laws most good, that in his 'life

¹ he wælde?² Heom?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe bi hiſ liue ſtoden. þat bi his dawes ſtode.
 Belin ferde to Waleſ:⁹ Belȳn ferde to Wales:⁹
 & anne burh makede. and one borh makede.
 he heo makeda ædðele¹:⁹ vppen þan watere:⁹
 uppen Uſke þan wætere. þat Vſke was i-hote.
 Of þon ilke flode:⁹ Of þan ilke flode:⁹
 þe king hire nome funde. þe king his name funde.
 þan king heo wes deore:⁹ þe king hine lofuede:⁹
 Kæir-Uſch heo næmde. [Lion:⁹ and Kair-Uſke hine cleopede.
 and feoððen heo wes ihæten Kair- and ſupþe he was i-hote Kairlȳon:
 ich wullen² ſeggen þe for wan. 11 ich þe ſegge þorh þan.
 Vmbe feole ȝere:⁹ Bi ſeue ȝer þar:⁹
 æfter Belinnes forð-fare³. after Belȳnes forþ-fare.
 hii horden þe men of Rome:⁹
 of Belȳn his deaþe.
 and ſeiden heom bi-twenen:⁹ and ſayde þus bi-twine:⁹
 While he dude uſ tuone. Wile he dude vs teone.
 nu if þe kīg iburied:⁹ nou his þe king ibured:⁹
 wrake we uſ on Brutteſ. wreke ȝe ȝou of Bruttus.
 & in to þan londen we fullē farē:⁹ in to þan londe we folle fare:⁹
 bringen þer forwen & kare. 21 and bringen forþe and mochel care.
 Hider heo gunnen ſenden:⁹ Hider hii gonne ſende:⁹

Kairuſc.

[days] stood. Belin went to Wales, and made *there* a burgh; 'he made it noble' upon 'Usk' the water [that was named Usk]. From the same flood the king found (invented) its name; 'to the king it was dear [the king it loved], and Kair-Uske 'named [called] it. And afterwards it was named Kair-Lion—I will say thee for what *cause*. 'About many [After seven] years [there-]after Belins decease, [the men of Rome heard of Belin his death], and said 'them' [thus] between: "Whilom he did us grief! Now is the king buried, wreak 'we us [ye you] on *the* Britons, 'and' into the land we shall go, [and] bring 'there' sorrow and [much] care!" Hither they gan to send of *the* Romanish country four companies, that

¹ æððele?

² wulle?

³ *There is evidently an omission here, by neglect of the scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of Romanifce ende.

feower ferrædene :

þa we clipieð ferden.

þe weoren on þan ilke dæzen :

legiunf ihaten.

werren on alche legiun :

þuſ feole leod-kempē.

six þuſend & fix hūdreð :

& fixti iferen.

þeof comen bi waterē :

of weorren heo weoren wiſe.

heo duden i þiſſe londe :

alle leod' forwen.

and auer o þon ende :

heō feoluen weoren ifunde.

& au⁹ alche wintre :

inne Wales heo wuneden.

Heo iwunne þe burh Kair-Uſke :

and þer inne heo wuneden.

a þat her com liðen :

ma of heore leoden.

For ilke² legiunf :

heo clupedē Kair-Uſc. Kaer-Li-

of Romaniffes hende.

four verkedene¹ :

þat we cleopieþ ferdene.

þat weren in þan ilke daiȝe :

legions i-hote.

weren in eche legiū :

þuſ fale kempes.

... þuſend and fix hundred : [c. 2.]

... .ti i-vere.

þeos comēre :

of werre hii were. wiſe.

hii .ude in þiſſe londe :

mochel harm ſwiþe.

and euere a þan ende :

hii weren i-funde.

and euereche wýnter :

in Wales hii wonede.

Hii bi-wonne þane borh :

þat Kair-Vſke was ihote.

þar ine hii wonede :

wintres and ſomeres.

*Legiunf.**Kaerliun.*

we call ferden, that were in those days named legions ; in each legion were thus many warriors, six thousand and six hundred and sixty comrades. These came by water, of war they were wise (experienced) ; they did in this land 'sorrow to all *the* people [much harm soon], and ever in the end 'themselves [they] were safe, and every winter in Wales they dwelt. They won the burgh [that was named] Kair-Uske, 'and' therein they remained [winter and summer], 'until here arrived more of their countrymen.' For (on account of) these same legions they called 'Kaer-Uske

¹ verredene?² þeos ilke?³ Kaer-Legiun?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

seodðen¹ her com oðer mon-cun :

þe heo cleopeden Kaerliun.

Nu ich þe habben² ifeid : hu hit Nou ich þe habbe i-fed hou hit his
if igan :

of Kaerliū bi Glom-margan.

fo we ȝet to Beline :

to þan bliffulle kinge.

þa he hæuede imaked þaƿ burh :

& heo inemned Kaer-Ufc.

þa þe burh weƿ ƿtrong and hende :

þeo gon he þonnen wenden. 10

he wende riht to Lundene :

þe burh he leoue ƿwiðe.

He bigon þer ane ture :

þe ƿtengelste of al þe tune.

and mid muchele ginne :

a ȝæt þer vnder makede.

þeo clupede men hit :

Beȝæf-ȝate³.

nu and auere mare :

þe nome ƿtondeð⁴ þare. 20

Leouede Belin þe king :

in alre bliffe.

of Kairliun in Glommorgan.

go we ȝet to Belȳn :

to þan bliffolle kȳinge.

þo he hadde imaked þes borh :

and hit cleopede Kair-Ufke.

þo þe borh was ƿtrong and hende :

þo gan he þanne wende.

riht to Londene :

þe borh he ƿwiþe louede.

He bi-gan þer ane tur :

þe ƿtengelste of alle þan tune.

and mid mochele ginne :

a ȝet þar hunder makede.

þo me hit cleopede :

Belȳneƿȝat.

nou and euere more :

þe name ƿtondeþ þare.

Leuede Belȳn þe king :

in allere bliffe.

Kaer-Legiun [it Kaer-Liuns]. 'Afterwards here came other people, that called it Kaer-Liun.' Now I have said to thee how it is transacted *in respect* of Kaer-Liun in Glamorgan; go we yet (again) to Belin, to the blissful king. When he had made this burgh, and 'named [called] it Kair-Uske, when the burgh was strong and fair, then gan he thence fare; 'he proceeded' right to London, the burgh he loved greatly. He began there a tower, the strongest of all the town, and with much art a gate thereunder made. Then men called it Belins-gate (Billingsgate); now and ever more the name standeth there. Belin the king lived in all bliss, and all his

¹ seoððen?³ Belȝæf-ȝate *man. sec. : read* Belineƿȝate.² habbe?⁴ ƿtondeð.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and alle hiȝ leoden :	and alle his leode :
leoueden hine fwiȝe.	lofde hine fwiȝe.
An hiȝ dæief weȝ fwamochel mæte :	In his dages was fo mochel mete :
ȝat hit wes vnimete.	ȝat hit was onimete.
ȝat folc ȝurh heore drunken :	
moni ȝufend fwulten.	
ȝe king leouede longe :	ȝe king leuede lange :
ȝat hit com touward hiȝ ende.	ȝat hit com touward his hende.
ȝat i Lundene he wes dæd :	ȝat in L..dene he w... [f.30 ^b .c.1.]
sari weȝ hiȝ duȝeȝe ¹ .	sori was his leod..
wa wes heom o liue :	10 ... heom on liue :
for ȝæs kinges dæȝe.	for ȝas deaȝe.
Heo ferdn to hiȝ horde : [f.34.c.1.]	Hii nomen of ...s garifom :
and nome ȝer mucche deal goldeȝ.	mochel deal of golde.
heo makeden ane tunne :	hii makede one tūbe :
of golde and of ȝimme.	of golde and of gīmeȝ.
ȝene king heo duden ȝer inne :	ȝane kinge hii dude ȝar ine :
ȝat weȝ here loue ² Belin.	hire louerd Belyne.
vp heo hine duden heȝe :	and leide hine mid honure :
an ufenmeȝte ȝan turre.	heȝe in ȝan toure.
ȝat me mihte hine bi-halden : 20	ȝat me mihte hine bi-holde :
wide ȝeon ȝeo lōnde.	oueral ȝan londe.
ȝat heo duden for mucheleȝ luue :	

people loved him exceedingly. In his days was so much meat, that it was without measure ! 'The folk through their drink (drunkenness) by many thousands perished !' The king lived long, until it came toward his ending, that in London he was dead. Sorry was his people, woe was to them in life for the king's death ! They 'went to his hoard, and took there [took of his treasure] a great deal of gold ; they made a 'tun [tomb] of gold and of gems ; the king they placed therein, 'who was' their lord, Belin ; 'they raised him up high on *the* upmost *part* of [and laid him with honor high in] the tower, so that men might him behold 'wide over [over all] the land. 'That they did for (out of) great love, for he was their dear lord.'

¹ duȝeȝe ?² louerd ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for he wes here dure læuð.

þuſ i-uor al Belin king :

seodðen¹ com hiſ fune Gurguint. ſupþe com hiſ ſone Gorgwind.Gurguint Bertruc² heh³ hiſ fune : Gorgwind Bertrich hehte hiſ ſone :

wellen æðele wes þe gume. þat was a god gome.

welle wiþer⁴ weſ þer a mon : þiſ was a witti mā :

and wiſliche heold hiſ cune-dom. and wiſliche held hiſ kinedom.

Sæhte and fibbe he luuede : Septe and paiſ he lofuede :

unſtronge monnen he leoðede. onſelþ he ſonede.

grið he heolde alſe hiſ fæder : griþ he heold alſe hiſ fader :

god mid þon beſte. 10 god mid þan beſte.

bute þat þa Denſce men : bote þat Denſe men :

dunrih at-foken. hiſ riht aſoken.

þat heo to Brut-londe : þat hii to Brutlond :

nolden maren ſenden. nolde more ſende.

gold ne garfume : gold no garifome :

ne gael of þon lōde. ne gael of þat londe.

Gurguint hine bi-þohte : Gorgwind hine bi-þohte :

what he don mæhte. wat he don mihte.

he ſeonde hiſ ſōde : he ſende hiſ ſonde :

wide ȝen hiſ londe. 20 wide oueral hiſ londe.

he beōnede hiſ folc : he bannede folk :

& ȝærekeð⁵ ferde. he ȝarkede ferde.

Thus 'all' departed Belin *the* king ;—afterwards 'came' his son Gurguint. 'Gurguint Bertruc [Gorgwind Bertrich] hight his son, 'well noble was the [who was a good] man ! [This] was a 'well' prudent man 'there,' and wisely *he* held his kingdom ; concord and peace he loved, 'bad men [wickedness] he 'loathed [shunned] ; peace he maintained as his father, good with the best, but (except) 'that' the Danish men 'downright [his right] denied, that they to Britain would no more send gold or treasure, or tribute of the land. Gurguint bethought him what he might do. He sent his messengers wide over [all] his land, he summoned 'his' folk, 'and

¹ seoððen ?² R. Bertruc.³ hehte ?⁴ wiþer ?⁵ Written at first ȝæreke, but de interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

muchele and grete :
 mid monnen vnimete.
 He to ſcipe wende :
 & fram þan londe hælde.
 ofer þāe faltne ſtrem :
 fel hit him þuhte.
 A þene oðerne dæi :
 he com to Denemarke.
 he iwende uppe þat lond :
 æfter hiſ iwille. 10
 he axede gauel of þan londe : [c. 2.]
 þe hiſ fader hauede an honde.
 þe Gudlac kīg him ȝaf :
 mid godene iwille.
 þa ſeide Gudlakes ſune :
 mid gromiende ſpeche.
 ȝif mi fæder dude hiſ wille :
 nulle ich hit naht iwurðen.
 ah fare he ut of mine londe :
 ȝif he wulle libbe. 20
 þat word com to Gurguint :
 þe wes Brut-londes king.
 Wehr beoð mine þeines :
 wher beoð mine ſweines.
 wher beoð mine kempes :

mochel and grete :
 mid folk onimete.
 Hii to ſipe wende :
 and to londe heolde.
 ouer þane falte ſtreme :
 has ȝam fel þohte.
 In þan oþerne . . . [c. 2.]
 marche.
 d :
 after
 auil of þ
 þat hiſ fader hadde an hond.
 þat Gutlac king him ȝef :
 mid gode hiſ wille.
 þo ſaide Gutlac hiſ ſone :
 mid gram ſpeche.
 ȝif mi fader dude hiſ wille :
 .lfe ich wolle mine.
 far þou o ne londe :
 ȝif þou wolt libbe.
 þo was wroþ Gorgwind :
 þat was Bruttene king.
 Ware beo ȝeo mine cnihtes :
 ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.

[he] made ready *an* army, mickle and great, with innumerable 'men [folk].
 'He [They] went to ship (embarked), and held 'from the [to] land, over the
 salt stream, [as] 'it' seemed good to 'him [them]. On the second day he
 came to Denmark; he went upon the land, after his will; he asked
 tribute of the land, that his father had in hand, that king Godlac him gave,
 with [his] good will. Then said 'Godlacs [Gutlac his] son, with angry
 speech: "If my father did his will, 'I will it not to be [so will I mine],—
 'but' go 'he [thou] out of my land, if 'he will [thou wilt] live!" 'The
 word came to [Then was wrath] Gurguint, who was Britains king:—
 "Where be [ye,] my 'thanes [knights], 'where be *ye*, my swains,' where

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and mine kene men.

eorneð and eærne :'

and al þif lond bearneð.

and alle þa men flæð :

þe ȝe cumeð neh.

and heore children and heore wif : and hire children and hire wif :

werpeð in to þe wæt⁹ren.

and brekeð heore walles :

& berned¹ heore halles.feælled² heore tures :

10

& fwaleð heore buref.

& fwa heo sculden under-ftondē : and so hii folle hunder-ftonde :

þat ich am king of Brut-londe.

and þat heo aȝen me to ȝelden :

alfe heo duden Belin kīge.

Forð i-wende þat hired :

fwa þæ king hæhte.

heo dude þer muchele hermes :

mid hæhzere ftrengðe.

þe king of þan londe :

20

mid muchelere genge.

com to-ȝeines Gurguint :

mid godliche ftrengðe.

þe king of þā lōde³.

wendeþ and herneþ :

and his lōd for-beorneþ.

and alle þe men fleap :

þat ȝe comeþ aneh.

and hire children and hire wif :

werpeþ in watere.

and brekeþ hire walles :

and berneþ hire halles.

þat ich ham louerd of þiffe londe.

and hii þat hahte ȝelden :

to me alfe to Belȳn king.

Forþ wende þe ferde :

alfe þe king hehte.

hii dude mochel harmef :

mid heȝere ftrengþe.

þe king of þan londe :

mid mochelere genge.

com to-ȝeines Gorgwind :

mid heȝe his ftrengþe.

be [ye,] my warriors, 'and my keen men?' 'Ride [Go] ye and run, and 'all' 'this [his] land burn up, and slay all the men that ye come nigh, and their children and their wives cast ye in 'to the' water! And break ye their walls, and burn their halls, 'assail (?) their towers, and scorch their chambers,' and so they shall understand that I am 'king [lord] of 'Britain [this land], and that they ought to yield to me as 'they did' to king Belin!" Forth went the host, as the king bade; they did 'there' much harm with great strength. The king of the land with a powerful force

¹ berneð?² feælleð?³ This line is superfluous, and a careless repetition by the scribe of the one above.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo fuhten wunderliche inoh :'	hii fohten wonderliche i-noh :'
and Gurguint Denemarkene king	and Gorgwind Denemarches king
of-floh.	of-floh.
[f. 34 ^b . c. 1.]	
& hif Denſce ferde :	and his Denſe ferde :
he felden ¹ to þan grunde.	he fulde to þan grunde.
He ferden ² to þan burȝen :	Hii verden to þan borewe :
and him alle on-buȝen.	
and alle he awælde :	and al hii acwelden :
betere and wurfe.	þe betere and þe worfe. [f. 31. c. 1.]
His men heo bi-comē :	His men i ³ bi-come :
and æðef hī fworen.	and oþes him fwore.
10 & æfter cure heo him ȝeuen :	and al fo him ȝeue :
þreo hundred ȝifles.	þreo hundred hoſtages.
and al fwa muchel gærſume :	and al fo mochel garifom :
fwa Gudlac king bi-hehte.	fo Gutlac king bi-hehte.
þa Belī inne ⁴ freode :	þo Belȳn hine freuerede :
and alle his iuerē.	and alle his iueres.
And Gurguint þa iuende :	And Gorgw...d aȝe wende :
aȝæn in to þiſſe londe.	into þiſſe ...de.
aſe he ferdē ⁵ on hif wæi :	aſe he verde on his way :
bi þan ende of Orcanai.	20 bi on hende of Organeȝe :
þa fonde he i fæ flod :	he feh ine féé flode :
þritti ſcipe gode.	þritti fipes gode.

came against Gurguint, with 'goodly [his great] strength. They fought desperately enow, and Gurguint slew 'the Danish [Denmarks] king, and his Danish army he felled to the ground. 'He [They] marched to the burgh, 'and all to him submitted', and all 'he conquered [they killed, the] better and [the] worse. His men they became, and oaths swore to him; and 'after his choice they [also] gave him three hundred hostages, and as much treasure as king Godlac promised, when Belin him 'freed [consoled], and all his companions. And Gurguint 'then' went back into this land. As he fared on his way by 'the [one] end of Orkney, 'then

¹ felde?² ferde?³ hii?⁴ hine?⁵ ferde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of wapmen and of wifmen :
 þe ſchipe wel a-fulleð¹.
 mið² fele cunne wepnen :
 fwiðe ibone.

þuhte Gurguint þon kīge :
 hæf of fwiðe fællic þing.
 whet þat³ ſcipen weoren :
 þe he ifunde þere.
 He fende ane fonde him⁵ to :
 and hæhte heom fuggen. 10
 wannen heo weoren :
 and whet heo þer fohten. [wih :
 and ȝif heo wolden ſpeken him
 and ȝernen þes kinges grið.
 þa enſwerede :
 heore alre lauerd.

We wulleð ſpeken him wið :
 and ȝeornen hiſ grið.
 heo to-gaderen come :
 and grið heo nomē fōe. 20
 þa queð Pantolauf :
 wið Gurguint he⁸ ſpeke þuſ.

of wepne and of wepmen :
 al grund-lade.

þohte Gorgwind þane king :
 her of fwiþe fellich þing.
 wat þes ſipes weren :
 þat hii⁴ iſeh þare.
 He fende his fonde :
 and hehte him⁶ fegge.
 wanene hii weren :
 and wat hii þa⁷ þare fohte.
 and ȝif hii wolden ſpeke him wiþ :
 and ȝerne his griþ.
 þo ſpac hire alre louerd :

Griþ of him we ȝerneþ.
 hii to-gadere comen :
 and griþ hii nomen fone.
 þo ſaide Pantilaus :
 and to Gorgwind he ſpac þuſ.

found he [he saw] in *the* sea-flood thirty good ships; with 'men [weapons] and with 'women [men] 'the ships well filled [all deeply loaded], 'with many kind of weapons most excellent.' Hereof *it* seemed to Gurguint the king, *a* thing very strange, what 'the [these] ships were, that he 'found [saw] there. He sent 'a [his] messenger, and bade them say, whence they were, and what they there sought; and if they would speak with him, and yearn 'the kings [his] peace. Then 'answered [spake] their Chief: " 'We would speak with him, and 'ask his peace [Peace of him we ask]." They came together, and peace they soon made. Then 'quoð [said] Pantolaus, [and] 'with [to] Gurguint he spake thus: "We are sea-weary men, with

¹ a-fulled?² mid?³ þa? þaſ?⁴ he?⁵ heom?⁶ ham?⁷ Redundant?⁸ heo *pr. m.*, but *o* expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

We beoð fæ-werie men :'	We beoþ féé-weri men :
mid wedere bi-driuene. [c. 2.]	mid wedere al for-dreuen.
Ich hæhte Pantolaus :	Ich hote Pantilaus :
and þu art læuerd oue ¹ uf.	and þou hart louerd ouer vs.
we beoð a þine londe bi-cumē :	we beoþ in þine lond i-come :
þine laȝen we bi-luuied ² .	þine lawes we louieþ.
and uf alle þu miht walden :	and vs alle þou miht welden :
æft ³ e þie iwille.	after þine wille.
Of Spaine ich wef ut idriuen :	Of Spaine ich was vt idreue :
and al mi drihtliche folc. 10	and al mi drihliche folk.
fwiðe muchel we habbeoð ifoht :	fwiþe mochel we habbeþ ifoht : [c. 2.]
bi þisse fæ rime.	bi þis see rime.
a lond þe uf were liðe :	a lond þe vs weren ³ icweme :
þe we mihtē on libben.	an for to libbe.
ne mæȝe we hit ifindē :	ne mæȝe we hit ifinde :
for næuer næne þinge.	for neuere none þing.
lond to ure leoden :	
þer we mæȝen to liðē.	
We habbeð ihaued moni burft :	We habbeþ ihaued many burft :
moni hunger & moni þurft. 20	mochel hunger and þorft.
moni walc moni wind ⁴ :	
bi wilde þisse watere.	
Nu we biddeð þin ære :	Nou we biddeþ þin ore :
ne mæȝe we drien hit na mare.	na mawe ⁵ hit dreȝe more.

weather [all] driven about. I hight Pantolaus, and thou art lord over us ; we are arrived in thy land, thy laws we approve, and us all thou mayst rule after thy will. From Spain I was out driven, and all my noble folk ; very much we have sought by this sea shore a land that should be to us agreeable, 'that we might on live [on for to live] ;—we may it not find, for never any thing, 'a land for our people, whereto we may apply.' We have had many harms, 'many [much] hunger and 'many' thirst, 'many conflict, many strife, on this wild water.' Now we pray thy favor ; we may bear it 'no' more (longer) ; and if it were thy will, and thou wouldest

¹ ouer ?² bi-luuieð ?³ were ?⁴ win ? Cf. vv. 404. 2542.⁵ mawe we ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and ȝif hit weoren¹ þin iwille :
 aud þu hit don woldest.
 to ȝifuen uf an ende :
 i þine kīne-londe.
 we wulleð þine men beon :
 þine mon-scipe herien.
 & þe leofuen wið :
 a to ure liue.
 þa enfwærde Gurguint :
 þ̅wes Brut-londes king. 10
 Nulle ich na so don :
 ah eower monradene ic wulle fon.
 and ich eow wulle fenden :
 in to ane londe.
 for ich nat whet ȝe beoð :
 ne whannē ȝe icume beoð.

Ah ȝe scullē habben lædes-men :
 and forð ȝe scullen liðen.
 & ich eow wullen³ lanen :
 of mine leod-folke⁵. 20
 fouwertihundredcnihtes : [f. 35. c. 1.]
 þe gode beoð on fihte.
 heo sculleð eow þ̅ lond bi-takē :
 þer ȝe sculleð libbē.

and ȝif hit were þin wille :
 and þou hit don woldest.
 to ȝiuen vs on hende :
 of þine kine-lōde.
 we wolde þine men beon :
 þine mahþe heȝen.
 and we þo² lofuie wollep̅ :
 euere to houre liue.
 þo answered Gorgwind :
 þat was Bruttene king.
 Nelle ich noht so don : [fon.
 ah ȝouwer mārādene ich wolle vnder-
 and ȝou ich wolle fende :
 in to one londe.
 And follep̅ habbe lodes-men :
 forþ ȝou to lede.
 and ich ȝou woll⁴ wolle leone :
 of mine folke.
 four hundred cnihtes :
 þe gode beop̅ and wihte.
 hii sollen ȝou þat lond bi-teche :
 þar ȝe sollen libbe.

it do, to give us an end 'in [of] thy kingdom, we 'will [would] be thy men; thy dignity exalt, and 'live with thee [we will thee love], ever in our lives." Then answered Gurguint, who was Britains king: "I will not so do, but your homage I will receive, and you I will send into a land, 'for I wot not what ye be, nor whence ye are come.' But 'ye' shall have steersmen, 'and forth ye shall proceed [forth you to lead]; and I will lend you of my folk four hundred knights, that good are 'in fight [and brave]. They shall deliver you the land, where ye shall live, 'and your

¹ weore?² þe?³ wulle?⁴ Redundant?⁵ The last two letters of folke are on erasure.⁶ feower?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and eower laȝen fetten ȝ

to rihten eore leoden.

Gurguint heō fende ȝ

in to Irlonde.

ȝar naȝ nauer nan man ȝ

seoððen Noesflod hit hauede ouer suppe Noe his flod hit hadde ouer

& Gurguint forð wende ȝ

into ȝisse londe.

and Pantolauf ȝer ȝeōde wunde ȝ and Pantelaus in to Ýrlonde ȝ

wel mid ȝon beste.

10

and lette hine clepie king ȝ

& hiȝ wiȝ quene.

And he fette stōge¹ lawen ȝ

to steowien hiȝ folke.

for heo haueden inne fæ ȝ

seorwen ibidene.

fulle seouen ȝere ȝ

heo miȝliche foren.

Heore claðes weorē iwerede² ȝ

and vuele heo weoren igærede.

nakede heo weoren ȝ

21

and naðing ne rohte.

wha heore leom³ fæȝe ȝ

alle ȝe on heom weoren.

Gorgwind heom fende ȝ

in to Ýrlonde.

Irlond.

[gan. ȝar naȝ neuere her no man ȝ [gon.

And Gorgwind forȝ wende ȝ

into ȝisse londe.

and Pantelaus in to Ýrlonde ȝ

and ȝar him king makede.

And lawes he fette stronge ȝ

his folk for to stewe. [f. 31^b. c. 1.]

for hii hadde in ȝan féé ȝ

mochel wowe iȝoffred.

fulle seoue ȝere ȝ

hii miȝferde ȝere.

Hire cloȝes weren iwered ȝ

and vuele hii weren igered.

nakid hii were ȝ

and noȝing ne rohte.

ȝoh⁴ hire lemman fehe ȝ

al ȝat were bi ȝeȝe.

laws set, to govern your people." Gurguint sent them into Ireland, where no man ever was since 'Noahs [Noah his] flood had gone over it. And Gurguint forth went into this land, and Pantolaus 'there over dwelt [into Ireland], 'well with the best,' and 'caused himself to be proclaimed [there made him] king, 'and his wife queen.' And he established strong laws [for] to administer justice to his folk, for they had in [the] sea [much] sorrow suffered; full seven years they wandered [there]. Their clothes were damaged, and evilly they were clad; naked they were, and nothing cared who their limbs saw, all that 'on them [by *the* thigh] were! 'And'

¹ *R.* strōge.² iwereden *pr. m.*³ leȝ *pr. m.*⁴ who?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& þuſ heo ladden¹ heore lazen :
and longe heo ilæſten.
& Gurguint i þiſſe londe :
leouede mid bliſſe.
& he huld god grið :
þe while þe i-laſt hiſ lif.
in Kaer-Liun he wes deað² :
ſeorhful wes hiſ duȝeðe.

Anne ſune he hauede : aht mō :

Guencelin.

Guncelin ihaten.

10

he walde þiſ lōd and þaſ dudeðe³ :
æfter hiſ fader dæie.

þeſ weſ þurð ut alle þing :
clæne mon and god king.

he ledde ſwiðe feir lif :

& he hæfde a god wif.

Marcie.

Marcie men heo clupede :

þat iſ ȝet widene cuð. [c. 2.]

nu and aueſ mare :

iſ taken of here heare. 20

þeo quene leornede āne craft :

heo weſ a boken wel itaht.

heo leornede hire lære :

þuſ hii ladde hire lazes :

and þuſ hit laſte lange.

And Gorgwind in þiſſe londe :

leuede in bliſſe.

and he heolde god griþ :

þe wile þat laſte hiſ lif.

in Kaȝrliun he waſ dead :

fori waſ hiſ doȝeþe.

Ane ſone he hadde :

Gwencelyn ihote.

he heold þiſ kine-lond :

after hiſ fader daiȝe.

þeoſ waſ þorh vt alle þing :

cleane man and god king.

he ladde ſwiþe god lif :

and he hadde a god wif.

Marcie þe cwene :

me hire cleopede.

nou and euere more :

hiſ tockne of hire here.

þe cwene loſuede anne craft :

ȝeo waſ in boke wel itaht.

ȝeo loſuede hire lore :

thus they led their laws, and 'long they continued [thus it lasted long]. And Gurguint in this land lived 'with [in] bliss, and he held good peace, the while that his life lasted ;—in Kaer-Liun he was dead (died) ; 'sorrowful [sorry] was his people ! A son he had, 'brave man,' named Guencelin ; he 'ruled [held] this 'land [kingdom] 'and this people' after his fathers day. This was throughout all thing clean man and good king ; he led a life most 'fair [good], and he had a good wife, Marcie [the queen] men her called ;— 'that is yet widely known' ;—now and evermore is token of her here. The queen 'learned [loved] a craft, she was in book well taught ; she 'learned

¹ The first d of ladden is by second hand, sup. ras.² dead?³ Sic pr. m. : duðe sec. m. for duȝeðe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

leofliche on heortē.
 of hire wifdome :
 ſprong þat word wide.
 þat heo wef fwiðe wif :
 of wordliche dome.
 þa made heo ane læze :
 and læide ȝe on þat leode.
 þe of læze wes al iworhte¹ :

Bruttes nemnedē þa læzen : 10
 æfter þaſ lafuedi.
 to foðen wihuten wene :
 þe læze hehte Marciane.
 Seodðen² þer æfter :
 monie hundred wintre.
 com Alfred þe king :
 Englelondef deorlīg.

and wrat þa læzen on Engliſ : 18
 afe heo wes ær on Bruttifc. [dæze : alfe he was raþer on Bruttus.
 and whærfde hire nome on hiſ and tornde þe name in hiſ daiȝe :
 and cleopede heo Mærcene læze. and hehte hire Marchene læz..
 Ah þet i³ þe fugge þurh alle þīg : .c ich þe ſegge þorh alle þ. .g :
 ne made heo noh ærſt Ælured ne made he hire noht Alfret þe
 king.

leofliche on heorte.
 of hire wifdome :
 ſprang þat word wide.
 þat ȝeo was fwiþe wiſ :
 of worliche domes.
 þo made ȝeo one læze :
 and ſette amang þan folk.
 þo þe læze was i-wroht :
 hiſ writ to londe he was i-broht.

Bruttus cleopede þe læze :
 after hire lafdi.
 to foþe wiþ ute wene : [c.2.]
 þe læze hatte Marciane.
 Seopþen þer after :
 mani hūdrēd winter.
 com Alfret þe king :
 Engelandes deorling.

Alfred.

Marcene-
lawe.

king.

[loved] her lore lovingly in heart; of her wisdom sprang the word wide, that she was exceeding wise of worldly dooms. Then made she a law, and 'laid over [set among] the folk. [When] 'this [the] law was 'all' wrought [in writing to land it was brought]; Britons 'named [called] the law after 'the [their] lady; in sooth without doubt the law hight Marciane. Subsequently thereafter many hundred winters, came Alfred the king, Englands darling, and 'wrote [wrought] the law in English, as it was before in British, and 'changed its [turned the] name in his day, and called it Mærcene-law. But 'that' I say to thee through all thing, made it not 'first' Alfred the king, but the queen made it, whom men called Marcie, and

¹ A line is here deficient.² Seodðen?³ R. ich.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*Sillius.**Sillius.*

ah heo madeð þa quene : þe me Mærcie cleopede. and Ælured heo feide¹ on Englisc : þis is seoð ful iwif. Hæfde þas wife quene : bi hire weoreld kinge. æne lutelne sone : Silliuf ihaten. nefde heo children na ma : þer foren wes þere quene wa. 10 Nefde þis child Silliuf : buten seouen ȝæra. þa his fader wes dæd : and his duȝeðe bi-leafde. His moder nom þas riche : and mid ræde heo walde. [f. 35^b. c. 1.] & wiste wel hire sone : a mid hire seolue. þa þe sone wes swa ald : þat he wes an horse bald. 20 þa madeð heo hine king : his folke hit wes iqueme. He wes a wel god mon : & softe he wolde libben. ne leouede he noht half his lif :	ac hire madeð þe cwene : þat me Marcie cleopede. and Alfrit hire madeð an Englif : þat his þat soþe foliwis. Hadde þes wife cwene : bi hire worliche kinge : one lutelne sone : Sullius i-hote. nafde he children na mo : þar fore was þe cwene wo. Nadde þis child Sullius : bote seoue ȝere. þo his fader was dead : and his men blefde. His moder nam to hire hond : al þisne kinedom. and hire sone wiste : wel mid hire seolue. þo þe sone was so hold : þat he was on horse bold. þo madeð ȝeo hine king : þan folk hit was i-cweme. He was a wel god man : and softe wolde libbe. ne liuede he noht half his lif :
--	--

Alfred 'said [made] it in English ;—'this [that] is [the] sooth full certainly. This wise queen had by her worldly king a little son, named Sillius ; 'she [he] had children no more, therefore was the queen woe ! This child Sillius had but seven years of *age*, when his father was dead, and his men quitted. His mother took [all] this kingdom [in her hand], 'and with counsel governed it,' and brought up her son well 'ever' with herself. When the son was so old, that he was on horse bold, then made she him king, to 'his [the] folk it was pleasing. He was a well good man, and softly (peaceably) 'he' would live, *but* he lived not half his life, before his death-time 'came to him

¹ Or leide ; the MS. is doubtful.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat hī ne com hif dæd-fih.
 He bi-lefde tweie funen :'
 þa tuwen þef fader þæuwef.
 þe aldre hæhte Rummaruf :'
 þe ȝungere hæhte Damuf.
 Rummaruf wes ane while king :'
 and seoððē Damuf hit onfēge.
 þes Damus on hif deie :'
 ane chiuese him ichæf.
 he hauede bi þare wimman :'
 enne fwiðe wandliche fune.
 Morpid⁹ ihaten :'
 monnene strengest¹.
 of maine and of þeauwe :'
 of alle þiffere þeode.
 þes biȝet þefne² kinedom :'
 þurh kenschipe muchele.
 cniht he wes fwiðe strong :'
 kene and cufti muchel and long.
 of alle þīgen heo³ weore god :'
 ȝif⁴ heo³ neore to wamed. [mon :'
 A-nan fe he wes wrað wid⁵ eni Wane he were wr... eni man :'

þat he ne made his deap-fip.
 Hee blefde here twei fones :'
 after his daiȝe.
 þe eldre hehte Rummarus :'
 þe ȝeongere Damus.
 Rumarus wes ereft king :'
 and supþen Damus hit afeng. [f. 32. c. 1.]
 þeos Damus in his daiȝe :'
 hadde a lemman hende.
 he hadde bi þare wimman :'
 one fwiþe ohte man.
 Morbidus ihote.
 strengest of all. m...cunne.

[Rum]ma-
ruf.

[Da]mus.

[M]orpi-
dus.

Morbidus þif
 ... to his owe
t he was

[he made]. He left [here] two sons, 'who followed the fathers customs [after his day]. The elder hight Rummarus; the younger 'hight' Damus. Rummarus was 'a while [first] king, and afterwards Damus received it (the sovereignty). This Damus in his day 'chose to him [had] a 'concubine [fair mistress]; he had by the woman a 'son [man] most 'unstable [brave], named Morpidus, strongest of 'men [all man-kind], 'of main and of thews, of all this land'. 'This *man* [Morbidus] obtained this kingdom 'through great authority [in his own hand]; knight he was most strong, 'keen, and liberal, huge *in stature*, and tall; in all things he would have been good,' 'if he had not been [but he was] too cruel. 'Anon so [When] he was wrath

¹ The last two letters of strengest are by second hand, sup. ras.² beȝen þenne pr. m.³ he ?⁴ R. ȝif.⁵ wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

i þan stude he hine wolde flæn.	a-non he wolde hine flean.
nere he na fwa riche cniht :	nere he noht so riche cniht :
þat he hine ne floh forð riht.	þat he ne folde deaiȝe riht.
weore hit riȝ weore hit woh :	were hit riht were hit woh :
i þon stude he hine floh.	in þe stude he hine floh.
& fone fwa he iwarð ¹ glad : [c. 2.]	and so fone so he were glad :
he dude al þat me hine bad.	he dude al þat me hine bad.
Ah hit wef muchel hærmes :	Ac hit was mochel harm :
of ane mon fwa hende.	of one manne hende.
þat þurh his wraððe :	10 þat þorh his wraþþe :
his wif ² wes awemmed.	his wit was i-wemmid.
A ðon ilke time :	In þan ilke time :
com þe duc of Moraine.	com þe duck of Morayne.
in to þisse londe :	in to þisse londe :
leode to hærmes.	folke to harmes.
ferde bi þere fæ brīmme :	ferde bi þan féé brimme :
and monie burstef dude.	and mani harmes wrohte.
he makede muchel ræflac :	
ræh he wes on fihte.	
Æfter fæ he forȝ lað :	20 Hafter féé he wende :
to Norðhumberlonde.	to Norþhumberlonde.
þer he gō bulde :	þare he gan bulde :
castel fwiðe strongne.	castel fwiþe stronge.
al abuten hi ³ þ londe :	al aboute þat lond :

with any man, 'on the spot [anon] he would him slay ; no knight was he so powerful, that he 'would not slay him forth-right [should not die right] ; were it right, were it wrong, on the spot he him slew ; and yet so soon as he became calm, he did all that men bade him. But it was great harm of a man 'so' fair, that through his passion his wit was corrupted ! In the same time came the duke of Moraine (Moray) into this land, to *the* harm of *the* folk ; *he* fared by the sea-coast, and many harms 'did [wrought] ; 'he made (committed) much rapine ; cruel he was in fight.' Along *the* sea he 'forth' proceeded to Northumberland ; there he gan to build a castle

¹ iwarð ?² R. wit.³ i ? him ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he nom to hif azere hond.	he nam to his owene hond.
Morpiduf þe balde :	Morbidus þe bolde :
iwærð him abolwen.	warþ þan a-bolwe.
and fende ȝeond þæf ærde :	and fende oueral his erþe :
& fōmede ferde.	and fomnede ferde.
and com to þon duke :	and com to þan ducce :
al bi lihte dæie.	al bi liþte of daie. [c. 2.]
þer wes moni god Brut ¹ :	þar was mani bold Brut :
and moni bifi kempen.	and mani cnihtes wroþe.
þeo fihten wið þone duke : 10	þane duck hii fohten ² wiþ :
al þene dæi longe.	
þa hit wes muchel uppe non :	
þe king þene duc ouer-com.	and fone hine ouer-come.
he turnde to fleme :	he tornde to flende :
and he æfter him ferde.	and hii him after wende.
þer he floh þene duc :	þare he floh þane duck :
and al hif duȝeðe.	and al his leode.
ær þe dæi weoren ³ agon :	
dæd heo weoren alle.	
mid fwiðe fstronge fih ⁴ : 20	mid fwiþe fstronge fihte :
þet wes mid rihte.	so þat was mid rihte.
and alle þa he funde :	and alle þe he funde :
a marwe in þō lōde.	amorȝe in þan londe.
oðer mid fure he lette hom flæn :	oþer mid fure he lette heom flean :

very strong; the land all about he took in his own hand. Morpidus the bold became [then] enraged, and sent over [all] 'this [his] land, and assembled forces, and came to the duke all by light of day. There was many 'good [bold] Briton, and many 'busy [wrath] knights. They fought with the duke 'all the day long; when it was much upon (near) noon 'the king the duke [and soon him] overcame; he turned to flee, and 'he [they] after him pursued. There he slew the duke, and all his people; 'ere the day was passed dead they were all,' with fight most strong,—[so] that was with right! And all that he found on *the* morrow in the land, either with fire he caused them

¹ Brute *pr. m.*, but e erased.² R. fohten.³ weore?⁴ fihte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

oðer he heom lette quic flan.	oþer cwick he lette heom flean.
Mid muðe heo hit feiden :'	Me hit feide mid muþe :'
þeo þat hit ifezen.	þaie þat hit ifehe.
þat Morpiduf mid his honden :	þat Morbidus mid his honde :
þurh hæþere ftrengðe.	and mid his eze ftrengþe.
seouē hundred of-floh :'	[f. 36. c. 1.] seoue hundred he floh :
and fwēde mið ¹ wepnen.	fo wod he was in fihte.
He lette makien ane dich :	He lette makie one dich :
þe wes long and fwiðe deop.	fwiþe wid and fwiþe deap.
and he lette al þat wel :	10 and he lette al þat wal :
weorpen þer an innen.	wearpe þar ine.
þa huld he ane ftunde :	þo held he one ftunde :
his lond mid ifunde.	þis londe mid i-funde.
inn griðe and inne friðe :	
and freoliche on folke.	
Wnder þon hæc cō tidinde :	Onder þan come tidinge :
falcuð to londe.	felcuþ to londe.
and hit wef sone icuð :	and hit was sone hi-cudde :
Morpidū þan kīg.	to Morbidus þan kinge.
þat wef icumen of þare fæ :	20 þat was icome of þare fee :
a deor fwiðe fellich.	a deor fwiþe fullich.
frommard Irlonde :	framward Ýrlonde :
com hider liðen.	hider com liþe.
and bi þon fæ rime :	and mochel wo hit dude :

to be slain, or alive he caused them to be flayed. 'They [Men] said it with mouth, they who saw it, that Morpidus with his hand, 'through [and with his] great strength, [he] slew seven hundred, 'and smote with weapon [so furious he was in fight]! He caused a ditch to be made, 'that was long [very wide] and very deep, and he caused all the corpses to be cast therein. Then held he a time 'his [this] land in safety, 'in peace and in quietness, and freely among *the* folk.' In the mean time came 'here' strange tidings to land, and soon it was made known to Morpidus the king, that *out* of the sea was come a beast most wonderful, from Ireland-ward hither arrived, and 'by the sea-shore assaulted the [much woe it did to the

¹ mid?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

rafde to þon folke.	to þan poure folke.
Oft an one dæie :	Ofte in one daie :
hit makede an hundred fæie.	an hundred hit a-fulde.
and æft to þare fæ wende :	and eft hit wende :
þe wæld-scæðe luðere.	to hiſ owene denne.
þenne hit æft wende aȝan :	
wærðe ¹ hit heom grætte.	
þuſ hit to londe bæh :	
and w ² ede þeos leodē.	
þat folc hit agaſte ² :	10 þat folck a-wei fleþ :
tuneſ hit aweſte.	[f. 32 ^b . c. 1.]
þat folc awi ³ hald :	þat folck a-wei fleþ :
an aulchere halue.	on euereche halue.
þe king hit harde ſeggen :	þe king þiſ ihorde :
and ſæri wes an hurten ⁴ .	and fori was on heorte.
þiðerward ⁵ wende þe king :	þiderward he wende :
him ſeolue to wæine.	him ſeolue to harme.
to-ward þon deore :	toward þan deore :
þer he dæð fæhte.	þare he deaþ featte.
þa he com fuð ſwa feor :	20 þo he com ſo for :
þer þe feond wunede.	þar deor wonede.
þa hahte he al hiſ hird-folc :	þo hete he al hiſ folk :
faren to are burȝe.	fare to one borewe.
and hæhte heom þer abiden :	and bad ȝam þar abide :

poor] folk. Oft in one day a hundred it 'made dead [felled], and eft 'the murderous monster [it] went to 'the sea [its own den]; 'when it eft came again, wrath it greeted them. Thus it came to land, and worried this people; the folk it terrified, towns it ravaged'; the folk away fled on 'each [every] side. The king heard 'it say [this], and was sorry in heart; thitherward 'the king [he] proceeded, himself to (to his own) harm, toward the beast, —there he death procured! When he came so far 'south,' where 'the' 'fiend [beast] dwelt, then ordered he all his 'household'-folk to go to a

¹ wræðe?² The letters ga of agaſte are by second hand, on an erasure of four letters.³ hit awi *pr. m.*, but hit struck out *sec. m.* ⁴ heorten? ⁵ wiðerward *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and ane he gon ridē.	and he wolde one ride.
þa he forð wende :	Forþ he gon wende :
wapnen he ladde.	and wepne mid him ladde.
þat wes a kene fweord :	
and ēne koker fulne flan.	
enne boȝe fwiðe stronge : [c. 2.]	one boȝe fwiþe stronge :
and a spere fwiðe long.	fwerd and spere fwiþe longe.
æt his fadele an æx :	
and æt þe oðer hælue an hond-fæx.	
and forð he gon wenden : 10	forþ he gan wende :
to-warde þan ende.	toward þane ende.
þer he herde fuggen :	þar he horde fegge :
þat þe feond wonede.	þat þe best wonede.
Swa longe he ferde :	So longe he verde :
þat he hit ifunde.	þat he hit funde.
and he lette fufe him to :	and he lette him fufe to :
flan fwiðe kene.	flon fwiþe kene.
and alle him to fende :	an alle him to fende :
and feodðē ¹ him neor wende.	and suppe him forþ wēde.
he ferde on his ftede : 20	he verde vpon his ftede :
fulc he walde awede.	alfe he wolde a-wede.
þa his flæn weoren ifcotē :	
þæ iwærd ² his boȝe to-broken.	
he igrap his spere stronge :	He grop his spere stronge :

burgh, and bade them there abide, and alone he 'gan [would] ride. 'Then' forth he went, [and] weapons [with him] 'he' carried; 'that was, a keen sword, and a quiver full of arrows,' a bow most strong, [a sword,] and 'a' spear most long, 'at his saddle an axe, and at the other side a hand-knife. And' forth he gan proceed toward the end (spot), where he heard say that the 'fiend [beast] dwelt. So long he fared that he it found, and he let fly arrows most keen to it, and sent (discharged) *them* all at it; and afterwards went 'near [forth] to it,—he rode on his steed, as if he would go mad! 'When his arrows were shot, then became his bow broken in pieces;' he

¹ feoððē?² iwærd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer he pihte hit o þon londe.
 and he ærde¹ to þon deore :'
 and fwat² hit a þan fweore.
 þat þe deor feol abac :'
 and þe scaeft al to-brac.
 And þat deor up aftod :'
 and ræfde o þene ftede.
 and for-bat him þa breste :'
 ban and þa fenuwen.

þat þa lihte and þa liuere :'
 feollen on eorðen.

And þe king droh his fweord :'
 þe him wes itafe.

and þet deor he fmat a-nan :'
 uppe þat hæued-bæn.

þ̅ þet fweord in deæf :'
 and þa hilt on his hand bræc.

And þat deor to-dede his chæfles :'
 and to þan kīg' weoðede.

and for-þat hine amiddē a twa :'
 þat wes þat fiht idon.

þuſ ferde þe king :'
 for he wes to kene.

þar hit was ipiht in londe.

and he hernde to þan deor :'

and fmot hit on þan fweor.

þat hit fone fulle a-bac :'

and þe scaft a two brac.

And þat deor vp aftod :'

and refde to þan ftede.

hand for-bot him þe breoft :'

þat þe longene and þe liure :'

folle to þan grunde.

And þe king droh his fwerd :'

þat he louede fwiþe. [c. 2.]

and þ. . deor he fmat a-non :'

ouenō þe hefd-bon.

þat þe fwerd in held :'

and to-brac a midde.

And þat deor vndude his choules :'

and for-bot þane king a midde.

þa . . . þe fihte .don.

. þe king :'

.

grasped his strong spear, where 'he it [it was] pitched in *the* land, and he rode to the beast, and smote it on the neck, so that 'the brute [it] fell back [soon], and the shaft 'all' brake 'in pieces [in two]. And the beast up arose, and rushed 'on [to] the steed, and bit him through the breast, 'the bones and the sinews,' so that the 'lights [lungs] and the liver fell 'on earth [to the ground]. And the king drew his sword, that 'to him was ready, [he loved greatly], and the beast he smote anon upon the head-bone, so that the sword in sunk, and 'the hilt in his hand brake [brake in *the* middle]. And the beast undid (opened) his jaws, 'and to the king drove'; and bit 'him [the king] in *the* middle, 'in two,' so that the fight was done.

¹ ærnde?² fmat?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for þe mon if muchel fot :	...	þe ilke m. fol :
þe nimeð to him seoluen.		þat nimeþ ue.
mare þonne he mazen ¹ waldē :		more þan he ma. . don :
he fæl ² halden þe raðer. [f. 36 ^b . c. 1.]		for þar after he . . .
for vnræd if fwiðe ræh :		
hif lauerd he let reofen.		
and auer vmbe ftunde :		
felleð hine to þe grunde.		
þet folc wef fwiðe færi :		þis folk was fwiþe fori :
for forwen þes kinges.	10	for þes kinges wowe.
and hit wes bliðe :		and eke hii weren bliþe :
for dædðen of þon deore.		for deape of þan deore.
þe king hæfden ³ fif funen :		þe king hadde fif fones :
bi feire hif quene.		bi his hozene cwene.
þe aldest hehte Gorboinan ⁴ :		þe eldest hehte Gorboniam :
welle æðel wes þere a mon.		þat was a bold man.
Argal hæhte þe oðer :		Argal hehte þe oþer :
þe wes Gorbonianes broðer.		þat was Gorbonia ⁴ his broðer.
þe þridde hæhte Elidur :	19	þe þridde hehte Elidur :
þe feorðe Jugenes. þe fifte Peredur.		þe ferþe Ingenes. þe fifþe Peredur.
þe ældeste broðer Gorbodian ⁴ :		þe eldest Gorboniā :
he iwærð king in þisse londe.		iwarþ king in þisse lond.

Gorbonian.
Argal.
Elidur.
Jugenes.
Peredur.

(concluded). Thus fared the king, because he was too keen ; for 'the [that] man is mickle 'sot [fool], that taketh to himself more than he may 'wield [do] ; 'he shall hold the worst [for thereafter he *shall speed*] ! 'For folly is most bold (rash), its lord it lets rush *forward*, and ever after *a* time, felleth him to the ground !' 'The [This] folk was exceeding sorry for the kings calamity, and 'it was [eke they were] blithe for *the* death of the beast. The king had five sons by his 'fair [own] queen. The eldest hight Gorbonian, [who] was 'there' a well noble [bold] man ; Argal hight the second, who was 'Gorbonians [Gorbonian his] brother. The third hight Elidur, the fourth Jugenes, the fifth Peredur ; the eldest 'brother' Gorbonian, 'he' became king in this land ; 'he [King Gorboniam] was 'most'

¹ mazen ?² fæll *pr. m. for* fcal ?³ hafde ?⁴ *R.* Gorbonian, Gorboniā.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

he wes fwiðe soðfest :
 and fwiðe wel iðæwed.
 radful and rihtwis :
 and a mete rū-hende.
 He heold þis lond stille :
 al æfter his iwille.
 mid treoufcipe gode :
 þe while his tir læste.
 and þus he hine huld an hæfne :
 þat com his liuf ende. 10
 inne Lunden he lið :
 særi weoren his leode.
 þer æfter com þe oðer :
 Argal his broðer.
 þe wes next him iboren :
 seoððen he wes king icorn.
 þis wes þe for-cuððeste mon :
 þe æfre hedde kinedom.
 vnriht him wes leof :
 and rihtwisnesse him wes lað. 20
 what se hæfde richedom :
 he hine makede wræcche mon.
 his gode men he hatede :
 þa uuele he hæhzede.
 al his motinge :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

King Gorboniam was soðfast :
 and fwiþe wel i-þeuwed.
 redful an riht-wis :
 and of mete hende.
 He heold þis lond stille :
 al after his wille.
 mid treufipe gode :
 þe wile hit ilaste.
 þo he dead was :
 in Londene me hine leide.
 þar after com þe oþer :
 þat was Argales broþer. *Argal.*
 þis was forcoupest man :
 þat euere hadde kinedom.
 onriht him was lef : [f. 33. c. 1.]
 and alle riht him was loþ.
 wofe hadde richedom :
 he hine makede wrecche.
 his gode men he hatede :
 þe lufere he louede.
 al his moting :

soothfast, and most well mannered, prudent and just, and 'in [of] modera-
 tion 'most' fair. He held this land still, all after his will, with good faith,
 the while 'his authority [it] lasted; 'and thus he held him evenly' 'until
 his lifes end; [when he was dead,] in London 'he lieth [men laid him.]—
 'sorry were his people!' Thereafter came the other, [that was] Argal his
 brother, 'that was next to him born, subsequently he was chosen king.'
 This was 'the' wickedest man that ever had kingdom! un-right was dear
 to him, and 'justice [all right] was hateful to him; whosoever had wealth,
 he made him a 'wretched man [wretch]; his good men he hated, the evil

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

waf ful of ȝitfinge.	[c.2.]	was of foche þinge.
He fomnede to-gædere :'		
gærsumme muchele.		
& æuere he þohte embe uuel :		
and fwulche weoren hiſ dede.		
þuſ ladde Argal hiſ liſ :		þuſ ladde Argal hiſ liſ :
fram ȝuȝeðe to hiſ dæd-fið.		forte com hiſ deaþ-fiþ.
To-gædere commen þa riſe men :		To-gadere come þe riſe men :
þe aȝe weoren & mæhti.	10	þat heȝe weren and mihti.
& makeden heore huſtinge :		and makede hire ſpeche :
mid hæhere wraððe ¹ .		mid mochelere wreþþe.
plihten mid honden :		plihtem ² mid hondē :
þat heo wel hulden.		þat hi alle wollde.
þurh alle þing :		Argal hire king :
flemen Argal heore king.		driuen vt of londe.
And ut heo hine flemden :		
feor of þiſfē earde.		
and nomen þene oðer :		and nimen þan oþer :
Elidur hiſ broðer.	20	Elidur hiſ broþer.
þiſ weſ þe þridde :		þiſ waſ þe þridde :
heo afengen hine mid fibbe.		hii onder-fonge hine mid fibbe.
& makeden hine to king :		and maki ³ hine to kinge :
þe cniht weſ ſwiðe kene ⁴ .		þat hiſ a cniht kene.

Elidur.

he 'raised up [loved]; all his discourse was 'full' of 'covetousness [such thing]! 'He gathered together much treasure, and ever he thought about evil, and such were his deeds.' Thus led Argal his life, 'from youth to [until came] his death-time. Together came the rich men, that were noble and mighty, and made their 'husting [conference] with high [much] wrath. They plighted with hand,—that they 'well held—through all thing to banish [all would drive out of land] Argal their king. 'And out they him banished far from this land, and took the other, Elidur his brother. This was the third; they received him with peace, and made him king. 'The knight was most [that is a knight] keen, [and] he was moderate in his

¹ wraððe?² R. plihten.³ makede?⁴ ikene *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he wes of hif speche :'	and he was of his speche :'
ælche mōne imete.	to eche man imete.
wið þa godē he wef duhti :	wiþ gode he was dohti :
and fturne wið þa dufie.	and fterne wiþ þan dufie.
Argal þe wes idriuen ut :	Argal was idriuen vt :
drof hī wes on heorte.	and fori was on heorte.
he ferde feor ȝeōd moni lon ¹ :	he verde in to mani lond :
and fondede þan leoden.	and fordede ² þe leode.
he bi-foðte moni enne king :	he bi-fohte mani king :
and moni enne keifer.	and mani kaifere.
moni enne richene þein :	
moni enne baldne fwein.	
he bi-fohte al þat folc :	he bi-fohte al þat folk :
þer he ford ³ ferde.	þar he forþ eode.
þat heo him folde helpē :	þat hii him holpe :
to muchelere neode.	to his mochele neode.
mid strengðe oðer mid ginne :	mid strengþe oþer mid ginne :
hif lond to bi-winne. [f.37.c.1.]	his lond to bi-winne.
Ne mihte he neuere findē mon :	Ne mihte he neuere finde man :'
þe him wolde ȝette ⁴ beon.	
þe him oht wolde fulsten :	þat him wolde helpe.
þ he hider fore.	
ne naðing him bi-hæten :	
þat heo him wolden helpen.	

speech to each man; with 'the' good he was doughty, and stern with the foolish. Argal, 'who' was driven out, 'grief was to him [and sorry was] in heart; he went 'far over [into] many lands, and tried the people; he besought many 'a' king, and many 'a' kaiser, 'many a rich thane, many a bold swain'; he besought all the folk where he forth passed, that they him should help in his great need, with strength or with stratagem to obtain his land. Might he never find *any* man 'that would be to him good,' that him would 'assist aught [help], 'that he hither might fare, nor promise him anything, that they would him help.' 'Then [woe] was

¹ lond?² fondede?³ forð?⁴ Above ȝette is written god by a second hand, as if to be substituted for it.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa wes Argal þe king :	wo was Argal þe king :
ærm on his mode.	and fori on mode.
seorhful on heorte :	sorhful on heorte :
for hif muchele burste.	for his mochele harmef.
Argal hine bi-ðohte :	Argal hine bi-þohte :
whet he don mihte.	wat he don mihte.
þat he wolde aȝē fãr :	þat he wolde aȝein fare :
and fondien hif broðer.	and fondi his broþer.
and war he mihte of hif monnen :	and ware he mihte of his men :
æie milce ifinden.	10 eni g ^{ce} finde.
Hit wes vmbe fif winter :	Hit was fif winter :
feoððe he heonne ferde.	þat he was vt fleme.
seoððen he þaf feorȝe :	
him feolfen hæfde itimbred.	
þa lette he hine atlichen :	he in wonder wife :
and wende to þisse londe.	com to þisse londe.
wið hif aȝene kū :	wiþ his owene cun :
he hine vncuð makede.	he hine oncup makede.
ne icneow hine nauere na mā :	ne cnew hine no man :
þe hine ær ifeȝen hæfdē.	20 þat hine héér hi-feȝe hadde.
He fræinede þis leod-folc :	He axede þat folk :
æfter heore kineleouerde.	after hire kinelouerd.
& heo him þene kīg tahten :	and hii þane king tahte :
þer he hundede ¹ on comelan.	war he was an hontinge.

Argal the king, [and] 'wretched [sorry] in his mood; sorrowful in heart for his great harms. Argal bethought him what he might do; that he would fare again (return), and try his brother, and whether he might of his men any grace find. It was 'about' five winters 'after that he hence went [that he was out driven], 'after he this sorrow had built for himself; 'then he caused himself to be disguised, and [in strange wise he] came to this land; with his own kin he made him a stranger; no man 'ever' knew him, that ere had him seen. He asked 'this [the] folk after their sovereign, and they directed him to the king, where he 'hunted [was a-hunting] 'in a valley' with his 'courtiers [companions] in the wood of

¹ huntede?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

wið his hird-iferen :	mid his ivere :
i þō wude of Kalatere.	in þan wode of Kaletere.
þeone king he imette :	þane king he i-mette :
and mildeliche hine igrætte.	and faire hine grette.
Læuerd king quað Argal :	Louerd king cwaþ Argal :
hæil wurð þu an ifunde.	hol be þou and i-funde.
þu ært mi broder Elidur :	þou hart mi broþ ⁹ Elidur :
eædi beo þu æuere.	edi worþou euere.
ne der ich noht kēnen :	ne der ich noht hit kenne :
for þisses londes mōnē.	10 for þeos londes menne.
þat ich her king weore :	þat ich euere king were :
leste heo me icneowen.	leste hii me cnewe.
ah ich bidde þiñ ære :	ac ich bidde þin ore :
nu and æuere mare.	nou and euere more.
þa quað Elidur þe king :	[c.2.] þo cwaþ Elidur þe king :
þi cume me ifiqueme.	þi come his me icweme.
To his broðer he com :	To his broþer he [com :]
and leofliche hine cufte.	and loueliche hine cufte.
þer Elidur þe king :	so þat Elidur þe king :
weop mid his eʒenen.	20 wep mid his eʒene.
and mid muchelē ædmeden :	
æðelede his broðer.	
and lette hine læden :	He lette his broþer leode : [f. 33 ^b . c.1.]
leofliche and stille.	lofueliche and stille.
in to ane caſtle :	in to one caſtle :

Kalatere. He met the king, and 'mildly [fair] him greeted : " Lord king," quoth Argal, " hale be thou and sound ! Thou art my brother Elidur—ever be thou prosperous ! I dare not make [it] known, for *the* men of this land, that I 'ere [ever] were king, lest they should me know, but I 'ask' thy mercy, now and evermore ! " Then quoth Elidur the king : " Thy coming is to me pleasing." To his brother he came, and lovingly him kissed ; 'there [so that] Elidur the king wept with his eyes, 'and with much kindness comforted his brother,' 'and [He] caused 'him [his brother] to be led lovingly and still into a castle *that* was named Clud, and caused him to be

¹ broðer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Clud wef ihaten.	Clud was ihote.
and lette hine baðien ⁊	and lette hine baþie ⁊
and beddien feire.	and beddie vaire.
and duȝeliche hine biwitten ⁊	and diȝenliche hine bi-witie ⁊
and hiȝ namen dænnen.	and his name deorne.
What iherden ¹ auere fuggen ⁊	Wo ihorde euere fegge ⁊
a fæȝē oðer a fpelle.	a faȝe oþ ² fpelle.
þat æuere æni broder ² ⁊	þat euer eni broþer ⁊
dude þuȝ for oðer.	dude þuȝ bi oþer.
þat Elidur þe king ⁊	10 aȝe Elidur þe king ⁊
dude for Argale.	dude for Argale.
þe king hine b ^a eid fæc ⁊	þe king hine breid feac ⁊
alȝe þeah hit feoð weore.	aȝe hit foþ were.
þe king læi on bure ⁊	
færiliche on beadde.	
he fende hiȝ fonde ⁊	and fende his fonde ⁊
ȝeond his kinelonde.	oueral his kine-lond.
lette laðien him to ⁊	and lette laþien him to ⁊
al hiȝ leod-þeines.	alle hiȝ cnihtes.
Mid wurdē and mid writē ⁊	20 Mid worde and mid write ⁊
þe ³ dude heom wel to witen.	he dude ȝam alle to wite.
þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊	þat ne mihte he no lengere ⁊
libben on eærðe.	[read ⁊ libben an erþe.
ah of heom þe king wolde habbē ac of ȝam he wolde habbe read ⁊	

bathed, and fair to be bedded, and privily *caused* him to be kept, and his name to be concealed. Who ever heard say in saw or 'in' story, that ever any brother did thus 'for [by] other, 'that [as] Elidur the king did for Argal! The king feigned him sick, as 'though' it were sooth; 'the king lay in chamber sorely in bed.' 'He [and] sent his messengers over [all] his kingdom, [and] caused all his 'thanes [knights] to come to him. With words and with writ he did them 'well [all] to wit, that he might no longer live on earth, but of them 'the king [he] would have counsel, for speedily he should be

¹ iherde?² broðer?³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for hiȝenliche he weoren ¹ dæd.	for hidenliche a ² worþ dead.
and heo him reddē :	and þi ³ him radde :
wher hiȝ lich mihte beẏft ⁴ leggē.	ware he mihte libbe ⁵ .
þæt word weȝ cuð :	
ȝeond þiȝ lond.	
and come þeos cnihtes :	Come þeos cnihtes :
to b ^r h þiȝ kinges.	to þiȝ kinges borewes ⁶ .
to muchelen huſtinge ⁷ :	and þare to-gadere :
	hii helde gret ſpeche.
þe king and hiȝ broðer : 10	þe king and hiȝ broþer :
weorē in ane bure. [f. 37 ^b . c. 1.]	weren in hire boure.
þær heo hæfden wel iȝeten :	þar hii hadden wel iheote :
and feoððē idrūken.	and þar hafter idronke.
þe king eoden ⁸ to bedde :	þe king ȝeode to bedde :
& hiȝ broðer hune ⁹ hudde.	and hiȝ broþer hudde.
and mid him hiȝ leouefte men :	and mid him þe leofueſt men :
þe he wuſte on liue.	þat he hadde on lifue.
feowerti gode cnihtes :	fourti gode cnihtes :
mid burnen wil idihten.	mid brunie wel idiht.
mid ſweorden & mid ſcheldē : 20	mid ſwerde and mid ſealde :
alfe heo to fehte ſculden.	aſe hii to fihte folde.
þe kīg læi in hiȝ bædde :	þe king lai in hiȝ bedde :

dead, and they him might advise, where 'his body [he] might 'best' lie. 'The word was known over this land, and' these knights came to this kings burgh, 'to a great husting [and there together they held great speech]. The king and his brother were in 'a [their] chamber; there they had well eaten, and 'afterwards [thereafter] drunken. The king went to bed, and his brother 'him' hid, and with him 'his [the] dearest men that he 'knew [had] alive; forty good knights, with burnies well dight, with sword and with shield, as *if* they should *go* to fight. The king lay in his bed, as 'though' he might not live; in[to] the burgh he sent word by

¹ weore?² hiȝenliche he?³ hii?⁴ The letter z is on erasure, by second hand.⁵ ligge?⁶ A line is here, apparently, deficient.⁷ borewe?⁸ eode?⁹ hine?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al fe þæh he ne mihte libbē.	afe he ne mihte libbe.
in þære burh he fende word :	in to þare borh he fende word :
bi hif beſte wikeneren.	bi one of his cnihtes. [c.2.]
and hæhten ¹ hif drihliche folc :	and hehte hif folk :
ſtilleluker dremen.	ſtillokere talie.
for his ² hæhued oc fæ ſweðen ³ :	for his heued hock ſo ſwiþe :
þat he ne mihte idriȝen.	þat he ne miht hit þolie.
to ihæren þene mucche drem :	
of ſwa feole mannē.	
þe king lette witen hif durren :	10 He lette witie his dores :
þat ne moſte þer na mon in cumen.	þat no man ne folde in come.
ne wið inne þon caſtel-buri :	
na quic mon iborn.	
bute þe king mid hif ſeondē :	bote þe king mid his fonde :
æfter ⁴ him fende.	after him fende.
þe king araſ of bedde :	þe king aroſ of bedde :
and burne he warp on rigge.	and one brunie caſt on rug. .
and nam onne hif honde :	and nam on his honde :
ane wi-æxe ſtronge.	one wepne ſtronge.
and cluppede in to bure :	20 and cleopede to boure :
Argal hif broðer.	Argal his broþer.
And nomen heore fonde :	And nēmen hire fonde :
and in to þere burh fēden.	and after on eorl fende.
æfter þon hehſte þringe :	þat he an hiȝenge :

'his best attendants [one of his knights], and ordered his 'noble' folk stillier to talk, for his head aaked so exceedingly, that he might not [it] endure, 'to hear the great noise of so many men.' 'The king [He] caused his doors to be guarded, that no man 'might therein [should in] come, 'nor within the castle-bury no man born alive,' except the king by his messengers after him sent. The king arose from bed, and [a] burny he cast on his back, and took in his hand a 'battle-axe [weapon] strong, and called 'in' to the chamber Argal his brother. And they took their messengers, and sent 'into the burgh,' after 'the highest thane [an earl], that he

¹ hæhte?³ ſwiðe?² Interlined by a second hand.⁴ æfter *pr. m.*, but the first letter erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat he comen ¹ to þen kinge.	come to þan kinge.
Seone fwa he to bure com :	So fone fo he to boure com :
and ² þe kīg hine inom.	þe kīg him feolf hine nom.
and he him wræð to :	and him leop to :
aſe he hine wolde anho.	alſe he hine wolde for-do.
& hī abutē urnen :	and him a-boute vrne :
cnihtes fwiðe ſturne. [c. 2.]	cnihtes fwiþe ſterne.
al ſe heo wolden mid heonden :	alſe hii wolde mid honde :
al hine to-heowen.	al hine to-hewe.
þuſ ſeiden ³ Elidur þe king :	þuſ ſeide Elidur þe king :
Nu ich þe wulle quellen.	Nou ich þe wolle cwelle.
bute þu beo ſtille :	bote þou beo ſtille :
and don al mine wille.	and do al mine wille.
þuſ andſwerde þe þein :	þo anſwerede þe cniht :
Ich hit wulle don fæin.	Ich wolde don alle riht.
Bi-cum her mines broðer mon :	Bi-com her þanne mi broþer man :
ʒif þu þi lif wult habbe.	ʒif þou wolt þi lif habbe.
þiſ iſ Argal þe kīg :	þiſ Argal þe king hiſ :
þe of eærde weſ iſlemed.	þat of lond waſ i-ſlemed.
þe iſ nu hider icumen :	þat hiſ nouþe a-ʒein icome :
and eower king ſcal iwurðen.	hiſ kinedō to habbe.
þe þein fwiðe ſtille :	þeoſ eorl fwiþe ſtille :
dude al þeſ kingeſ wille. [don :	dude al þe kingeſ wille. [f. 34. c. 1.]
and ſeodðen ⁴ þe king hiñ lette	and ſupþe þe king hine lette don :

[in haste] should come to the king. So soon as he came to *the* chamber, the king [himself] took him, and he him leaped towards, as *if* he would 'hang [destroy] him; and about him ran knights most stern, as *if* they would with hands hew him all to pieces. Thus said Elidur the king: "Now I will thee kill, unless thou be still, and do all my will." 'Thus [Then] answered the 'thane [knight]: "I will do 'it fain [right all]."—"Become here [then] my brothers man, if thou thy life wilt have. This is Argal, the king, who from land was banished, who is now 'hither' [back] come, 'and your king shall be [his kingdom to have]." 'The thane [This earl] most still did all the kings will, and afterwards the king

¹ come?² *Redundant*?³ feide?⁴ ſeodðen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

in to ane derne bure.	in one deorne boure.
& lette enne cniht :'	and one cniht erne :'
eærne after an oðer eorle.	after on oþer eorle.
and fwa he þer agon :'	and al so he þar a-gan :'
afe þe oðer hæfde idon.	afe þe oþer hadde idon.
þus dude Elidur þe king :'	þus dude Elidur þe king :'
bi allen þeos eorlen.	bi alle his eorles.
bi ane and bi ane :'	
þat he heom hæfde al clane.	
þa dude he an oðer :'	10 þo dude he an oþer :'
nom he hiȝ broðer.	nam he his broþer.
mid muchelere bliffe :'	mid mochelere bliffe :'
to Eowrwik hine brohte.	to borhwe hine brohte.
þer weorē þeof leoden :'	þar weren alle his cnihtes :'
iliðenned to-gadere.	i-fomned to-gadere.
At-foren al hiȝ folke :'	To-fore al þā folke :'
he hiȝ kinehelm on-feng.	þe croune he nam an honde.
& fette hī on his broðer hæfd :'	and fette on his broþer heued :'
& hæf hine to kinge.	and hafde hine to kinge.
Æuer feodðen ¹ iwarð Argal :'	20 þat vuel he al for-lette :'
aðeleȝt ærle ² kingē.	þat gode he hi-mette.
þat vuel he al for-lette :'	he i-warþ fwiþe milde :'
þat gode he imette.	
iwarð he fwiðe milde :'	

caused him to be put into a secret chamber, and 'caused' a knight to run after another earl, and so he there acted as the other had done. Thus did Elidur the king by all 'these [his] earls, 'by one and by one, so that he had them all clean.' Then did he another *thing*; he took his brother, and with much joy to 'York [*a burgh*] him brought, where all 'these people [his knights] were assembled together. Before all 'his [the] folk he took 'his [the] crown [in hand], and set 'it' on his brothers head, and raised him to *be* king. 'Ever afterwards was Argal noblest of all kings;' the evil he all relinquished, the good he sought; he became most mild to 'the' young

¹ feoððen?² ælre?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þan ȝunge and þan aldē.	to ȝonge and to holde.
& wið alle monnen ful iwīs :'	and in alle þinge foliwiſ :'
iwærð þe king riht-wiſ. [f.38.c.1.]	he i-warþ riht-wiſ.
þiſ lond wes iſtaðeled :'	
& ſtod i þō ilke.	
fulle ten ȝere :'	þuſ he leuede ten ȝer :'
þa iwærð þe king vn-fere.	and ſupþe bi-com on-ver.
Swa þe king ſeoc læi :'	So þe king ſeac lay :'
þreo wiken & enne dæi.	þreo wike and on dai.
ne mihte he þer of beon hæł :'	ne mihte he þar of beo hol :'
ah dæd wes þe king Argal.	ac dead i-warþ Argal.
þa comen al þeoſ leodē :'	þo comen al þeoſ leode :'
liðen to-ſōne.	to ſpeche to-gadere.
and nomen eft Elidur :'	and nemen Elidur to king :'
& duden hine to hiſ adðelen ¹ .	
heuen hine to kinge :'	
mid hæȝere bliſſe.	mid heȝere bliſſe.
and hit ane ſtunde :'	
ſtod on him ſeolue.	
& Elidur wes æðeleſt :'	20
of alle hiſ mon-cunne.	
Juienef and Perred ^{r 2} :'	I Ngenes and Peridur :'
iſeȝen þat Elidur.	iſeȝen þat Elidur.
wef eft iwurðen leod-king :'	was eft king iworþe :'

and to 'the' old, and 'with all men [in all things] full certainly 'the king [he] became just. 'This land was settled, and stood in the same full [Thus he lived] ten years; 'then [and afterwards] became 'the king' ill; the king so sick lay three weeks and a day, he might not thereof be whole (cured), but dead was 'the king' Argal. Then came all this people [in speech] together, and took 'eft' Elidur, 'and restored him to his dignity; raised him' to *be* king, with great bliss; 'and a time it stood on himself, and Elidur was *the* noblest of all his people.' Jugenes and Peredur saw that Elidur was eft become 'sovereign [king] 'over this land'. They

¹ aððelen?² Peredur^r *pr. m.*, but u erased.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ouer þisse londe.

Heo fomneden muchel folke :

of feole cunne monnē.

and ledden here ferde :

wide ȝeond þissē ærde.

Elidur.

To-gædeŕ cō Elidur :

Jugenes & Peredur.

særliche heo feohte :

& fældē heoŕ cnihtes.

þa sette i þon fuhte :

Elidur to flænne.

and his broðeren him æfter :

mid alle here mæhte.

Jugenes & Perredŕ :

nomen þene king Elidur.

heo hine lædde to Lundene :

særi weoren his leoden.

In are fwiðe fstronge tur :

heo duden þene king Elidur.

moni ȝer and moni dæi :

þe king in þære ture læi.

and his broðen¹ gunnē liðē :

wide ȝeond þeos leoden. [c. 2.]

Juienes hæfde half þis londe :

Hii somnede moche folk :

of many kinnes manne. [c. 2.]

and ladde hire ferde :

oueral þis erþe.

To-gadere com Elýdur :

Ingenes ād Peridur.

ftarcliche hii fohten :

and floȝe hire cnihtes.

þo sette in þan fihte :

Elidur to flende.

and his broþers after :

mid al hire mihte.

Ingenes and Peridur :

neme þan king Elýdur.

and ladde hine to Londene :

fori on heorte.

In one fwiþe fstronge tour :

hii dude þan king Elýdur.

mani ȝer and mani dai :

þe king in þane tur lay.

and his twei broþeres :

þis lond bi-twine ȝam dealde.

Ingenes hadde half þis lond :

assembled much folk, of many kind of men, and led their army 'wide over [over all] this land. Together came Elidur, Jugenes and Peredur; 'sorely [strongly] they fought, and 'felled [slew] their knights. Then in the fight began Elidur to flee, and his brothers 'him ' after with all their might. Jugenes and Peredur took the king Elidur; 'they [and] led him to London, —sorry 'were his people [in heart]! In a tower most strong they placed the king Elidur; many year and many day the king in the tower lay, and his [two] brothers 'journeyed wide over this country [divided this land between them]. Jugenes had half this land, right by the Humber,

¹ broðeren?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

riht bi þere Humbre.
 al þefne fuð ende :
 he heold an hif heonde.
 & Peřdur hæfde norð :
 al bi þere Hūbre forð.
 & feoððen þer æfter :
 al to-gæderen he hit ahte.
 for Jugenes ne leouede :
 būten feouen ȝeren.
 þat¹ nom Peredur al þis lond :
 and fette an his aȝere hōd.
 & he iwarð him fwuðe luðer :
 & læh al hif folke.
 þæ com þe færliche dæd :
 & falde hine to grunde.
 fwa vuele he luuede hif lif :
 þat þe fcucke hine i-fenge.
 þæ ſomnede al þif leod-folc :
 in to Lūdene ferdan.
 & nomen ut Elidr :
 þer he læi in are tur.
 and dudē þer a ſelcuð þing :
 makeden hine þridde chærre king.

riht bi þare Vmbre.
 al þane fuþ hende :
 he held in his honde.
 and Peredur bi norþe :
 al to his honde.
 and ſone þar after :
 al to-gadere.
 for Ingenes ne lefuede :
 bote ſoue ȝere.
 Peredor nam to his hond :
 al þiſſe kinelond.
 and he i-warþ ſwiþe luþer :
 and loþ alle his folke.
 þo com þe feorliche deap :
 and fulde hine to grunde.
 þo comen alle þeos cnihtes :
 to Londene forþ rihtes.
 and nemen Elidur :
 þar he lay in þe tour.
 and dude þer a ſelcuþ þing :
 ȝet makede hine king.

all the south end he held in his hand; and Peredur 'had [by] north, all 'by the Humber forth [in his hand]; and 'subsequently [soon] thereafter, altogether 'he possessed it,' for Jugenes lived but seven years. 'Then' Peredur took all this 'land [kingdom], 'and set' in his 'own' hand; and he became most wicked, and hateful to all his folk. Then came the sudden death, and felled him to *the* ground; 'so evil he lived his life, that the Devil him seized.' Then 'assembled all this people, *and* went into London [came all these knights to London forth-right], and took 'out' Elidur, where he lay in 'a [the] tower, and did there a strange thing, made him 'a third time [yet *again*] king! Then became he as doughty as the day is 'fair [bright];

¹ þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa¹ iwarð he fwa duhti :

fwa þe dæi feire.

alle folc he dude riht :

wel wes þisse londe idiht.

inne blisse² leouede :

hif leode to murhðe.

& þa he fculde of liue wende :

he hæfde feiren ende.

þa com hif broðer fune :

Gorbonianes.

þe wes þe formeste :

of þæn fif broðerē.

Lador.

þe cniht wes ihaten Lador :

he wes þisse londes king.

ah Lador ne luuede :

buten ane lutle wile.

Morga[n].

Æfter him com Morgan :

sune Argalef.

a ȝer he hulde þas leoden :

and feoððen he dun læi.

[Æ]nmaunus.

Ænmaunus hæhte þe oðer :

þe wes Morganus broðer.

þeos weoren mannes³ funes :þo i-warþ he fo dohti : [f. 34^b.c.1.]

fo þe dai brihte.

alle folke he dude riht :

wel was þis lond i-diht.

ine blisse he lifuede :

his folke to murþe.

and þo he folde of lifue wende :

he hadde fair ende.

þo com his broþer sone :

Gorbonianes.

þat was þe formeste :

of þan fif broþers.

þat was ihote Lador :

king he was imaked.

and Lador ne lefde :

bote lutel wile.

After him com Morgan :

Argal þe kinges sone.

a ȝer he heol þis kinelond :

and supþe he deazede.

[f. 38^b. Annaurus hehte þoþer :

þat was Morganes broþer.

þeos weren Argales fones :

to all folk he did right, well was this land ruled; in bliss [he] lived, to the mirth of his people, and when he should from life depart, he had a fair end. Then came his brother Gorbonians son, who was the foremost (eldest) of the five brothers; 'the knight [who] was named Lador, he was 'this lands [made] king. But Lador lived but 'a' little while. After him came Morgan, 'Argals [Argal the kings] son; a year he held this kingdom, and then he 'down lay [died]. 'Enmaunus [Annaurus] hight the other, that was Morgans brother. These were Argals sons, these 'here' were kings.

¹ þa and the first letter of iwarð, are on an erasure.² blisse he?³ On erasure; perhaps for anes mannes? but no doubt originally written, Argales.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þeos ær¹ weoren kinges.
 þes ilke Enmaunuf :
 heold hif kinelond þuf.
 þat naf na þein in þiffen londe :
 þat nalde hine fæin flæ mid his
 honden.

and al hif folc he hatede :

and al he hit hænde.

wið al folc he wes wiðerward :

þe wurfe hine leouede.

and his aȝene heredmen : 10

hine to deaðe hateden.

Neoðeles on ende :

þat folc of þiffē londen.

fufden hīe and flæmden :

feor of þiffen ærde.

for he wes swa wiðerward :

heo driuen hine of þif ær².

mid feorwen and mid feore :

ne cō he her nauer mare.

To-gad²e cōmen þe hæhste : 20

eorles of þiffē londe.

and curen heom enne king :

of ane cnihte þe wef kene.

þes weren kinges.

þeos Annaurus heold þif lond :

Enmaunus.

folke to harme.

wiþ alle men he was wiþerward :

þe feond hine lofuede.

and his owene priuemen :

he hatede to deaþe.

Noþeles a þan ende :

of his londe hi hine flemde.

mid forewe and mid fore :

ne com he her na more.

To-gadere come þe hehteste :

eorles of þis londe.

and chofen Ingenef fone :

This 'same' Enmaunus held 'his kingdom thus [this land to harm of *the* folk]; 'that no thane was in this land, that would not fain slay him with his hand, and all his folk he hated, and all he it impoverished;' to all men he was hostile,—the 'Worse [Fiend] him loved!—and his own 'courtiers [privy-men] 'hated him [he hated] to death. Nevertheless in [the] end, 'the folk of this land drove him and banished far from this country; because he was so odious' they drove him from 'this [his] land, with sorrow and with sore; he came here 'never [no] more. Together came the highest earls of this land, and chose 'them a king, of a knight that was keen, he

¹ hæf?² ærde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

[Iwal]^{lo}
Rex.

he wes Juienes fune :
 of Peredures kunne icume.
 Iwallo hæhte þe king :
 he wes god þurh alle þing.
 wel he b^aid on deade :
 efter his alderen.
 of alre godneffe :
 þe gume wes ilæred.
 he hæfde gode þæwes :
 his þeode wes þæ betere.

10

At¹ hit wes ladlich burft :
 þat he ne moſte libben.
 na leng²e þene feouen ȝere :
 ne moſten² he luuien here.
 dæd wes Iwallo þe king :
 his duȝeðe he bilæfde.
 Seoððen her rixlede a king :

[c.2.]

Rime.

Rime wes ihaten.
 he wes Peredures bærn :
 he wes Eliduref broðer.

20

Goronces.

Seoððen com Goronces :
 sune Elidures.

Catulus.

Seoððen wes Catulus :

of Peredur his kunne i-come.

Iwallo hehte þe king :

he was god þorh alle þing.

wel he dude in deade : [c.2.]

after his heldre.

of alle gode þeues :

of alle godniffe.

Ac hit was a deolful þing :

þat he ne moſte leng beo king.

no lengere þane feoue ȝer :

ne moſte he libbe her.

dead was Iwallo þe king :

fori waf his leode.

Suppe was Rim king :

Peredures deorling.

Suppe com Gorontes :

ſone Elydures.

Suppe waf Catillus :

was 'Jugenes son, come of 'Peredurs [Peredur his] kin. Iwallo hight the king, he was good through all thing; well he 'resembled [did] in deeds after his elders; in all 'goodness the man was versed [good virtues, in all goodness]; 'he had good virtues,—his people was *therefore* the better!' But it was [a] 'hateful misfortune [doleful thing], that he might not 'live [long be king]; no longer than seven years might he here live;—dead was Iwallo the king, his people 'he quitted [was sorry]. Next 'reigned here [was] 'a' king 'who was named' Rime, 'he was' Peredurs 'bairn [darling], 'he was Elidurs brother.' Afterwards came Gorontes, Elidurs son; then was Catulus, his father 'hight [was] Gorontes; next

¹ Ac?² moſte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hif fæder hæhte Goronciuf.

his fader was Gorontes.

Seoððen cō Coillus :

Sup com Coillus :

*Coillus.*hif broðer hæhte Catul².

his broþer was Catulus.

Seoððen com Porex king :

Supþen com Porex an Kerȳn :

Porrex.

he wef of þeon kunne.

Seoððen cō Cherī :

Cherin.

he wes Porexus cun.

þat were of þan ilke cun.

Ah Cherin leouede longe :

Ac Kerȳn lefde lange :

inne þisse londe.

ine þisse londe.

ah þa oðer fix kinges :

10 þe oþer fix kinges :

þe ær weoren on londe.

þat her weren in londe.

ne leouede nā here :

ne lefde non here :

fulle æhte ȝere.

fulle feoue ȝere.

ah longe leouede here Cherin :

ac lange lifde Kerȳn :

muchel he dronk mede and win.

mochel he drong meþ and win.

weoren al hif duȝeðen¹ :bilefed oppe drēche².

and al he leaf hif wurðſcipe :

þat al he leof his worſipe :

for þon win-ſcenche.

þorh his mochele dringe.

ne dude³ nauer oðer god :

20

ne greiðe on hif þeode.

Ah felliche þiges⁴ :

Sulliche þinges :

weorē of þiffē kinge.

weren of þes kinge.

came Coillus, his brother 'hight [was] Catulus; after that came 'king' Porex, 'he was of the *same* kin; ' [and] 'afterwards came' Cherin, 'he was of Porexus [who were of the same] kin. But Cherin lived long in this land, 'but' the other six kings, that ere were in land, lived none here full 'eight [seven] years. But long lived 'here' Cherin, much he drank mead and wine; 'all his powers were consumed in drinking,' 'and [so that] he lost all his honor 'for the wine-draught [through his mickle drinking]; 'he did never good to other, nor benefit to his country. But' strange things were (happened) of this king, 'for so he lived here well many years,'

¹ ȝuȝeðen? See Notes.³ dude he?² The letters ch are on an erasure.⁴ þinges?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwa he leoueden¹ here :

wel feole ȝere.

fwa næuere vnleoden :

þiſ lond ne ifeoðten.

ah þiſ lond² wes on griðe :

and ifulled mid gode.

þa com þe ilke dæi :

þat þe king deað læi.

þa hæfde he þreo funen :

bi hæȝere his quene.

Fulgenius.

þe aldefte hæhte Fulgeniuſ :

*Alduſt.*Alduſt³ Andraguſ.*Andraguſ.*

Ah ful lutele wile :

liuede þaſ ilke.

ælc of heom an ſtunde :

wes king in þiſſen londe.

at⁴ wið inne feouwer ȝere : [f. 39. c. 1.]

alle heo weoren dæde her.

þe ȝungefte of þan breðeren :

þe wes þe beȝſte.

20

Andraguſ he hæhte :

enne fune he hehde⁵.*Vrian.*

Urrian hæhte þat childe :

þe iwærð þiſſe leodeſ king.

þat neuere onleode :

ne fohte hiſ riche.

ac þiſ lond was in paiſe :

ifulled mid gode.

þo com þe ilke dai :

þat þe king dead laȝ.

þo hadde he þreo ſoneſ :

bi hiſ heȝe cwene.

þe eldeſt hehte Fulgeniuſ :

Alduſ and Androguſ.

Ac fol lutele wile :

[f. 35. c. 1.]

liſuede þeoſ ilke.

ech [of] ȝam one ſtunde :

was king in þiſſe londe.

ac wiþ ine four ȝer :

alle hii weren deade.

After ȝam Vrian :

king was in þiſſe lond.

he was Androg⁹ ſone :

wiſdom he louede.

that foreigners never sought 'this land [his realm], but this land was in peace, 'and' filled with good! Then came that day, that the king dead lay. Then had he three sons by his noble queen; the eldest hight Fulgenius,—Aldus [and] Andragus. But full little while lived these same; each of them was king a time in this land, but within four years they all were here dead. 'The youngest of the brethren, who was the best, he hight Andragus; a son he had.' 'Urian hight the child [After them Urian], 'who' 'became [was] king 'of [in] this land; [he was Androgeus son, wis-

¹ leouede?² londe *pr. m.*³ Aldus &?⁴ ac?⁵ *Written at first hehte, but then altered by the same hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a ȝer he leouede :
 and feodden¹ he dæd þolede.
 Æfter þon kinge Vrian :
 wef Eliuð his kunnes-mon.
 þa com Cledauf :
 Doten & Gurguinciuf.
 þeos ilka þreo kinges :
 heoldē þaƿ þeode.
 ā efter ane :

þæt dæd heo weoren alle. 10
 ah nawiht heo her ne duden :
 nouðer god ne ufeł.
 Seodðen¹ com Merian :
 þes wes a fwiðe hende mon.
 hundes and hauekes :
 he hæuede vnimete.
 þat æuere elch dæi :
 he pleuwede mid his deoren.
 Ah he was fwa feir mon :
 þat wifmen hine luueden. 20
 þer of he nom ȝemen :
 ah hit nef³ hī noht iqueme.
 ah he luuede his quene :
 æuere bi hiƿ liue.

on ȝer he lifuede :
 and fuþ . . . deap þolede.
 After king Vrian :
 was Elyud his kineſmam².
 þo com .ledaus :
 Doten and Gurguſtius.
 þes þreo kinges :
 heolde þeos þeode.

*Eliud.**Cledaus.**Doten.**Gurgucius.*

ac no god hii here ne dude :
 þe wile þe hii were a lifue.
 After heom com Merian :
 he was a fwiþe fair man.

Merian.

þat wimmen hine louede :
 vt of hire witte.
 þar of he nam ȝeme :
 hit nas him noht i-cweme.
 ac he loue his cwene :
 efre bi hiƿ lifue.

dom he loved;] a year he lived, and then he suffered death. After 'the' king Urian was Eliud, his kinsman. Then came Cledaus, Doten, and 'Gurguincius [Gurgustius]. These 'same' three kings held this land 'one by one, until they all were dead;' but 'nought [no good] they did here, 'neither good nor evil [the while that they were alive]. 'Afterwards [After them] came Merian; 'this [he] was a man most fair; 'hounds and hawks he had without number, so that every day he played with his deer. But he was so fair a man,' that women him loved [out of their wits]; thereof he took heed, 'but' it was not to him pleasing, but he loved his queen ever in

¹ feoððen?² R. kineſman.³ wef *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

- Bledo.* Seoððen wes Bledon hif fune : After him com hif fone :
 and blæð-fest king. Bledo i-hote.
 he hæfde inoh god :
 and hit his gumē dælde.
 nes neuer seoðden¹ næ king :
 swa cufti þurh alle þige.
 Seoððen wes hif fune kīg : Suppe was Cap. and Oþeyn :
Cappe. Cap wes ihæten.
Oein. Æfter Cap Oein :
 for elchen vuele he wef fein. 10
Sillius. Seoððen com Silliuf :
 þe wes Oæines sune.
 Seoððe soñ æfter þet : [c. 2.]
Blægab- com a king Blæðgabreat. Blap̃gabarāt and Sullium.
[reat]. seoððen þeos worle wef astolled : Blap̃gabarāt was king i-hote :
 ne cuðe na mon fwa muchel of of alle manere note.
 of harpe & of falteriu : [song.
 of fiðele & of coriu.
 of timpe & of lire :
 gleomen him weoren deore. 20
 he cuðen² al þeos songes : he cupe alle þe songes :
 & þat gleo of ilcche londe. of alle kunne londes.

his life. 'Afterwards was Bledon his son [After him came his son, named Bledon], and glorious king; 'he had enow of wealth, and distributed it to his men; never was since a king so liberal through all things!' Next was 'his son king, *who* was named' Cap; 'after Cap, Oein [and Otheyn], 'for each evil he was fain.' 'Then came Sillius, who was Oeins son; then, soon after that, came a king Blæthgabreat [Blathgabarāt and Sullius]. 'Since that this world was established, no man knew so much of song [Blathgabarāt was named king; *he knew* of all manner of notes], 'of harp and of saltery, of fiddle and of corn-pipe, of tympan and of lyre; gleemen were dear to him; 'he knew all 'these [the] songs, 'and the glee (music)' of 'each [all kind of] land. Of him was much speech over [all] the worlds

¹ seoððen?² cuðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Of him wes muchel speche :

ȝeond þaƿ woruld riche.

ƿwa þat al þiƿ mon-cun :

þat of him iherden tellen.

feiden ꝥ he wes god :

of alle gleo-craeften.

Æuer wes þe king glad :

& æueſ he gomen luueden¹.

& þuƿ he lædde hiƿ lif :

þe while þe hit ilæfte.

Seoððen wes his broðer king :

Arkinauf ihæten.

he² hit heolde feouen ȝeore :

i griðe he wunede here.

Seoððen wes his sune king :

þe vnifeliche luuede.

Ældolf men cleopeden þene king :

his deden weoren for-cuðe.

Nes nan ƿwa god wiƿ :

i þon londe þe he walde.

ȝiƿ heo wes a wiht⁴ hende :

þ he ne made hore.

þæh hit weoren⁵ an eorles wiƿ :

Of him was mochel speche :

oueral þe worle riche.

so þat al þat mankun :

þat of him horde telle.

seide þat he was king :

of alle craftes.

Euere was þe [king] glad : [c. 2.]

and euere he game louede.

and þuƿ he ladde his lif :

wile þat he lifuede.

Suppe was his broþer king :

Archinaus i-hote.

he hit heold feoue ȝer :

ine bliffe he wone her.

Suppen was his sone king :

þat onfelliche lifuede.

Deldol was i-hote :

hiƿ deades weren coupe³.

Nas þar non so god wiƿ :

þar þe he lifde his lif.

ȝiƿ ȝeo were fair and fore :

þat he ne made hire hore.

*Arkin[aus].**Aldolf.*

kingdom!—so that all 'this [the] people that of him heard tell, said that he was 'god [king] of all 'glee'-crafts. Ever was the king glad, and ever he loved game; and thus he led his life 'the' while that 'it lasted [he lived]. Afterwards was his brother king, named Arkinaus; he held it seven years, in 'peace [bliss] he here dwelt. Next was his son king, who lived wickedly; 'men called the king Ældolf [Deldol *he* was named], his deeds were evil. Was [there] no woman so good 'in the land that he ruled [where that he lived his life], that he made [her] not whore, if she 'was [were] 'a wight' fair [and good], 'though it were an earls

¹ luuede?² heo *pr. m.*, but o erased.³ for-coupe?⁴ Or awiht, ought.⁵ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

he bi-nom hire al hire æðelen.

þe ȝunge wifmē & þe ælde :

he makeden¹ to scōde.For þisse uniwæifte² laȝe :

hif leode hine hateden.

in to þan bare dæðe :

nalde he for þon hit bi-leæfue.

Seoððen com Rediō :

& rædden³ þissen þeoden. [f.39^b.c.1.]and heold þisne kinedom.

half ȝer & seouen niht : 10

þa wes he dæd forh riht.

[Re]ddare. Seoððen Redært hif broðer :

lasse while þenne þe oðer.

Seoððē com an þe leouede wel :

[Fa]mul-
pe[ni]cel.

he hæhte Famul-penicel.

on hif liue he wæs swa riche :

alle þon oðere vniliche.

[Pi]r.

Seoððen com a king þe hæhte Pir :

hif hæð⁴ wes swulc swa beoð gold þat [hadde] heer so gold wir.

þet al folc wundreden on : [wir.

wheōene com swa feir mon. 21

[Cap]or.

Æfter him com Capor :

þe ȝong and þe holde :

he makede to sconde.

For þisse onwrefte :

al men him hatede.

After him com Redion :

he while þe niht

Suppe hadde hit [his] broþer :

lasse wile þane þe oþer.

Suppe com on þat lifde wel :

þat hehte Samupensel.

in his lifue he was so riche :

alle oþer oniliche.

Suppe com Caper. and Pir :

his head was such [that had hair] as

is gold wire ;

so that all folk wondered whence came man so fair !

After him came Eligille, who

wife, he deprived her of all her honor'; the young 'women' and the old he made to *be* disgraced. For this 'wicked custom his people [wickedness all men] hated him 'to the bare death!—he would not for that leave it.' 'Afterwards [After him] came Redion, and 'governed [held] this kingdom, 'half *a* year and seven nights; then was he dead forth-right.' Next 'Redært [had it] his brother, less while than the other. Then came one that lived well, 'he [that] hight 'Famul-Penicel [Samupensel]; in his life he was so powerful, *he was* all 'the' others unlike! After that came 'a king that hight Pir [Caper and Pir]; 'his head was such [that *had* hair] as 'is' gold wire; 'so that all folk wondered whence came man so fair! After him came Capor, who was king of *the* land. After him came Eligille, who

¹ makede ?² uniwræfte ?³ rædde ?⁴ head ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe king wes on þeode.

Æfter him com Eligille :

[Eli]gille.

þe heold þis lond ful stille.

þes wes a fwiðe wif¹ mon

& of alle þinge wel idon.

mid bliffe he luuede here :

fif & twenti ȝere.

Seoððen wef king his fune Heli : Supþe Caper his sone Hely :

ȝeref fulle feouwert.

hit heold ȝeores four an twenti.

oðer wile he heold grið :

10

op⁹ wile he heold griþ :

& oðer while me fæht him wið.

oper wile me faht him wiþ.

He wef a fwiðe æht gume :

He was a strong gome :

& he streonde þreo snelle funen.

and he streonede þreo fones.

Luð wes ihaten þe an :

Lud was i-hote þe on :

he wef a fwiðe æht mon.

he was fwiþe hoht man.

þe midleſt Caſibellaunus :

þe midleſte Caſſibilanus :

[Caſi]bel-
laune.þe ȝūgeſte hehte Nenni⁹.

þe ȝeongeſte Nennius.

[Ne]nnius.

Æfter Heli kīg æhte þis lond :

After Hely king hadde þis lond :

Lud hiſ fune wel longe.

Lud hiſ sone fwiþe long. [f. 35^b.c.1.]

þes wes ſwiðe oht king :

20

þes was fwiþe ſtrong king :

and vnimete kene.

and onimete kene.

and he wes fwiðe riche :

and he was fwiþe riche :

for rædes he luuede.

for reades he louede.

held this land full still. This was a man most wise, and in all things excellent; with bliss he lived here five and twenty years.' Afterwards 'was king [Caper] his son Heli, 'years full forty [held it four and twenty years]; one while he maintained peace, and other while men fought with him. He was a man 'most brave [strong], and he begat three 'active' sons; Lud was named the one,—he was 'a' man most brave,—the middle one, Cassibelaunus, the youngest 'hight' Nennius. After king Heli Lud his son 'possessed [had] this land 'well [very] long. This was a king most 'brave [strong], and immoderately keen, and he was exceedingly powerful, for counsels he loved. He fared over all 'this [his] kingdom,

¹ This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

He ferde ȝeōd al þif kine-lond : He verde oueral his kinelond :
 and ælche burh he makede ftrōg. and makede ech borh fstrong.
 castles makede Lud þe king : castles makede Lud þe kīg :
 & Lundune he luuede þurh alle ac Londene he louede þorh alle
 þing. [c. 2.] þing.

Trinouant.

þe ȝeht þe Lud king ahte þif lond : þe ȝet þat Lud king hadde þif lond.
 hehte Lundene Trinouāt. Londene hehte Trinauant.
 and of castles ner þer na þing : and of castles nas þar noþing :
 bute þat tur þe makede Belin king. bote þe tur þat makede Belȳn king.
 al fwa þes boc her telleð bi-uore : alfe þes bock telleþ :
 a þiffen spelle. 10 bi-fore in his spelle.
 Lud kīg lette legge þane wal : Lud king makede þane wal :
 abuten þe burh of Lundene al. aboute Londene oueral.
 þe auere ȝet haueð ilaft : þat euere supþe haueþ i-laft :
 & fwa he wule ȝet wel longe. and so he wole longe.
 He letten¹ buldē þe hallen : He lette bulde þe halles :
 fwiðe muchele mid alle. fwiþe wel mid alle.
 he hehte ilçhene riche mon : he hehte echne riche man :
 þ̅ he dælde hiȝ æhte atwam. þat he his heahte dealde atwo.
 & nom̅ þa hælwen dale : and neme þat halfendele :
 and hæh bold hī makede. 20 and god woning him makede.
 and alle þæ vnstronge men : and alle þe onstrong men :
 þere burh he duden² wið uten. þane borh he dude wiþ houte.

and each burgh 'he' made strong; castles made Lud the king, 'and
 [but] London he loved through all things. The yet (while) that king Lud
 'possessed [had] this land, London hight Trinovant, and of castles was
 there nothing but the tower that king Belin made, as this book 'here'
 telleth before in 'his [this] history. King Lud 'caused the wall to be laid
 [made the wall] 'all' about 'the burgh of' London [over all], that ever 'yet
 [since] hath lasted, and so it will 'yet well' long. He caused the halls
 to be built, most 'great [well] withall; he ordered each rich man, that he
 should divide his possessions in two, and take the half-part and good
 dwelling make to him. And all the bad men he put without the burgh,

¹ lette ?² dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& heȝede þæ burh :

and makeðe heo fwiðe hende.

He leide a-dun þere burhȝe nome : He leide adun þane name :

and nēnede hire æfter him feoluē. and nemnede hine after him seolue.

& hehten¹ heo Kær-Lud :

and cleopede hine Kaȝ[r]lud :

Kær-Lud.

and ouer al hit let cuðen.

and oueral he lette cuþi.

þat he duden² al for þon :

þat he dude al for þan :

þat fcuðen³ fculden moni mon.

þat þar after folde mani man.

þennen þe king weoren⁴ dæd :

wan þe king were dead :

demen of hiȝ weorken.

10 ſpeken of his workes.

Seoððen her com vncuð⁵ folc :

Subþe þar com oncuþ folk :

faren in þeffere þeode.

faren to þiſſe erþe.

[c. 2.]

& nemnedē þa burh Lundin :

and nemnede þeos borh Londen :

Lundin.&⁶ heore leode-wiſen.

in hire leod-wiſe.

Seoððen comen Sæxiſce men :

þar after come Saxiſſe men :

& Lundene heo cleopeden.

and Lundene hit cleopede.

Lundene.

þe nome ileſte longe :

þe ilke name ilaſte lange :

inne þiſſe londe.

ine þiſſe londe.

Seoððen comē Normanf :

þar after come Normains :

mid heore nið craftē.

20 mid hire niþ craftes.

and nemneden heo Lundres :

and hehte hit Lundres :

Lundres.

þeof leodeſ heo amærden. [£40. c. 1.] folke . . . me.

Swa is al þiſ lond⁷ iuaren :

þuſ hiſ al þiſ lond ifare :

'and honored the burgh, and made it very fair.' He laid adown the 'burghs' name, and named it after himself, and called it Kaer-Lud, and over all [he] let 'it' be known. He did that all for this *reason*, that 'afterwards [thereafter] many a man, when the king were dead, should 'judge [speak] of his works. Subsequently 'here [there] arrived foreign folk in this realm, and named 'the [this] burgh 'Lundin [Londen], in their country-wise. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Saxon men, and called it Lundene; the [same] name long lasted in this land. 'Afterwards [Thereafter] came Normans with their evil crafts, and named it Lundres; 'this people they destroyed [to *harm of the* folk]. 'So [Thus] has all this land fared, 'for

¹ hehte?² dude?³ feoððen?⁴ weore?⁵ vncuð?⁶ *It.* an.⁷ londe *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for uncuðe leoden.	þorh oncouþ folke.
þeo þif londe habbeð bi-wunnen :	þat þis lond habbeþ iw...ne :
and ef ¹ beoð idriuē hennene.	and eft idriuen h...ne.
And eft hit bi-ȝetten oðeræ :	An eft bi-ȝete hit oþer :
þe uncuðe weoren.	oncouþe leode.
& falden þene ælden nomen :	and aleide þe olde names :
æfter heore wille.	
of gode þe burȝen :	of þis heȝe borewes.
& wenden heore nomen.	
fwa þat niſ her burh nan :	10 so þat niſ her borh non :
ī þiffere Bruttene.	in þiffere Brutayne.
þat habbe hire nome æld :	þat hire names holdeþ :
þe me ærſt hir' on-ſtalde.	þat me ereſt fette.
þa gon þif lond wēden :	þuſ gan þif lond wēde :
þat com þif kingeſ ende.	þat com þeoſ kinge ende.
Lud king iwarð dæd :	L vd þe king iwarþ dead :
in Lundene me hine leide.	in Londene me hine leide.
þer weoren eorles fwiðe whæte :	þar werē eorles fwiþe wate :
and leiden þene king bi ane ȝate.	and leide hine hat Ludeſ gate.
þ ȝet me cleoped ² ful iwis :	20 þat me cleopeþ ȝiet iwis :
<i>Port-Lud.</i> Port-Lud a Bruttifce. [wel ³ waht :	Porþ-Lud in Bruttif.
Seoððen comen Ængliſce men Suppen come Engliffe mē welwate :	
<i>Ludeſ-ȝat.</i> and cleupeden hit Ludeſ-ȝate.	and cleopede [hit] Loudeſgate.

[through] foreign people, that this land hath conquered, and eft 'were' driven hence. And eft obtained it 'others that were foreigners [other foreign people]; and 'after their will' put down the old names of 'the good [these noble] burghs, 'and changed their names,' so that *there* is no burgh here in this Britain, that hath 'its [their] 'old' names, that men erst 'to it' 'fixed [set]. Thus fared this land until this kings end came. Lud [the] king died; in London men laid him;—there were earls most bold, and *they* laid 'the king by a gate [him at Ludeſ-gate], that yet men call 'full' surely Port-Lud in British. Afterwards came English men well bold, and called 'it' 'Ludeſ-gate [Loudeſgate], and so it hath 'well' long in

¹ eft?² cleopeð?³ This word is on an erasure.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and fwa hit haueð wel longe :	and fo hit haueþ longe :	
o þon nome iftonde.	in þane name at-ftonde.	
þa weoren þer twa children :	þo weren þar two children :	
Ludes funen kingef.	Ludeſ ſones þes kinges.	
þe ældre hæhte Androgeus :	þe eldre hehte Androgius :	<i>Androgeus.</i>
þe oþ ^r Temelcin ¹ .	þe ȝeongere Teunancius. [f. 36. c. 1.]	<i>Tennan-</i> <i>cius.</i>
þaſ children uuerē lutle :	þes childrene were lutle :	
þa here fader deȝede.	þo hire fader deȝeade.	
þa com heore fader broðer :	þo com hire fader broþer :	
Caffibelaunus.	Caffibilane.	<i>Caffibel-</i> <i>laune,</i>
and iwærð him fulf to kinge :	and i-warþ him feolf king :	
and biwuſte þaſ children.	and þeos childrene wel bi-wiſte.	
and leofliche heom fedde :		
for luue of his broðer.		
þeſ Caffibellaunuf :	þeos Caffibilane was god king :	
wes þiſſes lōdes king.		
þ' leodeſ hine luueden :	and wel bi-loued þorh alle þing.	
for hiſ laȝen weoren gode. [c. 2.]		
he ſette feire þeauwes :	he ſette faire þeues :	
in þiſſen þeoden.	ine þiſ londe.	
and he wes ſwiðe god king :		
& god cniht þurh alle þing.		
þeof children weoxen an hond :	þeos children wox an hond :	

the *same* name stood. Then were there two children, sons of Lud [the] king; the elder hight Androgeus, the 'other [younger] Tennancius. These children were little when their father died; then came their fathers brother Cassibelaunus, and made himself king, and [well] took charge of these children, 'and lovingly them fed, for love of his brother.' This Cassibelaunus was 'king of this land [*a* good king]; 'the people loved him [and well beloved through all things], 'for his laws were good;' he established fair customs in this land, 'and he was king most good, and good knight through all things.' These children waxed in hand, *so* that they might

¹ *This line is added in the margin by a later hand, which has also interlined uuerē in the next line. For Temelcinus we shou'd read Tennancius.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat heo mihten haldē lond.	þat hii mihte . . lde londe.
þe king heom ȝef gode :	þe king heom . . . gode :
tweien eorl-domes.	tweie eorldomes.
Androge ⁹ him wes leoueſ :	Androgius him was leofere :
and he him Lundene ȝæf.	. . . fore Londene he him ȝef.
& þer mid he ȝæf him al Kent :	. . . al Kent þar forþ mede ¹ :
for he him wolde iquemmen.	him for to cweme.
& he hehte Tēnanciuf :	and Teunancium he hehte :
to Cornwale temen.	to Cornwale wende.
and freoliche þaſ twein broðerne :	and freoliche þeos twei broþers :
heolden þaſ eorldomes.	11 holde þai eorldomes.
buten þat heo icneowen :	bote þat hii folde þane king :
þene kīg for heore herre.	for loud icnowe.
for he wes heore lauerd :	
and al þiffere leodene.	
þa wile þa heo weoren ſæhte :	Wile hii weren þus seahte :
& heore men on ſome.	
þiſ lond ferde ſwiðe wel :	þiſ lond wel verde.
mid fibbe heo hulden.	
ah seoððen heo iwærðen wærðe :	and þo i ² worþe wroþe :
& hit iwærð þa weorfe.	21 hit was ſone þe worfe.
ſwa þat Romleode :	ſo þat Romleode :
comen to þiſſen þeoden.	com to þiſſere þeode.

(were able to) hold land; the king gave them two good earldoms. Androgeus was liefer to him, 'and [therefore] he gave him London, and 'there-with [there together] 'he gave him' all Kent, 'for he would him [him for to] please; and he bade Tennancius go to Cornwall, and these two brothers freely to hold these earldoms, except that they should acknowledge the king for 'their' 'master [lord] ;—' for he was their lord, and of all this realm. The' while 'that' they were [thus] in amity, 'and their men together,' this land fared 'most' well, 'with peace they held it,' 'but afterwards [and then] they became wrath (quarrelled), 'and' it 'became [soon was] the worse, so that Rome-people came to this country, and set tribute

¹ mid? but cf. v. 4304.² hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and fette ȝeld a ȝiffe londe :
æiðer feluer & gold.

ȝe næuer eær on liue :

ne durstē hider liðen.

axien king of ȝiffen londe :

ȝat he ȝefue ȝeld in to Rome.

ȝa wes hit ilumpen o ȝan dazen :

aſe we ſoð fuggen maȝen.

ȝat Juliuf Scezar wes iuaren :

mid vnimete ferde. 10

from Rome into France :

ȝe feōd wes iwraððed.

al ȝa londef he bi-won : [f.40^b.c.1.]

ȝe he mid eȝene lokede on.

he ȝohte to bi-winnen :

mid ſtrengðen & mid ginnen.

al middel-eærdef lond :

and halde ȝat worlde in hiſ hond.

Ah he ne mihte hit don :

al ȝaſ worlde under fote ¹. 20

ah ȝa ȝreo dale he bi-won :

of ȝiffere worlde riche.

fiſ & fiſti kine-lond :

he bi-won to hiſ aȝere hond.

and fetten truage in ȝiffe lond :

boȝe feoluer and gold.

ȝe neuere her on lifue :

ne dorſte hii hider liȝe.

ne axi king of ȝiffe londe :

ȝield in to Rome.

ȝo was hit bi-valle in ȝat daiȝe :

alſe ich ſoh ſegge maȝ.

ȝat Julius Cefar was iwend :

mid onimete ferde.

fram Rome into France : [c.2.]

he was ſwiȝe iwrahȝed.

alle ȝe londes he bi-wan :

ȝat he mid eȝene lokede an.

he ȝohte to bi-winne :

mid ſtrengȝe and mid ginne.

al ȝe middelerȝes lond :

to hiſ owene hond.

Ac he ne mihte hit don :

al ȝe worle onderfon.

ac ȝe ȝridden deal he awan :

of ȝiffe worle riche.

*Julius
Ce[zar].*

in this land, 'either [both] silver and gold, that never ere in life durst [they] hither come, 'to ask [nor ask] a king of this land; 'that he should give' tribute to Rome. Then was it befallen in those days [that day], as 'we [I] sooth may say, that Julius Cæsar was come with innumerable host from Rome into France;—'the enemy [he] was [greatly] enraged. He conquered all the lands that he looked on with eyes, he thought to obtain with strength and with stratagem all [the] middle-earths land, 'and hold the world' in his [own] hand! But he might it not do, all the world subject, yet the third part he conquered of this worlds dominion, 'five and fifty kingdoms he won in his own hand, without his realm

¹ under-fon?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

wið uten hiſ riche :	
þe ær læi to Rome.	
Cniht he wes kene :	
ȝeond al middel-ærde cuð.	
he weſ þe wiſſeſte mon :	
of al þe worulde riche.	
he makede þane kalend ⁹ :	He makede þane kalender :
þe dihteð þane moneð & þe ȝer.	bi wā geop̃ al þe ȝer.
he dihte feole domes :	he fette fale domes :
þe ȝet ſtōdeð iñ Rome.	10 þat ȝet beop̃ in Rome.
wale þat æuere ei ſucche mon :	aweī þat euere ſoch man :
in to æalde ſculde gan.	in to helle [folde] gon.
Julius wende of Rome :	Julius wende of Rome :
mid folke wel idone.	mid folke wel idone.
he ferde ouer Lumbardie :	he verde ouer Lombardie :
ſwa he dude ouer Munt-giwe.	ſo he dude ouer Montagu.
hi biþon ¹ Loherne :	he awan Lorenn̄e and Boloyn̄e :
& Gaſcunne [&] Peytou.	France Aluerne and Gaſcoyn̄e.
Normandie & Brittain̄e :	19 Peyto Normandie and Britayn̄e :
& Luueine & Alemaine. [cunne :	and Loueine and Alemaine.
Seoððen he hafde iwunnen Gaſ-	
he charde aȝen in to Burgunne.	
into Flandres he ferde :	in to Flandref he verde :

that ere lay in Rome. Knight he was keen, over all middle-earth renowned; he was the wisest man of all the worlds empire! He made the kalendar, 'that denotes the months and [by which goeth all] the year; he set many laws that yet 'stand [are] in Rome.—Alas! that ever 'any' such man should go into hell! Julius departed from Rome with brave folk; he fared over Lumbardy, so he did over 'Muntgiu [Montagu]; he conquered Loraine, [and Bologne, France, Alverne] and Gascony, and Poitou, Normandy and Bretagne, and Lovain and Alemaine (Germany). 'After that he had won Gascony, he turned again into Burgundy,' into Flanders he proceeded, and made his fleet. 'It was on a time, that'

¹ bi-won?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and makede his fchip-færde.	and makede his fip-ferde.	
⁹ Hit wes an ane time¹ :		
⁹ þat þe dæi wef liht :	þe dai was wel briht :	
⁹ and þe funne wes fwiðe briht.	and þe sonne ȝaf hire liht.	
⁹ and Cezarrad ȝeod² Flaundre lond :	and Cefar wende in Flandres lond :	
⁹ an fcewede þære fæ ftrond.	wandrenge bi féé ftrond.	
⁹ þ̅ weder wes fwiðe liðe :	þat weder was fwiþe liþe :	
and he þis lon³ ikende.	[c. 2.] and he þis lond a-kende.	
þa freinede Juliuf :	þo faide Julius :	Julius.
& wið⁴ þon folke he fpec þus.	10 and wiþ þan folke he fpac þus.	
Wat his þ̅ ilke æit-lond :	Wat his þat ilke lond :	
⁹ þ̅ ich ic⁵ mid æȝen ifeo.	þat ich i-fe mid eȝene.	
feor ouer fæ ftrā :	for ouer fee ftrēm :	
feir hit me þuncheð.	fair hit me þincheþ.	
A wiſ mō þuſ quað :	A wiſ mān þar was :	[f. 36 ^b .c.1.]
and mid þæne kæifere fpæc.	þat to þan king faide.	
þæt if a muchel æit-lōd :	þat his on illond :	
of alche gode hit if ftrong.	of alle gode hit his ftrong.	
þet Bruttes æreft ifeng :	þat Brutus ereft a-wan :	
	20 after þan flode.	
	þar his fis þar fowel :	
þer beoð duhtie men.	þar beoþ men kene.	

the day was 'light [well bright], and the sun 'was most bright [gave her light]; and Cæsar 'rode over [went on] Flanders land, 'and viewed the [wandering by] sea strand. The weather was exceeding mild, and he descried this land. Then 'inquired [said] Julius, and with the folk he spake thus: "What is that same 'island [land], that I see with eyes, far over sea-stream; fair it seemeth to me?" A wise man 'quoeth thus, and with the emperor spake [there was, who to the king said]: "That is a 'great' island, of 'each [all] good *thing* it is strong (stored), that Brutus first won [after the flood. There is fish, there *is* fowl]; there are 'doughty [keen]

¹ *A line is probably here deficient.*

² ȝeond?

³ lond?

⁴ wið?

⁵ *Redundant.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Julius.

Brutaine hit hatte :	Brutayne hit hatte :
þat lond þe þu bi-haldest.	þat lōd þat þou bi-holdest.
þa spæc Juliuf Cezar :	þo spæc Julius Cefar :
he wes wis and fwiðe iwar.	he was fwiþe wis and war.
Wel ich hit wæt what Br ^u ttif wæs :	Wel ich wot wat Brutus was :
for mine bæc hit me fuggeð.	for mine bokes seggeþ.
alle we comē of ane kūne :	alle we come of one cunne :
alfe þe bæc hit uf cuððed.	alfe ich in boke finde.
Vre aldren weoren i Troie :	Vre eldre were in Troye :
þer heo teone þoleden.	þar hii teone þolede.
æt þon muchele fæhte :	in þan mochele fihte :
moni þeofend þer weorē fæie.	mani þufend þar folle.
þa heo weoren ouer-cumen :	þo i ¹ weren ouercome :
þæ quahten heo wide.	þo wēden hii wide.
and ferde fīchinde lond :	for to finde fom lond :
þer heo mihten on libben.	ware hii mihte libbe.
þer Bruttuf bi-com :	þar on Brutus bicom :
and to his liue he wunede þer an :	and al his lif he wonede þar on.
þeonnenē ² come þa kinges :	þanene come þe kinges :
þe weoren wunder kene.	þat were wonder kene.
Belin and Brēnef :	Belȝn and Brenne :
þe Rome bi-wunnen.	þat Rome bi-wonne.
Heo for-ferde Rome :	Hii foruerde Rome :

Belin.

men. Britain it hight, the land that thou beholdest." Then spake Julius Cæsar,—he was [most] wise and 'most' wary,—“Well I ‘it’ wot what Brutus was, for my books say ‘it to me’; we all come of one kin, as ‘the books shew it us [I find in books]. Our elders were in Troy, there they suffered harm, in the mickle fight many thousands there ‘were slain [fell]. When they were overcome, then roamed they wide, ‘and fared seeking [for to find some] land, where ‘on’ they might live. There[on] Brutus arrived, and ‘in [all] his life he dwelt thereon. Thence came the kings that were wondrous keen, Belin and Brennes, who conquered Rome. They destroyed Rome, the noble burgh; they took of ‘Romanish [the]

¹ hii?² þeonnene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa burh wel idone.	þe borh wel idone.
heo nomen of Romanisce londe :	hii neme of þan londe :
muchel feoluer & gold.	richedomes ftronge.
heore ȝif les heo letten an-hon :	
heore folc heo letten fordon.	
þet dude Belin and his broðer :	þis dude Belȝn and his broþer :
ah nou þer is an oðer.	ac nou þar his an oþer.
Ich hahte Juliuf Cezar :	Ich hatte Julius Cefar :
þer fore is min herte fæc. [c. 41. c. 1.]	herfore his min heorte for.
þet me mine ældre dude fcome :	þat hii min eldre :
ær ich weore mon ibore.	11 dude fochne fame.
Ah nu ich wulle fende :	Ac nou ich wolle fende :
in to þon lond.	in to þan londe :
to iwiten at þō bezfte :	to witen of þan hehfte :
ȝif heo me wulleð buȝen.	ȝif hii me wollep bouwe.
and ȝif heo me wulleð fendē :	and ȝif hii me wollep fende : [c. 2.]
gauel of heore londe.	gauil of hire londe.
for ȝif heo wulleð ȝirne grið :	for ȝif hii wollep ȝeorne griþ :
nulle ich noht heom fehtē wið.	nelle ich ȝam fihte wiþ.
findeð me tweien wise men :	20 Lokeþ me tweie wise men :
þe wel cunnen a ſpeche.	þat wel conne of ſpeche.
He bi-tæhten ¹ heom forð riht :	and bi-techeþ heom þis writ :
a writ þe wes al idiht.	þat his fol wel idiht.

land 'much silver and gold [great treasures]; 'their hostages they caused to be hung, their folk they caused to perish.' 'That [This] did Belin and his brother, but now there is another *thing*. I hight Julius Cæsar!—therefore [herefore] is my heart sore, that [they] mine ancestors did [such] shame 'to me, ere I was born man.' But now I will send into the land, to know 'at [of] the 'best [highest], if they will bow to me, and if they will send me tribute of their land; for if they will yearn peace, I will not fight with them; 'find [Look] me two wise men, who well can of speech (can discourse).'' 'He delivered ['and deliver] them 'forth-right' 'a [this] writ, that 'was all [is full well] indited, and 'greeted [greet well] Cassibe-

¹ bi-tæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and grætte Caffibellaune :

þene king of Bruttaine.

þuſ feide þat writ :

þe wel bar þe ernde.

Ich æm Juli⁹ Sceſar :

þe of Rome em icumē her.

ȝif þu wult ȝirne grið :

nle ic þe noht fehten wið.

and hiȝendliche me ſende :

gauel of þine londe. 10

þu ſulſ mi mon bicumen :

and for kaiſere me halden.

for al hit is min aȝen :

þat ic i-ſeo mid min æȝen.

Caffibellane i-ſeh þ̅ writ :

þer fore he weſ abolȝē.

he wes wunderliche wraħ :

for þeſ tidende him wes læð.

a writ he lette makien :

mid muchere wraððe. 20

al wið ute grætinge :

ſende hit Ceſar þō kinge.

þat writ to þon keiſere com :

þeoſ wordes weoren þer on idon. and þiſ was þar an idon.

Sillich uſ þuncheð Ceſar :

and grete wel Caffibilane :

þane king of Britayne.

þuſ ſpac þat writ :

þat hii bere on honde.

Ich ham Julius Ceſ. . .

þat of Rome ham ico. . . her.

ȝif þu wolt ȝeorne griþ :

nelle ich þe noh. . . .te wiþ.

and hiȝenlichede :

gauil of þine londe.

and þou þi ſeolf mi man bi-come :

and for kaiſere me holde.

for al hit his min owene :

þat ich i-ſe mid eȝene.

Caffibilane þiſ writ bi-heold :

and warp hit to his fote.

he was wonderliche wroþ :

for þeſ tidinge him waſ loþ.

a writ he lette makie :

mid mochelere wreþþe.

al wiþ houte gretinge :

ſende Ceſar þane kinge.

þat writ to þan kaiſer com :

Seollich vs þincheþ Ceſar :

laune, the king of Britain. Thus 'said [spake] the writ, that 'well bare the errand [they bare in hand]: "I am Julius Cæsar, who from Rome am come here. If thou wilt yearn peace, I will not fight with thee; and speedily send me tribute of thy land, [and] thou [thy]self become my man, and for emperor hold me; for all it is mine own, that I see with 'mine' eyes." Cassibelaune 'saw the [beheld this] writ, 'therefore he was enraged [and cast it to his feet]; he was wondrously wrath, for this tiding was hateful to him. A writ he caused to be made with much anger; all without greeting sent 'it' to Cæsar the king. The writ to the emperor came, [and] 'these words were [this was] thereon done (written): "Strange *it* seemeth

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þu ært fwa wif and fwa wár.	of þe þat hart so wis and war.
þat þu þencheft to beon :	þat þou þencheft beon :
keifere of alle quike monne. [c. 2.]	kayfere of alle cwike māne. [f. 37. c. 1.]
þu ært icumen of Rome :	þou hart icome of Rome :
þine word beoð fwiðe ftore.	þine wordes beoþ ftore.
of ure londe þu axeft 3eld :	vs þou hofst 3elde :
and ne fcelt þu þer fore 3ælpen.	ac ne falt þou þar fore 3elpe.
þu fulf ært fwiðe gripel :	þi feolf hart fwiþe gripel :
þine gumen funden 3efere.	þine cniþtef beoþ 3ifre.
þu þencheft to fetten o þin hond :	þou þencheft to fette in þine hond :
al middel-ærdef lond. 11	al þe middilerþe long ¹ .
We beoð in ane æit-londe :	We beoþ in on illond :
at þere worldef ende at-ftonde.	in þe worle hende at-ftonde.
þe Bruttef biwūne :	þat Brutus . . . wan :
and þe ² wunieð þer on.	and we wonieþ þar on.
& freoliche we hit haldeð :	and freoliche we hit holdeþ :
wið alle weoruld kingen.	wiþ alle worle kin . . .
& þe nulle we næuere fende :	And we nolleþ þe neuere fende :
gauel of ure londe.	gauel of vre londe.
for 3if þu weore ³ al fwa wis :	20 for 3if þou were so wis :
fwa ich wende þ þu weore.	so ich wende þat þou were.
þenne woldeft þu vnder-ftonde :	þanne woldeft þou honderftonde :

to us, Cæsar, 'thou [of thee that] art so wise and 'so' wary, that thou thinkest to be emperor of all men alive ! Thou art come from Rome,—thy words are 'very' strong,—'of our land [us] thou askest tribute, 'and [but] thou shalt not therefore boast. 'Thou [Thy]self art most covetous ; thy 'men [knights] are greedy ; thou thinkest to set in thine hand all [the] middle-earths land ! We are in an island stationed 'at [in] the worlds end, that Brutus won, and we dwell thereon, and freely we will hold it against all *the* kings of *the* world. And we will never thee send tribute of our land ; for if thou were as wise as I weened that thou wert, then wouldest thou under-

¹ lond ? Cf. v. 7205.

² Sic pr. m., but the tail of the þ erased ; read we.

³ A letter is erased after weore.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæt ¹ we beoð in ure londe.	þat we beoþ in vre londe.
freo and fwa scone :	freo and al fo cleone :
fwa þi folc if of Rome.	fo þi folk of Rome.
for ure ældere ut of Troýe fluȝen :	for vre eldre of Troýe floȝen :
and of anne kunne we beoð icumē.	of one cunne we beoþ icome.
þine aldren and ure :	þin eldre and vre :
at Troýe wuren ifeire.	at Troýe weren iuere.
ȝif þu me wult ilæiuen :	Nou þou me miht ilefue :
boten þu uf wullen ² bilæiuen.	bote þou vs bi-leue.
þu ſcalt of Brutten :	10 þou ſalt of Bruttes :
muchel balu habben.	mochel care habbe.
þu and þine iferen :	
ȝif þu auere cumeſt here.	
For ure aldren weorē kinges :	
inne þiſſe londe.	
Belin & Brenne :	
beiene to-ſōme ³ .	
heo bi-ȝeten Rome :	for vre eldre a-wonne Rome :
mid richere ſtrēgðe.	þat þou an wonieſt.
and hit if ore irihte :	20
þat þu an rixleſt.	[f. 41 ^b . c. 1.]
& forði þu ahteſt me to ȝulden :	For þi þou hahteſt me ȝelde :
ȝauel of þine lōde.	truage of þilke londe.

stand, that we are in our land free, and as 'sheen [clean], as thy folk 'is' of Rome. For our elders 'out' of Troy fled, 'and' of one kin we are come (descended), thine ancestors and ours at Troy were companions. 'If thou wilt [Now mayest thou] believe me,—except thou us 'wilt' believe, thou shalt of *the* Britons have mickle 'sorrow [care], 'thou and thy comrades, if thou ever comest here.' For our elders 'were kings in this land, Belin and Brennes, both together; they' conquered Rome 'with powerful strength [that thou inhabitest], 'and it is our right *the land* that thou in reignest.

¹ The first letter of þæt has been erased in making a correction (pr. m.), and omitted to be again inserted.

² wulle?

³ to-ſōne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

and þu hit halft on unriht :'	for þou hit holdest mid onriht :'
þer fore þu scalt habbē pliht.	þat nis noht wel idiht.
for þu waldest beon min hærf :	
& þu me sculdest buzen.	
Cezar ifeh þif writ :	Cefar ifeh þis writ :
and he hit wraðliche bi-heold.	and warþ him a-bolȝe.
abolȝen he wes on mode :	
he weorp hit to his foten.	
Wær beo ȝe mine cnihtes :	and cleopede his cnihtes :
þe gode beoð to fihte.	10 þat gode weren to fihte.
leteð ȝarkni mine scipen :	Letep ȝarki mine fipes :
for nu we scullen wende.	nou we fo... wende.
and forð we scullen buzen :	
in to Bruttaine.	
and ninen ¹ þer þif londes kīg :	and nimen þar þis londes king :
and quic hine for-bærnen.	and cwic hine for-berne.
& bi-ȝutten al þat lond :	and bi-ȝete al þat lond :
to ure aȝeē hond.	to vre owene hond.
Sixti scipen heo makeden :	Sixti fipes hi makede :
vnimete muchele.	20 onimete grete.
þeos weorē al neowe :	þeos weren alle newe :
ftonge & wel itreowe.	ftong and wel trewe.
of laffe scipen þar weoren fwa fele :	of laffe fipes þar were fo fale :

[c. 2.]

And 'therefore thou oughtest to yield to me tribute of 'thy [that] land, 'and [for] thou holdest it with unright, 'therefore thou shalt have harm [that is not well done], 'for thou wouldest be my master, and thou to me shouldest bow.' "—Cæsar saw this writ, and 'he it wrathly beheld [became enraged]; 'incensed he was in mood, he threw it to his feet :—“ 'Where be ye, my [and called his] knights, that 'are [were] good in fight? Let my ships be made ready, 'for' now we shall embark, 'and forth we shall pass into Britain,' and take there this lands king, and burn him alive, and obtain all the land in our own hand !” Sixty ships they made, immensely large ; these were all new, strong and well true ; of lesser ships there were so

¹ R. nimen.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix. 814

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii. 814

þat nuſte na man þe tale.
þeo com heom a wedere :
wunderliche feire.

þat nuſte no man þe tale.

*Julius uero
Cesar pri-
mus Roma-
norum Brit-
taniā
bello laſceſ-
ſiuit, lx.
annis ante
incarnacio-
nem Domini.
Anno ab
urbe condita
quingente-
ſimo nona-
geſimo
tercio.*

heo ferdē frō ſtronde :
touward þiſſe londe.
heo turnden to hauene :
inne þaſ Temefe.

Hii verde fram þan ſtronde :
into þiſſe londe.
hii comen to hauene :
in þare Temefe.

þer þa Temefe and þa ſæ :
heom ſeoleuen¹ imetteð.

Sone come þa tiðende :
to þiſſe londes kinge.
& he hit letten² cuðen wide :
þeonde þiſſere þeode.

10 Sone come þe tidinge :
to þiſſe londes kinge.
and he hit lette coupe :
oueral his londe.

þat Cezar wes hider icomē :
and wrað he haſde þiſ lon³ i-
[numen.

þat Cefar was hider icome :
and ware he hadde þe hauene
inome.

Caffibellaune þe king :
wes war þurh alle þīg. [c. 2.]

Caffibilanes þe king :
was war þorh alle þing.

he wuſte wel of heore cume : he wiſte wel of hire come :

þat hauen of Douere he hauede þe hauene of Douere he hadde i-
þer lai mid hiſ ferde : [inumen. þar lay mid his ferde : [nome.

þe king of þiſſen earde. 21 þe king of þiſſe erþe.

many, that no man knew the number! 'Then came to them a weather wonderfully fair ;' they sailed from [the] strand 'toward [into] this land, they 'turned [came] to haven in the Thames, 'where the Thames and the sea meet themselves.' Soon came the tidings to this lands king, and he let it be known 'wide' over [all] 'this [his] land, that Cæsar was hither arrived, and where he had taken 'this land [the haven]. Cassi-belaune the king was wary through all things; he wist well of their coming, the haven of Dover he had taken (occupied). There lay with his host the king of this country; thither came tiding that was sore 'to him,'

¹ ſebleuen *pr. m.*, but the top of the b erased.

² lette?

³ wær he haſde þiſ lond?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þider com tiðende þa him wæf fær: þider com tidinge þat was for:
 þat icumen wes Juliuf Cezar. þat hi-come waf Julius Cefar.
 Moni wes þe kempe: Mani was þe kempe:
 þe wes mid Caffebellaune þe king. þat was mid Caffibilane.
 & he hæfde eñe stiwarde: and he hadde one stiward:
 þene wiffeste mon of al þif ærde. þe wiffeste man of þan erþ.
 Belan he wes ihaten: Belan he was ihote:
 bæȝes he dælde. cniht mid þe befe.
 he wes cniht fwiðe ræh:
 to ræden ane kinge. 10
 vnd⁹ þē kinge he heolde þif lond:
 and þaf leoden him hereden.
 þe kīg hehden¹ hif broðer fune: þe king hadde his broþer fones:
 beiene to-fōne. beine to-gadere.
 þe aldre hæhte Androgeuf: þat was Androgius:
 þe ȝungere Teñantius. and his broþer Teunanci⁹.
 þeos weoren beien him bi-forē: . . . s weren beie him bi-fore: [f. 37^b. c. 1.]
 eorles fwiðe balde. eorles fwiþe bolde.
 Nennius wes þeos kinges broðer: Nemnius was þeos kinges broþer:
 næfde he nenne oðer. 20 nadde he non oþer.
 he ferde ut of Cantuarie burie: he verde vt of Cantilburi:
 mid balden his ferden. mid bolde his ferde.
 Androge⁹ of Lundene: Androgius of Londene:

that arrived was Julius Cæsar. Many was the warrior that was with
 Cassibelaune 'the king,' and he had a steward, the wisest man of 'all this
 [the] earth; Belan he was named, 'riches he distributed [knight with the
 best]. 'He was knight most brave to counsel a king; under the king he
 held this land, and this people him obeyed.' The king had his brothers
 sons, both together; 'the elder hight [that was] Androgeus, 'the younger
 [and his brother] Tennancius,—these were both before him, earls most
 bold! Nennius was this kings brother,—he had no other,—he marched out
 of Canterbury with his bold forces; Androgeus, out of London, with the

¹ hehde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid Kentisce leoden.
 Tennanti² of Cornwale :'
 his kempen weore kene.
 Æridiuf þe kīg :'
 his Scottes he lædde.
 and Britael cō to neode :'
 Norð Walene king.
 & Guærtæt þe mode :'
 mid þō Suð Walscen.
 Con¹ of Galwæie :'
 Æffel þe gode.
 com of Muriene :'
 mani spere kene.
 of alle þisse þeoden :'
 come to þære neode.
 to Cassibellaune :'
 kinge of þissen londe.
 & þene king lærde :'
 al þas leod-cnihtes.
 þat he his freo-scipe :'
 mid fehte biwunne.
 & he heō an hond falde :'
 fwa þat he wolde.
 þat fehten he wolde wið Cezar :'

[f. 42. c.1.]

10

20

mid Kentisse folke.
 Teunancius of Cornwale :'
 his kempes weren kene.
 Æridius þe king :'
 his Scottes he ladde.
 and Britahel cō to neode :'
 king of Norþ Wales.
 and Guertacet þe modie :'
 mid his Sup Walse.
 Com of Galeweye :'
 Effil þe gode.
 and of Moraine :'
 mani speres kene.
 of alle þisse þeode :'
 come to þilke neode.
 to Cassibilane :'
 king of þisse londe.
 And þane king lerede :'
 alle þeos kniþtes.
 þat he his freofipe :'
 mid fihte bi-wonne.
 and he faide riht þar :'
 þat he wolde mid Cefar.

Kentish folk; Tennancius, *out* of Cornwall,—his warriors were keen! The king Æridius his Scots he led, and Britael came in need, king of North Wales, and Guærtæt the moody, with 'the [his] South Welsh. Came from Galway Æssel the good; 'came [and] from Moray many keen spears; from all this realm came to 'the [that] need, to Cassibellaune, king of this land. And all these knights advised the king, that he his freedom with fight should obtain; and he 'gave (pledged) them in hand [said right there], 'that he so would, that' he would fight with Cæsar, 'who asked land-

¹ R. Com.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe axede lon-ȝauel her.

Forðward heo wenden :

& his folke fufde.

to þere sæ heo wenden :

and Cezar þer funden.

Of heore¹

he cleopede on his cnihtes :

ȝarewieð eow to fihte.

for nu if mid ferde icumen :

Caffibellaun².

Heo liðede to-gadere :

mid heore sþeren longe.

mid axen mid fweorden :

mid scærpe sþeres orde.

hardliche heo heowen :

hælmes þer gollen.

feonliche heo feohtē.

hafdes þer feollen :

And Cesar þe keifere :

wes vnimete kene.

his longe fweord he adroh :

and moni mon þer mide afloð.

he fwonc i þon fehte :

Forþward he verde :

and his folk fufde.

to þare féé hii wende :

and Cefar þare funde.

Of hire come was war :

Julius Cefar.

he cleopede to his cnihtes :

greiþeh ow to fihte.

for nou his mid ferde icome :

Caffibilane.

Hii smiten to-gadere :

mid hire sþeres longe.

mid axes mid fwerdes :

mid kene sþeres ordes.

hardeliche hii hewen :

helmes þar ȝollen.

feondeliche hii foþte :

cnihtes þar folle.

And Cefar þe kayser :

was onimete kene.

his longe fwerd he vt droþ :

and mani man þar mid floh.

he fwang in þan fihte :

[c. 2.]

tribute here.' Forward 'they [he] went, and his folk marched; to the sea they proceeded, and Cæsar there found. Of their [arrival was aware Julius Cæsar]; he called 'on [to] his knights, "Make you ready to battle; for now is Cassibelaunus come with *an* army!" They engaged together with their long spears, with axes, with swords, with 'sharp [keen] spears point; hardily they hew,—helms there resound,—fiercely they fought—'heads [knights] there fell! And Cæsar the emperor was keen beyond measure; his long sword he [out] drew, and many man therewith slew; he labored

¹ A line and half are here wanting by negligence of the scribe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat al he lauede afweote.	þat he leþerede a fwote.
He floh þa him neh weoren :	He floh þat him neh were :
alle butē iferen.	al boute vere.
he dude þer muchelne wundre ¹ :	he dude þar moche wo. der :
he floh þer an hundred.	him seolf floh an hu. dred.
of ahtere mōnen :	
þe feond mid his mæche.	
þat ifeh Androgeuf :	þat ifeh Androgi.
and cleopede his fader Nenniuf.	and cleopede his heam Nēnius :
and beiene þa eorles :	and beine þe eorles :
buzen heō to-gaderes.	wende to-gaderes.
mid fwiðe muchele folke :	mid fwiþe mochele folke :
to-gæderen stoden fafte.	to-gadere stode fafte.
I-sezen ² heo Juliuf Cefar :	Hii sezen hou Julius Cefar :
fæhtē ³ al fwa a wilde bar. [c.2.]	faht alfe wilde bor.
and heo hī to fufden :	and hii him to wende :
mid ladliche fehte.	mid starliche fihte.
& monie of heore feonden :	and manie of his cnihtes :
heo fælden to þon grūde.	hii fulde to þan grunde.
þa ifeh Nenniuf :	þo ifeh Nemni ³ :
wær fæht Cefar Juliuf.	war feht Cefar Julius.
and he him to rafde :	and he to him refde :
mid ræhæm his fweorde.	mid his kene fwerde.

in the fight so that 'all' he 'was bathed [lathered] in sweat. He slew *all* that were nigh him, all without companions (singly); he did there a great wonder, 'he [himself] slew 'there' an hundred 'of brave men,—the enemy with his weapon!' Androgeus that saw, and called his father [uncle] Nennius, and both the earls advanced 'them' together; with numerous folk together stood fast. They saw how Julius Cæsar fought as a wild boar; and they approached to him with 'hostile [strong] fight, and many of 'their enemies [his knights] they felled to the ground. Then saw Nennius where Julius Cæsar fought, and he to him rushed with his keen sword; upon the helm he him smote, so that the sword in bit. Sur-

¹ wunde *pr. m.*² Heo sezen?³ fæhte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

vppen þene helm he hine fmat : vppen þan helm he hine fmot :
 þat þet fweord in bat. þat þe fwerd in bot.
 Selkuð hit þuðte : Selcuþ hit þohte :
 moni cnihte. maniane cnihte.
 þat he durfte cumen him næh : þat he dorfte comē him neh :
 for þan þa þe keifere wes fwa hæh. for þe kaifer was so heh.
 Juliuf Cefar ne queð nan word : Julius Cefar ne fpac no word :
 ah he bræid ut his fweord. ac he breid vt his fwerd.
 and Nennium he fmat þa : and Nemni² he fmot þo :
 uppen þene helm fwa. 10 vppen þan helme fo.
 þat þe helm to-hælde : þat hit in wende :
 & þat hæfde bledde. and þat heued bledde. [f. 38. c. 1.]
 ah he ne blakede no : ac he ne fpac word non :
 for he wef cniht wel idō. for he was cniht wel idon.
 & Juliuf noht ne na bræð¹ : And Julius mid þe feolue breþ :
 ah his brond he up ahæf. his gode fweord vp heof.
 and Nenniuþ hæf vp his fcelde : and Nemnius pulte vp his fcelde :
 fclilde² hine fulue. and fette bi-twine.
 Juliuf adū fmat : an. Julius a-down fmot :
 & þat fweord a ðene fcelde bat. t fweord in þe fceald . . .
 Juliuf hit wrafte : 21 . . lius hit wrefte :
 & þat fweord flike fefte. t fweord ftekede fafte.
 Juliuf þ fweord heold : Julius þat fweord heold :

prising it seemed to many [a] knight, that he durst come him nigh, because 'that' the emperor was so noble! Julius Cæsar spake no word, but he drew out his sword, and Nennius then he smote so upon the helm, that 'the helm [it] gave way, and the head bled; but he 'blenched not [spake no word], for he was brave knight. And Julius 'breathed nought, [with the same breath] 'but' his 'brand [good sword] 'he' hove up, and Nennius 'hove [put] up his shield, 'to shield himself [and set between]; [and] Julius down smote, and the sword bit in the shield. Julius it wrested, and the sword stuck fast. Julius held the sword, and

¹ The last two letters of bræð are on erasure.² fcalde *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and Nennius þene ſceld.	and Nemnius þane ſceald.
& þuſ heo hit longe bi-tuȝen :	and longe þuſ i ¹ toȝede :
ne mihte he þat ſweord ut draȝen.	þat ſwerd ne mihte he habbe.
þat iſæh Androgeuſ :	þiſ i-feh Androgiuſ :
hu uerden Ceſar & Nēniuſ.	hou ferde Ceſar and Nem...s.
& heo ² hem to fuſde :	and he to wende :
monie ³ to fulſte.	..nniuſ to fulſte.
þa iſæh Ceſar :	þo iſeh Ceſar :
tiðēd þat him weſ fær.	tidinge þat waſ for.
he for-lette þene brand :	10 he for-lette þane brond :
þa neſde he noht on hiſ hond.	þo nadde he noht on hiſ hond.
& he þa feondliche :	and he þo ſwiȝe :
turnde to flæme. [f. 42 ^b . c. 1.]	tornde to flende.
Nenniuſ wende iþane felde :	Nemniuſ wende in þane feld :
and he turnde hiſ ſcelde.	and he tornde hiſ ſceld.
droh ut þene brande :	and droh vt þane brond :
þa weſ þe eorl ſwiðe bald.	þo waſ he ſwiȝe bold.
Monie Romaniſce men :	Mani Romaniffe mon :
mid þon ſweorde he leide adun.	mid þane ſweord he leide a-dun.
he weſ moniēneſ monneſ bone :	he waſ mani manneſ bane :
& moniāne he dūde ſcome. 21	and manie he dūde ſame.
al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmat :	al þat he mid þan ſweorde ſmot :
þer riht hit i-wat.	þar riht hit abod.

Nennius the ſhield, and long thuſ they ‘it’ tugged, *but* he (Cæſar) might not the ſword ‘out draw [have]. Androgeuſ ‘that [this] ſaw, how Cæſar and Nenniuſ fared, and he advanced towards them, to *the* help of Nenniuſ. When Cæſar ſaw *the* tiding that waſ ſore ‘to him,’ he relinquished the brand; then had he nought in hiſ hand, and he then ſpeedily turned to ‘flight [flee]. Nenniuſ went in the field, and he turned hiſ ſhield, [and] drew out the brand. Then waſ ‘the earl [he] moſt bold; many Romaniſh men with the ſword he laid adown; he waſ many ‘a’ manſ bane, and to many ‘one’ he did ſhame. All that he ſmote with the ſword, there right it

¹ hii?² he?³ Nenniuſ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al þat he þer mid at-ran :
weore hit flæf weore hit ban.

þurh þeos fweordes wunde :
heo fullen to þon grunde.

Alle dæi wes þat fehti¹ :

a þet com þe þeſtere niht.

Juliuf þe kaiſere :

mid alle þan Romanifce here.

dalden from þan fihte :

al bi þufter nihte.

to hæerberȝe heo wenden :

uppen þare fæ ſtronde.

heo bi-lefdē bi-æften :

twenti hundred cnihtē.

þeo leien under ſcelden :

i-flæȝen ȝeond þon felden.

Cesar iwende to his bedde :

hiſ men weoren of-dredde.

inne² biwakeden in þeſ nihte :

þritti hundred cnihten.

mid helmen & mid burnē :

& mid ſtelene fweorden.

Juliuf Cesar :

he wes ȝep and ſwuðe i-wær.

þorh þes ſwerdes wonde :

hii folle to þan grunde.

Alle dai was þat fiht :

forte hit were dorcke niht. [c. 2.]

Julius þe kaiſere :

mid al þan Romanifce here.

wende fram þā fihte :

al bi þufter nihte.

to herborȝe hii wende :

vppe þar ſee ſtronde.

hii bi-lefde ligge :

twenti hundred cnihtes.

Cesar wende to his bedde :

his men weren adradde.

hine bi-wakede þare niht :

twēti hundred cnihtes.

Julius Cesar :

'departed (died) [abode]; 'all that he therewith touched, were it flesh were it bone,' through this swords wound they fell to the ground! All day was the fight, until 'the' dark night 'came [it were]. Julius the emperor with all the Romanish host departed from the fight, all by dark night; to camp they went upon the sea strand; they left 'behind [lying] twenty hundred knights, 'that lay under shields, slain over the fields.' Cæsar went to his bed, his men were adread; him awoke in the night 'thirty [twenty] hundred knights, 'with helms and with burnies, and with steel swords.' Julius Cæsar, 'he was cunning and most wary, he' saw his great

¹ fihte ?

² hine ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he ifæh his muchele luŕ :'	ifeh his mochele lure.
& of mære he hæfde kare.	
he araf to þan mid-nihte :	he aros to þare midniht :
and bannede hiſ cnihtes.	[ren :'] and bannede his cnihtes.
and ſeide heō þat heo wolden ¹ fa-	and ſeide þat he wolde :
and fleō of þiſſen londe.	faren fram þis londe.
faren into Flandre :	[c. 2.] in to Flandres he wolde :
and beo þer wuniende.	and þare he wolde abide.
a ƿ he iſezen ² hiſ time :	forte he iſeþe his time :
þat he mihten ³ æft cumen liðē.	10 þat he mihte eft come liþe.
Heo ferden forh rihte :	Hii verde forþ riht :
to ſcipe al bi nihte.	to ſipe al bi nihte.
heo hæfden ſwiðe fair weder :	hii hadde ſwiþe fair weder :
& wenden into Flandre.	and wende in to France.
A marȝen þa hit dæi wes :	A morwe þo hit dai was :
þe king mid his duȝeðe.	þe king mid his folke.
ȝarekede hiſ ferde :	ȝarekede his ferde :
& wende to þan fihte.	and wende hadde iſohte.
þeo was Romanifce folc :	þo was þat Romaniffe folk :
iuaren from here fonde ⁴ .	20 hi-wende fram hire londe.
þat ne fundē heo nauer enne :	þat ne funde hii neuer anne :
of Cefares mōnen.	of Cefares māne.
þa weoren Bruttes :	þo weren Bruttus :

loss, 'and of more he had care' (i. e. he feared a greater loss); he arose in the midnight, and summoned his knights, and said 'to them' that he would depart 'and flee' from this land, 'go' into Flanders [he would], and there 'be dwelling [he would abide], until he saw his time, that he might eft return. They went forth-right to ship, all by night; they had weather most fair, and proceeded into 'Flanders [France]. On *the* morrow, when it was day, the king with his folk made ready his host, and 'marched to the fight [weened to have fought]. Then was [the] Romanish folk departed from their land, so that they found never one of Cæsars men. Then were *the* Britons

¹ he wolde?² iſeþe?³ mihte?⁴ londe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

bliðe an heore mode.	bliþe in hire mode.
muchel wes þa bliffe :'	mochel was þe bliffe :'
þat heo makedē mid iwiffe.	þat hii makede mid i-wiffe.
and fone þer æfter :'	ac fone þar after :'
færi heo wurðen.	fori hii were.
& Caffibellaune þe king :'	And Caffibilane þe king :'
iwarð færi þurh alle þing.	was sori þorh alle þing.
for Nenniuf hiſ broðer :'	for Nemnius his broþer :'
ne mihte finden bote.	ne mihte finde bote.
of hiſ hæfued wunde :'	of his heued wonde :'
þe Julius ſmat mid honde.	[f. 38 ^v . c. 1.]
ne þurh nenne læche-cræfte :'	ne þorh none lechecraft :'
ne mihte he lif habbē.	ne mihte he lif habbe.
Nes þer nan oðer ræd :'	Nas þar non oþer read :'
buten Nenniuf iwarð dæð ¹ .	bote Nemnius iwarþ dead.
& Nenni ⁹ waſ ilæid :'	and he waſ ileid :'
at þon norð ȝæte i Lundene.	ine Londene.
þe king næm enne marmeftan :'	
& lette hine mid golde bi-gon.	
mid golde and mid ȝimme :'	
his broðer he leide þer inne.	
mid riche-dome þa Brutteſ :'	mid mochele richedome :'
Nennium bi-burden.	Bruttus hine burede.
Nu þu miht iheren fulked ² word :	Nou þou miht ihire fellich word :

blithe in their mood; much was the joy that they made, for certainty, 'and [but] soon thereafter sorry they 'became [were]! And Cassibelaune the king was sorry through all things, for Nennius his brother might not find cure of his head-wound, 'that Julius smote with hand,' nor through no leechcraft might he life have. Other remedy was there none, but *that* Nennius were dead, and 'Nennius [he] was laid 'at the north gate' in London. 'The king took a marble stone, and caused it to be inlaid with gold, with gold and with gems; his brother he laid therein'; with [much] magnificence the Britons buried 'Nennius [him]. Now thou may-

¹ dead?² fulkeð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe king nom þat ilke fweorde. þe king nam þat ilke fwerd.

þat Nēniuf hiſ broðer :¹ [[f. 43. c. 1.]

biwan of Juliuf Cefare.

and læide hit bi his broðer :

and leide hit bi his broþer :

þ¹ hit his bone weore.

þorh wan his bane he hadde.

Wæs þe ſtelene brond :

Was þe ſtelene brond :

fwiðe brad & fwiðe long.

fwiþe brod and fwiþe long.

þer on weoren igrauē :

feole cunne boc-ſtauen.

x æ ðere hilde wes igrauen² :¹⁰

þat þa fweord wes i-cleoped :

hit was icleopid in Rome þus :

inne Rome Crocia Mors.

þat his Crocea Mors.

ſwa þ fweord hæhte :

for hit hauede muchele mahte.

þer mide þe keifere :

þar mid þe kayſere :

þrætede ælches londes here.

þretede eche londes here.

for naſ næuere þe ilke bern :

for naſ neuere þe ilke man :

þe auere iboren weoren³.

þat euere ibore were.

þat of þē ilke fweorde :

þat of þan ilke fwerde :

enne ſwiþe hefde.

20 one ſwip hadde.

þat he of hiſ likame :

ſo þat of hiſ licame :

lette ænne drope blod.

one blodis drope ſadde.

þat he neſ ſone dæd :

þat he nere ſone dead :

est hear marvellous word; the king took the same sword 'that Nennius, his brother won of Julius Cæsar,' and laid it by his brother, 'though it [through which] his death 'were [he had]. The steel brand was very broad and very long, 'thereon were engraven many kind of letters, on the hilt was engraven that' 'the sword [it] was called in Rome [thus, that is,] CROCEA MORS; 'so the sword hight, because it had much might.' There-with the emperor threatened each land here; for that man was never, that ever was born, that *if* of the same sword one stroke *he* had, [so] that 'he' of his body 'let [shed] one drop of blood, that he was not soon dead, were

¹ þah?² A line is apparently wanting here.³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

neore he noht fwa dohti.

nere he noht fo dohti.

Juliuf mid hiſ ferde :

læi inne Flandre.

þat word com to Frāce :

þat word com to France :

heou he iuaren hæfde.

hou Julius ifare hadde.

& hu he wæs mid his færde¹ :

and hou he was mid his ferde :

i-flæmde of þiffen earde.

i-floze fram þis erþe.

þat² weoren þa Frenſce men :

þo weren þe Frence men :

þer fore ſwiþe³ uæine. [grome : þar of glade.

for toward Juliuf heo hæfden 10

& for þi weorē fæin of his ſcome.

Ælc Frenſc mon þe⁴ wes aht :hæfð⁵ hine ſeolfne bi-þoht.

and ſeide to hiſ iuere :

and ech ſeide to oþer :

Ne wurðe he nauere ifæle.

Ne worþe he neuere ſele.

þe nu and auere mare :

þat nou oþer euere more :

buze [to] Cefare.

[[c. 2.] bouwe to Cefare.

[come :

þe Bruttes habbeð ouer-cumen :

þe Bruttus hine⁶ habbeþ ouer-

& of heoſ londe idriuen.

and of hire londe idriue.

nulle we him nauere hæren :

20 nolle we him na more bouwe :

ne hælde for ure hære. [ſcipe :

at⁷ wiſ him we ſcullen ure freo-

he nought so doughty ! ‘Julius with his army lay in Flanders.’ The word (tidings) came to France, how ‘he [Julius] had fared, and how he was with his host driven from this land. Then were the Frenchmen ‘therefore most fain [thereof glad], ‘for toward Julius they had anger, and on that account were fain of his shame. Each Frenchman that was brave had bethought himself,’ and [each] said to ‘his comrade [other] : “May he never be prosperous, who now ‘and [or] evermore shall bow to Cæsar, whom Britons have overcome, and from their land driven ! We will ‘never [no more to] him ‘obey [bow], ‘nor hold for our lord, but we shall with him

¹ In the MS. this line is, through carelessness, repeated thus ; & hu he was mid hiſ ferde, but has been struck out with a plummet.

² þa ?

³ The last two letters of ſwiþe are added.

⁴ þes pr. m.

⁵ hæfðe pr. m., but e erased ; read hæfd.

⁶ Redundant ?

⁷ ac ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid fehte bi-tellen.

for ne funde we na bliðere :

þenne beoð þa Bruttes.

þe hine habbeoð ut idriuen :

& his cnihtes iflæzen.

þis ihærden¹ fegge Juliuf :

þat þa Frenscen speken þus.

& þat heo speken of þrætte :

& of prute ibeote.

He wende into France :

mid muchelen his ferde.

alfe heo² noht ne cuðe :

þ heo him vuel waldē.

& fende ȝeond al France :

after his freo monnen.

þat heo comen him to :

alfwa heo sculdē to heore herredon. so cniht folde his louerd do.

Alle heo comen him to³ :

& alle hine cuften.

& alle hine grættten :

& heore grame dærnden.

Juliuf wes swiðe wis :

and war on his þonke.

þane dude Bruttus.

þat habbeþ hine vt idriue : [c. 2.]

and if leȝe his cnihtes.

þis ihorde Julius :

þat þe Frence speken þus.

and þat hii speke of þrete :

and of prude eke.

10 He wende ine France :

mid mochele his ferde.

alfe he noht nufte :

þat . . him vuel wolde.

he fend þat lond :

to þan tes.

þat hii come h

Alle hii comen :

þane kaifer cufte.

20 and alle hine grette :

in hire grame deorne.

Julius was swiþe wis :

and war on his þonke.

our freedom win with fight; for we are no cowardlier' than 'are [did] 'the' Britons, who have him driven out, and slain his knights." Julius heard this 'say,' that the French spake thus, and that they spake in threat, and in 'proud boast [pride eke]. He went into France with his great host, as *if* he knew nought that they would to him evil; and sent over all 'France [the land], after his [to the] free 'men [knights], that they should to him come, as 'they [knight] should to 'their master [his lord] do. They all came 'to him, and all 'him [the emperor] kissed, and all greeted him, 'and their anger concealed [in their secret anger]. Julius was most wise, and wary in his thought; he caused to be brought [before him] 'much

¹ ihærde?² he?³ to is interlined.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

he lette bringen muchel gold :	he lette bringen him bi-fore :
and gærfume ftore.	garifome wel i-chofe.
ærft he ȝæf þæn hæhfte :	þar of he ȝaf þe hehifte :
þe eodē him næxte.	þat were him nexfte.
ȝefuen fwiðe riche :	ȝiftes fwiþe riche :
of ræden hiſ golde.	of reode hiſ golde.
auerelcne cnihte :	
he ȝef ȝeoue brihte.	
mid þere ȝeue he heom ouer-com :	mid þare ȝift he heom oucom :
þat was þa þ̅ bezfte iwā ¹ .	10 alfe him þohte beſt don.
& freoliche him bi-hæhte :	
habben þ̅ heo ſcolden.	
þa weoren heo hiſ freond :	þo weren hii hiſ frendes :
þe ær weoren hiſ fulle fon.	þat her him lutel lofuede.
whærd ² iſ þe ilke mon :	[f. 43 ^b .c.1.] ware hiſ nou þe ilke man :
þat me ne mæi mid mede ouer-gan.	þat ne maȝ mid mede beo ouer-come.
þurh þa luue of þā feo :	
feond-ſcipe aleggen.	
makiē feolle iſreond :	of manneſ fo maki frend :
þæh heo weoren iuæiede.	20 wiþ lutelle ȝiſteſ.
Nu ſpac Juliuf Cefar :	Nou ſpac Julius Cefar :
he wes wiſ and fwiðe iwar.	he wes fwiþe wiſ and war.
Ihereð mine Frenſce men :	Hercneþ mine Frence men :

gold, and 'treasure 'abundant [well chosen]; 'first [thereof] he gave to the noblest that 'went [were] next him, gifts very rich of his red gold; 'to every knight he gave a gift bright'; with the gifts he overcame them, 'so that the best was then gained [as best seemed to him to do], 'and freely promised him what they should have. Then were they his friends, that ere 'were his full foes [loved him little]! Where is [now] that man, that 'men' may not with meed [be] overcome; 'through the love of the riches lay aside enmity'; 'make many friends, though they were at enmity [of mans foe make friends with little gifts]? Now spake Julius Cæsar—he was wise and most wary:—" 'Hear [Hearken] ye, my French men, my free

¹ Written at first iwād, but d expuncted.² whær?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mine freo cnihtes.	mine freo cnihtes.
ich wulle fēde to Rome :	ich wolle fende to Rome :
to mine monnen wel idone.	to alle mine cnihtes.
þ̅ heo me fende forð rihtef :	þat hii hiȝenliche :
fif hundred cnihtes.	come to mi feolue.
for ȝet ich wulle wenden :	for ȝet ich wolle wende : [f. 39. c. 1.]
in to Brut-londe.	into Brutlonde.
& ȝe me ſcullen uæren mid :	
mid muchelere ſtrēgðe.	
& þat lond ich wulle biwinnen : 10	
& þa bet eow ſcel iwurðen.	
for eowre muchele wurð-ſcipe :	
weole ȝe ſcullen habben.	
Alle eowre flemede men :	
mid miſ freondſcipen cumen aȝæn.	
for ȝifuen ich wulle witen :	
& þ' wræcchen makien richen.	
freo ȝe ſcullen iwurðen :	
& mine freond-ſcipe habben.	
þa anſware þ̅ hired : 20	þo anſwerede alle :
mid hæȝere ſtefne.	þe cnihtef of France.
Mid þe we wulleð libben :	Mid þe we wollep libbe :
& mid þe we wulleð liggē.	and mid þe we wollep ligge.
and wurð-ſcipe þe bi-winnen :	
mid ſtrengðe and mid ginnē.	

knights; I will send to Rome, to 'my brave men [all my knights], that they 'send me forth-right five hundred knights [speedily come to myself]; for yet I will go into Britain, 'and ye shall fare with me, with great strength, and the land I will conquer, and the better *it* shall be for you; wealth ye shall have for your mickle worship. All your banished men with my friendship *shall* come again; for gifts I will decree, and the poor make rich; free ye shall become, and my friendship have." Then answered 'the assemblage [all the knights of France] 'with loud voice : ' "With thee we will live, and with thee we will lie, 'and honor for thee win, with strength and with stratagem; and' we will march with thee 'with bold

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& mid þe we wulleð buȝē :
mid baldere strengðe.

ouer fæ to Brutlonde :

to Caffibellaune þa kinge.

& wið him we scullē fihten : [c. 2.]

& wærken¹ þine cnihtes.

& iwīnen al þat lond :

and fetten hit in þire hond.

& þer moſte mare to :

ær þif weoren² al idon. 10

for al heo weoren færi :

ær hit foð weore.

þa Cefar hæfde þif idon :

& hiſ gærfume idæleð³.

& æc hæfde freond-ſcipe :

mid hiſ feo biwunnen.

þa ferde he into Buluine :

þer him bezſt þuðte.

He hehte wurchen ane tur :

wunderliche fæier. 20

þe tur wes muchel and hæh :

& þere fæ heo ſtod wel neh.

þe kæifere hire ȝæf nome :

& Oðeres heo cleopede.

mid þe we wollep wende :

to Caffibilane.

and wiþ him we follen fihte :

and wreken þine cnihtes.

and a-winne al þat lōd :

and fe... . . in vre oȝe hond.

...r moſte more to :

ar al þis were ido.

for alle hii weren fori :

are hit foþ were.

þo Cefar hadde þus idon :

to Boloȝne he wende.

He lette makie anne tour :

wonderliche hende.

he was ſwiþe fair and heh :

þe ſée he ſtod ſwiþe neh.

þe kayſer hine let cleopie :

Oðres þe hehȝe.

strength over sea to Britain,' to Cassibelaune 'the king,' and with him we shall fight, and avenge thy knights, and conquer all the land, and set it in 'thine [our own] hand :"—but thereto must more, ere [all] this were done, for all they were sorry ere it were sooth ! When Cæsar had done this, 'and his treasure distributed, and eke had gained friendship with his riches, then' went he 'in' to Boulogne, 'where *it* best seemed to him.' He 'ordered [caused] a tower to be 'worked [made] wonderfully fair ; 'the tower [it] was 'mickle [very fair] and high, 'and' to the sea it stood 'well [very] nigh. The emperor 'gave it *a* name, and called it Otheres [caused it to be

¹ wræken ?² weore ?³ idæled ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

in þare tur fstronge :
 þe kæifere wunede longe.
 þreottene monðes :
 wunede Juliuf in Oðeres.
 and þider he lette al cumen :
 gold and hiſ gærfume.
 Næf næue na tur :
 þe fwa weore itimbred.
 mid craſte fwa gode :
 fwa þa tur of Oðeſ¹.
 þer mihten fitten in þō grunde :
 cnihteſ fixti hundred.
 & þa turreſ cop mitte weorē² :
 a cniht mid hiſ capen.
 þa þe tur weſ al ȝaru :
 þa hæfde Ceſar þe laſſe kare.
 in to France he wende :
 & fette hiſ wike.
 ȝeond al he fette reuwen :
 fstronge & hæȝen.
 þo³ fengen þa lond-gauel :
 & mid þan feo ſculden faren.
 æuer alene ȝere :
 to Oðreſ þeon ture.

called Oðres the noble] ; ‘in the strong tower the emperor long dwelt ; thirteen months remained Julius in Otheres, and’ thither ‘he [the emperor] caused ‘all’ [his] gold and his treasure to come. ‘Never was *there* any tower that was so built, with craft so good as the tower of Otheres ! Sixty hundred knights might sit ‘there’ in the bottom [of the tower], and the ‘towers’ top a knight might cover with his mantle ! ‘When the tower was all ready, then had Cæsar the less care ; into France he went, and established his cities ; over all he set reves, strong and noble, who should take the land-tax, and with the money should go every year to Otheres

¹ Oðereſ?² mihte wreoie or wriȝen?³ þe? þeo?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa lette he wurchē :	þo lette he wirche :
wunderliche muchele. [f. 44. c. 1.]	fipes fwiþe gode.
fix hundred ſcipen :	fix hundred :
& fette heo ¹ to hauene.	and fette heom in flode.
þa þat wærc wef idon :	þo þat worc was idon :
& al þat þer bihouede to.	and al þat bi-houede þar tou.
þa feide þe keifere :	þo feide þe kaifer :
þat to Brutlonde he wolde faren.	þat to Brutlond he wolde fare.
forð bi hiſ ² q'ke liue :	for bi his cwike lifue :
nalde he heom ſwa bi-læuen. 10	nolde he ȝam ſo bi-leue. [c. 2.]
Six hundred ſcipe gode :	Six hundred fipes gode :
he fuſde i fæ flode.	fuſde in þe flode.
& nuſte na mon þat itel :	and nuſte no mā þe tale :
of þan ſcipen þ̅ ſeileden after.	of oþer fipes ſmale.
& forð riht heo wenden :	forþ riht hii wende :
in to þere Temefe.	into þare Temefe.
Nu þohte Juliuf Cezar :	Nou þohte Julius Cefar :
ah þer he wes to vnwar.	ac þar he was to onwar.
he þohte ſwa forð teon :	
æfter þere Temefe. 20	
rouwen ſwa lōge.	he þohte rowe ſo longe :
þ̅ he come to Londē.	forte he come to Londene.
& þær heo wolden ³ up faren :	and þare he wolde vp fare :

the tower.' Then caused he to be made six hundred ships 'wonderfully great [most good], and set them in 'haven [flood]. When the work was done, and all that behoved thereto, then said the emperor, that to Britain he would 'forth' fare, [for] by his quick life, would he not leave them so ! Six hundred good ships 'he' launched in 'sea [the] flood, and knew no man the number of 'the ships that sailed after [other ships small] !—'and' forth-right they proceeded into the Thames. Now thought Julius Cæsar—but there he was too unwary—he thought 'so to advance forwards up the Thames,' so long to row, until he came to London, and there he would

¹ heom ?² *There has been a correction here, on an erasure.*³ he wolde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& fehten wið Bruttes.	and fihte wiþ Bruttus.
& iwinnen al þis lond :	and iwinne al þis lond :
to his azere hond.	to his owene hond.
Ah naf hit noht fwa iloten :	ac naf hit noht fo ilote :
for lettige com on uefte.	for him com mochel lette.
for fæ liðende men :	
seiden þon Brutten.	
þat þe kaifere Juliuf :	
wolde i Temese cume þuf.	
faren forð to Lunden :	10
& fehtē wid ¹ þā leoden.	
& þa Bruttes iwurðen war :	
& wiſdom bi-poðtē.	
& nomen longen ræftres :	Bruttus nemen refteres :
ſtrōge & rihte.	[ſcod : longe and rihte.
mid ſtronge irene heo weoren i-	mid hýre wel ibunde :
& ſettē heō i Temese flod.	and hi-ſote in þan grunde.
þer weoren fifti hundred :	
faſte i þon grunde.	
& þa herre endef :	20
ihodede mid irene bendes.	[c. 2.]
to-ǰænes heom heolden :	
inne þere hauene.	

disembark, and fight with *the* Britons, and win all this land in his own hand. But it was not so allotted, for [much] hindrance came 'speedily [to him], 'for sea-faring men said to the Britons, that the emperor Julius would come thus in *the* Thames, proceed forth to London, and fight with the people. And the ' Britons 'became wary, and wisdom bethought, and took 'long' rafters, 'strong [long] and straight, with 'strong' iron 'they were shod [well bound], and 'set them in Thames flood [shot in the ground]; 'there were fifty hundred fast in the ground, and the higher ends hooded with iron bands, to hold against them in the haven'; and 'so'

¹ wið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& fwa heo þer stoden :'	and þeos reftres stode :'
biwriȝen mid þon flode.	hi-hud in þan flode.
þa com Juliuf Cesar :'	þo com Julius Cefar :'
& hæf æf næs na wiht war.	and her of nas noht war.
þæt weder heom fstrongliche drof :	þat weder ȝam ftragliche ¹ drof :
ftermen þer fungē.	þat mani fip al to-rof.
weder heom stod on wille :	
heo wenden wal ² to fpeden.	
heo urnen touward hauene :	
fciþen gunnen helden.	10
bofmes þer rēdden :	
wat ³ in wende.	
feiles þer helfden :	
aðeles adrunken.	
& þa Rom-leoden :	
rameden ȝeōd uþen.	
þa fciþen wenden to wūdre :	þare weand ³ to wondre :
oðer half hundred.	fipes two hundred.
þer after com Juliuf Cefar :	þo com Julius Cefar :
on hiſ hurte ⁴ him wæs fæf.	20 þat in his heorte was for.
heo fciuen ut heore lof :	hii fouen vt hire lof :
& læiden to þon londe.	and leide to þan londe.
& þeo þer æfter comen :	and þaie þat after come :

'they there [these rafters] stood, 'covered with [hid in] the flood. Then came Julius Cæsar, and hereof was 'no whit [not] aware; the weather drove them strongly, [so that many ships all went to pieces;] 'the steersmen there sung, weather stood them at will, they weened well to speed. They run toward haven, *the* ships began to heel,—*the* holds there are rent,—water in went,—sails there are torn asunder,—men are drowned,—and the Rome-folk are hurried over *the* waves';—'the ships [there] went to destruction 'a hundred and fifty [ships two hundred]! 'Thereafter [Then] came Julius Cæsar, [who] in his heart 'he' was sore; they shove out their luff, and laid to the land; and [they] that 'there'after came were soon 'aware

¹ ftrangliche?² wel?³ wende?⁴ heorte?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

weoren war fone.	weren þare fone.
and heom fælliche i-lōp :	
þæt meſten dæl com a lond.	
Heo floȝen heoren teldes :	Hii floȝē hire teldes :
wide ȝeond þa feldes.	oferal þe feldef.
& fære menden heoren wines :	and menden hire cnihtef :
þe adrunken weorē.	þat a-dronke weren.
þa wæs þe king war :	þo was þe king war :
Caffibellaunes.	Caffibilane.
þ̅ Julius þe kæifeſ :	10 þat a londe was þe kaifere :
wes a Lundene mid his hære.	mid alle his here.
þa ȝeddede þe king :	þo feide þe king : [f. 39 ^b . c. 1.]
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
Welle broðer Nenni ⁹ :	Wola broþer Nemni ⁹ :
þat ich þe quic nabbe.	þat ich þe cwic nabbe.
& þat fweord crocea mors :	and þat fweord Crocea mors :
þe þu biwunne a compe.	þat þou a-wonne in fihte.
& þe bi mire fide :	
ifund feȝe riden. [f. 44 ^b . c. 1.]	
an oðer half Androchiuf :	20
& his broðer Tennanciuf.	
fikerlichen we ſculdē uaren :	sikerliche mihte ich fare :
& fehten wið þon kæifere.	and fihte wiþ þan kayfere.
& forð we ſculen liðen :	and ȝet we ſollen wende :
& fellen his leoden.	and fallen his leode.

[there], 'and fortunately *it* happened to them, that *the* most part came to land.' They pitched their tents 'wide over [over all] the fields, and 'sorely' lamented their 'friends [knights], that were drowned. Then was the king aware, Cassibelaune, that 'Julius' the emperor was 'at London [ashore], with[all] his forces. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "Alas brother Nennius! that I have thee not alive, and the sword Crocea Mors, that thou didst win in 'combat [fight], 'and see thee by my side in safety ride, and on *the* other side Androgeus, and his brother Tennancius,' *then* securely 'we should [might I] march, and fight with the emperor!—and [yet] 'forth' we shall wend, and fell his people!" 'Cassibelaune, king of *the* Britons,

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Caffibellaūe Bruttene king :		He fomnede onimete here :
wes god cnih ¹ þurh alle þing.		
he fomnede vnimete here :		He fomnede onimete here :
& ferde touward þon kæifere.		and wende to þan kayfere.
& þus fpec wið his folke :		and þus spac to his folke :
& luueliche spilede.		and lofueliche faide.
Bi-ðencheð eow ohte cnihtes :		
to bi-tellen eoweore rihtes.		
bi-þencheð a Belin þone king :		Bi-þencheþ on Belȳn þane king :
& Brennes his broðer.	10	and Brenne his broþer.
hu heo biȝeten Rome :		hou hii bi-ȝete Rome :
mid riche here ferde.		mid hire riche ferde.
& biwunnen al þa richen :		
þe læien in to Rome.		
& fwa heo hit walden :		and þare ine wonede :
wel feole wintre.		wel fale wintres.
& fwa heo þer boȝedē :		
þe wile þe heo luueden.		
& ich hit fugge eow cnihtes :		And ich hou ² fegge cnihtes :
Rome if eowre irihte.	20	Rome his oure rihtes.
nu hit halt Juliuf Cefar :		þat nou halt Julius Cefar :
þe if tweien icumen her.		þat twie his icome her.
& halt þer eower icunde :		
& her eow wule driuen of londe.		

was good knight through all things'; he assembled *an* innumerable host, and marched toward the emperor, and thus spake 'with [to] his folk, and lovingly said: "'Bethink you, bold knights, to win your rights'; think on Belin the king, and Brennes his brother, how they obtained Rome with their powerful army, 'and conquered all the realms that lay near Rome,' and 'so they it governed [therein dwelt] well many winters, 'and so they there abode the while that they lived.' And I say it you, knights, Rome is 'your [our] right; [that] now holds 'it' Julius Cæsar, who twice is come here, 'and holds there your territory, and here will drive you from land,'

¹ cniht?² ȝou?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

& hateð eow fwa fwiðe :
 þat awei he wule eow driue.
 ȝif ȝe leofeð þis lond :
 ouer al ȝe wurðed² laðe.
 Ah beo ȝe fwiðe biſie :
 for we beoð ohte Bruttes.
 Cefar is in ure londe :
 & lið her bi fæ ſtronde.
 ohliche liðe we hī to : [c. 2.]
 swa him alre laðeſt beo. 10
 & awalde we þe keifere :
 & al hiſ Romaniſce here.
 & areddē ure lond :
 of þan Rom-leodene.
 þat³ andſwereden þa ferde :
 varen we biliue.
 for Juliuf iſ fæie :
 mid al hiſ Rom-folke.
 Forð heo iſuſden :
 & ferden biliue. 20
 þat heo þidir comen :
 þer læi þat folk of Rome.
 & heo heom to ræſden :

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and hateþ ou fo fwiþe :
 þat awei aþencheþ¹ ou driue.
 ȝif ȝe leſeþ þis lond :
 oueral ȝe worþeh loþe.
 Ac beoþ nou fwiþe kene :
 ȝou feolue to helpe.

and awelde we þane kayſere :
 and al hiſ Romaniſſe here.
 and aredde we oure lond :
 of þan Romleode.
 þo anſwerede alle :
 wende we ſnelle.

Hii wende forte icome⁴ :
 þar lay þat folk of Rome.
 and hii him⁵ to reſde :

and biddeth you so soon, that away he 'will [thinketh] you drive. If ye lose this land, over all (everywhere) ye will become loath. But be 'ye [now] most 'busy [keen], 'for we are bold Britons! [yourselves to help.] 'Cæsar is in our land, and lieth here by sea strand; bravely advance we to him, as *those who* are to him most hostile,' and conquer we the emperor, and all his Romanish army, and rid [we] our land of the Rome-folk! Then answered 'the host [all], "March we quickly!—'for Julius is fated, with all his Rome-folk! Forth they pushed, and advanced quickly,' 'until they thither came [They proceeded until they came] where the folk of Rome lay; and they rushed on them with powerful strength. Fiercely they fought,

¹ he þencheþ?² wurðeð?³ þa?⁴ hii come?⁵ ham?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid ræhere strengðe.
 Laðliche heo feohten :'
 & Rom-ware feollen.
 þer Cefar folk :'
 folden ifohten.
 noht bi tene no bi tene :'
 ah bi twenti þufēde.
 fwa heo fehten al dæi :'
 monie þer weoren fæie.
 þet hit com to þere nihte :'
 ne mihte Cefar na mare fihte.
 Cefar was fwa fwiðe wa :'
 & bi-ðohte hine þa.
 þat he wolde a þere nihte :'
 fleon awæi mid his cnihten.
 Juliuf Cezar :'
 of his lure wes þer war.
 he lette blawen his bemen :'
 & bannē his ferden.
 & lette leode cleopien :'
 & ouer al cuðen.
 þat heo comē to heore innes :'
 & ȝarekeden heore ginnes.
 & fæȝeden heoren wepnen :

mid heȝere strengþe.
 Loþliche hii fohte :'
 and Romanisse fulden, [c.2.]
 þar Cefares folk :'
 þane grunde fohte.
 noht bi ten and twenti :'
 ac bi mani þoufendes.
 so i¹ fohte alle day :'
 mani dead weren.
 þo hit com to þare nihte :'
 ne mihte Cefar na more fihte.
 Cefar was fwiþe wo :'
 and bi-þohte hine þo.
 þat he wolde in þilke nihtes :'
 fleon . . ei mid his cnihtes.
 s Cefar :'
 of his lure was war.
 lette blowe his beumes :'
 and banni his ferde.
 and lette loude cleopie :'
 and oueral cuþi.
 þat he wolde a morwe :

and 'Rome-men [*the* Romanish] felled; there Cæsars folk sought the ground, not by ten 'nor by ten [and twenty], but by 'twenty [many] thousands! So they fought all day,—many 'there' were dead,—'that [When] it came to the night, Cæsar might no more fight. Cæsar was exceeding woe, and bethought him then, that he would in 'the [that] night flee away with his knights. Julius Cæsar of his loss was 'there' aware; 'he' let his trumps blow, and summon his forces, and let loud be proclaimed, and over all made known, 'that they should come to their tents, and prepare their stratagems, and burnish their weapons;' on the morrow 'they should

¹ hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

a marwen heo fufden ¹ to fehte.	wiþ Bruttuf fihte.
þiſ ihærden þa biſie :	þiſ ihorde on Brut :
þe weoren þer bi-hælues.	þat was þar bi-fide.
forð riht heo comen :	and a-non riht com :
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
& feidē hī þ̅ Cefar :	and feide þat Cefar :
wulde þe ȝet wunniē þar. [f. 45. c. 1.]	wolde ȝet wonie þar.
& amarwe he weolde fehten :	and a morwe he wolde fihte :
mid alle his cnihten.	mid alle his cnihtes.
& fallen þa Bruttes :	10 Ac wolawo wolawo :
oðer him fulf beo fæie.	þat Caſſibilane ner war þo.
for þuſ heo letten ² cleopien :	
& cuðen ȝeond his ferde.	
Ah wala wa & wala wa :	
þat Caſſibellaune nær iwar.	
þa he wende ſwiðe wel don :	
ah ne dude he hit no.	
he droh in ane hælue :	he droh to on oþe ³ half :
& toc þā herberwe.	and tock to herboreȝe.
& alle þa nihte :	20 and þilke nihtes :
greiðeden his cnihtes.	a-redi were his cnihtes.
heore ſcæftes & heore ſceldef :	
þa ſcælkes weoren biſchærred.	

march to fight [that he would fight with *the* Britons]. This heard 'the busy who were [a Briton who was] there beside; 'forth-right they [and anon right] came to Cassibelaune, and said 'to him' that Cæsar would 'the' yet dwell there, and on *the* morrow he would fight with all his knights, 'and fell the Britons or himself be slain;—for thus he caused to be proclaimed and made known over his army.' But alas! 'and' alas! that Cassibelaune were not [then] wary, 'when he weened most well to do, but he did it not!' He drew 'on one [to another] side, and took [to] 'the' camp, and 'all the [the same] night his knights 'made [were] ready 'their shafts and their shields,—the men were deceived.' 'For [And] Julius Cæsar of his harm was

¹ The letters uf of fufden are sup. ras., perhaps originally sculden.

² he lette?

³ oþer?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

For Juliuf Cesar :'	Ad Julius Cefar :'
of his hæreme wæf wær.	of his harme was war.
a-buten mid-nihte :	and to þare midnihte :
he warnede alle his cnihtes.	fleh mid his cnihtes.
& to ¹ fciþen ferdan :	
& fufden an veſte.	
Heo hafden fwiðe god weder :	
& wenden mid vðen.	
heo ledden in heore fciþen :	and ladde in hire fipes :
æiðer deade men and quiken. 10	boþe þe deade and þe cwike.
moni forhfulne sæg :	mani ſtaleworþe cniht :
fare iwunded.	bitere iwunded.
monienne deadne cniht :	
of Cefares duhzeðe.	
Swa heo wenden mid þon flode :	So iwende ² mid þan flode :
to þon tur of Oðres.	to þar tour of Odres.
þer wes Juliuf Cezar :	þar was Julius Cefar :'
an heorte he hafde forze & far.	[f. 40. c. 1.] in his heorte he hadde care.
Amarzen þa hit wæs dæi liht :	Amorwe þo hit was dai liht :
hit wes cuð forð riht. 20	hit was cuþ forþriht.
& æc ifeid þon kinge :	and eke ifeid þan kinge :
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
hu Juliuf þe kæifere :	hou Julius þe kaifere :
wef frō þiffen londe ifaren.	was fram þiffe londe i-fare.

aware; [and] 'about [in the] midnight he 'warned all [fled with] his knights, 'and to ship went, and quickly departed. They had weather most fair, and sailed with the waves'; 'they [and] conveyed in their ships both [the] dead 'men' and [the] quick; many a 'sorrowful man, sorely [stalworth knight, bitterly] wounded, 'many a dead knight of Cæsars people.' So they fared with the flood to the tower of Otheres; there was Julius Cæsar,—in [his] heart he had 'sorrow and' care! On *the* morrow when it was day-light, it was made known forth-right and eke said to the king Cassibelaune, how Julius the emperor was gone from this land, 'and all

¹ & to are by second hand, *sup. ras.*² hii wende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& al hu he fufde :

& flæh mid þon vðen.

þ næs þer bilæued :

nan of Rom-leoden.

þa wes þon kinge wa :

& þuſ ȝeddede þa.

Wale wale vnræd :

mani cniht þu makeſt dæd.

welle¹ þat ich nas ær war :

þat Juliuf wolde wenden.

Ful soh feide þe ſeg :

þe þeos faȝe talde.

ȝif þu ileueſt ælcne mon :

ſelde þu fælt wel don.

Swa ic wende wel² þat þe fæȝe :ſoð weoren³.

þe me wes to niht itald :

an eorl ſwicful & bald.

þat Cefar wolde nu to dæi :

B^utlond biwinnen.

oðer her mid ſweorde :

liggen to-ſwungen.

and al hiſ iuere :

þe mid him comen here.

[c. 2.]

þat nas þar bi-lefued :

non of . . mleode.

þo was þe king . .

and þuſ he ſeide þo.

Wo worþe onread :

for mani cniht þou makeſt dead.

wei þat ich nadde bi war.

10

þat Juliuf wolde wende.

Soþ ſaide þe man :

þat þes faȝe tolde.

ȝif þou ileueſt ech man :

felde falt þou wel don.

So ich wende þat þe ſaiȝe :

riht ſoþ were.

þat me was to niht i-told :

an eorl ſwicfol and onbold.

þat Cefar wolde nou to dai :

20

Brutlonde winne.

oþer here mid ſwerde :

ligge to-hewe.

and alle hiſ i-veref :

þat mid him comen here.

how he departed, and fled on the waves,' so that there was left none of *the* Rome-folk. Then was the king woe, and thus [he] then said: "Alas! alas! [Woe worth] mis-counsel! [for] many a knight thou makest dead. Alas! that I 'was not ere [had not been] aware, that Julius would depart! 'Full' sooth said the man, that this saw told—If thou believest each man, seldom shalt thou do well! So I weened 'well' that the speech were [right] sooth, that was told to me to-night *by* a man traitorous and 'bold [timid], that Cæsar would now to-day conquer Britain, or here lie with sword hewed in pieces, and all his companions that with

¹ wale?² *Written at first wel don, but don expuncted.*³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Nu wes þis ilke ifeid :
 me to bi-swiken.
 wæila wæi wæila wæi :
 þ he if þus i-faren awæi.
 & na þeles ich em bliðe :
 for auere to ure liue.
 we mȝen² ouer-fitten þis lond :
 ær he us æft ifechen³.
 for æuere more he mai imunnē :
 þ he him her imunten⁴.
 for her liggeð to-ȝere :
 ten þusend of his iferen.
 wið uten his drihtliche scipen :
 þe i fæ idrunken.
 Ah wel ich þonkie mine gode :
 for wurðscipe ich habbe ibiden.
 & twien⁵ iflemed þene keifeȝ :
 mid alle his Romanisce leode⁶.
 & nu ich wulle to Lundene :
 þa burh ich luuie fwiðe.
 & þer ich wulle halineffe : [f. 45^b. c. 1.]
 to mine goden haldē.
 & fwiðe heom wurðen :

Nou was þis ilke i-feid :
 me to bi-fwike.
 weilawei weilawei :
 þat he his þus ifaren awei.
 And nopeles ich ham blipe :
 for euere to oure to oure¹ lifue.
 we mawe ouer-fitte þis lond :
 are hii vs efte feche.
 for euere he may imune :
 þat we him here a-fende.
 for liggeþ her to-ȝere :
 ten þusend of his iuere.
 wiþ houte his gode fipes :
 þat ine féé adrongke.
 Ware fore ich þonki god : [c. 2.]
 of his mochele worfipe.
 þat twie ich habbe þane kaifere :
 iflemid mid al his here.
 And nou ich wolle to Londene :
 þane borh ich lofuie fwiþe.
 and þar ich wolle holiniffe :
 to mine god holde.

him here came. Now was this same said to deceive me. Alas! alas! that he is thus gone away! And nevertheless I am blithe, for ever in our lives we may inhabit this land, ere he eft us seek; for ever 'more' he may remember what 'he [we] to him here 'resolved [sent]; for here lie at present ten thousand of his companions, without (exclusive of) his good ships, that in *the* sea sunk. 'But well [Wherefore] I thank 'my' 'gods [god], for '*the* worship I have gained, and [his great worship, that] twice [I have] driven out the emperor, with all his 'Romanish people [host]! And now I will to London, the burgh I love greatly, and there I will hold holy rites to my 'gods [god.'], 'and honor them exceedingly for their benefits.'" The king

¹ Sic.² mȝen?³ ifeche?⁴ imunte?⁵ The i in twien is sup. ras.⁶ sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for heore wel-dæde.

þe king lette blawē :

& bonnien hif ferden.

& hehten¹ heom alle faren heom :

& hired-men beon bliðe.

& fæien heore fteden :

and græiðen heore iweden.

& þaſ dæies æn þreom wikē :

wenden to Lundene.

mid wif & mid bernē :

bliffe to makien.

eorles & þeines :

cnihtes & fweines.

& al þat freoliche folc :

of Brutlondeſ ærde.

þene daie heo vnd²-nomen :

& to Lundene heo comē.

mid ſwulche riche-dome :

&² ſwa hit weoren³ i Rome.

þe king bi-gon ſeruife :

on ælcheſ cunneſ wife.

æfter þan heðene laȝen :

þe ftoðen oðen ilkæ daȝen.

þer ftoðē in þere temple :

þe king lette blowen :

and banni hiſ ferde.

and hehte heom alle varen hom :

and greiþi hire wedes.

and þane dai a þreo wike :

beon alle aȝein at Londene.

and greiþi hire wedes.

and þane dai a þreo wike :

beon alle aȝein at Londene.

and greiþi hire wedes.

and þane dai a þreo wike :

beon alle aȝein at Londene.

And al þat freoliche folc :

of Brutlondeſ erþe.

þane dai onder-nime :

and to Londene come.

mid ſoche riche-dome :

aſe he were at Rome.

þe king bi-gan ſeruife :

in eche kinneſ wife.

hafter þane lawe :

þat ftoð in þan ilke dawē.

þar weren in þan temple :

caused *his trumpets* to be blown, and his army to assemble, and bade them all fare home, 'and household-men be blithe, and curry their steeds,' and make ready their weeds, and in three weeks from the day 'come to [be all again at] London, 'with wives and with children, bliss to make,' earls and thanes, knights and swains. And all the goodly folk of Britains land the day 'they' understood, and to London 'they' came, with such magnificence as *if* it were 'in [at] Rome. The king began *the* service in each kind of wise, after the 'heathen' laws that stood in the same (those) days. There 'stood [were] in the temple ten thousand men, 'that was the best

¹ hehte?² al?³ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ten þufend mōnen.

ten þoufend manne.

þet wes þe bezfte cure :

of al Brut-londe.

bi-foren heore mahun :

þe heom þuhte mære.

Apolin wes ihaten :

heo heolden hine for hæhne godd.

Ælc beorn hæfde on heonde :

and ech bar an honde :

ane þechene bærninde.

ane tapere bernende.

wæs ælc bald beorn :

10

iboned¹ mið² golde.

þe king hafde his kine-helm :

and þe king hadde his kine-helm :

hæhliche on hæfde.

hehliche on his heued.

Wæs at-foren þan wæfde :

Bi-fore þan wefde :

imaked an wunlic fur.

a fur was imaked.

þe kīg warp riches þer in :

þe king warp ȝiftes þar in :

& alle hiſ hæhſte men mid him.

and ſuþþe þe hehteſte³ mid him.

seoððē heo þer offreden :

aððeles madmes.

19

& þonkede Appollin his gode : [c. 2.] and þonkede his god Appolin :

þe þa muchele wurð-ſcipe uðen⁴ þe mochele worfipe þat he ȝaf him.

þa þe ſeruinge wes idon : [him. þo þe ſeruife was idon :

þat hit to þe mete com.

þat hit to þe mele com.

þer of ich wulle þe tellen :

þar of ich wolle þe telle : [f. 40^b. c. 1.]

choice of all Britain, before their idol that seemed to them mighty ; Apollin *he* was named, they held him for chief god.' 'Each man had [and each bare] in hand a 'torch [taper] burning ; 'each bold fellow was clothed with gold' ; [and] the king had his crown high on [his] head. Before the altar was made a 'winsome' fire ; the king cast 'riches [gifts] therein, and [afterwards] all 'his [the] highest 'men' with him. 'Afterwards they there offered noble treasures,' and thanked Apollin, his god, 'who [for] the great honor [that he] 'granted [gave] to him. When the service was done, that it came to the 'meat [meal] ; thereof I will thee tell marvellous

¹ *Written originally ibonned, but the first n expuncted.*² mid ?³ hehefte ?⁴ uþe ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

felcuðe fpellef.

felcuþe fpelles.

Weoren in þeos kingef cuchene :
twa hundred cokes.Were in þis kinges kichene :
two hundred cokes.& ne mæi na man tellen :
for alle þa bermannen.and ne mai no man telle :
alle þare ber-manne.iflaȝene weoren to þon mele :
twælf þuſend ruðeren ſele.iflaȝen were to þan mele :
twealf þuſend roþere.& þritti hundred hærtes :
& al fwa feole hinden.and þritti hundred heortes :
and alſe fale hindes.

of þā fohȝel cunne :

10 of þan foȝel cunne :

ne mai hit na mō kennen.

ne mai no man telle.

& al þat wæl & al þat gold :

þe wes ȝeond al þeos kinges lond.

hit wes al ifomned :

&¹ þere fereuunge.

Nes hit nau mid foð itald :

Nas hit neuere mid foþe itold :

seoððen þeof weoruld wes a-ftald. ſupþe þiſ worle was a-ftalde.

þat weore on ane ftude :

þat weore an one ftude :

fwulc ȝifueðe iſtured.

fo moche god togadere.

ne of alche þinge fwulc riche-dom :

no of alle þinge ſoch richedom :

iziuen & under-fon.

21 iȝefne ne onder-fon.

Muri wes þe dæi & liht :

Muri was þe dai and liht :

& þa ſonne wes ſwiðe briht.

and þe ſonne ſwiþe briht.

weoren þa bernas :

stories. Two hundred cooks were in this kings kitchen, and no man may tell 'for' all the waiters. Were slain for the meal twelve thousand 'good' oxen, and thirty hundred harts, and as many hinds; of the fowl-kind may no man 'it' 'ken [tell]! 'And all the wealth and all the gold that was over all this kings land, it was all assembled at the service.' Never was it told with sooth since this world was made, that such 'store of gifts [so much good together] were in 'one spot, nor such abundance of 'each thing [all things] given and received! Merry was the day, and light, and the sun 'was' most bright; 'the men were drenched

¹ a? at?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

i-fcængte mid beore.	
& þa drihliche gumen :	weren alle þe gomes :
weoren win drunken.	dronge of wine.
Heo ferden ȝeond þa feldes :	and pleoiden in þā feldes :
mid fcaeftes & mid fceldes.	mid fceaftes and mid fcealdes.
summe heo gunnen ærnen :	Somme gonne herne :
& fomme heo gunnen eornen.	fomme gonne érne.
& fūme heo gūnen pleien :	
pliht com on uefte.	⁹
summen pleoden on tæuelbrede :	sōme pleoide mid tael :
& summen ærnden heore ftede.	fomme caſte þane ſton wel.
þa þ ¹ weoren þer tweiene :	þo weren þar tweien :
prute heo weoren beien. [f.46.c.1.]	proute hii weren beiene.
Herigal hehte þe an :	Ergal hehte þe on :
Æueling þe oðer.	Euilȝn þe oþer.
Herigal wes þes kinges mæi :	Ergal was þe kinges maȝ :
þet wes hærm a þē ilke dæi.	þat was harm þat ilke dāȝ.
ahte cniht wes Auelin :	ſtrong cniht was Euelyn :
Androgeus wes is ² hem.	Androgius was his hem.
þeos tweien cnihtes bi-gunnen :	þeos twei cnihtes bi-gonnen :
mid fceldes to ſcurmen.	²¹ to ſceremigge.
ærſt heo pleoweden :	ereſt hii pleoiden :
and ſeoððe pliht makeden.	and ſupþe hii wreþþeden.

*Herigal.**Euelyn.*

with beer, and ' [all] the 'noble persons [men] were drunk with wine. 'They fared over [and played in] the fields with shafts (spears) and with shields; some they began to ride, 'and' some 'they' began to run, 'and some they began to play,—mischief came quickly!' Some played 'on [with] table-'board, and 'some 'urged their steeds [cast the stone well]. Then were there twain,—proud they were both,—'Herigal [Ergal] hight the one, Evelin the other. Herigal was the kings relative,—that was harm 'in the [that] same day!—'bold [strong] knight was Evelin,—Androgeus was his uncle. These two knights began 'with shields' to skirmish; first they played, and afterwards 'made strife [they quarrelled]; there Herigal

¹ *Redundant?*² *Interlined by a second hand.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer Herigal fmat Æuelin :

swiðe vuele a þane chin.

Heo bigunnen to chiden :

cnihtes come riden.

Euelī wes fwiðe wrað :

& mid þan stæue to-draf.

and fmat Herigal a þon ribben :

þ þe stæf to-bræc amiddē.

þa queð þe cniht Herigal :

Euelī þat if swiðe far.

þu me fmite bi þon rugge :

ah fare þu hit flat² a-buggen.

for nu þi stæf if to-broken :

balu þe scal beō ȝifueðe.

Euielin wes swiðe fari :

þat him wes swa ilumpen.

þe oðer wolde him habben dæd :

hit þuhte him swiðe hærd ræd.

& he hine bi-þohte :

wæt he don mihte.

nefde he noht on his hond :

bute enne luttelne fæld.

I-fæh he enne hendlicne mon :

þar Ergar¹ smot Euelin :

fwiþe fore a þane chin.

Hii bi-gonne to chide :

cnihtes come ride.

Euelyn was fwiþe wroþ :

and al his staf to-drof.

vppe Ergales ribbe :

þat he to-brac amide.

þo feide Ergal :

Euelin þat his fwiþe for.

þou fmete me bi þan rugge :

þou falt hit fore abugge.

for nou þi staf his to-broke :

þou falt deap þolie.

Euelyn was . . . fori :

þat him was so bi-v . . .

and hine bi-þohte :

wat he . . . mihte.

Ifah he one man :

smote Evelin most 'evil [sorely] on the chin. They began to chide ; knights came riding ; Evelin was exceeding wrath, and 'with the [his] staff 'struck [drove all in pieces], 'and smote 'Herigal on the [upon Ergals] ribs. Then 'quoð [said] 'the knight' Herigal :—"Evelin, that is very sore ! Thou smotest me on the back, 'but' sorely thou shalt it buy, for now thy staff is broken in pieces, 'sorrow shall be given to thee [thou shalt suffer death]!" Evelin was very sorry, that to him *it* was so befallen,—'the other would have him dead, it seemed to him case most hard,'—and 'he' him bethought what he might do ;—'he had nought in his hand but a little shield.' He saw a 'gentle' man, 'who stood [stand] there beside, who was thither come

¹ R. Ergal.² falt ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe þer stod bi-haluē.	ftonde bi þar halue.
þe wes þudere icumen :'	þat was þider icome :'
for to i-feō þare cnihte gomen.	for to fe þis cnihtes game.
þe ȝunge mon heold on hif hond :	þeof heold in his hond :
enne ftelene brond.	one ftelene brond.
Euelin þene b ^o nd igrap :	Euelyn þane staf grop :
mid grimliche lechen.	mid gramþene ftrengþe.
& braid hine of þere fcaēðe :	and breid vt of þan feþe :
þa wes his hurte æðe.	þo waf he þe eþere.
He ræfde to Herigale :'	He refde to Ergal :'
[c. 2.] 10 & fmat hine swide ¹ fare.	and smot hine fwiþe for.
þ his neb & his neofe :	þe nofe mid þe lippe :
niðer ba heolden.	boþe awei cutte.
æft he him to fweinde :	eft to him fweinde :
& þa hond him of-swipte.	and þe hond of-swipte.
dūt he him ȝef þane þridde :	dunt he ȝef þe þridde :
& for-fmat hine amidde.	and for-carf hine amidde.
Swa endede þæ pleowe :	þus endede þe pleoi :
þ Herigal læi of-floȝen.	þo Ergal was of-fleie.
and Euelin þonene wende :	and Euelin þanene wende :
20 hif sweord he bar on honde.	his fweord he bar an hond.
ne funde he nonne swa kene mō :	ne funde he neuere nanne man :
þ hond him durfte leggen on.	þat dorfte him homd ² legge an.

for to see 'the [this] knights game; 'the young man [this *man*] held in his hand a steel brand. Evelin grasped the 'brand [staff] with furious 'looks [strength], and drew 'it' [out] of the sheath;—then was 'his hurt easy [he the easier]! He rushed to Herigal, and smote him very sore, 'so that his neb and his nose both fell down [the nose with the lips both away *he* cut]; 'he' eft at him struck, and the hand from 'him' smote; blow he gave 'him' the third, and severed him in *the* middle. 'So [Thus] ended the play, 'that [when] Herigal 'lay [was] slain. And Evelin thence went, his sword he bare in hand; he found 'no [never any] man 'so keen,' that durst lay hand on him; 'all the folk he passed by,' to Androgeus 'mansion

¹ fwiðe?² R. hond.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al þat folc he bi-bæh :	to Androgiuf he com :
to Androchies inne he flæh.	þat was his neiȝe kinefmā.
þet iherde þe kīg :	þis ihorde þe king :
icud he ¹ wes him fone.	for hit was couþ fone.
hu hit al wes ifaren :	ou hit al was ivare :
& hu Herigal læi of-flæwen.	and ou Ergal was of-slawe.
þe king nom þreo aldere men :	þe king nam þreo holde men :
and fende to Androgeum.	and fende to Androgium. [f. 41. c. 1.]
and hehte hine bringē :	and hehte him his meȝ bringe :
his mæi to þon kinge. 10	
to þolie þes kinges dom :	to þolie his domes.
for þā flæhte þe ² hafde idon.	
and ȝif he swa nolde :	and hif so . . . de :
he hine flæme wolde.	he hine fleme wolde.
þa anwerede Androge ³ :	. . anwerede Androgius :
and toward þan kinge he fpæc þus . . . d to þes cnihtes faide þuf.	
Nulle ich hine bringē :	 e ich hine bringe :
for nauer nane þīge.	for . . . re none þinge.
þat me Euelin for-do :	þat me for-do :
noþer flæ ne na a-ho. 20	noþer flean no . . a-ho.
ah ich habbe freo lond :	ac ich habbe freo
þ̅ freoliche ftont a mire honde.	þat freoliche steond in mine hond.
& ich habbe min ³	

he fled [he came, who was his nigh kinsman]. 'That [This] heard the king, 'made known it was to him [for it was known] soon, how it was all transacted, and how Herigal 'lay [was] slain. The king took three 'elder [old] men, and sent to Androgeus, and ordered him to bring his relation 'to the king,' to suffer 'the kings [his] doom, 'for the slaughter that *he* had done,' and if he so would not (refused), he him would banish. Then answered Androgeus, and 'toward the king [to these knights] 'he 'spake [said] thus: "I will not him bring, for never any thing, that men destroy Evelin, neither slay nor up-hang! But I have free land, that freely stands in my hand, 'and I have my *husting* chief under the king.' If here is

¹ hit?² þe he?³ Sic; perhaps we may read min *husting*.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heh vnder þon kīge.

ȝif her if æni cniht :

þe of Eueline axeð riht.

come to mine herede :

& þer he hit ſcal habbē.

& ich fugge eow to ſoðe :

niſ þer ræd nan oþer. [f. 46^b. c.1.]

þiſ wes ſone icuð :

to Caſſibellaune.

þe king iwarð him ſwiðe wrað :

ſwulc he weore of witte. 11

& þeos ilcæ word him ſeide :

Caſſibellaune.

Ut of min æh ſenen :

Androge⁹ & hiſ iueren.

& ȝif ich hine mai eower ifon :

in þon ſtude he beð for-don.

Androge⁹ forð rihtes :

nom alle hiſ cnihtes.

& anan gon liðen :

ut of Lundēne.

& iwenden¹ in to Kent :

to hiſ ane caſtle.

& hine ſtrōgede wel :

ȝif here hiſ eni cnihit :

þat of Euelyn axi riht.

come to mine londe :

and þar hit ſal habbe.

þiſ was ſone icud :

to Caſſibelane.

þe king iwarþ ſo wroþ :

alſe he were of witte.

and þeos word ſaide :

Caſſibilane.

Vt of min hehſeht :

Androgius and hiſ iveres.

and ȝif ihc hine mai ohwa fon :

in þare ſtude he worþ fordon.

Androgius forþrihtes :

nam alle hiſ cnihtes.

and anon gan wende :

vt of Londone.

and in to Kent wende :

to hiſ owe caſtle.

and hine ſtraggeþ² wel :

any knight who of Evelin asketh right, come *he* to my 'court [land], and there 'he' shall have it; 'and I say you in sooth, there is no other counsel.' " This was soon made known to Cassibelaune. The king became 'exceeding [so] wrath, as *if* he were *out* of *his* wits, and these 'same' words said 'to him' Cassibelaune: "Out of mine eye-sight Androgeus and his companions! And if I may him anywhere take, on the spot he shall be put to death!" Androgeus forth-right took all his knights, and anon departed out of London, and went into Kent, to 'a castle of his [his own castle], and strengthened it well with meat and with weapons. And the king took

¹ iwende?² ftranggeþ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid mete & mid wepnen.	mid mete and mid wepne. [lond:]
& þe king nom Lundene & þat lond:	And þe king nam Londene and þat
to his azere hond.	to his owene hond.
& feoððen fufde in to Kent:	and fupþe fufde in to Kent:
mid muchelere ferde.	miochele ¹ his ferde.
mid heſ and mid fure:	mid fehte and mid fure:
þat lond for-ferde swiðe.	þat lond for-ferde fwiþe.
Androge ² nō tweie cnihtes:	Androgius nam twei cnihtes:
& fende to þon kinge.	and fende to þan kinge.
& þus þe cnihtes him spækē wið:	þe cnihtes þan kingspeke wiþ: [c. 2.]
King Androge ² ȝeorneð þi grið.	Androgius ȝeorneþ þi griþ.
Androgeuf is þin azene mon:	12 Androgius his þin owe man:
al þine wille he wule don.	al þin wille he wole don.
wið þon þe þu hī ȝeue grið:	
& late hine fæhtne þe wið.	
and leten ² bi-leuē þine brune:	
his lond þe þu for-bærneft.	[fone:]
I-þench þat he wes Luðes fune:	Bi-þench þat he was Lud kinges
of þine broðer he iſ icumē.	of þine broþer icome.
& his fader ahte al þat lond:	20 and his fader hadde al þat lond:
þ̅ nu ſtondeð a þire hond.	þat nou ſteond in þine hond.
And al hit þuncð hī wel idon:	[c. 2.] And al hit þincheþ him wel idon:
ȝif þu his fæhtneſſe wult vnder-fon.	ȝif þou his ſahneſſe wolt onderfon.

London and the land in his own hand, and afterwards marched into Kent, with [his] powerful army; with 'host [fight] and with fire the land *he* quickly destroyed. Androgeus took two knights, and sent to the king, 'and thus' the knights spake with 'him [the king]: " 'King,' Androgeus yearneth thy peace. Androgeus is thine own man, all thy will he will do, 'on condition that thou give him peace, and let him be reconciled with thee, and let thy burning cease, by which thou consumest his land.' Bethink that he was 'Luds [Lud *the* kings] son; of thy brother 'he is' come, and his father 'possessed [had] all the land that now standeth in thine hand. And all it shall seem to him well done, if thou his reconciliation wilt receive. But he

¹ mid mochele?² lete?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

bute nele he þe nauere Euelin :	bote nele he neuere Euelyn :
mid ærhðe bi-tæchen.	mid heiȝe þe bi-take.
þat þu him ſculle oðer don :	
oðer flæn oðer a-hon.	
þa þe king iherde þis :	þo þe king hi-horde þis :
þa wes he wræð ful iwif.	þo was he wroþere foliwis.
and þus feide þe king :	þo feide þe king :
Caffebellaune.	Caffibilane.
¹	Ware be ȝe mine cnihtes :
Whar beo ȝe mine kemppen.	ware beo ȝeo mine kempes.
mine drihtliche men :	mine dohtie men :
wrekeð me of Androgeū.	wrekeþ me of Androgium.
his lond ich wulle for-bærnen :	his lond ich wolle for-bearne :
& his bone iwurðen.	and hiſ bane worþe.
þiſ iherdē ² fuggen Androgeus :	þiſ ihorde Androgius :
& he answerede þus.	and he anſwerede þus.
Whilen hit wes iſeid :	Wile hit was iſeid :
inne foð ſpelle.	in foþ ſpelle.
þat moni mon deð muchel vuel :	þat mani man doþ vuel :
al hiſ vnðankes.	²⁰ al hiſ onþonkeſ.
Swa ich moht nu neode :	So ich nou mot :
for muchere neode.	[for-don : for mine mochele neode. [don :
þe mon þe þoleð þ me hine wule	þe man þat þoleþ þat me him for-
þat ich telle vnwiſdom.	þat ich telle onwiſdom.

will never with fear deliver Evelin to thee, 'that thou shouldest to him either do, or slay or up-hang.' " When the king heard this, then was he 'wrath [wrather] full surely, 'and thus [then] said the king Cassibelaune : " [Where be ye, my knights ?] Where be ye, my warriors, my 'noble [doughty] men ? Wreak me of Androgeus ! His land I will burn up, and become his bane ! " This heard ' say ' Androgeus, and he answered thus : " Whilom it was said in sooth speech, that many a man doth ' much ' evil all against his will. So ' needs ' must I now, for [my] great necessity. The man that suffereth that men ' should ' destroy him (himself to be destroyed), that I account fool-

¹ A line, apparently, is here deficient.² iherde ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe while he mæi þurh æni cræft : alle þe wile þat he may :	
i compe hine weriē.	mid eni craft him werie.
Ælc cniht ah an uuel to don :	
ær he wurfe vnder-fon. [spere :	
and swa ich æuere bere sceld and	So ich euere bere sceald oþer spere :
sende ich wulle to þon kæifere.	fenden ich wolle to þan kaifere.
& græten Juliuf Cesã :	and grete Julius Cesar :
& mænen to him mi far.	and mene to him mi for.
& bedden þat he me ræde :	and bidde þat he me reade :
for nu ich habbe neode.	10 for nou ich habbe neode.
And⁹geuf þe riche cnihte :	Androgius þe riche cniht : [f. 41 ^b . c. 1.]
makede a writ wel idiht.	makede a writ wel idiht.
& nom erendrake godne :	and nam one meffagere god :
& fende him to Oðref.	and fende to Odres.
to Juliuf þon kæifere : [f. 47. c. 1.]	to Julius þan kaifere :
mid al his Romanisce here.	mid al his Romanisse here.
& þus wes þ̃ writ idiht :	and þus was þat writ idiht :
& þus hit spæc forð riht.	and þus hit spæc for riht.
Hail beo þu mid þine here :	Hayl beo þou Cesar :
Juliuf þe keifere.	20
þu hattef Juliuf Cezar :	
to þe ich mæne mi fæc.	to þe ich mene mi for.
Androge⁹ þin azene mō :	Androgius þin owe mon :
þis nis nā fwike-dom.	wiþ houte eni fwikedom.

ishness, [all] the while [that] he may 'through [with] any craft 'in battle' defend himself. 'Each man may do an evil *action*, ere he *himself* worse receive; and' so I ever bear shield 'and [or] spear, I will send to the emperor, and greet Julius Cæsar, and complain to him of my injury, and pray that he counsel me, for now I have need.' Androgeus the rich knight made a writ (letter) well indited, and took [a] messenger good, and sent 'him' to Otheres, to Julius the emperor, with all his Romanish army; and thus was the writ indited: "Hail be thou 'with thine host,' 'Julius the emperor [Cæsar]! 'Thou hightest Julius Cæsar'; to thee I complain of my injury,—Androgeus, thine own man,—'this is no [without any] treachery, for the word that I send thee by my life I will maintain 'it'! And

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for þat weord þat ich þe fende :	for þat word þat ich þe fende :
bi mine liue ich hit halde.	bi mine lifue ich wolle holde.
& ¹ þu hit nult ileuen :	
beoten hit læffīgge beo.	
ich hit wulle troufien :	and ich hit wolle fopi :
þurh mīne tirfulne godd.	bi mine god treuwe.
þurh mine lauerd Appollin :	mi louerd Appolin :
þe leof me if on heorte.	þat leof me his on heorte.
For ofte hit if ilumpē :	For hofte hit his b valle ² :
inne feole leoden.	10 in wel fale leode.
þet æfter muchele hatinge :	þat after hāte :
hehȝe mē heom luuede.	comeþ loue.
& æfter muchel weorld-scome :	and after worliche fame :
wurð-scipe wurhten.	[men : worfipe hi-lome.
Twien þu hafueft ibeon ouer-cum-	Twī þou haueft beon ouer-come :
& þinemen we habbeð iflæn & inom̄.	and þine men we habbeþ inome.
& idriuen þe ³ of Brutlonde :	and idriue þe of Brutlonde :
mid feht ⁴ swiðe ftronge.	mid fihte fwiþe ftronge.
mid uf þu hæfueft bi-leued :	mid vs þou haueft bi-leued :
moni þeofend kempen.	20 mani þoufend kempes.
þ̅ nes noht þurh ure kinge :	þat nas noht vre king :
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
ah hit wes þurh me feolfne :	ac hit was þorh mi feolue :
& þurh fele mine folke.	and mine gode cnihtef.

'if thou wilt not believe but it be leasing,' I will ratify it 'through [by] my 'mighty [true] god, 'through' my lord Apollin, who is dear to me in heart. For oft it is befallen, in [well] many countries, that after 'much' 'hating noble men them (each other) love [hate 'cometh love], and after 'much' 'world-shame [worldly shame] 'make [often] worship. Twice thou hast been overcome, and thy men we have 'slain, and' captured, and driven thee from Britain with fight most strong; with us thou hast left many thousand warriors! That was not 'through' our king Cassibelaune, but it was through myself, and 'through' my good 'folk [knights]. For I led

¹ & ȝif?² R. bi-valle.³ ut pr. m.⁴ Sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for ich lædde mid me :'	for ich ladde mid me :'
Lundene uerde.	Londene ferde.
& ich ¹ al þa Kent-wærre :	
þe kempen weoren gode.	
& þer wið ute monienne Brut :	
þe bald wes to fehten. [c. 2.]	
seoððen we þe hafden ouer-comen :	
& þi folke i-flaȝen an inomen.	
Nu if Caffibellaune & hiȝ men :	Nou hiȝ Caffibilane :
swa modi iwurðen.	10 so modi iworþe.
þat mid fehte heo wulleð me fende :	þat mid fihte he wole :
ut of Brut-londe.	of Brutlonde me driue.
fleme me from leoden :	
feor from londe.	
Mi lond heo habbeoð me al i-west :	Mi lond he haueþ al aweȝt :
& Lundene me biræued.	and Londene me bi-reued.
& me ſulfne heo þencheð quellē :	and þencheþ mi ſeolue cwelle :
ād alle mine kempen.	and alle mine cnihtef.
ȝif þu þis writ iheren wult :	
hit wule þe ſuggen minne gult. 20	
þa þu weoren ² from uȝ iliðe :	
at þa latere cherre.	
þa wes þa king ſwa bliðe :	

with me *the* London host, 'and eke all the Kentish men, that warriors were good, and there-without (in addition) many a Briton, that bold was in battle. Afterwards we have thee overcome, and thy folk slain and captured.' Now is Cassibelaune 'and his men' so moody become, that with fight 'they [he] will me 'send out of [drive from] Britain, 'banish me from *the* country, far from land.' My land 'they have [he hath] all wasted 'to me,' and bereaved me of London, and myself 'they think [thinketh] to kill, and all my 'warriors [knights]. 'If thou wilt hear this writ, it will say to thee my guilt. When thou wert from us departed at the latter time, then was the king so blithe as he was never ere in his life; and on *the* other side

¹ eke?² weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

fwa he nas nauer ære on his liue.
 & on oðer halue he hæfde kare :
 for he nuften¹ þat þu woldest faren.
 noþeles he feide :
 at-foren al his duȝeðe.
 Nu if Juliuf awei ifloȝen :
 tweien he if aflemed.
 tweien he com to Bruttene :
 þer hī wef balu ȝeueðe.
 ne þurfe we nu nauer mare : 10
 ifeon hine cumen here.
 for her beoð hif bezfte cīhtes :
 iflæȝen in ure fehte.
 & nu we sulleð for heore beone :
 bliðe iwurðen.
 Scullen alle mīe Bruttes :
 mid baldere prute.
 liðen to Lundene :
 & þer lof makien.
 vre lauerde Appollin : 20
 & alle ure goden mid him.
 for þere muchele wurðe-scipe :
 þe ich nu walde. [f. 47^b. c. 1.]
 þus liðden² to Lundene :
 alle Brut-leoden.

he had care, because he knew not that thou wouldest go. Nevertheless he said, before all his people : “ Now is Julius away fled ; twice is he driven out ; twice he came to Britain ; there to him was sorrow given ! We need now never more see him come here ; for here are his best knights slain in our fight, and now we shall for their death become joyful ! All my Britons shall come to London with bold pride, and there make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him, for the great worship that I now enjoy. Thus went to London all *the* Britons ; knights and thanes,

¹ nuſte ?² liðden ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

cnihtef & ðinges¹ :
 mid wifue & mid children.
 & mid alle þe wurð-scipe :
 þe heo weoren wældinde ouer.
 þa we þuf comen to Lundene :
 we gunnen lof makien.
 ure lauerd Apollin :
 & alle ure godē mid him.
 Seoððen þeos weorlð wes aſtalled :
 nes hit nowher itald. 10
 þat weore nowhar ſwa muchel
 iuorððed to ane mele. [mete :
 ne ſwa muchel god drīge :
 folke ideled.
 Muchel wef þa glad-scipe :
 þa gunnen heo to pleiē.
 fūme mid foten :
 ueire igerede.
 ſumme an heorfe :
 hehliche iſcrudde. 20
 þa weoren þar tweien ſcalkes :
 & ifengē here ſceldes.
 ſcriðen under bordes :
 & fſkirmden mid mæine.
²þe oðer wes mire fufter fūne :

with wives and with children, and with all the worship that they were possessors over. When we thus came to London, we began to make praise to our lord Apollin, and all our gods with him. Since this world was made was it nowhere told, that anywhere were so much meat provided for a meal (feast), nor so much good drink doled to *the* folk. Great was the mirth;—then began they to play; some on foot, fairly arrayed, some on horse, nobly clad. Then were there two men, and *they* took their shields, approached under bucklers, and skirmished with main; the one was my

¹ ðringes?

² *This and the two following lines are on an erasure, but by the original scribe.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

Euelin hehte þe gume.
 þe oðer Herigal :
 heh he wes on hirede.
 of þes kīg kunne icomen :
 he wes his hælue fufter sune.
 he wes þon kinge arle¹ deoreft :
 of alle his driht folke.
 Herigal fmat Euelin :
 swiðe vfele ipene chin.
 & Euelin iwarð him wrað : 10
 & werede hine fulue.
 a þere fide he fmat Herigal :
 þat þe dūt him þuhte far. [c. 2.]
 Herigal þa feide :
 & mid muðe hit fweor.
 þ̅ Euelin i ðon dæi :
 dæd fculde þolien.
 Euelin wes fwiðe of-dred :
 for me him dead bi-hæhte.
 & fmat on Herigales fceld : 20
 þ̅ hif ftæf atwaie wond.
 Ofte wes Euelī wa :
 & næuere wurf þene þa.
 filde him mid his fcelde :

sisters son,—Evelin hight the man ;—the other, Herigal, high he was in *the* court, of the kings kin come (born); he was his half-sisters son, he was to the king most dear, of all his good folk. Herigal smote Evelin very evil on the chin, and Evelin became wrath with him, and defended himself; on the side he smote Herigal, so that the blow seemed to him sore. Herigal then said, and with mouth it swore, that Evelin in the day should suffer death! Evelin was greatly adread, for *the* death that was vowed to him, and smote on Herigals shield, so that his staff broke in two. Oft was Evelin woe, and never worse than then! *He* shielded himself with his shield,—

¹ alre?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

nefde he elles noht an honde.
 & Herigal him soðte on :
 mid hehæf strēgðe.
 Euelin i-feh enne gume :
 zungen him bi-halfues.
 & bar an his riht hond :
 ænne stelene brond.
 Euelin him ræfde to :
 & hine ræhliche græp.
 &¹ hizinge he þat fweord adroh : 10
 & Herigal of-floh.
 þat iherde þe king :
 Caffibellaune.
 þat Herigal wes of-flazen :
 and Euelin awæi iflozen.
 to me he fende his feonde :
 wið utē gretinge.
 hehte me bringe to him :
 mine mæi Euelin.
 fwiðe bringe hine him to : 20
 to þolien his hirdes dom.
 for an of þon he weolden² him don :
 oðer flan oðer an-hō.
 & ȝif ich þ̃ nalde :
 ich scolde fleon of his on-walde.

he had nought else in hand,—and Herigal pressed on him with great strength. Evelin saw a man pass beside him, and *he* bare in his right hand a steel brand. Evelin rushed towards him, and sternly grasped it; in haste he drew the sword, and Herigal slew. That heard the king Cassibelaune, that Herigal was slain, and Evelin away flown; to me he sent his message, without greeting; bade me bring to him my relative Evelin, quickly bring him to him (the king), to suffer his courts doom; for one of these he would do to him, either slay or up-hang; and if I would not *do*

¹ an?² weolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& ȝif he mihte me feoluen ifon :
 he me walden¹ flæn oðer an-hon.
 Ich ȝirnde þes kinges gið² :
 & walde fæhtnen him wið. [f. 48. c. 1.]
 & riht him don i mine hirde :
 for ich wes hiſ eorl þe hehſte.
 ah nolde ich hī neuere Euelin :
 to ærmðē him bi-tache.
 & he me a-flemde :
 fone from hirede. 10
 Lundene he hæfueð me bi-nome :
 & mine cnihtes of laȝen³.
 Naðeles ich habbe an hirede : Ac ȝet ich habbe on hepe : [f. 41^b. c. 2.]
 twa and fifti hundred. two and fifti hundred.
 & ȝet ich habbe an honde : and ȝet ich habbe an honde :
 twenti caſtles ſtrōge. twenti caſtles ſtronge.
 & mi feolf ich wunie inne Kent : and mi feolf ic . . nie in Kent :
 mid kene mine beornnen. mid kene kempes.
 & þe king me fehteð wið : and þe king m. fihteþ wiþ :
 & nule me ȝeuen na grið. 20 and nele ȝi . . me no griþ.
 Nu þu haueſt iherd mi fær : Nou þou h hi-hord mi for :
 lauerd Juliuf Cefar. louerd J Cefar.
 al mid foðe wordē : al mid foþe word . .

that, I should flee from his realm, and if he might myself take, he would me
 slay or up-hang! I yearned the kings peace, and would be reconciled with
 him, and do him right in my court, because I was his earl the highest;
 but I would never deliver *up* Evelin to him, to destruction. And he banished
 me soon from *his* court; London he hath taken from me, and slain my
 knights.' 'Nevertheless [And yet] I have in retinue two and fifty hundred,
 and yet I have in hand twenty strong castles, and myself I dwell in Kent,
 with my keen warriors, and the king fighteth with me, and will grant me
 no peace. Now thou hast heard my sore, lord Julius Cæsar, all with sooth
 words, as 'this [the] writ thee telleth. In this writ I have put, that I 'will

¹ walde ?² R. grið.³ of-flaȝen ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

alse þis writ þe telleð.
 A þisse write ich habbe idon :
 ꝥ ich wulle bi-cumen þī mon.
 & halden þe for herre :
 for hehne mine lauerd.
 wið þan þe þu me helpe :
 ah¹ hezere neode.
 & aredde me of þon kinge :
 Caffibellaune.

þas weord ich wulle þe treofien :¹⁰

þurh mine tirfulne god.

þat ich hit wulle soðien :

afe ich hit bi write suggen².

& cum hizendliche to Britteine :

þat lond ich þe bi-teche.

þurh me þu hit bi-læfdes :

& þurh me þu hit scalt habben.

þis writ iherde Julius :

þe him hafde i-send And^ogeuf.[c. 2.]

þa enfwerede :

Julius þe keifere.

Nulle ich him ileuē :

þur³ alle leodene að.

bute he me fende anan :

his feire sune Cenan.

alse þat writ þe tell.þ.

. . .ne writ ich habbe idon :

þat ich ham bi-come þi mon.

and holde þe wolle :

for min owe louerd.

wiþ þat þou me helpe :

at þisse mochele neode.

and aredde me of þan kinge :

Caffibilane.

And com hizendliche :

þat lond ich þe bi-take.

þorþ me þou hit bi-lefuedest :

and þorh me þou hit salt habbe.

þis writ ihorde Julius :

þat him fende Androgius.

20 answere ȝef þe kaifere :

nelle ich hine ilefue.

bote he me fende a-non :

hif faire sone Madan.

[am] become thy man, and [will] hold thee for 'master, for' my 'chief [own] lord, on condition that thou help me at [this] great need, and rid me of the king Cassibelaune. 'This word I will ratify to thee by my mighty god, that I will prove it true, as I say it by writ.' And come speedily 'to Britain'; the land I deliver to thee; through me thou ledest it, and through me thou shalt it have." Julius heard this writ, that Androgeus 'had' sent to him; 'then answered Julius [answer gave] the emperor: "I will not believe him, 'by *the* oath of all people,' unless he send to me anon his fair son

¹ an? at?

² sugge?

³ þurh?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& þritti oðere ȝifles :'	and þritti oþer children :
to Oðres me fende.	to Odres me fende.
þeo beon alle icornne :	þat beo alle icoren :
& hæȝe ibornē.	and riĥ ¹ wel iboren.
ȝif he þiſ wule don :	ȝif he þis wole don :
hiſ bod ic wulle a-fon.	his bode ich wole onderfon.
& cumen him to helpe :	and comē him to helpe :
mid hæȝere ſtrengðe.	mid al mine ſtrengþe.
þas word fende Juliuf :	þis word fende Julius :
mid write to Androge ² .	mid write to Androgi ² .
Androge ² forð riht anan :	Androgius forþ riht a-non :
fende hiſ ſune Cenan.	fende hiſ ſone Madan.
& þritti ȝifles ² oðere :	and þritti children oþere :
he fende him to Oðeres.	to þan tour of Odres.
And Juli ² þe ſele :	And Julius þe ſele :
to þere fa iwende.	to þare ſée wende.
mid alle hiſ folke :	mid alle hiſ folke :
fuſde touward Burttene ³ .	fuſde to Bruttes.
anan ſwa hit daȝede :	a-non ſo hit daȝede :
he com up at Douere.	he com vp at Douere.
þ̅ word him herde Androge ² :	þat word ihord Androgius :
& ſone þider wende.	and ſone þider wende.
& þas wordes ſeide Androgeus :	and þeof word ſeide Androgius :
Wulcume ært þu Juliuf.	Welcome hart þou Julius.

[f. 42. c. 1.]

'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] send me to Otheres, that are all chosen, and 'highly [right well] born. If he will do this, his prayer I will receive, and come him to help with 'great [all my] strength. This word sent Julius with writ to Androgeus. Androgeus forth-right anon sent his son 'Cenan [Madan], and thirty other 'hostages [children] 'he sent him to [to the tower of] Otheres. And Julius the good to the sea went, with all his folk sailed to 'ward' 'Britain [*the* Britons]; anon as it dawned, he came up at Dover. The word (tidings) heard Androgeus, and soon thither went, and these words said Androgeus: "Welcome art thou,

¹ riht?² R. gifles.³ Bruttene?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwiðe leof þu ært me :	fwip. . . þ þou hart me :
þis lond ich þe bitæche.	þif lond ke þe.
Heo speken to-fomne :	Hii speken eres :
& spileden mid fehte.	and worþe ifahte.
þeo while hefuede þe king :	.e wile adde þe king :
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
3eond al hif kinelōd :	oueral his kine-lond :
ifomned ferde fstronge.	hii-fomned ferde ftrōg.
to Lūdene he wolde liðen :	to Londene he wolde :
& enne caſtel bi-liggen.	and þane caſtel bi-ligge.
þe Androgeuf þe fstronge :	þat Androgius þe fstronge :
hafe þa 3et an hōde.	hadde 3et an honde.
þa þe ferde wes al igadered :	þo þe ferde was igadered :
þa com an gume ærnen.	þo com þar a man erne.
& anā he þus cleopede :	and anon þus faide :
to Caffibellaune.	to Caffibilane.
Hal feo þu ure king :	Hail beo þou hore kinge :
ich þe bringe tiðende.	ich þe bringe tidinge.
of þon Rō-leoden :	of þan Romleode :
þe laðe þe beoð an heortē.	þat loþ þe his on heorte.
alle heo beoð i Doure :	alle hii beoþ in Douere :
þine dædliche iuan.	þine onfrendes.
& þer is Androgeus :	and þare his Androgius :
to ſpeken wið Juli ⁹ .	to ſpeke wiþ Julius.
þeos word beoð foðe :	þeos wordes beoþ foþe :
þe ich her fugge :	þat ich þe here ſegge.

Julius! Most dear thou art to me, this land I deliver to thee." They spake together, and 'discoursed with amity [became friends]. The while had the king Cassibelaune over all his kingdom assembled a strong army; to London he would 'march,' and 'a [the] castle besiege, that Androgeus the strong had 'the' yet in hand. When the army was 'all' gathered, then come [there] a man running, and anon 'he' thus 'called [said] to Cassibelaune: "Hail be thou, our king! I bring thee tidings of the Rome-folk, that is hateful to thee in heart. They are all in Dover, thy 'deadly' foes, and there is Androgeus to speak with Julius.—These words are sooth;

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þench mid wulche ¹ deden:ʒ	and þinche mid woche dede:ʒ
þu miht ² werien þine leoden.	þou miht witie þine leode.
þa wef særi þe king:ʒ	þo was fori þe king:ʒ
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
& lette bi-liue:ʒ	and lette blouwe bliue:ʒ
blawen his beṁ.	al.. his bumes.
cuðen his kempen:ʒ	and couþie .is cnihtes:ʒ
þa tiðende neow cumene.	þes neuwe tidinges.
þ̅ Juli ⁹ þe kæifere:ʒ	hou Julius þe kaifere:ʒ
mid hiſ Romanifce here.	mid al his Romaniffe here.
wes þer riht icumen:ʒ	was þar riht icome:ʒ
and þa hauene at Doure hafde	and þe hauene of Douere hadde
þa ſæide þe king:ʒ	[inomen. þo ſeide þe king:ʒ
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
Lundene we mote bi-læuen:ʒ	Londene we mote bi-lefue:ʒ
& to Doure liðen.	and to Douere liþe.
bōnieð ure ferde:ʒ	bannieþ vre ferde:ʒ
& fare we bi-liue.	and wende ſwiþe.
Forð ferde þe king:ʒ	Forþ wende þe kīg:ʒ
mid vnimete folke.	mid onimete folke.
riht towarde Doure:ʒ	riht toward Douere:ʒ
to his muchelē vnbihoue.	to his onbiofþe.
þ̅ iherde Juli ⁹ Cefar:ʒ	þat ihorde Julius Cefar:ʒ
he wes wis and ſwiðe iwar.	he was wis and ſwiþe war.

[c. 2.]

[inome.

and think with what deeds thou mayest defend thy people." Then was sorry the king Cassibelaune, and caused quickly [all] his trumpets to be blown, [and] 'the [these] tidings new 'come' to be made known to his knights, 'that [how] Julius the emperor with [all] his Romanish host was there right arrived, and the haven 'at [of] Dover had taken. Then said the king Cassibelaune: "London we must leave, and to Dover march; assemble your forces, and go 'we' quickly." Forth went the king with innumerable folk, right toward Dover, to his great disadvantage! That heard Julius Cæsar,—he was wise and most wary,—that

¹ *fwulc pr. m.*² *mið pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat þuderward com on ueste :'	þat þiderward com :
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
þa wes Julius bliðe :	þo was Julius bliþe :
for þe tiðende leofue.	for þe tidinges him were lefue.
he ferde ut of Doure :	he verde vt of Douere :
bi þe fæ oure.	bi þare féé ofre.
in to ane muchele flæde :	into one mochele flade :
& flahliche ¹ his folc hudde.	and his folk hudde.
And Androgeus wende :	And Androgius wende :
in to ane oðere ende.	in to an oþer ende.
to ane wilderne :	in to one wilderne :
in to ane wude muchele. [c. 2.]	to one wode grete.
& þus ² fpec Androge ³ :	þo faide Androgius :
& wið his folke fpilede þus.	and to his folke fpac þus.
Ne wurðe nan cniht fwa wod :	Ne worþe no cniht so wod :
ne kempe fwa wilde.	no kempe so fterne.
þat he æuere fpeke worde :	þat euere fpeke a word :
furðer þene his fperes ord.	forþere þane his fperes hord.
ne from his ifere ride :	ne fram his fere ride :
for to-fomnen we fcullen gliden.	for fone we folle glide.
faſte to-gadere :	wende to-gadere :
& ure ifan fællen.	and houre fon falle.
& ȝif here if æi heredriȝ :	And ȝif her his eni heredring :
þe mazen ³ nimen þene king.	þat mawe nime þane king.

thitherward came 'speedily' Cassibelaune. Then was Julius blithe, for the tidings [were to him] dear; he marched out of Dover by the sea shore, into a mickle slade, and 'slily' hid his folk. And Androgeus went into another end, [in]to a wilderness, 'in'to a great wood. 'And' then 'spake [said] Androgeus, and 'with [to] his folk 'discoursed [spake] thus: "Be no knight so mad, nor warrior so 'wild [stern], that 'he' ever speak [a] word farther than his spears point, nor from his comrades ride; for 'united [soon] we shall glide, 'fast [advance] together, and our foes fell. And if here is any warrior that may take the king, capture *he* him in safety,

¹ The letters la of flahlice are by second hand, sup. ras.² þa? ³ maze?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

nime hine mid ifunde :'	nime hine mid ifunde :
& ne ȝefue him nane wunde.	vppe his gode mede.
for he is mi lauer ¹ & mi cum ² :	for he his mi louerd and mi cun :
nulle ich hine quellen.	nelle ich hine acwelle.
[ah we scullen ³] al his folk :	ac we folle al his folk :
feollen to grūde.	falle to grunde.
& ȝemen þes fehtes :	
& nawiht þes fenges.	
fællen þa ræȝe :	
& læten þa ræf ⁴ liggen.	10
& al fwa lerre Jude ⁵ :	And al þus leorede Julius :
leoue his cnihtes.	his gode cnihtes.
Julius hæfde to iueren :	Julius hadde to iveren :
þritti hundred riderne.	þritti hondred rideres.
cnihtes icorene ⁶ :	
kene-wurð kempen.	
& Androgeus hæfde to iueren :	and þe eorl Androgiū :
ten þufend riderē.	hadde ten þufend.
Al fwa heo þus leien stille :	Alfe hii þus leȝen stille :
& bi-diemdē heore wille :	20 abidinge hire wille.
þer com þe king riden :	þar com þe king ride :
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilaune.
mid vnimete ferde :	mid onimete ferde :

[f.42^b.c.1.]

'and give him no wound [upon *pain of* his good reward]; for he is my lord and my kinsman, I will not him kill. [But we shall] fell all his folk to *the* ground, 'and heed the fight, and no whit the booty; fell the stern, and let the spoil lie.' "—And all 'so [thus] Julius instructed his 'dear [good] knights. Julius had for companions thirty hundred riders,—'chosen knights, valiant warriors!'—and [the earl] Androgeus had 'for companions' ten thousand 'riders.' As they thus lay still, 'and declared [abiding] their will, there came the king riding, Cassibelaune, with immense army, with

¹ lauerd?² R. cun.³ Part of the line is here deficient by negligence of the scribe.⁴ ræd *pr. m.*⁵ Julius?⁶ and corenen *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

mid vnimete folke.	mid onimete folke.
& com heom bi-tweonen ⁊	þe ferdes he was bi-twine ⁊
þer heo þoleden teonen.	þar he þolede teone.
Julius him wes bi-foren ⁊	Julius him was bi-vore ⁊
Androge ⁹ bi hindē.	Androgius bi-hinde.
ah Androge ⁹ ær awoc ⁊	ac Androgius her awoc ⁊
& ut of wude wende.	and vt of þe wode foch.
& al þ̅ folc þe he lædde ⁊ [f. 49. c.1.]	and al þat folk þat he ladde ⁊
lude hit grædde.	loude hit gradde.
bleowen here bemen ⁊	10 bleuwen hire hornes ⁊
belden heore beornes.	boldede hire Bruttes.
& heom toward wenden ⁊	and heom touward wende.
on euere elchen ende.	on euereche hende.
þis iherde þe king ⁊	þis ihorde þe king ⁊
Cassibelaune.	Cassibilane.
ih ⁹ ede he þene muchelne dræm ⁊	ihorde þane drem ⁊
& þene dune muchelne.	and þane mochele dune.
he feide forð rihtes ⁊	he faide forþ rihtes ⁊
wepneð eow cnihtes.	wepneþ ou cnihtes.
þes kinges heorte wes ful fæc ⁊ 20	þe kinges heorte wes wel for ⁊
he wende þ̅ hit weore Cefar.	he wende hit were Cefar.
ah Cefar mid his ginne ⁊	ac Cefar al wiþ ginne ⁊
bi-uoren wes ful stille.	bi-vore lai wel stille.
and ihærde þane dræm wel ⁊	and ihorde wel þane drem ⁊
of Androgeuf folke.	of Androgius his folke.
& Julius wes al rædi ⁊	and Julius was al readi ⁊

numerous folk, 'and came them [the hosts he was] between;—there 'they [he] suffered harm! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind, but Androgeus first stirred, and out of [the] wood marched, and all the folk that he led, loud it shouted. *They* blew their trumps, encouraged their 'men [Britons], and advanced toward them on every side. This heard the king Cassibelaune; 'he' heard the 'great' noise, and the mickle din; he said forth-right: "Arm you, knights!" The kings heart was 'full [well] sore, he weened 'that' it were Cæsar; but Cæsar 'with his [all with] stratagem 'was full [lay well] still before (in advance), and heard well the shouts of

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

alfe he to wolde ræfen.	alfe he wolde to refe.
& Caffibellaune þe king :	and Caffibilane þe king :
nufte her of na þing.	nufte her of no þing.
ah he wepnede his cnihtes :	ac armede his cnihtes :
and ȝarewede heom to fehten.	redi to fihte.
Ær heo weoren hælf ȝaru :	Here hii weren half ȝare :
þer com Androge ² faren.	þar cō Androgius fare.
and he fufde heom to :	and he refede heom to :
mid feōdliche ftrengðe.	mid fwiþe gode ftrengþe.
þe cnihtes þe weoren igarede :	þe cnihtes þat redi were :
bi-gunnē to fæhten.	bi-gonne to fihte.
& Androge ² heom to ¹ :	ac Androgius heom imette :
mid aðelere ftregðe ² .	and vuele heom igrette. [c. 2.]
æt þon frum ræfen :	
he feolde of þon folke.	he fulde at þe forfte :
feowerti hundred :	forti hūdred.
þat folke was þæ læffe.	
þa wolde þ folke fleō :	þo wolde þat folk fleon :
þer com Juli ² teon.	þo com Julius teon.
forñ aȝæien heore hæued :	20 aȝein hire heued :
& heom to heolde.	and on heom leide.
of þon folke he floh :	of þane folke he floh :
muchel & unifoh.	mochel folk ³ and onifoh.

Androgeus [his] folk; and Julius was all ready, as *if* he would rush forth. And Cassibelaune the king hereof knew nothing, but 'he weaponed [armed] his knights, 'and prepared them [ready] to *the* fight. Ere they were half ready, there approached Androgeus, and he 'marched [rushed] towards them with 'fiendish [most good] strength. The knights that were 'arrayed [ready], began to fight, and Androgeus encountered them 'with powerful strength [and evilly them greeted]; he felled at the first 'onset' forty hundred 'of the folk;—the folk was the less!' Then would the folk flee;—there [then] advanced Julius against their head (front), and 'attacked [laid on] them; of the folk he slew much and innumerable! Then

¹ resde to? fusde to?² ftrengðe?³ Redundant?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa fleh Bruttene king :

Caffibellaune.

wel ofte him wes wa :

neuer wurfe þene þa.

[c. 2.]

Juliuf him wes bi-foren :

Androge² him bæften.

& on ælche fide :

fiȝen to his hæreme.

þe king hine bi-þohte :

Caffibellaune.

ifæh him bi-hælues :

æenne holt¹ hæhne.

bi æennes wudes ende :

þider he gon wenden.

and muchel of his folke :

floȝen mid þon kinge.

& a-ftiȝen uppe þen hul :

mid muchele mod-forȝe.

naþeles þer up þuȝgē :

fiftene þufunde.

Wes þe mut² fwiðe hæh :

hafles þer greowē.

swiðe wes þe hul bi-clufed :

þo fleþ Bruttene king :

Caffibilane.

wel ofte him was wo :

neuer w.... þan þo.

Julius himvore :

Androgius bi-hi...

.. euereche fide :

fiȝen him to harme.

þe king hine bi-þohte :

wat he don mihte.

ifeh he bi-halues :

on hul heȝe.

bi one wodes ende :

þider he gan wende.

and mochel of his folke :

floȝen mid þan kinge.

and afeȝe þane hul :

mid mochelere forewe.

noþeles þar vp þronge :

niȝentene þufend.

Was þe hul fwiþe heh :

afeles þar growe.

þat fwiþe þicke in euereche fide :

þe hulle was bi-closed :

fled Britains king Cassibelaune ; well oft he was woe, *but* never worse than then ! Julius was before him, Androgeus behind 'him, and' on 'each [every] side *they* followed to his harm. The king 'Cassibelaune' bethought him [what he might do ; he] saw beside 'him' a high hill, by a woods end ; thither he retreated ; and much of his folk fled with the king, and ascended 'upon' the hill with mickle 'mood'-sorrow ;—nevertheless there up crowded 'fifteen [nineteen] thousand. The 'mount [hill] was very high ; hasels there grew ; [that] the hill was thickly inclosed 'with rocks

¹ hul?² munt?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

mid cludes of ftane.	mid cludeſ of ſtone.
Heo bi-gūnen þene wude feollen:⁹	Hi bi-gonne þane wode:⁹
& heo¹ bi-foren leggen.	falle to grunde.
mid ſtockē & mid ſtanen:⁹	
& mid ſtelene orden.	
heo gunnen heom to werien:⁹	þar iwolde² heom werie:⁹
wið heore wiðer-iwīnen.	wiþ hire wiþer-iwinne.
þene hul madeðe þe kīg:⁹	O þan hul he madeðe:⁹
to ſtrongge enne caſtle.	one ſtrongge caſtel.
an aſ nihte firſte:⁹	10 and in one nihte:⁹
þat worc weſ iforðed.	þat worch was ihended.
for þer worhten ſweines:⁹	for þare wrohte þeines:⁹
þer worðten þeines.	þare wrohte ſweines.
& þe king mid his honden:⁹	and þe king mid his honde:⁹
Caffibellaune.	
wurhte ful ſwiðe:⁹	wrohte wel ſwiþe.
to burȝen his liue.	
þa þet work wes up iſet:⁹	þat worc þo hit was vp iſet:⁹
heom wes alles þa bet.	lute him wa. þe bet.
& Julius Cefar:⁹	20 for Julius Cefar:⁹
bi-lai heom abute þer.	bi-lay him aboute.
A þen hulle wes þe king:⁹	þare lay þe king:⁹ [f. 43. c. 1.]
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.

of stone [on every side]. They began to fell the wood [to *the* ground], 'and lay before them; with stocks and with stones, and with steel weapons'; [there] they 'began to defend [would defend] themselves against their enemies. 'The king [He] made [on] the hill 'as' a strong castle, [and] in one 'nights space [night] the work was 'completed [ended], for there wrought 'swains [thanes], there wrought 'thanes [swains], and the king with his hands, 'Cassibelaune,' wrought 'full [well] hard, 'to save his life.' When the work [it] was up set, 'they were 'all [little he was] the better, 'and [for] Julius Cæsar belay 'them [him] about 'there.' 'On the hill was [There lay] the king Cassibelaune, there he suffered much

¹ heom?

² hii wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þer he þolede muchelne burft :	þar he þolede mochel þorft :
nes þer neouþer win ne muſt. [c. 2.]	naſ þar noþer meþ ne moſt.
þreo dazes & þreo niht :	þreo dawes and þreo niht :
ne æt þer næuer na cniht.	 þar neuere no cniht.
Heo weoren ſwiðe uuele ilæd :	.. weren vuele bi-lad :
for þe king heō hauede al for-rad ¹ .	for .. king heom for-rad.
þe nold ſæhtneſſe afon :	þat .. lde paif onder-fon :
at his mæie Androgeum.	mid ... Androgium.
þerfore he læi on hulle :	
hunger him derfde.	10
Nearew ² wes þe king ilæd :	þar ... nuſte he nanne read :
nuſte he nenne ræd.	.. was narewe bi-ladde.
for nuſte he a nare halue :	for he nuſte in none halue :
helpen ꝥ him mahte.	help þat him þohte.
i-ſæh alle dæi bi-foren :	i-ſeeh alle dai bi-fore :
his fulle iuan alle icoren.	hiſ fon folle icore.
Julium þene kæifere :	Juliū þane kaifere :
mid alle þan Romanifce here.	mid al þan Romaniffe here.
mid alle þā Rom-leoden :	
to þes kinges unneoden.	20
& alle dæi þus cleopeden :	and alle þus faide :
to Caſſibellaune.	to Caſſibilane.
Nu þu ſcalt adreden :	Nou þou ſalt adrede :

'harm [thirst], was there neither wine nor must; three days and three nights ate 'there' never any knight. They were 'very' evilly circumstanced, for the king 'had' them 'all' misled, that *he* would not accept 'reconciliation [peace] with his kinsman Androgeus,—'therefore he lay on *the* hill; hunger him distressed.' 'The king [He] was narrowly bestad, [there] he knew no counsel, for he knew not on any side what might help him. *He* saw all day before *him* his 'full' foes, 'all [full] chosen, Julius the emperor, with all the Romanish forces, 'with all the Rome-folk,—to the kings harm;—and all 'day' *they* 'called [said] thus to Cassibelaune: "Now thou shalt dread for thy former deeds; 'it liked thee

¹ for-lad *pr. m.*² Neorew *pr. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for þine ær dæden.
 hit þe likede wel :
 þat þu uf adun læideft.
 mid þine fehte¹ :
 & ure kun feldest.

nu is icumen þī wa-dæi :
 for dæð þu scalt þolien.
 mid hungere & mid hæte :
 & mid sceome muchele.

þa wes wa þeon kinge :
 Caffibellaune.

& nom him enne ræd :
 for him wes muchel neod.
 He nom enne wifne cniht :
 & fēde hine forðriht.

vt to þon folke :
 þer weoren his iuan.
 & grette Androgeum :
 mid griðfulle worden.

bed hine cuðen :

þ he his cun weoren².

& þa bet æt þare neode : [c.2.]

for he wes his broder fune. [idon :

For nabbe ich þe noht fwa uuele For nabbe ich þe noht so vuel idon :

well,' that thou 'us down [our kin to the ground] laigest 'with thy fight, and our kin felledest';—now is 'thy woe-day [the day] come, 'for [that] death thou shalt suffer, 'with hunger and with hatred, and with much shame!' " Then was the king Cassibelaune woe, and took him a counsel,—for to him was great need. He took a wise knight, and sent him forth-right 'out [down] to the folk, 'where his foes were [that loved him little], and greeted Androgeus with peaceful words; bade him to know, that he were his kinsman, 'and the better at the need, for he was his brothers son.'

for þine erdede.
 þat þou houre cun :
 to þan grunde leideft.

nou his icome þe dai :
 þat þou salt deap þolie.

þo was wo þan kinge :
 Caffibilane.

and nam him anne read :
 for him was mochel neod.
 He nam one wife cniht :
 and fende hine forþ riht.

a-dun to þan folke :
 þat lutel him lofuede.
 and grette Androgium :
 mid griðfolle wordes.

bad hine coupi :

þat he his cun were.

¹ This line, and part of the next, are on an erasure, but by the first hand.

² weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þat ſculde þer foren dæd ð-fon.	þat ich deap fal onder-fon.
for þat is muchel un-riht.ʹ	for þat his mochel onriht.ʹ
ʒif æuere æi god cniht.	ʒif euere eni god cniht.
wule his godliche cun.ʹ	wole his wonliche cun.ʹ
bute gulte aquellen.	wiþ houte gult a-cwelle.
Æt heʒere neode.ʹ	At heʒere neode.ʹ [c.2.]
nu þu muſt me ræden.	þou moſt me nou reade.
sæhtnien me wið þene kæifere.ʹ	ſehtne me wiþ þan kaifere.ʹ
& wið þon Romanifce here. [wið.ʹand wiþ þan Romaniffe here.	
& ſeoððen ich wullen ¹ þe ſpeken and ſupþe ich wolle þe ſpeke wiþ.ʹ	
& makien æfter þine wille grið. 11	and maki after þine wille griþ.
to-gaderen wit ſcullen libben.ʹ	to-gadere we ſollen libbe.ʹ
to-gadere wit ſcullen liggen.	to-gadere we ſollen ligge.
þenc of mire neode.ʹ	þenche of mine neode.ʹ
& ſæhtne me wið Rom-lede.	and paife me wiþ Romleode.
for ʒif ihc her for-wurde ² .ʹ	for ʒif ich here for-worþi.ʹ
auerſt þe beoð þa wurfe.	þar after þou miht aþenche.
for ʒet heo wurððeð þe laðe.ʹ	for ʒet hii worþeh þe loþe.ʹ
þe me fulſteð nu to dæðe.	þat fulſteþ nou me to deape.
þa anſwerede Androgeuf.ʹ 20	þo anſwerede Androgius.ʹ
& wið þene cnihte he ſpec þuſ.	and wiþ þane cnihte he ſpac þuſ.
Heu ʒare wes hit iwurðen.ʹ	Ou ʒar waſ hit iworþe.ʹ

—“For I have not done to thee so evilly, that [I] should therefore receive death; for that is great injustice, if ever any good knight will his goodly kin without guilt kill. At *my* great need now thou must me counsel, reconcile me with the emperor, and with the Romanish host; and afterwards I will speak with thee, and make peace after thy will; together we shall live, together we shall lie. Think of my necessity, and ‘reconcile [make peace for] me with *the* Rome-folk; for if I here die, ‘speedily will be to thee the worse [thereafter thou mayest repent], for yet they will become to thee odious, who help me now to death.” Then answered Androgeus, and with the knight he spake thus: “How long since has it happened, in

¹ wulle?² for-wurðe?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

iñe worlde riche.	in þisse worle riche.
þat mines æmes muchele mod :	þat min hem his mochele mod :
swa milde if iwurðen.	his so milde iworþe.
& fwa swiðe ræh ¹ mon :	
rihtef ² icnawen.	
Ȝet ne beoð fif dæizes :	Ȝet ne beoþ noht fif dawes :
allunge iuerede.	ibroht to þan ende.
þat he me nolde vt driuen :	þat he wolde me vt driue :
bi-nimen me æt þan liue.	and refe me of þan lifue.
þær to he duden ³ al his mahte :	10
he bi-ræuede mīe æhte.	
& al þ me wes leof :	and al þat me was leof :
him wes wunderliche læð.	him was wonderliche loþ.
þe king dude vnwis-dom :	þe king dude onwisdom :
þat he fwulc mod him droh on.	þat he soch mod him nam on.
for he fæht wið Cefare :	þeh he þe kaifere :
þan Romanisce keifere.	
& he hinetwien ouer-com :	[f. 50. c. 1.] twi drof of londe.
and his folc floh and nom.	
Ne dude hit noht þe king ane :	20 Ne dude he hit noht one :
ah we alle clane.	ac dude we alle clene.
þer ich wes o þon fihte :	þar ich waf in þan fihte :
mid alle mine cnihten.	mid alle mine cnihtes.

[this] worlds realm, that mine 'uncles [uncle his] mickle mood (anger) so mild is become, 'and so very stern a man *has* acknowledged *what is* right' ? Five days are not yet 'wholly passed [brought to the end], that he would me out drive, [and] deprive me of the life. 'Thereto he did all his might; he bereaved my goods,' and all that to me was dear, to him was wonderfully odious. The king did un-wisdom, that he such mood 'drew [took] him on, 'because he fought with Cæsar, the Roman emperor, and he twice overcame him, and his folk slew and captured [though he twice drove the emperor from land]. 'The king [He] alone did it not, but we [did *it*] all clean (wholly); there was I in the fight, with all my knights, hard pressed

¹ ræht *pr. m.*, but *t* erased.² riht if *pr. m.*³ dude ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

hærde bi-ðrungeŋ : i wel feole ſtundē. Ah ich mi ſeolf neore : & mine gode cnihtes. i-numen weoren¹ ure king : & his Bruttes alle aqualde. ah we bi-foren þon kinge : fuhte ful fwiðe. & driuen ut³ þene kæifere : mid his Romanifce here. 10 ne dude hit noht þe king ane : ah duden we alle clæne. þa we hafden ſwa idon : & muchele wurſcipe an-fon. þa iwarð þe king o mode prut : ah ne draf he hine noht ane ut. Seoððen it his nu her to ibroht : nu is min eam wel bi-ðoht. mid mildliche worden : he ȝerneð mine milce. 20 for itemed if þe wode : nu beoð his word gode. Nu ich wulle wende mi mod :	herde bi-þrongeŋ : in wel mani ſtunde. Ac ȝif ich mi ſeolf neore : and mine gode cnihtes. inome hadde ibeo þe king : and his men acwelled. ac we bi-fore þan kinge : fofte² wel fwipe. and driuen vt þe kaifere : [f. 43^b. c. 1.] mid his Romaniffe here. þo we ſo hadde idon : an moche worſipe vnderfon. he iwarþ þar fore ſo prout : alfe þoh he hine adde idriue vt. Wane hit his nou ſo ibroht : nou his min héém wel bi-þoht. mid mildeliche wordes : he ȝeorneþ mine milce. for i-temed his þe wode : nou beoþ his wordes gode. Nou ich wolle wende mi mod :
---	--

in well many a stound. But [if] I had not been *there* myself, and my good knights, 'our [the] king had been taken, and his 'Britons [men] 'all' slain; but we before the king fought 'full [well] vigorously, and drove out the emperor with his Romanish army. 'The king alone did it not, but we did *it* all clean.' When we had so done, and much worship gained, 'then became the king proud in mood,—but he alone drove him not out [he became therefore so proud, as though he had driven him out].—'Since [When] it is now 'hereto [so] brought, now is mine uncle well bethought; with mild words he yearneth my favor, for tamed is the wild; now are his words good! Now will I change my mood; against [his] evil I will

¹ weore?² fohte?³ Written at first out, but o expuncted.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

azenes uuel ich wulle don god.	azein his vuel ich wole do god.
& lutlien ich wulle his kare :	alafki him of care :
& fæhtnien him wið Cefare.	and paifi wiþ Cefare.
ær cumen ¹ þe ende of þisse dæi :	her come þe ende of þis dai :
helpen him ȝif ich mai.	helpe him ȝif ich may.
Androge ² wes fwa god :	Androgius was so god :
sone he dude hine bar-fot.	he dude him sone bareuot.
& alle his bezfte cnihtef :	and alle his beste cnihtes :
þe mid him weorē an fuhte.	þat mid him were in fihte.
& eodē to þon kaifere :	10 and eoden to þan kaifere :
þer he wes iþon here.	þar he was a-midde þe here.
& feollen to his foteþ :	he ful to his fote :
& folden & ifohten.	
mildeliche spæc þus :	[c. 2.] and þeof word faide.
þe treowe cniht Androgeus.	
Lauerd Julius þin are :	Louerd Julius þin ore :
nu & æuer mære.	nou and euere more.
lett me speken þe wið :	lett me speke þe wiþ :
ich ȝerne mildce and þi grið.	nou ich ȝeorne þi griþ.
þu hauest ouer-cumen mīne æm :	þou hauest ouer-come min heem :
inne þine fehte he nam fleom.	21 in þine fihte he nam fleom.
i þissen hulle he lið :	in þisse hulle he liþ :
& ȝeorneð þe lif grið.	and ȝerneþ þe griþ.

do good, and 'lessen I will his [release him from] care, and 'reconcile him [make peace] with Cæsar; ere the end of this day come, help him if I may." Androgeus was so good, he made him soon bare-footed, and all his best knights that with him were in *the* fight; and *they* went to the emperor where he was 'in [amidst] the army, 'and [he] fell to his feet, 'and embraced, and besought'; 'mildly spake thus [and these words said] 'the true knight Androgeus': "Lord Cæsar, thy favor, now and evermore! Let me speak with thee, [now] I ask '*for* grace and' thy grith. Thou hast overcome mine uncle, in the fight he took flight; in this hill he lieth, and yearneth of thee 'life'-grith; for thou hast all overcome Cassi-

¹ cume?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

for al þu haueſt ouer-cumen :'	for al þou haueſt ouer-come :'
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
& muchel of his folke :	
iualled to grunde.	
& þene kīge & and ¹ al his lond :	and him and al his londe :
bi-ȝiten to þire aȝere hond.	bi-ȝete to þin owene hond.
ȝif him nu lifues grið :	ȝif him nou lifues griþ :
& let hine ſpeken þe wið.	and let hine ſpeke þe wiþ.
ær he wes freo king ² :	er he was freo king :
	10 let hine beonou þin vnderling. [c. 2.]
nu þu ært iwreken him on :	nou þou hert iwreken him on :
let hine bi-cumen þin aȝene mon.	let hine bi-come þi man.
and ælche ȝer þe fende :	and eche ȝer þe fende :
þ ³ gauel of Brutt-londe.	gauel of his londe.
madmes and muchel feoh :	
þe monſcipe is þin aȝē.	
þiſ iherde Cefar :	þiſ ihorde C....
of þiſſere ſpecche he wes wær.	he was ſwiþe war.
a-weiward he halde :	a-weiward his heued heold :
& nolde hit iheren.	20 ... nolde hit ihere.
makede hine ſwulc he weore wrað :	makede ... he were wroþ :
for þō wurde þe he iherde.	for þe w...des hine were loþ.
Androge ⁹ wes wiſ and war :	An..... was wiſ and war :

belaune, 'and much of his folk felled to ground,' and 'the king [him] and all his land obtained in thine own hand. Give him now grace of life, and let him speak with thee. Ere *this* he was a free king, [let him now be thine underling]; now thou art wreaken on him, let him become 'thine own [thy] man, and each year send thee 'the' tribute of 'Britain [his land]; 'treasures and much wealth,—the honor is thine own.'"—This heard Cæsar, 'of this speech he was aware [he was most wary]; awayward 'he' held [his head], and would it not hear; made 'him' as if he were wrath, for the words 'that he heard [to him were loath]. Androgeus was wise and

¹ *Redundant.*² *A line is here wanting.*³ *Written at first þe, but e expuncted.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæne kæifere he eode neor. þ fere he eode ner.
 and¹ græten worden : and mid grettere wordes :
 þæne kæifere igrætte. þane kaifer he grette.
 and þus queð Androgeus : and þus faide Androgius :
 Hærcne² hiderward Juli³. Hercne hiderward Julius.
 wið me ne beo þu noht wiðerward : wiþ mene beo þu noht wiþerward :
 ilæft ich habbe þe mī foreward. ilaſt ich habbe þin foreward.
 & al þ̅ ich þe bi-hehte :
 bi-foren vnkere cnihten.
 Ich bi-hæhte þe al Brut-lond :¹⁰ Ich bi-hehte þe al Brutlond :
 to fettē a þire azere hond. [f.50^b.c.1.] to þin owene hond.
 & ſwa ich habben³ nu idon : and ſo ich habbe nou idon :
 & þu hit haueſt al under-fon. and þou haueſt onder-fon.
 ahne bihæhte ich þe nauere to flæn : ac ne bi-hehte ich neuere to flean :
 Caſſibellaune mīne æm. [for-don : Caſſibilane min hem.
 mid nāne rihte ne mai ich hine mid none rihte ne mihte ich don :
 for ich eam his mæi and his mon. he his mī louerd and ich his mon.
 ne ſcal he næuere dæd þolien : ne fal he neuere deap þolie :
 þe while þe ich mai him freoien. wile ich hine mai werie.
 Ah ȝif mine eame lifuef grid⁴ :²⁰ Ac ȝif him lifef griþ :
 & let hine ſæhtnie þe wið. and let hine ſehni þe wiþ.
 þi mon he ſæl bi-cumen : þi man he fal bi-come :

wary ; the emperor he went near, and with greater words (loftier terms) the emperor [he] greeted ; and thus 'quoth [said] Androgeus :—" Harken hitherward, Julius,—with me be thou not hostile,—fulfilled I have 'to thee' 'my [thy] covenant, 'and all that I to thee promised, before our knights.' I promised thee all Britain 'to set' in thine own hand, and so I have now done, and thou hast 'it all' received ; but I promised thee never to slay Cassibelaune, mine uncle ; with no right 'may I destroy him [might I do *it*], 'for I am his relative, and [he is my lord, and I *am*] his man ; he never shall suffer death, 'the' while 'that' I may him 'free [defend]. But give 'mine uncle [him] grace of life, and let him be reconciled with thee ; thy man he shall become, for hostage deliver thee his son,

¹ and mid ?² *The last two letters of hercne are by second hand, sup. ras.*³ habbe ?⁴ grið ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to ȝif le biteche þe his fune.	to hostage bi-take þe his fone.
& ælche ȝere fendē :'	and eche ȝer þe fende :'
þreo þufend punden.	þreo þufend punde.
& þat ich þe wullen ¹ fwerien :'	and þat ich wolle þe fwerie :'
uppen mine fweorden.	vppe mine fweorde.
ȝif þu þis nult ² iwurðē :	ȝif þou þis nelt don :
þe wurf þeo fcaelt iwurðen.	þou falt dō worfe. [[f. 44. c.1.]
ne fcaelt þu nauere mid þine here :	ne falt þou neuere mid þine here :
ifūd of Brut-londe faren.	ifund of Brutlōd vare.
þa wes a-drad þe keifere :'	þo was adrad þe kaifere :'
mid his Romanifce here.	and al his Romaniffe here.
leouere him weoreþane al his lond :	leuere him were þan al þis lond :
þene al his feoluer :'	þe ne al his gold. þoh hit were in his hond.
þat he weore in Oðeres :	þat [he] were in Oðre :
in his caſtel gode.	in his caſtel gode.
for þa hefde fwiðe muchel care :	... he hadde mochel care :
Juli ³ þon kæifere.	 efare.
þe ³ wende þat Androgeus :	he wende ogius :
fwi ken hine wolde.	bi-traie hi ... lde.
Juli ³ wes wis and war :	20 Julius was wis and war :
þat he wel cudde þær.	þat he wel cudde þar.
þus feide þa Juli ³ :	þus feide þo Juliuf :
to þan eorle Androge ³ .	to þan eorl Androgius.
Androge ³ mi leofue mon :	Androgius mi leofue man :

and each year send [thee] three thousand pounds; and that I will swear to thee upon my sword. If thou wilt not 'agree to [do] this, 'the' worse thou shalt 'be [do]; thou never shalt with thine army go from Britain in safety." Then was the emperor afraid, 'with [and all] his Romanish host; *it* were liefer to him than all 'his [this] land, 'than all his silver, than all his gold [though it were in his hand], that he were in Oðeres, in his good castle; for 'then [he] had very much care Julius 'the emperor [Cæsar],—he weened that Androgius would betray him. Julius was wise and wary,—that he well shewed there. Thus said Julius then to the earl Androgeus:

¹ wulle?² wult *pr. m.*³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

al þine wille ic wulle don.	al þine wille ich wolle don.
don ich wulle þin ræd :	don ich wolle þine read :
for þu me hulpe þa me wes neod.	for þou holpe me to þisse neod.
for ne fūde ich naueret reourem on :	ne funde ich neuere treuere man :
bi-tweonen þis & Lat ^a n.	[[c. 2.] bi-twine þis and Latran.
þis wes fone icud :	þis was fone ibropt :
to Caffibellaune.	to Caffibilane.
þa wes he fwa bliðe :	þo was he so blipe :
swa he nef ¹ neuere on his liue.	so he nas neuere her on liue.
vt wende þe king :	10 vt wende þe king :
Caffibellaune.	Caffibilane.
adun of þan hulle :	a-dun of þan hulle :
bliðe on his mode.	blipe on his mode.
Ah þer Juli ⁹ dude wel :	And þar Julius dude wel :
& wurð-scipen muchele.	and worfipe mochele.
he hine lette ueden :	he hine lette vede :
he hine lette scruden.	he hine lette scrude.
he hine lette baðien :	he hine lette baþie :
ær he him bi-uoren come.	are he him bi-fore come.
þa hit wes al igreiþed :	20 þo þis was al ido :
þa comē heo to-gaderes.	þo comen hii gadere ² .
grið þer heo aſtalleden :	griþ hii þare makede :
& wel hit wes ihalden.	and hit wel helde.
heo makeden heore foreward :	

Androgeus, my dear man, all thy will I will do; do I will thy counsel, for thou helpedst me, 'when to me was [in this] need; for never found I truer man, between this and Lateran!' This was soon 'made known [brought] to Cassibelaune; then was he so blithe as he was never [ere] in 'his' life. Out went the king Cassibelaune, down from the hill, blithe in his mood. 'But [And] there Julius did well, and much worship; he caused him to be fed, he caused him to be clad, he caused him to be bathed, ere he came before him. When 'it [this] was all done, then came they together; peace there they 'established [made], and well it 'was holden [held]; 'they made their

¹ *Sup. ras.*² *R. to-gadere.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

biſorene heore duȝeðe.

Caſſibellaune bi-com :

Juli² aȝene mon.

& ælche ȝere him fende :

þreo þuſend pūden.

Æðes þer weoren iſworene :

& neorē heo nauere forlorne.

for treowe men heom aſtalden :

& al ſwa heo gunnen heom halden. and wel hit heolden. [c. 2.]

Neoðeles Juli² wes þæ ærſte mō :þe dude þis lond inne leowdom¹. þat dude þis lond in þeudom.

seoððen Noe & his funen : 12 ſupþe Noc and his ſones :

of þære arche weoren icumen. of þære arche weren icome.

þeo al þis wes iuaren :

þa to-dælde þa verden. þo to-delde þe ferde.

& þe keifere & his iueren : and þe kaiſer mid his veres :

al þ winter heo² wuneden here. al þon winter wonede here.

mid ſæhte and mid ſibbe :

mid ſelcuðe m³ȝeþe.Touward þan ſum²e : 20 Touward þan ſomere :heo³ ouer ſæ wende. he ouer ſéé verde.

& lædde mid him Androgeū : and ladde mid hī Androgium :

þe wes his deoreſte mō. þat was his deoreworþeſte man.

compact before their people.' Cassibelaune became Julius [his] own man, and each year should send him three thousand pounds. Oaths 'there were sworn [they swore], 'and never were they forsworn, for true men made them,' and 'so they gan hold (observed) them [well it held]. 'Nevertheless' Julius was the first man that put this land in subjection, since Noah and his sons were come *out* of the ark. When all this was done, then separated the hosts; and the emperor 'and [with] his companions all the winter 'they' dwelt here, 'with amity and with peace, with marvellous mirth.' Towards the summer he went over sea, and led with him Androgeus

¹ þeowdom?² *Interlined by second hand, as are the letters ne in wuneden.*³ he?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& Androge ² walde :	and Androgius welde :
al þat he wolde.	al þat he wolde.
heonene in to Rome :	hinene to Rome :
hit stod on Androge ² dome. [f. 51. c. 1.]	hit was at his dome.
Ne com he nauere mare he ¹ :	Ne com he neuere here :
ne nan of his iuere.	ne non of his veres.
ne leouede he ¹ neuer feoððen :	ne liuede he ¹ þere :
buten feouen 3ere.	bote foue 3ere.
Cassibellaune :	And Cassibilane :
þe wes þisse londes kīg. 10	
þa his ende dæie com :	
in Eouerwicke heo ² dæide.	in Euerwike deaide.
	her þe king were dead :
³ his quene.	deaide þe cwene.
þe king wes al bærn-les :	þe king eyr nadde non :
Bruttas weoren færi.	þar fore was mani fori man.
þis iherde Tennanci ² :	þis ihorde Teunancius : <i>Tennancius</i>
þe i Cornwale wes dux.	þat ine Cornwale was dux.
þat his eam wes idæied :	þat his heam was dead :
& his aðelene æt-fallen. 20	
and his broðer Androgeus :	and his broþer Androgius eck.
iuaren uorð mid Juli ² .	
& nuchel ⁴ of his cunne :	

who was his dearest man ; and Androgeus ruled all that he would ; hence 'in'to Rome it 'stood in Androgeus [was at his] doom. Never more came he hither, nor any of his companions ; he lived 'never afterwards [there] but seven years. [And] Cassibelaune, 'who was king of this land ;—when his end-day came', in York 'he' died. [Ere the king were dead, died] 'his [the] queen ; the king 'was all childless, *the* Britons were sorry [had no heir, therefore was many *a* man sorry] ! This heard Tennancius, who in Cornwall was duke, that his uncle was dead, 'and his dignity departed,' and [eke] his brother Androgeus 'gone forth with Julius,

¹ See Notes.² he?³ A line and half have here been omitted by negligence of the scribe.⁴ R. muchel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

quehten⁴ mid him feolue.Tennanci⁹ hine bi-ðoðte :

hu he fāren mihte.

& hu he mihte gan on :

þat he hafde þifne kinedom.

þe Lud king his fader :

walde wel lōge.

Tennanci⁹ nom his sonde :

& fende in to Brutlonde.

bad heō buȝen hī to :

þa bet heom ſculde iworðen.

hebben hine to kinge :

al buten cōpe.

bi-tachen hī al þ̅ lond :

þe Lud his fader hafde an hond.

& he heom wolde luuien :

þa while þ̅ he luuede.

& ȝif heo þif wolde :

habben he hit wolde.

oðer he wolde mid fehte :

fallen heom to grunde.

Bruttes ferdan heom to Lundene :

to muchele huſtinge.

Teunancius hine bi-pohte :

wat he don mihte.

and hou he mihte gon an :

þat he hadde þifne kinedom.

þat Lud king his fader :

welde wel lange.

Teunancius nam his fonde :

an fende to Brutlonde.

10 bad heom bowe him to :

þe bet hou ſal iworþe.

makie me to kinge :

al bout fihte.

bi-take me al þat lond :

þat Lud mi fader hadde an hond.

and he ȝam wolde loſuie : [f.44^b.c.1.]

þe wile þat ich leuie.

20 oþer ich wolle mid fihte :

mine cunde awinne.

B Ruttes to Londene wēde :

and heolde grete ſpeche.

and much of his kindred departed with himself.' Tennancius bethought him how [what] he might 'act [do]; and how he might go on (proceed), so that he should have this kingdom, that king Lud, his father, possessed well long. Tennancius took his messengers, and sent 'in'to Britain; bade them bow (submit) to him,—the better *it* 'should [shall] be for 'them [you],—'raise him [make me] to *be* king, all without 'contest [fight], deliver 'him [me] all the land that Lud, 'his [my] father, had in hand; and he them would love, the while that 'he lived [I live]; 'and if they this would (consented), he it would have,' otherwise 'he would [I will] with fight 'fell them to ground [win my kingdom']. The Britons went to

¹ The letters ueh of quehten are by a second hand sup. ras.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þæt heom þuhte þe bezfte ræd :	þæt heom þohte þe beſte read :
to don þæt Tennanti ⁹ heom bæd.	do þæt Teunācius bead.
Æfter him heo fenden : [c.2.]	After him ifende ¹ :
& heouen hine to kinge.	and houen hine to kinge.
þa weoren īne Bruttene :	þo weren in Brutene :
bliffen i-nouwe.	bliffes i-nowe.
tou and twenti wintre :	two an twenti winter :
þis lond he iwalde.	þis lond he heold in bliffe.
seoððen com þe ilke dæi :	þo com þe ilke dai :
þæt þe king dæd læi. 10	þæt þe king dead lai.
inne Lundene he lið :	hine Londene he liþ :
færi weoren his leoden.	sori was his leode.
þeof kīge hæfde enne fune :	þeos king hadde ane fone :
Kinbelin ihaten.	Kinbelyn ihote.
he wes iuaren mid his æme :	he was ivare mid his heam :
forð into Rome.	forþ in to Rome.
AuguſtusCesar hine makede cniht :	AuguſtusCesar hine makede cniht :
þæt wes ſwiðe muchel riht.	þæt waſ wel riht.
for ſeoððen Juli ⁹ wes dæd :	for ſupþe Julius was dead :
& duȝeðen bi-læfden ² . 20	and his folk bi-lefde.
ne bilæfde he næuer nænne :	ne bi-lefde he neuere anne :
of Androgeuf cūne.	of Androgius his cūne.
þæt heold feht and iwin :	þæt heold fiht and win :

London, 'to a mickle husting [and held a great conference]; that seemed to them the best counsel, to do what Tennancius bade 'them.' After him they sent, and raised him to *be* king; then were in Britain joys enow! Two and twenty winters this land he 'governed [held in bliss]; then came that day, that the king dead lay; in London he lieth,—sorry 'were [was] his people! This king had a son, named Kinbelin; he was (had) gone with his uncle forth unto Rome. Augustus Cæsar made him knight,—that was 'very great [well] right,—for since Julius was dead, and [his] folk *had* quitted, he left never one of Androgeus [his] kin, that maintained fight and conflict as Kinbelin did, and so defended *the* Rome-folk against foreign nations.

¹ hii fende?² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

fwa dude Kinbelin.	fo dude Kinbelȳn.
& weorede Rome-ȝeode :	and werede Romȝeode :
wið vncuðe leode.	wiȝ oncouȝe ȝeode.
ȝis iherde Bruttes :	ȝis ihorde Brutt ² :
ȝe weorē fwide ¹ biſie.	ȝat were fwiȝe buſie.
ȝat Kinbelī ȝe kene :	ȝat Kinbelȳn ȝe kene :
wunede inne Rome.	wonede ine Rome.
ȝe wes Tennanti ² ses fone :	ȝat was Teunanciuf his fone :
& of Lud kinge icume.	of Lud kinges cun icome.
Tweiē cnihtes heo nomen fone :	Tweie cnihtes hii nome :
& senden to Rome.	and fende to Rome.
& ȝeo cudden Kinbeline :	and feide Kinbelȳn :
ȝat hiſ fader wes of liue.	ȝat hiſ fader was of liue.
& beden hine ſtilleliche :	and bede hine ſtilliche :
uaren of ȝere riche.	come to hiſ owene riche.
Nes hit noht lōge :	Nas hit noht longe : [c. 2.]
ȝat he ne com hider fone.	ȝat he ne com ȝonge.
<i>Kinbe[lin.]</i> and Bruttes hine on-fengen :	and Bruttus him onfenge :
& heouen hine to kinge.	and makede hine to kinge.
² O N Kinbelines dæie : [f. 51 ^b . c. 1.]	I N Kinbelȳnes daiȝe :
ȝe king wes inne Bruttene.	ȝat king was in Brutaine.
com a ȝiſſen middel ærde :	com a ȝiſſe middilherȝe :
anes maidenēſ sune.	hone maidenēſ ſune.

This heard *the* Britons, who were most busy, that Kinbelin the keen dwelt in Rome, who was 'Tennanciuses [Teunancius his] son, 'and' of Lud *the* 'king [kings kin] descended. Two knights they took 'soon,' and sent to Rome, and 'they made known [said] to Kinbelin, that his father was dead; and bade him secretly 'depart from the [come to his own] realm. It was not long, *before* that he 'came hither soon [arrived]; and *the* Britons received him, and 'raised [made] him to *be* king.

In Kinbelins days, who was king in Britain, came on this middle-earth a maidens son; born [he] was in Bethlehem, of *the* best of all maidens [a sweet

¹ fwiȝe?

² *The rubricator here and below has omitted to insert the capital letters, for which a space has been left.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

iboren wes in Beðleem :	hi-bore he was in Beth....
of bezfte alre burden.	of one swete may...
He if ihaten Jhu Crift :	... ihote Jhu Crift :
þurh þene halie goft.	þorþ goft.
alre worulde wunne :	
walden englenne.	
fæder he is on heuenen :	fader he his on heuene :
froure moncunnes.	and alle man his frouere.
sune he is on eorðen :	
of fele þō mæidene.	10
& þene halie goft :	and þe holi goft :
haldeð mid him feoluen.	holdeþ mid him seolue.
þene gaft he wel daleð :	and al so hine dealeþ :
to þan þe him beoð leoue.	to wam him beoþ lofue.
al fwa he dude Peture :	also he dude Petȳr :
þe wes a wræche fiscære.	þat was a wrecche fiffare.
þe makede hine an mancunne :	makede hine heheft :
hehft of alre manne.	of alle cwike manne.
K INbelin Bruttene king :	Kinbelȳn þe king :
wes god mon þurh alle þīg.	was god man þorh alle þing.
& he luuede here :	21 and he lifuede here :
twa & twenti ȝere.	two and twenti ȝere.
An his dæie her luuede a mō :	On his daiȝe here was a man :
inne þisse leoden.	ine þisse þeode.
feorliche þing fuleden him :	fwiþe ferliche þing folȝede him :
he wes ihatē Teilefin.	he was ihote Telefȳm.

maiden]. He is named Jhesu Christ, through the Holy Ghost, 'of all worlds *the* treasure, lord of angels'! Father he is in heaven, 'and' 'man-kinds [each man his] saviour; 'Son he is on earth, of the good maiden;' and the Holy Ghost *he* holdeth with himself; 'the spirit he well [and also it] imparteth to those 'that' are dear to him, as he did to Peter, who was a poor fisher, 'who' made him 'among mankind' highest of all men [alive].

Kinbelin 'Britains [the] king, was good man through all things, and he lived here two and twenty years. In his days here 'lived [was] a man in this country,—[very] marvellous things followed him,—he was named

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

heo heolten hine for witie :'	hii heolden hine for witti :'
þurh his wit-fulne cræfte.	for his wifdome.
& al heo hit ilæfden :'	alle hine ilefde ¹ :
þat Teilefin heom feide.	
he feide heom feolkuð inoh :	Telefyn faide inoh :
& al heo hit fundē soð.	and al ifunde ² foh.
he feide heom ælche ȝere :	he faide ȝam eche ȝere :
wæt heō to cumen weore.	wat to comene were.
þe king him fende æfter :	þe king him fende after :
wife twalf cnihtes.	10 twei wife cnihtes.
bað ³ hine comen him to :	bad him comen hī to :
þat he nan oðer feolden ⁴ don.	þat he hit neode folde do.
& heo hine broðten fone.	and hii hine brohte :
bi-foren þen folke-kinge. [c. 2.]	bi-fore þan kinge.
A-nan fwa þe king hine imette :	Anon so þe king hine imette :
fæire he hine igrette. [chin :	faire he hine grette. [f.45. c.1.]
Swa me helpen min hefde & mi	So me helpe min chin :
wulcume ært þu Teilesin.	welcome hart þou Telefyn.
& leouere me is þine ifundē :	wel leofre me his þe ifunde :
þēne a þusend punden.	20 þane a þusend pund.
þa andswerede Teilefin :	þo answerede Telefyn :
and þus feide to Kinbelin.	and þus faide to Kinbelyn.
Swa ich mote gode iþeon :	.o ich mote iþeon :

Teilesin; they held (esteemed) him for a prophet 'through [for] his 'wise crafts [wisdom], 'and' all 'that Teilesin said to them, they' 'it [him] believed; 'he [Telesyn] said 'to them marvel' enow, and all they found 'it' sooth; he said to them each year what *things* were to come 'to them.' The king sent after him 'twelve [two] wise knights; bade him come to him, that he should 'no other *thing* do [needs do it]; and they him brought 'soon' before the 'sovereign [king]. Anon as the king him met, fair he greeted him: "So help me my 'head and my' chin, welcome art thou Teilesin, 'and [well] liefer is to me 'thy [thee in] safety (health) than a thousand pounds!" Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "So may I 'goodly' thrive, thou shalt it all well bestow!" Then was glad

¹ A line is here deficient.² hii funde?³ bad?⁴ feolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

al þu hit fælt wel biteon.	al bi-teon.
þa wes glad Kinbelin :	þo was yn :
& þus feide to Teilesin.	and þus fai n.
Her beoð to þisse lōde icumē :	Her his to þisse ome :
feolcuðe leod-ronen.	[falem : felcouþe tocke . .
& fromwarð ¹ þeon londe of Jeru-	. ram þe lond of Jerusa . em :
iwurðen heo beoð in Beðleem.	þat his iwroht in Beth . . . m.
þer is iboren an luttel child :	þar his ibore a lutel child :
inne þere leoden.	in þare leode.
muchele if & stor þe eize :	10
tacnen þer beoð on fterren.	tockne þar his on storre :
an monen & on feōnen :	on mone an on fonne.
eie is on mon-cunnen.	
þif if widen icuð :	
& þa writen me beoð to icume.	
& ic wolde iwitē æt þe :	And ich wolde witen of þe :
þu ært mi wine deore.	what tockne þif mai beo.
to whan þis tocne wule ten :	to wan hit wolle teon :
to wulche þīge temen.	19 to wan hit wole teme.
for her fore is alches londes folc :	for her fore þif londes folk :
læd-liche afered.	fore his afered.
þa answerede Teilefin :	þo answerede Telefyn :
& þus feide to Kinbelin.	and þus faide to Kinbelyn.

Kinbelin, and thus said to Teilesin: "Here 'are [is] come to this 'land [kingdom] strange 'marvels [token], 'and' from the land of Jerusalem; 'they are [that is] wrought in Bethlehem. There is born a little child in the nation. 'Great and strong is the awe;' 'tokens [token] there 'are [is] in *the* stars, in *the* moon and in *the* sun; 'dread is among mankind! This is known wide, and the writs are come to me; and I would know of thee,—'thou art my dear friend,'—[what token this may be,] to what 'this token [it] will tend, to what 'thing' [it will] go?—for herefore is *the* folk of 'each [this] land sorely afraid." Then answered Teilesin, and thus said to Kinbelin: "It was of yore said,—the sayings are now

¹ fromward?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Hit wes ȝare iqueðen :	Hit was ȝare icwepe :
þa quides beoð nu soðe.	þe cwides beoþ nou soþe.
þ̅ scolden ¹ beō a child iboren :	þat a child folde beo ibore :
of alle folke icorē.	and of alle folke icore.
& þa t̅scolde beon i-haten Hælēd :	and he folde hote :
& helpen his freondes.	worlene Helare.
alefen his leofue wines :	alefe mannef cunde :
of læðe heore bendes.	of hire loþe bendes.
of helle brīgen Adam :	of helle bringe Adam :
Noe & Abraham.	Noe and Habraam.
Sadoc & Samiel ² :	Sadoc and Samuel :
& Sýmeon þene alde.	and Sýmeon þan holde.
Josep an Beniamin :	Joseph and Beniamin :
& alle his broðeres mid him.	and al his broþers mid him.
Johel & Elifeon :	Johel and Elifeon :
Afor & Naafon.	Azor and Nazon.
Yfaac & his broðer :	Isaac and his broðer :
& monienne oðer.	and mani on oþer.
moni hundred þufend :	mani hundred þufend :
þe iþud beoð to hellen.	þat igliden weren to helle.
& for fwulchere neode :	and for soche neode :
he is icumen to þere þeodē.	icome he his to þeode.
þeos word seide Teilesin :	þeof word seide Telefin :
& alle heo weoren soðe.	and alle hii weren soþe.

sooth,—that a child should be born, [and] of all folk chosen, and 'that [he] should be called Saviour [of the world], 'and help his friends'; release 'his loved people [mans race] from their hateful bonds, from hell bring Adam, Noah and Abraham, Sadoc and Samuel, and Symeon the old, Joseph and Benjamin, and all his brothers with him, Johel and Eliseon, Asor and Naason, Isaac and his brother, and many another; many hundred thousand that 'are thrust into [were descended to] hell; and for such need is he come to 'the' people." These words said Teilesin, and they all were sooth. 'When the king was informed of these sayings that were sooth,'

¹ scolde?² R. Samuel.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa þan kinge wes icudde :'	
þas quides þa weorē foðe.	
þa weoren þa tiðinde cuðe :	and he hi let cuþi :
3eond his kineriche.	oueral his kine-riche.
Bruttef her of 3emden :	Bruttes her of speke :
& noht hit ne for3eten.	and noht hit for-3iete.
¶ Kinbelin wes god kīg :	Kinbelȳn was god king :
& griðful þurh alle þing.	and griþfol þorh alle þing.
& þa Rom-leoden :	and þe Romleode :
swiðe hine luueden.	10 fwiþe hine lofuede.
& 3if þe king wolde :	and 3if þe king wolde :
wið heom wiðer-heolden.	wiþ 3am wiþer-holde.
he miðte æt-halden heore feoh :	he mihte at-holde þe feo :
þe Juli ⁹ her fætte.	þat Julius here vette.
ah æuere mære bi hið liue :	ac euere bi his liue :
he hit heom leofliche 3eaf.	he heom was liþe.
Seoððe him comen þæ tiðinde :	After þat com þe tidinge :
of C ⁱ st godes childe.	of Crift Godes childe.
ne leouede þe kīg mære :	ne liuede þe king mare :
buten ten 3ere.	20 bo ¹ one 3ere.
seoððen þe king bilæfden ² hið lif :	þo he bi-lefde hið lif :
inne Eowūwike he 3et lið.	and in Euerwike he liþ.
Her he bilæfden ² tweien funen :	Here he bi-lefde twei fones :
Wiðer & Aruiragune.	Wiþer and Aruiragum.

'then were the tidings [and he caused them to be] made known over [all] his kingdom; *the* Britons hereof 'took heed [spake], and nought it forgot. Kinbelin was *a* good king, and peaceful through all things, and the Rome-folk greatly him loved; and if the king would against them rebel, he might withhold 'their [the] money that Julius here procured; but ever 'more' in his life he 'gave it to them lovingly [was obedient to them]. After that the tidings came 'to him,' of Christ, Gods child, the king lived no more than 'ten years [one year]; then 'the king [he] relinquished his life, [and] in York he 'yet' lieth. He left here two sons, Wither

¹ bote?² bi-læfde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Wiðer wes þa ældere :
 Aruiragun þe ȝungere.
 ah þe king bi-queth Wiðer :
 al his kineriche.
 & he dihte and delde :
 æfter his fader dæie.
 He wes swide¹ god cniht :
 & hæfde ihælden moni fiht. [c.2.]
 ah he wes fwiðe ſterne :
 & ſtærc wið þeon folke. 10
 He nalde for nane dome :
 mare heren to Rome.
 ne na gael' heon² fendē :
 vt of þiſſen londe.
 ah whære ſwa hefonde enne gume :
 þe of Rome weore hider icumen. þat of Rome were icome.
 he lette ſmiten him of þæt hæfde :
 biræiuie hine at liue.
 & þus he heom græiðedē³ :
 mid grimme his gomene. 20
 &⁴ kæiſere wes in Rome :
 Claudius ihaten.

Clau[dius]
 Cef[ar].

iherden⁵ þa tiðende :

Wip⁹ was þe eldere :
 Aruiragum þe ȝeongere.
 ac þe king bi-cwaþ Wiþer :
 al his kineriche.
 and he hit dihte and dealde :
 after his fader deie.
 He was fwiþe god cniht :
 & hæfde iholde mani fiht.
 ac he was fwiþe ſterne :
 and ſtarc wiþ þan folke.
 He nolde for none dome :
 more herie to Rome.
 ne non truage fende :
 of þiſſe londe.
 ah whære ſwa hefonde enne gume :
 þe of Rome were icome.
 he lette ſmite him of þæt heued :
 bi-refe him of lifue.
 and þ⁹ he ȝam fareuede :
 euerechone.

A kaifer was in Rome : [f. 45^b. c. 1.]

Claudius i-hote.

he ihorde tidinge :

and Arviragus. Wither was the elder, Arviragus the younger; but the king bequeathed Wither all his kingdom, and he [it] ruled and governed after his fathers day. He was knight most good, and had maintained many a fight, but he was exceeding stern, and harsh with the folk. He would not for any doom be subject more (longer) to Rome, nor any tribute send 'them out' of this land; but where 'so' *ever* he found 'a [any] man, that from Rome were 'hither' come, he caused the head to be smitten from him, deprived him of life;—and thus he 'treated [served] them 'with his grim sport [every one]. An emperor was in Rome, named Claudius; [he]

¹ swiðe?

³ greiðede? *The last letter is sub. ras.*

² heom? *Cf. v. 9680.*

⁴ An?

⁵ iherde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

of Wiȝer þon kinge.	[idon: of Wiȝer þan king.
whulcne ſcome he him hæfden ¹	woch ſcame he him hadde ido: & mare him bi-hehte.
þe kæifere hine wrædde ² :	þe kaifer him iwarþ wroþ:
þe wurf him wes on heorte.	wonderliche ſwiþe.
& ſwor bi his rigge:	and ſwor bi his ruge:
þat Wiðer hit ſcolde a-biggen.	þat Wiȝer folde a-bugge.
He bigon to fenden:	He bi-gan to fende:
Ʒeōd al þan Romleoden.	oueral Romleode.
he hætte al þa ræize:	10 and hehte alle þe heze:
and alle þa rad-fulle.	and þe readfolle.
alle his hæze men:	alle his heze men:
his huſtigge ³ iſechen.	come to him feolfe.
& heo to-gædere comē:	And hi to-gadere come:
iþere burh of Rome.	in þare borh of Rome.
heo buden heore ferdē:	hii ſomnede hire ferde:
wide Ʒeond þon ærde.	in euereche erþe.
mid unimete dome:	mid onimete dome:
heo ferden vt of Rome.	hii verde vt of Rome.
heo ferden ſwa longe:	20 hii verden fo longe:
þat heo comen to þiſſe londe.	þat hii comen to þiſſe londe.
Claudi ⁹ þe kæifere:	Claudius þe kaifere:
& al his Romanifce here.	and al his Romaniffe here.

heard 'the' tidings of Wither the king, what shame he had done him, and more 'him' promised. The emperor 'wrathed him [became wrath],— 'the Worse was in his heart—[wonderfully much,] and swore by his back, that Wither should buy 'it' *dear*! He began to send over all 'the' Rome-land; [and] 'he' ordered all the 'brave [noble], and 'all' the wise of counsel, all his chief men, 'to seek his husting [to come to himself]. And they together came in the burgh of Rome; they assembled their forces 'wide over the [in every] land, with immense power they marched out of Rome; they proceeded so long, that they came to this land. Claudius the emperor and all his Romanish army at Porchester they 'came ashore [took

¹ hæfde?² wræðde?³ huſtingge?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

at Port-chæstre heo comē alond: at Portcaſtre hii nomen lond: & ſtepen up a ſæ ſtrond.	and ſteop vp þat fée ſtrond.
& bi-læien anan Port-chæſtre: mid heore folke ſwiðe faſte.	and bi-leiȝen Portcaſtre: mid hire folke faſte.
Heo letten deluen dicheſ: vnimete deope.	Hii lette delue dicheſ: onimete deope.
& al abutē ouer al: he makede ſtænene wal.	and al aboute ouer al: makede ſtonene wal.
þa weſ Port-cheſtre: [f. 52 ^b .c.1.]	þo waſ Portcaſtre:
burh mid þan beſte.	10 borh mid þan beſte.
ah mid þan wind-ræfen ¹ : al heo gunnen ² to-reoſen.	ac mid hire bitere reſeſ: al he gan to-dreſe.
mid fure and mid fehte for-uaren:	mid fure al for-fare:
þurh Glaudi ⁹ þan kæifere.	þorh Claudiuſ þan kaiſere.
þiſ iherde Wiðer:	þiſ ihorde Wiþer:
þe weſ Bruttene king her.	þat waſ Bruttene king her.
þ icumen weſ i þiſſe lond:	þat icome waſ to þiſſe londe:
Claudiuſ þat weſ ſwa ſtrong.	Claudiuſ þe ſtronge.
þe king gædere uerde: wide ȝeond hiſ eærde.	þe king gaderede verde: 20 ouer al hiſ erþe.
& Aruiraguſ hiſ broðer:	and Aruiraguſ hiſ broþer: [c.2.]
gædere an oðer.	gaderede anoþer.
& ferdē toward þære ſæ:	and verde toward þare fée:
mid ſelkuðe folk'.	mid ſelcuþe folke.

land], and ſtept upon [the] ſea-ſtrand; and beſieged ‘anon’ Porcheſter with their folk ‘moſt’ faſt (vigorouſly). They cauſed dicheſ to be dug, exceedingly deep, and all about over all ‘he’ made a ſtone wall. Then waſ Porcheſter a burgh with the beſt, but with ‘the hoſtile [their bitter] aſſaults all it began to tumble; with fire ‘and with fight [all] to be deſtroyed, through Claudiuſ the emperor. This heard Wither, who waſ Britains king here, that Claudiuſ, ‘who waſ ſo [the] ſtrong, waſ come ‘in [to] this land. The king gathered an army, ‘wide over [over all] hiſ land, and Arviraguſ, hiſ brother, gathered another, and marched toward the ſea

¹ win-ræfen?² gunne?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat heo comen mid heore here :'	þat hii comen mid hire here :'
to Claudiene þan kæife ¹ .	to Claudius þan kaifere.
feondliche heo feohten :'	feondeliche hii fohten :'
fullen þa fæie.	folle þe feie.
and þe eorl Aruirag ² :	and þe eorl Aruirag . . .
mid æðele help his broðer.	mid mihte halp his
Claudius hæfde ēnerichene ² mon :	 dius hadde ann
þe wes icleoped Haumūd.	. . was icleopid Ham . . .
he redde al ³ þæn kæifere :	. . radde þan kaifere :
& al þan Romanifce here.	10 þe Romaniffe here.
Hamūd bi-heold Wiðer :	Ha bi-heold Wiper :
& his wiðer-happes.	and his wiper-happes.
& heu ladliche iþon fihten :	and ou l.þliche in þan fihte :
he floh þa Rom-cnihtes ⁴ .	he floh Romaniffe cnihtes.
& al þat him bi-forē ftod :	and al þat him bi-fore ftod :
he falden ⁵ to his foten.	he fulde to his fot.
Hamun hine bi-þohte :	Hamund hine bi-þohte :
whet he dō mihte.	wat he don mihte.
hv ⁶ he mihte þene kīg :	hou he miht þane king :
Wiðer aquelle.	20 Wiper a-cwelle.
Hamun ferde ȝeon þat wæl :	Hamund wende oueral :
& wende þa deden.	a-mag ⁷ þe cnihtes deade.

Hamun.

with a marvellous multitude, until they came with their hosts to Claudius the emperor. Fiercely they fought,—the fated fell!—and the earl Arviragus with might helped his brother. Claudius had a noble man, who was called Hamun; he counselled the emperor, and all the Romanish host. Hamun beheld Wither, and his hostile feats, and how evilly in the fight he slew 'the Rome [Romanish] knights, and all that before him stood he felled to his feet. Hamun bethought him what he might do, how he might the king Wither kill. Hamun went over 'the corpses, and turned the dead; [all, among the dead knights; he] found there a knight who

¹ *R.* kæifere.³ *Redundant?*⁶ *Sup. ras.*² *The first five letters of richene are sup. ras.*⁴ *Sup. ras., sed pr. m.*⁷ *among?*⁵ *false?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

funde þer enne cniht :'	he funde anne cniht :
þe iflæzē wes þer riht.	þat was iflawe þar riht.
nom he his bufe :	nam he his feine :
& his gold ileired bord.	and his fceald bripte.
leoup he an his ftede :	leop he on his ftede :
& bihæluef he gon riden.	and bi-halues gan ride.
þer he ifæh Wiðe ¹ kīg :	þar he ifeh Wiþer king :
þe wiðer wes an compe.	þat wiþer was in fihte.
Hamū þe ridere :	Hamund þe ridere :
smat his aʒene ifere.	smot aʒein his i-veres.
& warð him fwiðe bifi :	and iwarþ him fwiþe bufi :
swulc he Brut weore.	aſe he Brut were.
wende þe king Wiðer :	wende þe king Wiþer :
þat he weore his iuere.	þat hit his man were.
ah þer he na ne come :	ac þare nadde he hi-come :
ʒif hit nere for fwike-dome.	nere hit for fwikedome.
Hamun arnde upwarð ² :	Hamund hernede vpward :
& oðer while adunward.	and oþer wile a-dunward.
þenne he ifæh Romanifce mon :	wane he ifehʒe Romaniffe men :
he rafde ³ him ouen an.	he refde to heom.
his ſpeche wes al Brutife :	his ſpeche was al Bruttes :
Brut fwulc he weoren ⁴ .	aſe þoh he Brut were.
Swa longe he gon riden :	So long he gan ride :

was slain there right; he took his 'cuirass [banner], and his 'gold-covered [bright] shield, he leapt on his steed, and aside 'he' gan ride, where he saw king Wither, who was hostile in *the* 'combat [fight]. Hamun the rider smote 'his own [against his] companions, and made him most busy, as *if* he were *a* Briton. The king Wither weened, that 'he [it] were his 'comrade [man], but there he had not come, if it were not for treachery. Hamun rode upward, and *another* while downward; when he saw Romanish 'man [men], he rushed 'upon him [towards them]; his speech was all British, as [though] he were *a* Briton. So long he gan ride, that he was by the kings side, and fought before the king, as *if* he were his 'born' man, and

¹ R. Wiðer.² upward?³ rafde?⁴ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat he wes bi þæs kinges fide.	þat he was bi þ. kinges fide.
& fæht þā kīge bi-forē :'	... fa... þane king bi-f...
fwulc he weoren ¹ his mon iboren.	... his mā.
& floh if ² haȝen iueren :'	... owene ...
muchel fwike-dom wes þere.	... dom was ...
þe king him treoufede on :'	... ouwede ...
for he wes fwa æht mon.	... was fo oht ...
& wende for foð riht :'	... ende for foþ ...
þat he weore his aȝen cniht.	... he were his oȝe...
þe king wende forð rihtes :'	10 ... king wende forþ rih..
bi-hælues þan fihte.	.i-halue þan fihte.
he wes fwiðe of-hæt :'	and lete his brunie :'
þat al his burne wes bi-fwæt.	of his rugge valle.
he lette his burne :'	for he was fwiþe a-feat :'
of his rugge eorne.	and his wepne al bi-fwat.
& Hamun him to ftrac :'	Hamund him wende to :'
mid toȝen his mæine.	mid luper his maine.
mid his fperere he wes wæht :'	his fperere to his heorte rack :'
þes kinges breostē he to-bræc.	þe kinges breoste he to-brac.
þane kīg Wiðer he of-floh :'	20 þane king Wiþ ² he of-sloh :'
þer wes fwike-dom inoh.	þar was fwike-dom i-noh.
& feoððen rehliche fleh :'	and suppe cwicliche :'
to his Rom-leode.	fleh to his iveres.

slew his 'noble [own] companions,—much treachery was there ! The king trusted on him, for he was so brave a man, and weened forsooth right, that he were his own knight. The king went forth-right aside *from* the fight ; 'he was much over-heated, so that all his cuirass was covered with sweat ; he let his cuirass drop from his back [and let his cuirass fall from his back, for he was much over-heated, and his weapon all covered with sweat]. 'And' Hamun went towards him, with his 'tough [wicked] strength ; 'with his spear he was active [his spear to his heart *he* drove], the kings breast he pierced, the king Wither he slew,—there was treachery enow ! And afterwards quickly fled to his 'Rome-folk [comrades] ; made it known to his emperor,

¹ weore ?² *Interlined.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

kudde hit his kæifere :'	cudde hit his kaifere :'
whet he dude mid his spere.	wat he dude mid his spere.
þis ifæh Aruirag ⁹ :	þis ifeh Aruiragus :
þat his broðer iflæȝe wes þus.	ou his broþer iflawe was.
mid muchelen hiȝinge :	mid mochele hiȝenge :
he leup to þan dæde kinge.	he leop to þan deade king.
ig ^a p his ftede :'	nam he his ftede :
[f. 53. c. 1.]	
& alle his iwede.	and al his oþer wede.
& fturedede i þon compe :	9 and ftorede in þan fihte :
al fe hit þe kīg weore.	[þere :'] afe hit þe king were.
Mest alle þa Bruttes þe weoren	Mest alle þe Bruttes :
wenden þat hit weoren ¹ Wiðer.	wende þat hit þe king were.
heo ræfdē to Romleoden :	hii remde to Romlede :'
	[[c.2.]
& heo remden to flonne.	and makede heom ruggef turne.
heo floȝen forð rihtef :	alle Claudienes cnihtef :
Claudienes cnihtef.	flowe forþ rihtef.
nīȝen þuſende :	nīȝe þuſend þar of :
heo læiden to þon grunde.	hii leide to þan grunde.
Claudien þe kæifere :	Claudien þe kaifere :
sað ² wes of þon compe.	20 ſad was of fihte.
his folc flah ³ into ſcipē :	his folk fleh in to fipe :
& frō þæn londe iwenden.	vt of þon londe.
forð mid þon vþen :	

what he did with his spear. This saw Arviragus, that his brother was slain 'thus'; with mickle haste he leapt to the dead king, 'grasped [he took] his steed, and all his [other] weeds (garments), and stirred *himself* in the 'combat [fight], as *if* it were the king. Most all the Britons 'that were there' weened that it were 'Wither [the king]; they rushed towards *the* Rome-folk, and 'they took to flight [made them turn *their* backs]; 'they' 'slew [fled] forth-right [all] Claudiens knights, nine thousand [thereof] they laid on the ground. Claudien the emperor was sad for 'the combat [fight]; his folk fled into ship, 'and from [out of] the land 'sailed, forth with the waves,—fiends them conveyed!' [But] five

¹ weore?² sad?³ *Sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

feondes heom uereden.	
Fif þusend heo lefden :	Ac fif þousend þar were :
uppen þon londe.	
þat ne mithte ¹ no to scipe cumen :	þat ne mihte fip habbe.
þatheoneoren iflæzen oþer inomen.	
wunderliche a-wei heo riden :	wonderliche hi awei ride :
touward ane muclele wude.	toward one mochele wode.
Aruir ^a guf heom æfter :	Aruiragus heom after :
mid twenti þusend cnihtes.	mid twenti þusend cnihtes.
heo flogzen heo nomen :	10 hii flowen i ² nomen :
mid honden heo to-drowen.	al þai i-neh comen.
Hamun þurh þene wude flæh :	Hamund to þane wode fleh :
riht touward þere fæ.	and touward þe see he bieþ.
he ærnde to are hæuene :	
he wendē ³ fcipen habben.	þo he wende fip habbe :
þe fæ wes ijeongeð ⁴ :	
þe fcipen ftoden a londe.	þo ftoden hii a londe.
þæ wile þe he þa fcipen vt scæf :	þe wile þat he þat fip fef :
Aruiragus him to dræf.	Aruiragus him was neh.
nefde Hamū to iueren :	20
bute þritti rideren.	Aruiragus him floh :
Aruirag ⁹ heom alle floh :	and alle his iveres.

thousand 'they left [there were] 'upon the land,' that might not 'to ship come [ship have], 'unless they were slain or captured.' Swiftly away they rode, toward a great wood; Arviragus *pursued* after them, with twenty thousand knights; they slew, they captured, 'with hands they cut *them* to pieces [all they came nigh]. Hamun fled 'through [to] the wood, 'right [and] toward the sea [he bent *his steps*]; 'he rode to a haven,' [when] he weened to have ships 'the sea was ebbd,' 'the ships stood [then stood they] on land. The while that he the 'ships [ship] 'out'shoved, Arviragus 'drove towards him [was nigh to him]. 'Hamun had but thirty riders for comrades,' Arviragus slew 'them all [him, and all his compa-

¹ This word is added in the margin by a second hand.² hii?³ wende?⁴ ijeonged?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& Hamū mid heorfē to-droh. . ac Hamund mid horfe he to-droh:
 for his broðer dæðe:¹ for his broþer þat he floh.
 him wes fwide¹ unneðe.
 & an oðer halue he wes glæd:²
 þat his ifon weoren dæd.

for Hamundes dæðe:³ [c.2.] for Hamundes deaþe:
 Hamt[on]. Hamton heo² hit hæhte. Hamtone hine hehte.
 nu and auere mare:¹⁰ nou and heuere more:
 þe nome ſtondeð þere. þa name ſtondeþ þare.
 Nu þu ihereſt of wuche gomen:¹¹ Nou þou woſt for woche game:
 araſ þer þe to-nome. aroſ þar þe toname.
 ſwa doð a feole wiſe:¹² ſo doh a fale wiſe:
 to-nome ariſeð. toname ariſeh.
 & ofte of lutle þinge:¹³ and ofte of lutel þing:
 þe long ilaſted³. lang þing ilaſteþ.
 for nis nauere nan oðer gomē:
 þat cleouieð alſwa ueſte. [dæd:
 þa Hamun & is iueren weoren þo Hamun and his iwere:²¹

Aruirag⁹ wes fwiðe glad. Aruiragus was fwiþe glad.
 and dude al þat me hine bad.

nions], and Hamun with horses [he] tore in pieces; for his 'brothers death [brother that he slew] 'he was most afflicted, and yet on the other half (hand) he was glad, that his foes were dead.' [Where Hamund was torn in pieces he made a town]; for Hamuns death, Hamton 'he' named it; now and evermore the name standeth there. Now thou 'hearest from [knowest for] what game (circumstance) arose there the surname; so doth in many wise a surname arise, and oft of little thing, 'that long [long thing] lasteth, 'for no other thing is there ever, that cleaveth so fast.' When Hamun and his companions were [all] dead, Arviragus was exceeding glad, [and did all that men him bade], but soon thereafter

¹ fwiðe?² he?³ ilaſteð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ah fone þer æfter :	ac fone þar after :	
him com færineffe.	him com foriniffe.	[f. 46 ^b .c.1.]
He & his cnihtes :	He and his cnihtes :	
þeonene forð rihtes.	wende forþ rihtes.	
tuo Winchestre wenden :	to Wincestre þanene :	
wæne com on ueste.	þar hi harm hadde.	
heo wende to soðe :	hii wēde to soþe :	
þat heo fiker weoren.	þat hii fiker were.	
Claudiuf þe keifere :	Claudius þe kaifere :	
mid alle his Romanisce here.	mid al his Romaniffe here.	
ouer sæ wende :	ouer see wende :	
al mid ifunde.	al mid i-funde.	
Nes he þer butē enne niht :	Nas þare bote one niht :	
þe wind wende forð riht.	þe winde tornde forþ riht :	
framward þan ftronde :	framward þare ftrōde :	
in to þiffen londe.	in to þiffe londe.	
Claudi ⁹ wenden ¹ aȝan :	Claudiuf him wende a-ȝein :	
weder him stod an wille.	weder him stod at wille.	
hiȝenliche sone :	hiȝenliche sone :	
to Port-chestre heo comen.	to Portchestre hii come.	20
Up iwende þe kæifere :	Vp wende þe kaifer :	
mid al his Romanisce here.	mid al his Romaniffe here.	
iwepned wel alle :	hii wepned ² wel alle :	
heo wenden to þan walle.	hii wende to þan walle.	

came to him sorrow. He and his knights proceeded forth-right thence to Winchester,—mischief came quickly [there they had harm]!—they weened in sooth that they were secure. Claudius the emperor with all his Romanish army went over sea, all with safety. 'He' was there but one night, *when* the wind turned forth-right from off the strand into this land. Claudius turned [him] back; *the* weather stood at his will; speedily soon to Portchester they came. Up went the emperor, with all his Romanish host; all well armed they advanced to the wall, all marched to it

¹wende?²R. i-wepned.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

to heo eoden alle afoten :'	to i ¹ eoden afote :
& fwiðe freche weoren.	and fwiþe frech weren.
ouer þene wal heo clumben :	Ouer þan wal iclemde ² :
& binnen heo þrunge.	and alle in þronge.
þat folc heo al flowen :	þat folk hii alle flowen :
þa æhte heo nomē.	þe godes inomen ³ .
al þa wunliche burh :	þane wonsome borh :
heo barnden to duſte.	hii barnde to douſte.
þuſ Port-chæſtre to-ræs : '[f. 53 ^b . c. 1.]	þuſ Portcheſtre to-reos :
& nauere feodden ⁴ heo ne aras.	and neuere ſupþe na ros.
þ̅ heo fwulc weore :	11 þat ſoch were :
ſwa heo wes eare.	aſe he wes ere.
Claudius þe keifere :	Claudius þe kaifere :
mid wunderlichele ⁵ here.	mid wonderliche moche here.
ferde to Winchæſtre :	wende to Wincheſtre :
& bi-læi þa burh fwide ⁶ feſte.	and bi-lai þe borh faſte.
þer binnen wes Aruiragus :	þar in was Aruiragus :
ærmliche biþrunge.	narwe bi-þronge.
and muchel dæl of his cunne :	and mochel deal of his cunne :
of Bruttiſce monnen.	20 of Bruttiſſe manne.
wa wes þon kinge Aruirag ⁹ :	wo was þan kinge Aruiragus :
& to hiſ cnihtef ſeide þuſ.	and to hiſ cnihtef ſaide þuſ. [c. 2.]
Suggeð me gode men :	Seggeþ me gode men :

on foot, and were most fresh ; over the wall they climbed, and 'within they [all in] thronged ; the folk they all slew, the goods they seized ; 'all' the goodly burgh they burnt to dust. Thus Portchester fell, and never since 'it' arose, that 'it' were such as it ere was ! Claudius the emperor, with a wonderful [great] army marched to Winchester, and besieged the burgh 'most' fast (vigorously). 'There within [Therein] was Arviragus, 'miserably [narrowly] oppressed, and great part of his kin, of *the* British men. Woe was the king Arviragus, and to his knights *he* said thus : " Say *ye* to me, good men, 'goodly warriors ! [some good counsel] ; will ye help me with

¹ hii ?² hii clemde ?³ hii nomen ?⁴ feoððen ?⁵ wunderliche ? wunderliche muchele ?⁶ fwiðe ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

godfulle kempen.	fomne read godne.
wulle ȝe me helpen :	wolle ȝeo me helpe :
mid hæhȝere ſtrengðe.	mid al woure ¹ ſtrengþe.
her to biwinne :	her to bi-winne :
wurðſcipe mīne.	worſipe
þa anſwereden :	.o anſwere . . .
aðele cnihtes.	tes.
Nulle we þe bilæuen :	Nolle w.
for liue ne for dæðen.	for lifue ne
On heo duden heore iweden :	10dude hire
& leopen on heore ſtedē.	pe on hire
cnihtes þer weoren ſwiðe iwhæte :	 þar were wel
heo dudem ² up þere burh ȝæten.	. . . wefde vp þe bo
heo makeden heore ſceld-t ^o me :	hii makede hire
þa ſcalkes weoren gode.	þe cnihtes were . . .e.
Weoren alle þa cnihtes :	Weren alle þe cnihtes :
ȝærewē to þon fihte.	ȝar . to þan fihte.
þa fomnede alle þa alde :	þo bad he þe holde :
þe to fehte heom ſcolde halden.	þat þe ȝonge folde boldie.
bi are halue heo riden :	20 bi one half hii riden :
& ſpileden of ræde.	and ſpeke of reade.
& nomen tweien cnihtes :	and nemen tweie cnihtes i-verē ³ :
& fenden to þō kæifere.	and fende to þan kaifere.
& axeden wheðer he wolde grið :	to i-wite waþer he wolde griþ :

'powerful [all your] strength, to win here my honor?' Then answered the noble knights: "We will not desert thee, for life nor for death!" On they put their weeds (garments), and leapt on their steeds; knights there were 'most [well] brave; they raised up the burgh gates, they made their shield-troop,—the 'men [knights] were good! All the knights were ready for the fight; then summoned [he] 'all' the elders, that 'in fight should them lead [the youth should embolden]; by one side (apart) they rode, and spake of counsel, and took two knights [companions], and sent to the emperor, 'and asked [to know] whether he would *have* peace, or 'he would *have* war

¹ ȝoure?² R. duden.³ i-viere *sec. m.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe he wolde vnfrih.	oþer fiht ȝam wiþ.
ær þer come mare lure :	
hefde he þene cure.	
þa andſwerede Claudiuf :	þo anſwerede Claudius :
& wið þan cnihten he ſpec þus.	and to þeos cnihtes ſpac þus.
Wel is þe man nut :	wel his þe man init :
þe fæhtneffe wurcheð.	[c. 2.] þat feahniffe wercheþ.
Ich æm ræh mō i-noh :	Ich ham riche man inoh :
Rome is min riche.	Rome his min riche.
& alle þa londes :	10 and alle þe londes :
ſtondeð a mire honde.	ſtondeþ in mine honde.
þa biȝet me bi-uoren :	þat bi-ȝet me bi-vore :
Juliuf þe kæifere.	Juliuf þe kaifere.
& æft ⁹ mine dome :	and after mine dome :
hæreð into Rome.	herieþ in to Rome.
buten þes ilke kinedom :	bote þeos ilke kinedom :
nulle me noht icnawen.	nele me noht icnowe.
na þiffere leodes folke :	ne þiffe leod folk :
for lauerd ¹ me halden.	for louerd me holde. [f. 47. c. 1.]
& me þugcheð ² muche ſcome :	20 And me þincheþ mochel ſcame :
at mire heorte ic habbe grome.	and at mine heorte ich habbe grame.
ȝif Rome ſcal for-leofen :	ȝif Rome fal for-leafe :
þa while þe ich leouie.	þe wile þat ich libbe.
heore muchele wurhſcipe :	heore mochele worfipe :

[or fight with them]? ‘Ere there came more (greater) mischief, he had the choice.’ Then answered Claudius, and ‘with [to] the knights ‘he’ spake thus: “Well is the man abundantly, who maketh reconciliation! I am powerful man enough; Rome is my realm; and all the lands stand in my hand, that Julius the emperor won for me before, and at my doom are subject to Rome, except this same kingdom will me not acknowledge, nor this lands folk hold me for lord. And *it* seemeth to me much shame, [and] at my heart I have grief, if Rome shall lose, the while that I live, her mickle honor, that mine ancestors won for ‘her [themselves].’ ‘For no covetous-

¹ lauer *pr. m.*² þuncheð?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat mine ælðre ¹ hire biwunnen.	þat mine heldre heom bi-wonne.
For nare ȝitsunge :	
for nare ȝiuernesse.	
ne com ich to þiffen londe :	For none fiht fstronge :
to halden fiht fstronge.	ne to þiffe londe.
ne for nane plihte :	ne pliht :
buten to biȝiten mine rihte.	bote for mine riht.
& ic heo wulle bi-winnen :	and ich . . . wole winne :
oðer an wæle liggen.	oþer þolie.
Æt ² cnihtes ȝit beoð hider icumen :	Ac cnihtes ȝe . . . hider icome :
from þon kīge Aruiragune.	11 fram . . . king Aruiragum.
fareð fwide ³ aȝē :	fareþ fwiþe aȝein :
to þan folc-kinge.	
suggeð hī to foðe :	and feggeþ oure ⁴ kinge.
for hit cumeð him to cuðe.	
þat ȝif he wule a leoð gan :	þat ȝif le paif makie :
& halden me for lauerd'.	and holde me for louerd.
& he me wulle buȝen :	
þa bet hī ſcal iwurðen.	
ȝif he me wule fende :	20 and ȝif he me wole fende :
mine rihten of his londe.	þe riht of mine londe.
ic hine wulle wurðien :	ich hine wole weorþi :
mid wurhſcipe muclen.	mid worſipe mochele.
& fuggeð him ful iwis :	and feggeþ him foliwis :

ness, for no avarice' [For no strong fight] came I to this land, 'to hold strong fight,' nor for any strife, but 'to [for to] obtain my right ; and I will it win, or 'lie among *the* dead [suffer death] ! But, knights, ye are hither come from the king Arviragus ; go quickly back 'to the sovereign,' [and] say 'to him in sooth [to your king],—'for it cometh to declare to him,'—that if he will 'go in amity [make peace], and hold me for lord, 'and *if* he will submit to me, the better *it* shall be for him ;' [and] if he will send me 'my [the] right of 'his [my] land, I will him honor with much worship. And say to him full surely, I give him my daughter Genuis, in friendship and in con-

¹ ældre ?² Ah ? Ac ?³ fwiðe ?⁴ ȝoure ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

ich ȝifuen ¹ him mine dohter	Genuis. mine dohter ich him ȝefue Genuis.
to fibben & to some :'	[f. 54. c. 1.] to fehte and to fibbe :'
þe bet wit mawen libben.	þe bet we mawe libbe.
& ȝif he þis nule don :	And ȝef he nele þus don :
he scal wurs vnderfon.	he fal worfe onderfō.
faren wit fwullen to-fomne :	wende we folle to-gadere :
& mid fehten hit to-dælen.	and mid fihte hit to-deale.
makien wæn-flahtes ² :	
þænne beoð hit þe wurfe.	
þa cnihtes wenden forð riht :	10 þeof cnihtes wende forþ :
to þan folc-kinge.	riht to hire kinge.
cudden ³ hī soð quides :	faide him wordes soþe :
from Claudien þæ kæifere.	fram þan kaifere.
þe king ifæh þe neode :	þe king ifeh his nede :
& droh to his ræde.	and droh to his reade.
and he mid wurð-scipe :	and he mid mochele worfipe :
þas cnihtes awurðede.	þe bode i-worþede. [c. 2.]
þat he of his kinedome :	þat he of his kinedome :
wulde heren in to Rome.	wolde herie in to Rome.
and seoððe wurðscipe him don :	and supþe worfipe don :
his dohter to quene vnder-fon.	21 his dohter to cwene onder-fon.
To-gædere heo comen :	To-gadere icomen ⁴ :
and fæhtē heo weoren sone.	and fahte i ⁵ worþe sone.

cord,—the better we may live! And if he will not do 'this [thus], he shall receive worse; engage we shall together, and with fight it decide, 'slaughter make,—then will it be the worse!'" 'The [These] knights went forth-right to 'the monarch [their king], and 'shewed [said] him sooth words from 'Claudien' the emperor. The king saw 'the [his] necessity, and drew to his counsel, and he with [much] worship "these knights [the message] honored; that he for his kingdom would be subject to Rome, and afterwards do 'him' worship, and receive his daughter for queen. Together they came, and soon they were reconciled; and afterwards they all pro-

¹ ȝifue?² wæl-flahtes? Cf. v. 1369.³ cuðden?⁴ hii comen?⁵ hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& feoððen heo alle iwenden : and suppe hii alle wende :
 i to¹ Winchæstrē. in to Winchestre.

þa weoren in þissen londe :
 bliffulle songes.

Heo wuneden inne Winchæstre :
 an and twēti wikene.

& fenden to Rome ful iwis : and fende to Rome foliwif :
 æfter þan maidene Genuis. after þan maide Genuis. *Genuis.*

þat maiden mid ifūde : þat maide mid ifunde :
 com to þisse londe. 10 com to þisse londe.

& Claudien þe kæifere : and Claudien þe kaifer :
 3æf heo þisse kinge. hire 3æf þe kinge.

3et hit is ifene : 3et hit his ifene :
 þ̅ heo wes her quene. þat 3eo was here cwene.

þat þe king [Arviragus] :
 to quene hæfde Genuis.

þes þinges weoren idone : [Rome. þeos þinges weren al idon :
 and Claudien hæuede ifend to and þe ferdes wende om.

þa while iwende Claudius : and þe wile wende Claudi² :
 & þe king Arvirag². 20 and þe king Arviragus.

into Orcaneize : in to Oganeye² :
 & þat lond al bi-læien. [c. 2.] and þat lond al bi-leie.

ah³ muchel lond þer abuten : and moche lond þar aboute :
 al heo hit bi3eten. al hit bi-3eote.

ceeded into Winchester ;—‘then were *there* in this land blissful songs !
 They remained in Winchester one and twenty weeks,’ and sent to Rome,
 full certainly, after the ‘maiden [maid] Genuis. The ‘maiden [maid]
 with safety came to this land, and Claudien the emperor gave her to ‘this
 [the] king ; yet is it seen, that she here was queen, ‘that the king Arviragus
 had Genuis for queen.’ These things were [all] done, and ‘Claudien had sent
 to Rome ; [the armies went home ; and] the while (during the interval)
 went Claudius and the king Arviragus into Orcany, and the land all be-
 lay, and much land there about, all ‘they’ it conquered ; two and thirty

¹ *R.* in to.² Organeye ?³ and ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

two & þritti æit-lond :'	two and þritti yllond :'
heo fetten on heore aȝeȝ heond.	hii wonne to hire owene hond.
heore grið heo fetten fæste :	hire griþ hii fetten fafte.
and wenden to Winchæstre.	and wende to Winchestre.
From Rome wes icumen ful iwis :	
þat fæire maide Genuis.	
ifund & hire iuæren :	
fixti rideren.	
þat maiden wes iwedded :	
þe king heo hafde to bedde.	10
Muchel wes þa bliffe :	Mochel was þe bliffe :
þe wes i þāne ¹ Bruttene.	þat þo was in Britayne.
mid þan kinge Aruirag ² :	and ² mid þan king Aruiragus :
and þæn kæifere Claudius.	and þā kaifer Claudius.
þa wes þis folk fwa bliðe :	þo waf þis folke so bliþe :
swa heo nære nauer ær on liue.	so hii nere her on lifue.
for þere muchele bliffe :	
heo arærden enne burȝe.	hii arerde ane borh :
ā enne swiðe feire ftude :	
uppe Sæuerne.	20 vppe Seeuarne.
þa þe burh wes al imaked :	þo þe borh was al imaked :
mid muchelere ftrengðe.	mid mochelere ftrengþe.
þa burh ȝæf Aruiragus :	þane borh ȝef he ³ Claudiuf :
þæn kaifere Claudius.	þe heȝe king Aruiragus.

islands they 'set [won] in their own hand; their peace they established fast, and returned to Winchester. 'From Rome was come, full surely, the fair maid Genuis in safety, and sixty riders, her companions; the maiden was wedded, the king had her to bed.' Great was the bliss that was then in Britain with the king Arviragus and the emperor Claudius; then was this folk so blithe as they were never ere in life! 'for the mickle bliss' they areared a burgh 'in a spot most fair,' upon Severn. When the burgh was all made, with much strength, the burgh gave [the high king] Arviragus to the 'emperor Claudius, and the land there about;

¹ i is interlined. R. þāne i.² Redundant?³ ȝefue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

and þat lond þer abutē : and þat lond þar aboute : [f. 47^b. c. 1.]
muchel & noht lutel. mochel and noht lute.

He hæhte setten hire on nome : and hehte fette hire name :
þe hire mihte ifemen. þat hire mihte femi.

hu þe king Aruirag² : þe wifman iwerð mihtlice :
nam to quene Gēuis. bi Claudiene þan biðde.

& þer þe king heo ȝef Claudiene : þa þat child wæs iðorn :
þan Romanisce kæifere. wæs þan Claudiene þer fere.

Claudien þe heȝe : þar for loue of Claudius :
Kairclou heo hehte. 10 Kairlou hire hehte. *Kae[rclou.]*

at¹ nas hit noht longe : ac nas hit noht longe :
þat þe nome mošte stōden. þat þe name mošte stonde.

at¹ for Claudiusses wurðscipe :
swa wes þe nome iqueððen. [f. 54^b. c. 1.]

Ah þa Claudius ærest in þissen londe þo Claudius ereft here com :
he funde enne feire wimman. [com : he funde one faire wifman.]

heo wes wit² heo wes² wis : ȝeo was fair ȝeo was wis :
heo wes maidē ful iwis. ȝeo was maide foliwis.

Claudienes cnihtes : Claudienes cnihtes :
heo bi-wunnen iþon fihte. 20 wonne hire in þan fihte.

iīne Port-chæstre : ine Portchestre :
& heolden heo wel fæste. and heolde hire wel faste.

& ȝeuen heo Claudiene : and ȝeuen hire Claudiene :
hit wes him fwiðe iqueme. hit was him wel icweme.

much and not little. 'He [and] ordered a name to be set on it, that might it beseem, 'how the king Arviragus took Genuis to queen, and' there the king gave it to Claudien, the Romanish emperor.' 'Claudien the noble [there for love of Claudius], named it Kaerclou; but it was not long that the name might stand, 'but for Claudiuses worship so was the name called. But' when Claudius first came 'in this land [here], he found a fair woman; she was 'witty [fair], she was wise, she was 'maiden [maid] full certainly. Claudiens knights obtained her in the fight in Portchester, and held her well fast, and gave her to Claudien,—it was to

¹ ac?² heo wes *are sup. ras.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& he hire rædde : & forð mid him ladde. & leouede þe wimman : leofliche fwiðe. þe wifman iwarð mid childe : bi Claudiene þan balde. þa þet child wæs iboren : wel wes Claudiene þer foren. þa þe time wes ifulled : þ̅ hit fulleht ſculde habben. 10 æfter þan aðelene laȝen : þat ſtoden oþen ilke dæȝen. nome heo him aræhten ād Gloi þat child hahtē. þis child wæx and wel ipæh : & muchel folc him to bah. & Claudien him bitæhte : þa burh þe he ahte. & fette heo mid cnihten : þe gode weoren to fehten. 20 and hæhte heo wite wel fafte : & heoten² heo Gloicheſtre. al for his ſune luuen :	and he hire radde : and forþ mid him ladde. and lofuede þe womman : lofueliche fwiþe. þe womman iwarþ mid childe : bi Claudiene þan bolde. þo þat child was ibore : wel was Claudien þar vore. þo þe time com : þat hit folloht ſolde habbe. after þan heþene¹ lawe : þat ſtode bi þilke dawe. name hii him a-rehte : and Gloi þat child hehte. þis child wex and wel ipeh : and moche folk him to beh. and Claudien him bi-tahte. þe borh þat he hahte. and fette þare cnihtes : þat gode weren to fihte. and hehte ȝam hine witie fafte : and hote him Glouceſtre. al for his ſones lofue :
---	---

[Gloi]chæf-
[tre].

him 'most [well] pleasing,—and he her ruled, and forth with him led, and loved the woman lovingly much. The woman became with child by Claudien the bold;—when the child was born, glad was Claudien therefore. When the time 'was filled [came], that it should have baptism, after the noble laws that stood in those days, a name they bestowed on him, and Gloi the child 'named [hight]. This child waxed, and well thrive, and much folk bowed to him; and Claudien gave to him the burgh that he possessed, and set 'it with [there] knights, that were good in fight; and bade [them] guard it well fast; and named it 'Gloichestre [Gloucestre], all for his sons love, who was dear to him in heart;—who afterwards obtained

¹ aþelene ?² heote ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe leof him wes an heortē.	þat leof him was on heorte.
þe seoðde ¹ biȝæt al Walife lond :	þat suppe bi-ȝet al Walfe land. [c. 2.]
to his aȝere hond.	to his owene hond.
and þerof he wes deme :	and þar of he was louerd :
& duc feole ȝere.	and duck fale ȝeres.
þis child me biwufte :	þis child me bi-wifte :
inne Gloichæstre.	in Gloucestre. [[c. 2.]
& þa þeos þinges weoren idone :	and þo þeos þinges were i-don :
Claudi ² ferde to Rome.	Claudius wende to Rome.
& ladde þes childes moder :	10 he ladde þis childes moder :
for quene nauede he oðer.	for cwene nad oþer.
þa Claudius com to Rome :	Tidinge þan
tiðende him com fone.	to þe borh of Rome.
þat þer wes cumen liðende :	 was icome :
into þere leode.	into þare
ā fwiðe felcuð gume :	on wel felcuþ gome :
of Antioge he wes icome.	of he was icome.
Petrus he wes ihaten :	P etrus he was ihot
he dude þer feole teonen ² .	he dude fale tockne.
he uerde ȝeōd al þat lond :	20 he verde ouer al þat lond :
& turnde hit to godes hond.	and tornde hit to god
Heonene wes iuaren Claudius :	Heonene was ivare Claudi ² :
þis lond heold Aruiragus.	þis lond heold Aruiragus.
& Genuis his quene :	and Genuis his cwene :

Petrus.

all Welshland in his own hand, and thereof he was 'chief [lord] and duke many years. This child was taken charge of in Gloichestre; and when these things were done, Claudius went to Rome, 'and [he] led *with him* this childs mother, for other queen had he not. 'When Claudius came to Rome, tidings came to him soon [Tidings then came to the burgh of Rome], that there was arrived in the country a man very wonderful; from Antioch he was come. Peter he was named; he did 'there' many miracles; he fared over all the land and turned (converted) it to Gods hand. Hence was Claudius departed; this land held Arviragus, and Genuis his queen, 'the

¹ seoððe?² tocnen?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þe wifmon wel idone.	þat was a womman scene.
þa ifæh þisses ledes king :	þo ifah þis londes king :
þat him ne derede naðing.	þat him ne derede noþing.
þus he wunede here :	þus he wonede here :
mid bliffe twenti ȝere.	two and twenti ȝere.
Vnder þan comen tiðende :	Vnder þan come tidinge :
to Aruiragus þan kīge.	to Aruiragus þan kinge.
næs þer nan oðer ræd :	nas þar non oþer read :
bute Claudius inne Rome wes dæd.	bote þat Claudius was dead.
wa wes þisse kinge :	10 wo was þis kinge :
swa wes þere quene.	so was þare cwene.
swa wes alle þon bezsten :	so weren alle þe beste :
þe wuneden an Bruttene.	þat wonede in Brutlonde.
an þan timen hit wes :	a þilke time soh riht :
þat Gloi wes swiðe god cniht.	was Gloi fwiþe god cniht.
þa þeo tiðende :	þo þan tidinge weren icome :
weoren comen to londe.	
of Claudius þen kæifere :	of Claudienef deaþe.
& hu hit wes al iuaren.	
þa feide þe king Aruirag ² :	20 þo faide þe king Aruiragus :
& wið his duȝeðe he spac þus.	and to his cnihtes spac þus. [f. 48. c. 1.]
Swa ich auere ibiden ¹ are :	So ich eu ² e i-bide ore :
nulle ich nauere mare.	nelle ich neuere more.

[who was a] woman fair;—then saw this lands king, that nothing him harmed; thus he dwelt here 'with bliss [two and] twenty years. In the mean *time* came tidings to Arviragus the king, *that* there was no other counsel, but [that] Claudius was dead 'in Rome.' Woe was this king, so was the queen, so 'was [were] all the best, that dwelt in Britain! It was in the time that [In that time sooth right] Gloi was knight most good. When the tidings were come 'to land' of 'Claudius the emperor [Claudiens death], 'and how it was all befallen,' then said the king Arviragus, and 'with [to] his 'people [knights] 'he' spake thus: "As I ever abide mercy, will I never more through [ever] any doom be subject to Rome,

¹ ibide?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þurh nane dome :'	herie in to Rome :
heren into Rome. [f.55.c.1.]	þorþ neuere none dome.
næ nauere mare heom fenden :	
gael of mine londe.	
ah ȝif heo hider cumeð liðen :	and hif hii heder comeþ liþe :
leoden to biwīnen.	hus to a-winne.
her heo sculeð ibidē :	here hii folleþ [ibide :']
bittereft alre baluwen.	bitereft alre harme.
næ biȝeten nan oðer god :	ne folleþ hii awinne oþer god :
buten here ȝeoten heorere ¹ blod.	bote ȝeote hire blod.
scullen alle heore wif :'	
widewen iwurðen.	
þus feide þe king :	þus feide þe king :
þeh hit soð neore ² .	þeh hit soþ nere.
þer he sæt mid hif scenche :	þar he sat on his benche :
an his kine-benche.	mid his win fenche.
Ah al oðer hit iwarð :	Ac al oþer hit iwarþ :
inne þan twā wintrē.	in lutele time.
for þa Rom-leoden :	for þe Romleode :
sende to þissere þeoden. 20	fende to þisse þeode.
hæhte heō fenden :	hehte ham fende :
here gael of þissen londe.	þe feo of þisse londe.
And þe king Aruirag ³ :	And þe king Aruiragus :
wradliche ³ heom anfwereðe.	wroþliche ham anfwereðe.

'nor ever more send them tribute of my land!' 'But [And] if they hither arrive, *the* country [us] to conquer, here shall they abide harms bitterest of all, nor 'obtain [shall they win] 'any' other good, but 'here' spill their blood! 'All their wives shall become widows!' " Thus said the king,—though it were not sooth,—where he sate with his [wine-] draught on his 'throne [bench]. But all *otherwise* it happened *within* 'the two winters [little time], for the Rome-folk sent to this nation, *and* ordered them to send 'their tribute [the fee] of this land. And the king Arviragus wrathly them answered; commanded them 'in much

¹ heore?² weore *pr. m.*³ wraðlice?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hehten¹ heō mucle eiȝe² :

ut of his æh feone.

fleon of þiffen londe :

ær heo fæiȝe iwurðen.

forð heo iwenden :

into Rom-londe.

þa wes i þon ȝere :

Vaspaſien kæifere.

þes tiðende him wes læð :

& her fore he wes wrað. 10

He clupede to ræde :

alle Rom-leode.

& feide bi his liue :

þat he wolde to Brutt-lōde.

bi-telen his irihten :

þ̃ Claudi³ ær ahte.

& ȝif heo nolden gan an grið :

he wolden³ fehten heom wið.

and al Rom-leoden :

þis him gon ræden.

Vaspaſien hī forð wende :

þat he com to France.

þa ȝet hit wes al his aȝen :

hehte heom fone :

faren aȝein to Rome.

Was in þan ilke ȝere :

Vaspaſian kaifere.

þeos anſwere him was loþ :

þar vore he i-warþ wroþ.

He cleopede to reade :

al Romleode.

and tolde of þeos fonde :

and þat he wolde to Brutland.

awinne his rihte :

þat Claudius her hahte.

and alle Rom-leode :

þis him gan reade.

Vaspaſian forþ wende :

þat he com to France.

þe ȝet hit was al his owene :

rage out of his eye-sight [soon to return to Rome], 'to flee from this land ere they should be slain ;—forth they departed into Rome-land. Then' in the [same] year was Vespasien emperor ; 'these tidings [this answer] was loath to him, 'and herefore [therefore] he 'was [became] wrath. He called to counsel all *the* Rome-folk, and 'said by his life, [told of this message, and] that he would go to Britain, to win his right, that Claudius ere possessed ; 'and if they (the Britons) would not go in (make) peace, he would fight with them'. And all *the* Rome-folk this gan advise him. Vespasien forth marched 'him,' until he came to France ; the yet it was all his own, that he saw with 'his' eyes. He 'led [took with him] the

¹ hehte?² The last two letters of eiȝe are sup. ras.³ wolde?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat he ifæh mid his æzene. [c.2.] þat he ifeh mid ezene.
 ladde he þere leodene king : he nom mid him þane king :
 þe hine for lauer¹ icneou.
 vorð mid im² feoluen :
 touward þiffen londē. in to þiffe londe.
 To þere fæ he wende : To þare see hii wende :
 fciþen he þer funde³. fipes þare hii funde.
 þat to-zenes him weoren ibonned : þat to-zein him was ibannede :
 þe 3et þe he wes i Rome. þe 3et he was in Rome. [c.2.]
 He ibad þes wederes : 10
 wind com on ouefte.
 in he wende at Wit-fond : In he wend at Witfonde :
 & æt Doure he þohte nimen lond. at Douere he þohte nime lond.
 Aruirag⁹ þer of wes war : Aruiragus þar of was war :
 & atliche him bi-uore uerde. and hahliche him wornde.
 & draf hine ut⁴ mid ftregðe⁵ : and drof hine aze mid strengþe :
 forð mid fæ ftræe. in to féé ftremes.
 Mid him hafde Vafpafien : Mid him hadde Vafpafian :
 fwiðe gode fæ men. fwiþe gode féé men.
 scrahten⁶ vt here lof : 20
 & leiden æfter vðen.
 forð bi fæ fide : hii wende bi féé fide :
 seileden swiðe. in þan féé wide.

'sovereign [king], 'who acknowledged him for lord, forth with *himself*'
 'toward [into] this land. To the sea 'he [they] went, ships there 'he
 [they] found, that against him (his arrival) were assembled, the while
 'that' he was in Rome. He awaited the weather, 'a wind came speedily';
 in he went (embarked) at Witsand, and at Dover he thought to take land.
 Arviragus was aware thereof, and boldly 'before him marched [impeded
 him], and drove him 'out [back] with strength 'forth with [into] *the* sea
 'stream [streams]. Vespasian had with him sea-men most good; '*they* threw
 out their luff, and floated with *the* waves,' 'forth by [they went by] *the* sea-
 side '*they* sailed quickly; [in the wide sea, and] in haste 'full' soon to

¹ lauerd?² *Interlined. R. him.*³ funden *pr. m.*⁴ *Sup. ras.*⁵ ftregðe?⁶ strahten?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

an hiȝende ful fone :	and an hiȝenge fone :
to Tottenaf heo come.	to Totenas hii come.
strahten ſcipen to þā londe :	ſtrehte fipes to þan londe :
& eoden uppen ſt ^a nden.	and vp hii wende a fée ſtrond.
Heo nomen heore wepnen :	Hii nemen hire wepne :
& forð gunnen wenden.	and forþ gonne wende.
to-ſomnen heo riden uafte :	wonderliche faſte :
þat heo comen to Æxechæſtre.	to þā borh of Exceſtre.
he wen ¹ wel to bi-ſtelene :	hii wenden wel to bi-ſtelen :
in to þare burhȝe.	10 in to þan borwe.
Ah þet burh-folc wes war :	Ac þat folk was wel war :
& wel hine wuſten.	and wel hine wuſte.
wel heo clufden heore ȝeten :	wel hii tunde hire ȝates :
& ȝareweden heom to fehten.	and greiȝede ham to fihte.
& þa burh bi-wuſtē :	and þan borh bi-wuſte :
wel mid þan beȝſten.	wel mid þan beſte.
Seouen dazes fulle :	Soue dawes folle :
Vaſpaſien mid his monnen.	Vaſpaſius ² mid his manne.
læiȝe at Exchæſtre :	lay at Exceſtre :
& bilaie heom ſwiðe ueſte.	20 and bi-clufede hine faſte.
þ̅ iherde Aruirag ³ :	[f. 55 ^b .c.1.] þat i-horde Aruiragus :
þ̅ he wes icuȝ þus.	þat he was icomen þuſ.
he nom al þa ferde :	he nam al þe ferde :
of Brut-londes ærde.	of Brutlondes erþe.

Totnes they came ; drew *the* ships to the land, and [up they] went on *the* [sea] strand. They took their weapons, and forth gan to march ; 'together they rode [wondrously] fast, 'until they came' to [the burgh of] Exeter ;—they thought well to steal into the burgh. But the 'burgh'-folk was [well] wary, and well it guarded ; well they closed their gates, and prepared them for fight, and kept the burgh well with the best. Full seven days Vespasian with his men lay at Exeter, and 'besieged them [inclosed it] 'most' fast. That heard Arviragus, that he (Vespasian) was thus come ; he took all the forces of Britains land, and soon he gan fare in toward Cornwall, into

¹ heo wenden?² R. Vaspasian.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

& fone he gon farē :	and fone he gan fare :	
in toward Cornwalen.	in toward Cornwale.	
in to Ex-chæstre :	in to Excestre :	
þa burh wes þa fæstre.	þat bileie ¹ fafte.	
Aruiragus wes þer innen :	Aruiragus was þar ine :	
mid Bruttisce mennem.	mid Brutteffe manne.	
Vaspaſien þer vte :	Vaspaſian þar houte :	
þa burh bi-læi abute.	þe borh bi-lai aboute.	
Amarȝen þa hit dæi wes :	Amorwe þa hit dai was :	
duren heo vntunden.	cnihtes vt wende.	10
cnihtes heom gereden :	grundliche feire.	
blewē þa bemen :	bleouen hire bumes :	
heornes gunnen dremen.	hornes þar dremde.	[f.48 ^b .c.1.]
heondleden ſcæfteſ :		
& gold-faȝe ſceldes.		
riden ut to-fome ² :	þar riden vt of Brutteſ :	
ræȝe Brutes.		
þritti þuſend :	þrittie þuſend.	
þe þræt wes þa mare.		20
þer ute wes heom to-ȝæn :	þar vt was heom aȝein :	
þe kæiſere Uaspaſien.	þe kaiſer Vaspaſian.	
to-gadere heo tuhten :	to-gadere hi comen :	
& laðliche fuhten.	and loþliche fohten.	
h ² deliche heuwen :	hardeliche hewen :	

*Vaspaſi-
anus qui Je-
ruſalem de-
ſtruxit, reg-
nauit annis
fere decem.
Ipse ſcil.
Brittanni-
am ſub
Claudio adi-
erat, & [in-]
ſulam Vec-
tam Romane
dicioni ſub-
iecerat.*

Exeter,—‘the burgh was the faster ! [that *Vespasian* belaid fast]. Arviragus was therein, with *his* British men; Vespasian thereout belaid the burgh about. On *the* morrow when it was day, ‘they unclosed *the* doors’; knights ‘made them ready [out marched], ‘exceedingly fair’; *they* blew ‘the [their] trumpets, horns ‘gan to bray [there brayed]; ‘*they* handled *their* shafts and gold-dyed shields’; [there] rode out ‘together’ thirty thousand ‘brave [of] Britons,—the throng was the greater ! Thereout against them was the emperor Vespasian; together they ‘drew [came], and hostilely fought, hewed

¹ Vaspaſian bileie ?² to-fomme ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

helmes þer gullen.	healmes þar ȝollen.
ft ² cliche to-ftopen :	
mid fteles egge.	
Alle dæi þer ilæfte :	Alle dai þar ilaft :
fæht mid þā mæfte.	fiht mid þan mefte.
a þet þ þuftere niht :	
to-dælde heore muchele fiht.	
læien a ba halue :	leiȝen a bope halue :
cnihtes to-heouwen.	cnihtef to-ewe.
þær wes hærm mid þon mefte :	þar was arm mid þan mefte :
bi-uoren Ex-chæstre.	bi-fore Exceftre.
þat bi-heold þa quene :	þat bi-heold þe cwene :
Gēuif i-hatē.	Geni ⁹ hi-hote.
særi wes hire heorte :	
mid her men a-fulled.	
cleopede to hire lauerde :	ȝeo faide to hire lou ⁹ d :
þe leof hire wes on heorte.	þat ȝeo moche louede.
to þō kinge Aruiragus :	
þæ quene fpac wið him þus.	Louerd Aruiragus :
Lauer ¹ bi-þenc þe : [c. 2.] 20	wi neol þou bi-þenche þis.
þine þeowes beoð gode.	
þu haueft mucle treow-scipe :	of þane mochele treoufipe :
treowðe ftaðeluæfte.	þat þou min fader makedeft.
þat beoð þa þingges :	trupe beoþ þe þingges :

hardily,—helms there resounded, ‘strongly smote with *the* steels edge.’ All day lasted there fight with the most, ‘until the dusky night separated their furious conflict’; on both sides lay knights hewed in pieces,—there was harm with the most before Exeter! That beheld the queen, named Genuis, ‘sorry was her heart for her men *who were* felled’; [she] ‘called[said] to her lord, ‘who was dear to her in heart [whom she loved much], ‘to the king Arviragus, the queen spake with him thus’: “Lord [Arviragus], ‘be-think thee! [why wilt thou not think of this?]—‘thy virtues are good’; ‘thou hast much [of thy great] faith, ‘truth most sure, which [that thou

¹ lauerd?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

þe bi-rifeð to ælche kīge. þat bi-comeþ to alle kinges.
 riche men & hæne : [clænen.
 ȝif wið feon men he wule beon
 Bi-þenc þu a þine quides :
 þe þu fulf quiddest.
 wið Claudien minne fader :
 þe wes þi cudliche¹ freond.
 þe dude þe þa wurhscipe : Bi-þenche in þane worfipe :
 bi-tahte me þe to wiue. þat he me þe ȝef to wife.
 & þu ært me fwa leof : 10 and þou hart me al so leof :
 swa mi kine-lauerd. so min cine-louerd.
 Mi cun is her wið vten : Min cun his her wiþ vten :
 & þi kun her wið innen. and þin his her wiþ ine.
 ȝef þu brekeft þine quides : ȝef þou brekeft þin word :
 & mi cun quelleft. and min cun cwelleft.
 soð ich þe habbe ifeid : ȝeat falt þou bi-lefued² :
 wið þine fune þu beoſt iuæid. euere þe laſſe.
 & ȝif mi cun clembeð : an ȝif min cun clembeþ :
 & bi-neoðē þe ibringeð. and þe bi-neoþe bringeþ.
 & þe feoluen & þī folc : 20 þā hart þou for-lore :
 falleð to grunde. for euere more.
 ȝif þu and þine þer wurðeð dæd :
 þeonne beo ich wið mine fune iued.

madest to my father, truth] are the things that become each king [all kings], 'both rich men and poor, if with good (?) men he will be clean!' Reflect 'thou' on 'thy words, that thou *thyself* spakest with Claudien my father, who was thy familiar friend, who did thee' the worship, [that he] gave me to thee for wife,—and thou art to me as dear as my sovereign *should be*. My kindred is here without, and 'thy kindred [thine is] here within; if thou breakest thy words, and my kindred slay, 'the sooth I have said to thee, with thy son thou wilt be hated [yet shalt thou ever remain the less (worse)];—and if my kindred climb *over*, and bring thee beneath, 'and thyself and thy folk fell to ground,—if thou and thine there are killed,'

¹ cuðliche?² bi-lefue?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

betere weore fæhte : þene fwulc vnifibbe. & bi-þenc þe of þan fore : hu þu mine fader fwore. to laften alche ȝere : al to þine liue. gael in to Rome : of þine kine-dome. & ȝet ilæfteð þi lif : swa hit do longe. for þi þu most holdē : þat þu ær bihæhtest. Al þa hered-cnihtes : heolden mid þere quene. þe king and alle his cnihtes : wakeden alle nihte. al niht heo runden : whætheom weoren¹ to ræde. ne mihte heo finde nænne ræd : þe heom þuhte al fwa god. swa heom þuhte þe soðe quides : of þere quene. Amarwe þa hit dæi wes :	betere his fahte : þane onfibbe. And bi-þenche of þe fore : ou þou to mi fader fwore. to fenden eche ȝere : bi al þine lifue. feo into Rome : of þine kinedome. and ȝet lafteþ þin lif : fo hit do longe. for þi þou most holde : þat þou her bi-hehtest. Alle þe riche : heolde mid þan cwene. þe king and alle his cnihtes : wakeden alle nihte. al niht hii rounede : wat heom were to reade. ne miht hii finde nanne read : þat were alfe god. fo were þe wordes : of þare cwene. Amorwe þo hit dai was :
--	--

10

[c. 2.]

[c. 1.]

20

then 'shall I with my son be detested [art thou lost for evermore];—better 'were [is] reconciliation than 'such' strife. And bethink 'thee' of the compact, how thou swore to my father to 'observe [send] each year, in all thy life, 'tribute [money] into Rome, of thy kingdom; and yet lasteth thy life,—so *may* it do long!—therefore thou must hold what thou 'ere' promisedest." All the 'courtiers [nobles] held with the queen. The king and all his knights waked all night, all night they communed what were *best* to them for counsel: they might find no counsel that 'seemed to them [were] as good as 'seemed to them [were] the 'sooth' words of the queen. On *the* morrow, when it was day, 'the people [they] made them ready [for battle];

¹ weore?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

duȝeþē heom gereden.	hii greiþede ham to fihte.
to-gædereward heo uufden :	
alfwa heo wolden fehten.	
Forð com þa quene :	Forþ com þe cwene :
& rad ¹ heom bi-tweonen.	and rod heom bi-twine.
ærft heo nom grið :	ereft ȝeo nam griþ :
& feoððen heo heom fpac wið.	and ȝeo fpac heom wiþ.
fette fæhtneffe :	and fette fehniffe :
somnede cnihtes.	and somnede cnihtes.
þa ær weoren ifeonde :	10 þe her weren folle fon :
makede heom to frōde.	ȝeo makede freondes.
And þe king heom bi-hehten ² :	And þe king heom bi-hehte :
his foreward to haldene.	þe foreward holde.
& fwa he hit ilæfte :	and fo hit ilaſte :
þe while þe he luuede.	wile þat he liuede.
þus heo weoren fahte :	þus hii weren ſehte :
& þus heo weoren ſome.	and þus hii weren ſome.
þa wes þeos Bruttene :	þo was Brutaine :
fwiþe iblifed.	fwiþe i-blifed.
& Vaſpaſiæn and hiſ iueren ³ :	20 and Vaſpaſian and hiis ⁴ i-veres :
al þat winter wuneden here.	al þat winter wonede ere.
frō burie to burie :	fram borwe to borwe :
ferden mid bliffe.	verde mid bliffe.

‘togetherward they marched, as if they would fight.’ Forth came the queen, and rode between them; first she took peace, and ‘then’ she spake with them, [and] set reconciliation, [and] assembled *the* knights; *those* that ere were ‘enemies [full foes, she] made ‘them’ friends. And the king promised them ‘his [the] compact to hold, and so ‘he observed it [it lasted] ‘the’ while that he lived. Thus they were reconciled, and thus they were accorded. Then was ‘this’ Britain most joyous, and Vespasian and his companions dwelt here all the winter; from bury to bury *they* went with bliss. Anon as summer came, then proceeded ‘they [he] to Rome; Britain

¹ Two letters are sup. ras., apparently radde pr. m.² bi-hehte?³ iueren?⁴ his?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Anan fwa feomer come :'

þa ferden heo to Rome.

Brutlond wes bliðe :

a to þeos kinges liue.

¶ Nu hauede þe king Aruiragus :

enne fone þe hehte Mauri¹.

he wes isende to Rome :

to leornien in scole.

þer him wes fwa wel idiht :

he wes clære & god cniht.

þider him com fonde :

ut of þissen londe.

þæt her nes nan rad :

for þe king his fader wes dæd.

& he mosten² cume fone :

to his kine-dome.

Swa wes þat writ idiht :

& he hit dude forð riht.

to þisse londe he cō :

& under-feng þene kinedō.

Wel riche wes Aruirag³ :

ād mucle ricchere Mauriuf.

a þisse londe he heold grið :

a þisse londe he hulde frið.

Anon so fomer com :

þo wende he to Rom.

Brutlonde was bliþe :

in þisse kinges lifue.

¶ Nu hadde þe king Aruira-

ne fone þat hehte Maurus.

he was isende to Rome :

to leorni in scole.

þar he was so wel i-diht :

he was clerck and god cniht. [f. 49. c. 1.]

þider him com fonde :

vt of þisse londe.

þat þar nas non oþer read :

bote his fader was dead.

and he moste come fone :

to his kinedome.

þus was þat writ i-diht :

and he hit dude forþ

to þisse londe he com :

... onderfeng þane kined. m.

Wel riche was Aruiragus :

and moche richere was Maurus.

was blithe 'ever' in this king's life. Now the king Arviragus had a son that hight Maurus; he was sent to Rome to learn in school; there he was so well instructed, *that* he was clerk and good knight. Thither came a message to him out of this land, that 'here [there] was no [other] counsel, 'for [but *that*] 'the king' his father was dead, and he must come soon to his kingdom. 'So [Thus] was the writ indited, and he it did forth-right; to this land he came, and received the kingdom. Well rich was Arviragus, and much richer [was] Maurus; 'in this land he held peace, in this land he held quietness'; here was bliss [and] here was meat, 'and of all goods

¹ The i in Maurius has been erased.² moste?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

her wes bliffe her wes mete :
& alre godene maft.

A þiffē ilken hit ftod :

þet com ouer sæ flod.

an king þe hæhte Rodric :

elche oðer unilic.

he com ut of Scice :

elches londes vniliche.

he brohte mid him þe Peohtes :

folc of muchele mahte.

Seoððen Rodic² wes ærft mon :

& he mihte uel don.

a he ferde bi sæ flod :

& dude he uel & næuere god.

monie hundreð buriȝe :

he hæfde imakede blæðe.

He ferde bi sæ ftrōde :

into Scotlonde.

þat lond he al wæfte :

mid hermē þan mefte.

þurh þat lōd he ærnde :

& hæȝede³ and hærmde.

Comen þa tiðēde :

to Maurius þō kīge.

here was bliffe and her was mete :

her was lofue wiþ houte hate.

Ac¹ þif ilke hit ftod :

forte com ouer féé flod.

a king þat hehte Rodrich :

eche opere oniliche.

he brohte mid hī þe Peutes :

men of moche mihte.

Fram þat Rodrich was ereft man :

and cuþe eye vuel don.

he verde bi féé flod :

and dude vuel and neuere god.

mani hūdred borewes :

he hadde for-fare.

He verde bi féé ftronde :

in to Scotlonde.

þat lond he al wefte :

mid harme þan meite.

þorh þat lond he hearnde :

and floh folk and barnde.

Come þe tidind :

to Maurus þan kinke⁴.

the most [here was love without hatred]. In this same *wise* it stood until *there* came over sea-flood a king that hight Rodric, to each (every) other unlike ; ' he came out of Scythia, to each land unlike ; ' he brought with him the Peohtes (Picts), 'folk [men] of much might. 'After [From *the time*] that Rodric first was man, and 'he might [could] do evil, 'ever' he fared by *the* sea-flood, and 'he' did evil and never good ; many hundred burghs he had 'made destitute [destroyed]. He fared by *the* sea strand into Scotland ; the land he all wasted with the most harm, through the land he ran, and 'harried and harmed [slew folk and burnt]. The tidings came to Mau-

¹ A?² R. Rodric.³ hæȝede?⁴ R. kinge.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. 1x.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

hu þe king Rodric :	hou þe king Rodrich :
his ræflac makede.	his lond al for-verde.
Sone he sende fonde :	Sone he fende fonde :
ȝeond alle þisse kine-londe.	ȝeond al his kinelonde.
hæhte æuerælcne mon : [f. 56 ^b . c. 1.]	hehte echne mā :
þa his monscipe uðe.	þat him god wolde.
þat he wel iwepned :	mid al his wepne :
comen ¹ to hirede.	come to þan kinge.
þis folc wes ifomned :	þis folk was ifomned : [c. 2.]
and þe king fufde.	and hit forþ fufde.
ferde into Scotlonde :	wende into Scotlond :
þere he Rodric king fond.	þar he Rodrich fond.
Heo fuhten swiðe feondliche :	Hii fohten mainliche :
& feollen þa Peohtes.	and folle þe Peutes.
& Rodric þer wes of-flazē :	and Rodrich þar was of-flawe :
& feoððen mid heorfen to-drazen.	and suppe mid horfe to-drawe.
þer dude Maurius þe king :	þar dude Maurus þe king :
a wel fwuðe fællech þing.	a fwiþe fellich þing.
uppen þen ilke stude :	vppen þan ilke stude :
þer he Rodric uor-dude.	þar he Rodrich for-dude.
he lette a-ræren anan :	he lette arere anon :
enne swuðe fælcuð stan.	ane felcuþe ston.
he lette þer on grauen :	he lette þar an graue :

rius the king, how the king Rodric 'made his ravage [his land all destroyed]. Soon he sent messengers over all 'this [his] kingdom ; ordered 'every [each] man, who 'his honor granted [would good to him], 'that he 'well weaponed should come [with all his weapons to come] to 'court [the king]. This folk was assembled, and 'the king [it forth] marched ; proceeded into Scotland, where he found 'king' Rodric. They fought 'most fiercely [strongly], and the Peohtes fell, and Rodric was there slain, and afterwards drawn in pieces by horses. There did Maurius the king an exceeding marvellous thing ; upon the same spot where he destroyed Rodric he caused anon to be reared a 'most' wonderful stone *pillar* ; he caused thereon to be graven

¹ come?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

sælcuðe run-ſtauē.	of Rodriches deape.
hu he Rodric of-ſloh :	ou he Rodrich of-sloh :
& hine mid horſen to-droh.	and mid horſe to-droh.
& hu he þa Peohtes :	and ou he þe Peutes :
ouer-com mid his fæhtes.	ouercom mid fihte.
Vp he fette þæne ſtā :	Vp he fette þane ſton :
ȝet he þer ſtondeð.	ȝet he þare ſtondeþ.
ſwa he deð al fwa longe :	
ſwa þa woreld ſtondeð.	
Nome him ſcupte þe king :	10 Name him ſcopte þane king :
& hehte þene ſtan West-mering.	ād hehte hine Weſtmering.
a muchel dæl londes :	for name of þan ſtone :
þe þer lið abutē.	þat lond his fo hi-hote.
nō þe king to his hond :	
& hæhte hit Weſt-merelīge lond.	
Nu þu hafueſt foð iherd :	
for whā hit ſwa hatte.	
þa þe ¹ þeo Peohtes :	
weoren ouer-cumne i þon fehte.	
and Rodric wes dæd :	20 þo Rodrich was of-flaȝe :
& his iueren for-demed.	and idon of lif daze.
þa fluȝen þer bihælues :	[c.2.] þo fleh þare bi-halues :
fiftene hundred.	fiftene hundred.

'strange characters, [of Rodrics death, and] how he slew Rodric, and with horses drew him in pieces, and how he overcame the Peohtes with 'his' fight. Up he set the stone; yet it there standeth; 'so it will do as long as the world standeth.' A name the king shaped to it, and called 'the stone [it] West-mering; 'a great part of *the* land that there lieth about the king took in his hand,' 'and named it West-merelinge land [for *the* name of the stone the land is so called]. 'Now thou hast heard *the* sooth, for what *cause* it so hight. When that the Peohtes were overcome in the fight,' 'and Rodric was dead, and his companions destroyed [When Rodrich was slain, and done of life-day], then fled there aside fifteen hundred, that

¹ A letter has been erased after þe.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat weoreoren ¹ þa feireft men :	þat weren þe fairefte men :
þe weoren i þō fehte.	þat weren in þan fihte.
hæfden he ² to here-toȝe :	hadden hii anne heuedling :
enne hæh iborene mon.	of on heȝe ibore man.
þeof weolden heom iburȝen :	þeos wolden hinne bouwe :
& bi-halues fleon.	and bi-halues wende.
& buȝen vt of lōde :	and fleon vt of londe :
to helpen heore liue.	to helpe hire lifue.
þ̅ i-fehȝen þreo eorles :	þat ifehȝe þreo eorles :
þe i þeon fehte weoren ohte. 10	þat in þan fihte were.
whudereward þa ferde :	woder þe ferde :
heore flæm makeden.	hire fleen ³ makede.
þe eorles heom fiȝen to :	þeos eorles heom fette to :
mid felē heore cnihtes. [wude :	mid alle hire cnihtes.
driuen heom in to ænne hæhne	driuen heom into one wode :
þer heo hearm þoleden.	þar hii harm hadde.
Stod þe wundliche wude :	Stod þe wonliche wode : [f.49 ^b . c.1.]
amidden ane wælde.	a-midde one wolde.
bi-uoren na bihinden :	bi-vore ne be-hinde :
ne mihten þær nan atwindē. 20	ne miht þar non atwende.
ah alle hi heom nomen :	ac alle hii heom neme :
& nane heo ne a-floȝen.	nanne hii ne flowe.
fæste heom heo bunden :	faſte hii heom bunde :
& brohten to þen kinge.	and brohte to þan kinge.

were the fairest men that were in the fight ; they had 'for leader [a chieftain of] a high-born man. These would 'shelter themselves [hence depart], and aside 'flee [go], and 'depart [flee] out of *the* land, to save their lives. That saw three earls, who in the fight were 'brave,' 'whitherward [whither] the party made their flight. 'The [These] earls them followed, with 'their good [all their] knights, *and* drove them into a 'great' wood,—there they 'suffered [had] harm ! The fair wood stood amidst a weald, before nor behind might there none escape, but all they them took, 'and' none they slew ; fast they bound them, and brought to the king, that the king should

¹ *R.* weoren.² heo ?³ flem ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ̅ þe king heom ſculdē¹ don : þat þe king heom folde don :
 oðer flan oðer hon. oþer flean oþer an-hon.
 Anan swa þe king heom ſpec wið : Anon fo hii þe king ſpeke wiþ :
 swa heo ȝeornden his grið. anō hii ȝeornde his griþ.
 ȝeorne heo hine bedē : ȝeorne hii hine bede :
 þurh his ædmeden. þorh his edmode.
 þat he nomen² heō to þrallen : þat he neme heom to paife :
 & heo him wolden þiwien. and hii him wolde be þeouwe.
 & heo him woldē beō liðe : and hii him wolde beo liþe :
 a to heore liue. 10 euere to hire lifue.
 Al þe kīg weorhte : Al þe king wrohte :
 alfo heo bi-fohten. afe hi him bi-fohte.
 & heom an heond fælde : and heom an hond folde :
 muchel dæl of londe. mochil deal of londe.
 al abuten Catenes : al aboute Catenas :
 þer heo caðel wrohten. þar hii homes makede.
 þat lōd wes fwiðe god : [l. 57. c. 1.] Ac þat lond was fwiþe god :
 ah feoððē wef þe muchel flod. for ſupþe was þe mochele flod.
 nes hit neuere itiled : nas hit neuere itiled :
 þurh nænne eorðe-tilie. 20 þorh non erþe-tilie.
 no nauere þer ne wuneden on : no neuere þar ne wonede on :
 nanes cunnes quic mon. no manere cwike mō.
 Sonen heo gunnen to ærien : Sone hii gonne herie :

dispose of them, either slay or [up] hang. Anon as 'the king [they] spake with 'them [the king], 'so [they] yearned his grace, they prayed him earnestly, through his mercy, that he would take them 'for slaves [in peace], and they would 'serve [be slaves to] him, and they would be obedient to him, ever in their lives. All the king wrought as they besought [him], and gave them in hand a great deal of land, all about Caithnes; there they 'chattels wrought [made homes]. [But] the land was most good, 'but [for] since the great flood was, never was it tilled by any earth-tillage, nor ever thereon dwelt any 'kind [manner] of man alive. As soon as they gan to plough, the land was most fertile; they tilled, they

¹ ſculde?² nome?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þat lond wes swiðe æðele.	þat lond was fwiþe murie.
heo tileden heo feowen ⁊	hii tilede hii fewen ⁊
heo repen heo meowen.	hi repen hii mewen.
wið inē þan þrom ȝerē ⁊	wiþ in þan þridde ȝiere ⁊
þa nomen heo twælf iueren.	þo nemen hii twealf veres.
& heo uerden fone ⁊	and wende fone ⁊
þat heo to þisse londe comen.	þat hii to þise londe come.
Bruttes heo gretten ⁊	Bruttef hii gretten ⁊
mid græilichē worden.	mid fwiþe faire wordes.
beden heom beon on fele ⁊	beden heom be feale ⁊
& alle ifunde.	and alle ifunde.
We eow to-ȝerneð ⁊	We of ou ȝerneþ ⁊
ȝeue swiðe deore.	ȝiftes swiþe deore.
þet ȝe uf ȝiuen wifmen ⁊	þat ȝe vs ȝifue wifmen ⁊
to habben to wiue.	for habbe to wifue. [c. 2.]
þenne mæȝe we heolden luue ⁊	þan mawe ¹ loue ⁊
to þiffen leod-folke.	habbe bi-twine.
þa þif iherden Bruttes ⁊	þo þis ihorde Bruttef ⁊
heokerliche heom þuhte.	hokerliche heom þohte.
& hehtē heō faren awæi ⁊	and hehten heom faren awei ⁊
& fleon of heore londe.	and fleo of hire londe.
for nolde heo heom ȝetten ⁊	for ne folden hii neuere habbe ⁊
þa þinges þe heo ȝerndē.	þing þat i ² ȝornde ²
Peohtes weoren ifcende ⁊	Peutes weren ifend ⁊

sowed, they reaped, they mowed, within the 'three years [third year];—then took they twelve companions, and 'they' proceeded soon, *so* that they came to this land. *The* Britons they greeted with 'peaceful [most fair] words; bade them be prosperous, and all *in* health:—"We yearn of you gifts most dear (precious), that ye give us women to have for wives; then may we 'hold love to this people [have love between *us*]. When *the* Britons heard this, disdainful *it* seemed to them, and *they* ordered them to go away, and flee from their land, for they 'would not grant them the things [should never have *the* thing] that they yearned. *The* Peohtes were shamed, and

¹ mawe we?² hii?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

& heore wæi forð wende.	...	a-wei wende.	
ham to heore cunne :		hom to h... cunne :	
& cudden ¹ heom heore erende.		and tolde hire h....de.	
Heo nomen heore sonde :		Hii nemen hire fonde :	
& fende to Irlonde.		and fende to Ýrlonde.	
to þes londes kinge :		to þane leod-kinge :	
Gille Caor ihaten.		Gillekaor ihote.	<i>Gille Caor.</i>
& biden hine heom senden :		and beden him ham fende :	
wifmen of his londe.		wifmen of his londe.	
& þe king heom ȝette :	10	and þe king ihorde :	
al þat heo ȝeorenden.	[c. 2.]	al þat hii ȝornde.	
þurh þa ilke wifmen :		þorh þe ilke wifmon :	
þa þer wuneden longe.		þat þare wonede longe.	
þat folc gan to fpelien :		þat folk gan to vfi :	
Irlondes fpeche.		Ýrlondes fpeche.	
& auer seoððen þa laȝen :		and euere fuþþe :	
wunieð a þan londe.		hii doþ in þan londe.	
swa heo beoð þere :			
nu and æuere mare.			
Hæfde Mauri ² þe kīg :	20	H Adde Maurus þe king :	<i>Maur[ius].</i>
god grið ȝeod ² his lond.		god griþ þorh alle þing.	
a to his liue :		heuere to his lifue :	
his leoden weoren bliðe.		hif folk weren bliþe.	
þa cōn ³ þe ilke dæi :		þo com þe ilk dai :	

went 'forth' their way home to their kin, and told 'to them' their errand. They took their messengers, and sent to Ireland, to 'the king of the land [the sovereign], named Gille Caor, and bade him send them women of his land: and the king 'granted them [heard] all that they desired. Through the same women, who there long dwelt, the folk gan to 'speak [use] Irelands speech; and ever since 'the usages dwell [they do] in the land; 'so they shall be there, now and evermore.' Maurius the king had good peace 'over his land [through all things]; ever in his life his people were blithe. Then

¹ cuðden?² R. ȝeond.³ com?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

Coil.

pat þe kīg dæd læi.	pat þe kying dead lay.
forð com þes kinges fune :'	forþ com þis kinges fone :'
Coil wes ihaten.	Coyl was i-hote.
þes wes ræh þes wes strong :	
þes wes stið æ ¹ þonke.	
þes cuðe alle þa domes :	þeos cuþe alle þe domes :
þe stoden inne Rome.	hinene to Rome.
ah he ne luuede noht longe :	ac he ne lifuede noht longe :
þat wes his leodene hærm.	þat was mochel teone.
ah þa while þe he luuede :	10
his lond he huld a bliffe.	
Hæfde Coil þe kīg :	
þe wes Bruttene aðel.	
enne leofue sune :	Ac he hafde one fone :
<i>Luces.</i> Luces ihaten.	Lucius i-hote.
þes wes þe bezfte mon :	þes wes þe beste man :
þe auere hæfde kinedom.	þat euere welde kinedome.
seoððen to Brutlonde com :	suppe to Brutlond com :
Bruttes þe hit biwan.	Brutus þat hit bi-won.
Luces wes kineboren :	20 Luce was kinebore :
Luces wes wel itozen.	Luces was wel icore.
& he wes swiðe blæðfæst :	and he was swiþe rihfolle : [f.50.c.1.]
Bruttes hine luueden.	Brutes hine lofuede.
Moni wes þat gode þīg :	Moche was þe gode þing :

came that day, that the king lay dead; forth came 'the [this] kings son, *who* was named Coil. 'This *man* was bold, this was strong, this was stiff in thought; this knew all the ordinances 'that stood in [hence to Rome]; but he lived not long,—that was 'harm to his people [much grief]!—'but the while that he lived, his land he held in bliss.' 'Coil the king, [But he] 'who was Britains prince,' had a 'dear' son, named Luces. This was the best man that ever 'had [ruled] kingdom, since to Britain came 'the' Britons who obtained it. Luces was royally born, Luces was well 'instructed [chosen], and he was most 'worthy [just];—*the* Britons loved

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þ̅ cuðe Lucas þe king.	þat couþe Lucas þe king.
nes þa na man vnder lufte :	nas no mā onder lufte :
þe cuðe betere cræftes.	þat couþe betere craftes.
þurh þisne ilke æðele mon :	þorh þissere gode man :
vnder-fehg ¹ þis lōd cristindom.	onderfeng þis lond cristendom.
þe þe ² mon þe wule lusten :	þe man þat wole hure :
hu hit ærest ilomp.	[c.1.]
þeos boc him wulle fuggen :	[f. 57 ^b] þis boc him telle.
soððere wordes.	
hu Lucas þe kīg :	10 ou Lucas þe king :
ærst Crist luuede.	ereft Crist lofuede.
Men wel idone :	Men wel idone :
comen vt of Rome.	comen vt of Rome.
comen to þan kinge :	comen to þan kinge :
& talden him tiðende.	and tolde him tidinge.
of alle þere fore :	of alle þe .ore :
þe Petrus dude in Rome.	þat Petrus dude in Rome.
and whulcne martirdom :	and wochne martirdom :
Petrus hauede vnder-fon.	Petrus hadde i-nome him on.
& þa oðere halzen :	20 þo langede swiþe :
þe mid godde hah weoren.	
þa longede swuðe :	þo langede swiþe :
Lucas þon kīge.	Lucas þan kinge.
ære he mare wufte :	are he more wufte :

[Ann]o
gracie lxx^o.
[Sanctu]s
Petrus.
[Roman]-
orum vi^{us}.
Nero [Pet]-
rum cruce,
[Pa]ulum
gladio,m
uero pro-
priis [ma-
ni]bus inter-

him. 'Many [Much] was the good thing that Lucas the king knew ; was there no man under heaven that knew better crafts ! Through this 'same' 'noble [good] man this land received Christendom ;—the man that will 'listen [hear] 'how it first befell,' this book will 'say [tell] to him, 'sooth words,' how Lucas the king first worshiped Christ. Excellent men came out of Rome, *they* came to the king, and told him tidings of all the proceeding that Petrus did in Rome, and what martyrdom Petrus had 'received [taken on him], 'and the other saints, who were high with God.' Then longed Lucas the king exceedingly, ere he knew more of the Lord Christ.

¹ vnder-feng ?

² Redundant ?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

*fecit. Gal[ba]
suc] cefsit,
[et] regn.
[mensi] bus
vii.*

of þan lauerd Criste.

þa weoren inne Rome :

men wel idone.

& an hali mon þer wes p^ep :

*Eleu[tha]-
rius. [Anno]
gracie c^o.*

Elæudarius wes ihatē.

.... Sanctus

Eleu[tha]-

rius [Rom]e

papa factus

est.

Nō Lucas þe king :

of his leofufte mōnen.

fende to þa papen :

& feire hine gon greten.

& beð¹ hine on godes nomen :¹⁰

þat him god uðe.

þet he fenden² him anan :

sumne god-cunde mon.

for þe king wolde wel don :

& Cristes lazen vnderfon.

libben mid rihte :

& luuien his drihte.

he an alle his leoden :

þe wuneden inne þiffere þeodē.

þa þuhte Elæuðerie :

þat tiðende fwiðe murie.

nes na mon on liue :

þat weore al fwa bliðe.

alfe wes þe hali man :

of þan louerd Criste.

An holý man þar was pope :

Eleucheries ihote.

Nam Lucas þe king :

of his leueft men.

sēde to þan pope :

and faire hine gan grete.

and bad him a godes name :

fom god mā him fende.

þat ich mihte wel don :

vnderfange þane cristendom.

libben mid rihte :

and lofuien vre drihte.

þo þohte Eleucherie :

þeos tidinge fwiþe murie.

nas no mā a-lifue :

þat were so bliþe.

afe was þe holie man :

‘Then were *there* in Rome excellent men, and ’ a holy man was there pope, ‘*who* was’ named Eleutherius. Lucas the king took *some* of his dearest men, and sent to the pope, and fair gan him greet, and prayed him in Gods name, ‘that good him granted,’ ‘that he should [to] send him ‘anon’ some ‘holy [good] man; ‘for the king would [that I may] do well ‘and’ receive ‘Christs law [the Christendom], live with right, and worship ‘his [our] Lord ;—‘ he and all his people, that dwelt in this country.’ Then thought Eleutherius ‘the [these] tidings most joyful ; *there* was no man alive that was so blithe, as was the holy man, when ‘he gan to hear this [the tidings came]! The

¹ bed?² fende?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa he þif iherdenen ¹ gon.	þo þe tidinge com.
þa pape hafde tweien biscopes :	þe pope fende tweie biffopes :
þe luueden godes rihten. [c.2.]	
hiderwardes he heō fenden :	
þa biscopes forð wenden.	
þat comen þa godes fonden :	
in to þiffen londe.	
to Lucas þan kinge :	to Lucas þan kinge.
& to al his here-ðringen.	
þa spæc Dunian :	10 soch weren hire nā :
& þe oðer biscop Fagan.	Dunian and Fagan.
feiden þan kinge lar-spel :	Hii speke þan king lar-spel : [c.2.]
& he hit hærcnede wel.	and him likede fwiþe wel.
ær þat lær-spel weoren idon :	her þat spel weren ² idon :
þe kīg ȝeorde cristindom.	þe king ȝornde cristendom.
& alle his duȝeþe-cnihtes :	and alle his cnihtes :
hit ȝeorde ³ forð rihtes.	ȝornde hit forhrihtes.
þe king fulluht vnder-fehn ⁴ :	þe king folloht onderfeng :
& alle his gode men mid him.	and supþe alle his gode men.
& alle his Bruttes :	20
þe him buȝen wolden.	[onderfon :
& þa fulluht nulden vnder-fon :	and þaie þat folloht nolde onde ⁵
þe kīg heom letten fordō.	þe king heom lette for-don.

pope 'had [sent] two bishops, ' who loved Gods law ; hitherwards he sent them ; the bishops forth went, so that the messengers of God came into this land,' to Lucas the king, ' and to all his nobles.' 'Then spake Dunian, and the other bishop Fagan ; *they* said [their names were such, Dunian and Fagan. They spake] to the king *a* sermon, and he 'hearkened to [liked] it well ; ere the sermon were done the king yearned Christendom, and all his knights yearned it forth-right. The king received baptism, and all his good men 'with him [afterwards], ' and all his Britons, who would submit to him ;' and [those] who would not receive baptism, the

¹ iheren ?² were ?³ ȝeornde ?⁴ vnder-feng ?⁵ *Sic ; onde is redundant.*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

þa þis wes al idō :'	þo þis was al idon :
þa token heo oðer weife on.	þo tocken hii oþer weief on.
beiene þa biſcopes :	beie þeos biſſopes :
ferden ȝeond þas Bruttene.	wende ȝeond þis londes.
alle þa templen :	alle þe temples :
þe þa heðene hafden itimbrid.	þat heþene were.
heo letten alle þa ſcrud :	hii letten alle þe frud :
at þere dure werpē vt.	at þare dore warpe vt.
wafcen þa wazes :	waffen þe woves :
wel mid þan bezſten.	10 wel mid þan beſte.
þa nomen ¹ anlicneſ :	
þe mahun weoren ihatene.	alle þe mahunes :
heo letten heom drazen vt :	
oðer bi hondes oðer bi fot.	
heo heom letten ſwalen :	mid fure hii for-ſwelde.
inne ſwærte fure.	
þa þis wes al idon :	þo þis was al idon :
þa token heo oðer weiif on.	þo tocken hii oþer weies on.
heo ferde forð rihteſ :	hii verde forþ rihtes :
þurh godes mihten.	20 al þorh godes mihte.
from ſtouwe to ſtouwe :	fram temple to temple :
& ſtureden heom ſeoluē. [f. 58. c. 1.]	
hælȝeden alle þa templen :	and halȝede alle.

king caused them to be slain. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; both 'the [these] bishops went over 'this Britain [these lands]; and visited all the temples, that 'the heathens had built [were heathen]. They caused all the vestments to be thrown out at the door, and the walls to be washed, well with the best; 'they took the images, that were named Mahun, [all the idols] 'they caused them to be drawn out, either by the hands or by the feet; 'they caused them to be burnt in swart fire [with fire they consumed]. When this was all done, then took they otherwise on; they proceeded forth-right [all] through Gods might, from 'place to place [temple to temple], and 'stirred themselves'; and hallowed all

¹ heo nomen þa?

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiiii.

a þes helindes nomen ¹ .	
þa þet wef all i-don :	þo þis was al idon :
þo token heo oðer weif on.	þo tocken hii oþer weies on.
þa fetten heo biscopas :	þo fetten hii biſſopas :
þan folken to dihten.	þat folk to dihte.
þer ouer ærchebiſcopas :	þar ouer archebiſſopas :
þat clærſcipe to rihtē.	þane clærſcipe to rihte.
chirchen he ² lettē areren :	cherches hii lette arere :
monie & wel iwhare.	manie and wel iware.
preoſtes heo þer fettē :	10 preſtes þar ine hii dude :
aſe þer to mihte ſemen.	aſe hit were neode.
þa þis wef al idon :	
þa token heo oðer weis on.	
þa com Luces þe king :	þo com Lucef þe kīg :
& lōd þer to leide.	and lond þar to læide.
& fette þer on godes frið :	
& freoden alle þe chirchen.	[ſtude :
& þa laȝen beoð a monie ſtuden :	and þe lawes beoþ ȝete in mani
al ſwa Luces heom on dude.	aſe Luces heom dude.
naþeles heo weoren foððen :	20 noþeles hii weren ſuppe :
& ³ ſwiðe awæmmed.	ſwiþe iwemmid.
laðliche inipered :	
þurh niðfulne craft.	
& eft heo weoren irihte :	þes iweren i-riht :

‘the temples in the Saviours name.’ When ‘that [this] was all done, then took they otherwise on; then set they bishops to direct the folk; thereover, archbishops, the clergy to rule; churches they let arear, many, and everywhere; priests there[in] they ‘set [placed], as ‘thereto might be-seem [need it were]. ‘When this was all done, then took they otherwise on;’ then came Luces the king, and land thereto laid (assigned), ‘and set thereon Gods peace; and freed all the churches,’ and the laws are [yet] in many places, as Luces placed on them. Nevertheless they were afterwards greatly corrupted, ‘loathly debased through wicked craft, and eft’

¹ monnen, *pr. m.*² heo?³ *Redundant?*

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Cott. Otho, C. xiii.

swa hit weolde drihten.	afe wolde vre driht.
þa alle þas þinges weoren idone :	þo al þeos þingef weren idon : ^[f.50^b. c.1.]
þa ferden þa biscofes to Rome.	þo verde þe bissopes to Rome.
& bi-leæfden in þisse londe :	and bi-lefde in þisse londe :
þat folc a godes heonde.	þat lond ¹ in godes honde.
& Lucas heore lauerd :	and Lucas hire louerd :
þe leof heom was an heorte.	þas leof him ² was on heorte.
þus hit ferde here :	þus hit verde here :
wel feole ȝere.	wel fale ȝere.

'they [these] were righted, as [our] Lord would 'it.' When all these things were done, then went the bishops to Rome, and left in this land the folk in Gods hand, and Lucas, their lord, who was dear to them in heart;—thus it fared here well many years.

¹ folk ?² ham ?

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

LONDON:

PRINTED BY RICHARD AND JOHN E. TAYLOR,

RED LION COURT, FLEET STREET.



ERRATA IN VOL. I.

- p.* 1. *v.* 9. (*sec. t.*) for *faštebi* read *fašte bi*.
- 5. *l.* 4. *he should be* in italics.
- 14. *v.* 11. (*sec. t.*) for *fette* read *fette*.
- 20. *v.* 455. insert *hyphens* in *þrel werkes* and *þralle workes*. *Similar instances will be found corrected in the Glossary.*
- 22. *v.* 493. for *mi-feolue* read *mi feolue*.
- 29. *ll.* 7. 10. for *friend* read *friends*, and for *onset* read *onsets*.
- 31. *v.* 26. for *quarcerne* read *quarterne* in both texts, and again, *p.* 43. *v.* 1016.
- 32. *v.* 734. for *stille* read *stille*.
- 35. *l.* 7. correct the punctuation thus, captured the king all whole and 'all' sound; loudly he called.
- 37. *l.* 4. the *before* day should be in brackets.
- 39. *l.* 6. for *nobleman* read *noble man*.
- 41. *l.* 1. insert ' *before* well.
- 44. *l.* 5. for *give* read *gave*.
- 46. *v.* 1088. (*sec. t.*) for *fiþef* read *fiþef*.
- 53. *l.* 3. *most* should be marked by superior commas.
- 64. *l.* 5. and *after* destroy should be included in superior commas.
- 66. *l.* 3. for *therewith* read ' *there* 'with.
- 67. *v.* 1567. (*sec. t.*) for *fwipe* read *fwipe*.
- 70. *l.* 4. for *hill*, which, read *hill*; it.
- 71. *ll.* 5. 6. for *drive* read *drove*.
- 76. *l.* 3. for 'bite [smite] read 'bit [smote].
- 77. *l.* ult. for *wihteste?* read *hehteste?*
- 78. *l.* 7. for *Then* read *when*, and *after* flee substitute a comma.
- 83. *l.* 9. for *turneth* read *turned*, and delete the conjecture.
- 92. *v.* 2175. insert a hyphen in *Brut londe*, and again *v.* 2194.
- 93. *l.* 9. with him should be marked by superior commas.
- 101. *l.* 4. for *companions* read *companion*.
- 109. *l.* 9. perhaps we should read *wood*, to 'his own destruction [wander by himself]. See Glossary.
- 111. *l.* ult. for *þarke* read *þarkie*.
- 112. *l.* 3. for *a robbing* read *a-robbing*.

- p. 117. l. 11. *for* Leir *read* Leil.
- 121. l. 3. *for* the folk *read* 'to' the folk.
- 130. l. 10. *for* then *read* when, and *substitute a comma for the break, after* forth.
- 134. v. 3164. *for* rich *read* rith.
- 140. l. 1. wit *should not be marked by superior commas.*
- 142. l. 3. *for* dismiss *read* manage.
- 150. l. 5. *for* Then *read* When.
- 155. l. 8. *perhaps this difficult passage may be read, 'and know all, he (Leir) is the man, that they here look on.'*
- 162. l. 5. *for* oure *read* our.
- 163. l. 6. *dele the brackets.*
- 167. l. 9. *for* wight *read* whit.
- 171. l. 8. *for* when *read* then.
- 177. v. 4144. *for* to-gene *read* to-3ene.
- 181. l. 7. *dele the after him.*
- 185. l. 11. *for* Murray *read* Moray.
- 191. v. 4492. *for* fede *read* fēde.
- 192. v. 4514. *for* pa *read* pa.
- 197. v. 4629. (*sec. t.*) *for* man *read* men.
- 198. l. 4. *for* the *before* woman *read* this.
- 199. v. 4680. (*sec. t.*) *for* ni *read* in.
- 200. v. 4686. (*sec. t.*) *for* faire *read* faire, and in the translation, *for* sure *read* fair.
- 204. l. 2. *for* his *after* of *read* my.
- 209. l. 10. *dele* well.
- 220. l. 8. *for* smite *read* smote.
- 221. l. 1. *for* break *read* brake.
- 225. l. 9. *for* or speak *read* or 'they' should speak.
- 228. l. 3. *for* stands *read* standeth.
- 229. ll. 8. 9. *dele the semi-colon after knee, and substitute a semi-colon for the comma after ground.*
- 231. l. 6. *for* Then *read* When.
- 242. l. 2. *for* ride *read* rode.
- 244. v. 5739. (*sec. t.*) *for* on-e3e *read* on e3e.
- 254. l. 10. all *should be in brackets.*
- 255. v. 5983. (*sec. t.*) *for* torues *read* toures.
- 262. l. 1. *for* 'Ride [Go] ye and run *read* Run [Go] ye and ride.
- 264. l. 5. *after* melsenger *insert* 'to them.'
- 279. l. 4. *insert* came *after* end.
- 281. l. 6. his *should be in brackets.*
- 285. v. 6698. *for* wil *read* wel.

- p. 285. l. penult. The references ⁶ and ⁷ should be transposed.*
— 286. *l. 2. for aked read ached.*
— *ib. l. 6. he should be marked by superior commas.*
— 293. *v. 6872. for flæ read flǣ.*
— 300. *l. 2. be should not be in italics.*
— 327. *l. 9. for with read against.*
— 329. *l. 3. for gifts read gift.*
— 335. *ll. 5. 6. 9. for are read were, and for shove read shoved.*
— 372. *v. 8723. for [c. 2.] read [f. 49^b. c. 1.]*
— 377. *l. 7. for Cæsar read Julius.*
— 387. *l. 2. for treasure read joy.*
— 388. *l. 2. for crafts read craft.*
— 390. *v. 9144. for þa tſcolde read þat ſcolde.*
— 392. *v. 9190. for bi-queth read bi-queð.*
— 417. *l. 2. for belaid read belay.*
— 418. *l. 9. for thy read the.*
— 420. *l. 5. ere ought not to be marked by superior commas.*
— 422. *l. 2. for Maurus read Maurius.*
— 424. *l. 3. for granted read would grant.*
-

Layamon,

Layamons Brut, or chronicle of Britain a poetical semi-Saxon paraphrase of
the Brut of Wace ; now first published from the Cottonian manuscripts in
the British Museum
Bd.: Vol.I

London 1847

P.o.angl. 199 k-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10747256-6